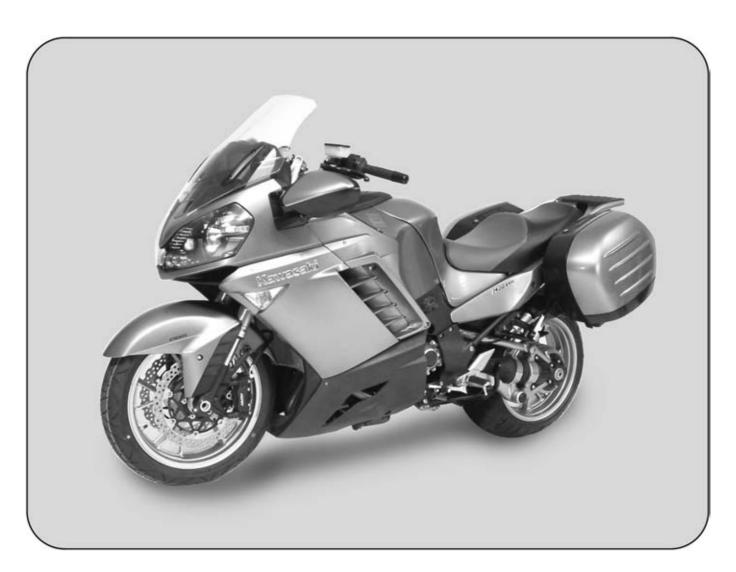


# 1400GTR CONCOURS 14 ABS CONCOURS 14



# Motorcycle Service Manual



## **Quick Reference Guide**

General Information	1
Periodic Maintenance	2
Fuel System (DFI)	3
Cooling System	4
Engine Top End	5
Clutch	6
Engine Lubrication System	7
Engine Removal/Installation	8
Crankshaft/Transmission	9
Wheels/Tires	10
Final Drive	11
Brakes	12
Suspension	13
Steering	14
Frame	15
Electrical System	16
Appendix	17

This quick reference guide will assist you in locating a desired topic or procedure

- •Bend the pages back to match the black tab of the desired chapter number with the black tab on the edge at each table of contents page.
- •Refer to the sectional table of contents for the exact pages to locate the specific topic required.



# 1400GTR CONCOURS 14 ABS CONCOURS 14

# Motorcycle Service Manual

All rights reserved. No parts of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic mechanical photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Quality Assurance Division/Consumer Products & Machinery Company/Kawasaki Heavy Industries, Ltd., Japan.

No liability can be accepted for any inaccuracies or omissions in this publication, although every possible care has been taken to make it as complete and accurate as possible.

The right is reserved to make changes at any time without prior notice and without incurring an obligation to make such changes to products manufactured previously. See your Motorcycle dealer for the latest information on product improvements incorporated after this publication.

All information contained in this publication is based on the latest product information available at the time of publication. Illustrations and photographs in this publication are intended for reference use only and may not depict actual model component parts.

#### **LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS**

Α	ampere(s)	lb	pound(s)
ABDC	after bottom dead center	m	meter(s)
AC	alternating current	min	minute(s)
ATDC	after top dead center	N	newton(s)
BBDC	before bottom dead center	Pa	pascal(s)
BDC	bottom dead center	PS	horsepower
BTDC	before top dead center	psi	pound(s) per square inch
°C	degree(s) Celsius	r	revolution
DC	direct current	rpm	revolution(s) per minute
F	farad(s)	TDC	top dead center
°F	degree(s) Fahrenheit	TIR	total indicator reading
ft	foot, feet	V	volt(s)
g	gram(s)	W	watt(s)
h	hour(s)	Ω	ohm(s)
L	liter(s)		

#### **COUNTRY AND AREA CODES**

AT	Austria	FR	France
AU	Australia	GB	United Kingdom
CA	Canada	MY	Malaysia
CAL	California	US	United States
СН	Switzerland	WVTA	Whole Vehicle Type Approval
DE	Germany		

#### **EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION**

To protect the environment in which we all live, Kawasaki has incorporated crankcase emission (1) and exhaust emission (2) control systems in compliance with applicable regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency and California Air Resources Board. Additionally, Kawasaki has incorporated an evaporative emission control system (3) in compliance with applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board on vehicles sold in California only.

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

This system eliminates the release of crankcase vapors into the atmosphere. Instead, the vapors are routed through an oil separator to the inlet side of the engine. While the engine is operating, the vapors are drawn into combustion chamber, where they are burned along with the fuel and air supplied by the fuel injection system.

2. Exhaust Emission Control System

This system reduces the amount of pollutants discharged into the atmosphere by the exhaust of this motorcycle. The fuel, ignition, and exhaust systems of this motorcycle have been carefully designed and constructed to ensure an efficient engine with low exhaust pollutant levels.

The exhaust system of this model motorcycle manufactured primarily for sale in California includes a catalytic converter system.

3. Evaporative Emission Control System

Vapors caused by fuel evaporation in the fuel system are not vented into the atmosphere. Instead, fuel vapors are routed into the running engine to be burned, or stored in a canister when the engine is stopped. Liquid fuel is caught by a vapor separator and returned to the fuel tank.

The Clean Air Act, which is the Federal law covering motor vehicle pollution, contains what is commonly referred to as the Act's "tampering provisions".

"Sec. 203(a) The following acts and the causing thereof are prohibited...

- (3)(A) for any person to remove or render inoperative any device or element of design installed on or in a motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine in compliance with regulations under this title prior to its sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser, or for any manufacturer or dealer knowingly to remove or render inoperative any such device or element of design after such sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser.
- (3)(B) for any person engaged in the business of repairing, servicing, selling, leasing, or trading motor vehicles or motor vehicle engines, or who operates a fleet of motor vehicles knowingly to remove or render inoperative any device or element of design installed on or in a motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine in compliance with regulations under this title following its sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser..."

#### NOTE

- OThe phrase "remove or render inoperative any device or element of design" has been generally interpreted as follows.
  - 1. Tampering does not include the temporary removal or rendering inoperative of devices or elements of design in order to perform maintenance.
  - 2. Tampering could include.
    - a.Maladjustment of vehicle components such that the emission standards are exceeded
    - b. Use of replacement parts or accessories which adversely affect the performance or durability of the motorcycle.
    - c. Addition of components or accessories that result in the vehicle exceeding the standards.
    - d.Permanently removing, disconnecting, or rendering inoperative any component or element of design of the emission control systems.
- WE RECOMMEND THAT ALL DEALERS OBSERVE THESE PROVISIONS OF FEDERAL LAW, THE VIOLATION OF WHICH IS PUNISHABLE BY CIVIL PENALTIES NOT EXCEEDING \$10 000 PER VIOLATION.

#### TAMPERING WITH NOISE CONTROL SYSTEM PROHIBITED

Federal law prohibits the following acts or the causing thereof. (1) The removal or rendering inoperative by any person other than for purposes of maintenance, repair, or replacement, of any device or element of design incorporated into any new vehicle for the purpose of noise control prior to its sale or delivery to the ultimate purchaser or while it is in use, or (2) the use of the vehicle after such device or element of design has been removed or rendered inoperative by any person.

Among those acts presumed to constitute tampering are the acts listed below.

- Replacement of the original exhaust system or muffler with a component not in compliance with Federal regulations.
- Removal of the muffler(s) or any internal portion of the muffler(s).
- Removal of the air box or air box cover.
- Modifications to the muffler(s) or air inlet system by cutting, drilling, or other means if such modifications result in increased noise levels.

# **Foreword**

This manual is designed primarily for use by trained mechanics in a properly equipped shop. However, it contains enough detail and basic information to make it useful to the owner who desires to perform his own basic maintenance and repair work. A basic knowledge of mechanics, the proper use of tools, and workshop procedures must be understood in order to carry out maintenance and repair satisfactorily. Whenever the owner has insufficient experience or doubts his ability to do the work, all adjustments, maintenance, and repair should be carried out only by qualified mechanics.

In order to perform the work efficiently and to avoid costly mistakes, read the text, thoroughly familiarize yourself with the procedures before starting work, and then do the work carefully in a clean area. Whenever special tools or equipment are specified, do not use makeshift tools or equipment. Precision measurements can only be made if the proper instruments are used, and the use of substitute tools may adversely affect safe operation.

For the duration of the warranty period, we recommend that all repairs and scheduled maintenance be performed in accordance with this service manual. Any owner maintenance or repair procedure not performed in accordance with this manual may void the warranty.

To get the longest life out of your vehicle.

- Follow the Periodic Maintenance Chart in the Service Manual.
- Be alert for problems and non-scheduled maintenance.
- Use proper tools and genuine Kawasaki Motorcycle parts. Special tools, gauges, and testers that are necessary when servicing Kawasaki motorcycles are introduced by the Service Manual. Genuine parts provided as spare parts are listed in the Parts Catalog.
- Follow the procedures in this manual carefully. Don't take shortcuts.
- Remember to keep complete records of maintenance and repair with dates and any new parts installed.

#### **How to Use This Manual**

In this manual, the product is divided into its major systems and these systems make up the manual's chapters. The Quick Reference Guide shows you all of the product's system and assists in locating their chapters. Each chapter in turn has its own comprehensive Table of Contents.

For example, if you want ignition coil information, use the Quick Reference Guide to locate the Electrical System chapter. Then, use the Table of Contents on the first page of the chapter to find the Ignition Coil section.

Whenever you see these WARNING and CAUTION symbols, heed their instructions! Always follow safe operating and maintenance practices.

#### **A** WARNING

This warning symbol identifies special instructions or procedures which, if not correctly followed, could result in personal injury, or loss of life.

#### **CAUTION**

This caution symbol identifies special instructions or procedures which, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to or destruction of equipment.

This manual contains four more symbols (in addition to WARNING and CAUTION) which will help you distinguish different types of information.

#### NOTE

- This note symbol indicates points of particular interest for more efficient and convenient operation.
- Indicates a procedural step or work to be done.
- OIndicates a procedural sub-step or how to do the work of the procedural step it follows. It also precedes the text of a NOTE.
- ★ Indicates a conditional step or what action to take based on the results of the test or inspection in the procedural step or sub-step it follows

In most chapters an exploded view illustration of the system components follows the Table of Contents. In these illustrations you will find the instructions indicating which parts require specified tightening torque, oil, grease or a locking agent during assembly.

# **General Information**

### **Table of Contents**

Before Servicing
Model Identification
General Specifications
Technical Information-Variable Valve Timing
Technical Information-Electrical Windshield
Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)
Technical Information-Tetra Lever Shaft Drive System
Unit Conversion Table

#### 1-2 GENERAL INFORMATION

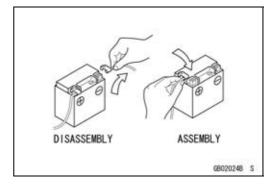
#### **Before Servicing**

Before starting to perform an inspection service or carry out a disassembly and reassembly operation on a motorcycle, read the precautions given below. To facilitate actual operations, notes, illustrations, photographs, cautions, and detailed descriptions have been included in each chapter wherever necessary. This section explains the items that require particular attention during the removal and reinstallation or disassembly and reassembly of general parts.

Especially note the following.

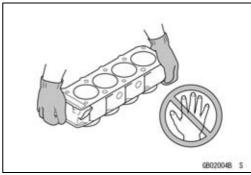
#### **Battery Ground**

Before completing any service on the motorcycle, disconnect the battery cables from the battery to prevent the engine from accidentally turning over. Disconnect the ground cable (–) first and then the positive (+). When completed with the service, first connect the positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the battery then the negative (–) cable to the negative terminal.



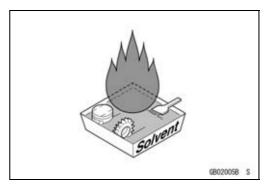
#### **Edges of Parts**

Lift large or heavy parts wearing gloves to prevent injury from possible sharp edges on the parts.



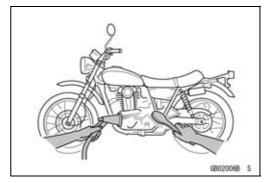
#### Solvent

Use a high-flush point solvent when cleaning parts. High -flush point solvent should be used according to directions of the solvent manufacturer.



#### Cleaning vehicle before disassembly

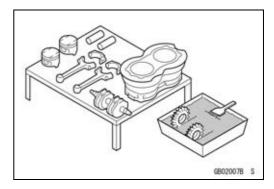
Clean the vehicle thoroughly before disassembly. Dirt or other foreign materials entering into sealed areas during vehicle disassembly can cause excessive wear and decrease performance of the vehicle.



#### **Before Servicing**

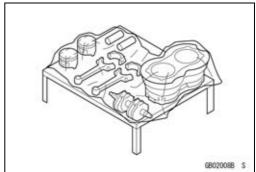
#### Arrangement and Cleaning of Removed Parts

Disassembled parts are easy to confuse. Arrange the parts according to the order the parts were disassembled and clean the parts in order prior to assembly.



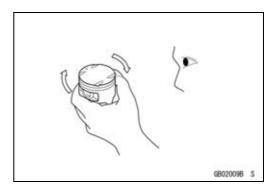
#### Storage of Removed Parts

After all the parts including subassembly parts have been cleaned, store the parts in a clean area. Put a clean cloth or plastic sheet over the parts to protect from any foreign materials that may collect before re-assembly.



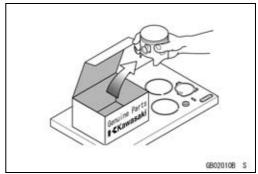
#### Inspection

Reuse of worn or damaged parts may lead to serious accident. Visually inspect removed parts for corrosion, discoloration, or other damage. Refer to the appropriate sections of this manual for service limits on individual parts. Replace the parts if any damage has been found or if the part is beyond its service limit.



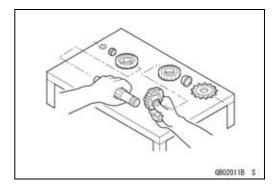
#### Replacement Parts

Replacement Parts must be KAWASAKI genuine or recommended by KAWASAKI. Gaskets, O-rings, oil seals, grease seals, circlips or cotter pins must be replaced with new ones whenever disassembled.



#### Assembly Order

In most cases assembly order is the reverse of disassembly, however, if assembly order is provided in this Service Manual, follow the procedures given.



#### 1-4 GENERAL INFORMATION

#### **Before Servicing**

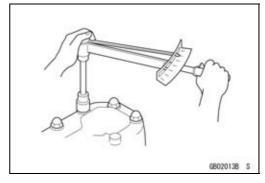
#### Tightening Sequence

Generally, when installing a part with several bolts, nuts, or screws, start them all in their holes and tighten them to a snug fit. Then tighten them according to the specified sequence to prevent case warpage or deformation which can lead to malfunction. Conversely when loosening the bolts, nuts, or screws, first loosen all of them by about a quarter turn and then remove them. If the specified tightening sequence is not indicated, tighten the fasteners alternating diagonally.

# 

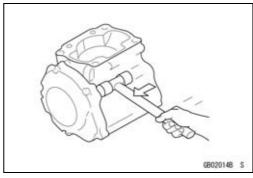
#### Tightening Torque

Incorrect torque applied to a bolt, nut, or screw may lead to serious damage. Tighten fasteners to the specified torque using a good quality torque wrench.



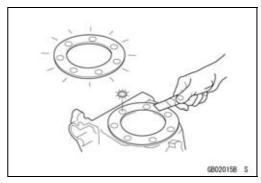
#### **Force**

Use common sense during disassembly and assembly, excessive force can cause expensive or hard to repair damage. When necessary, remove screws that have a non-permanent locking agent applied using an impact driver. Use a plastic-faced mallet whenever tapping is necessary.



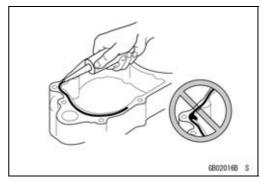
#### Gasket, O-ring

Hardening, shrinkage, or damage of both gaskets and O-rings after disassembly can reduce sealing performance. Remove the old gaskets and clean the sealing surfaces thoroughly so that no gasket material or other material remains. Install the new gaskets and replace the used O-rings when re-assembling



#### Liquid Gasket, Non-permanent Locking Agent

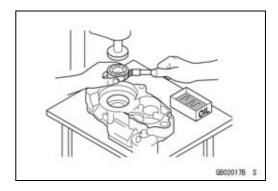
For applications that require Liquid Gasket or a Non-permanent Locking Agent, clean the surfaces so that no oil residue remains before applying liquid gasket or non-permanent locking agent. Do not apply them excessively. Excessive application can clog oil passages and cause serious damage.



#### **Before Servicing**

#### **Press**

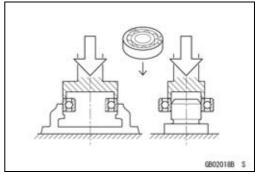
For items such as bearings or oil seals that must be pressed into place, apply small amount of oil to the contact area. Be sure to maintain proper alignment and use smooth movements when installing.



#### Ball Bearing and Needle Bearing

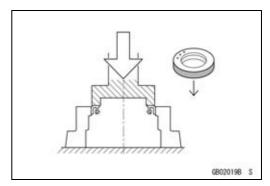
Do not remove pressed ball or needle unless removal is absolutely necessary. Replace with new ones whenever removed. Press bearings with the manufacturer and size marks facing out. Press the bearing into place by putting pressure on the correct bearing race as shown.

Pressing the incorrect race can cause pressure between the inner and outer race and result in bearing damage.

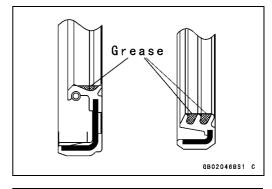


#### Oil Seal, Grease Seal

Do not remove pressed oil or grease seals unless removal is necessary. Replace with new ones whenever removed. Press new oil seals with manufacture and size marks facing out. Make sure the seal is aligned properly when installing.

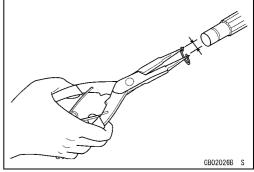


Apply specified grease to the lip of seal before installing the seal.



#### Circlips, Cotter Pins

Replace the circlips or cotter pins that were removed with new ones. Take care not to open the clip excessively when installing to prevent deformation.

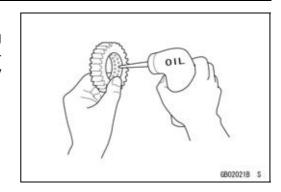


#### 1-6 GENERAL INFORMATION

#### **Before Servicing**

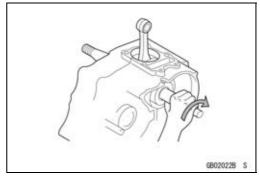
#### Lubrication

It is important to lubricate rotating or sliding parts during assembly to minimize wear during initial operation. Lubrication points are called out throughout this manual, apply the specific oil or grease as specified.



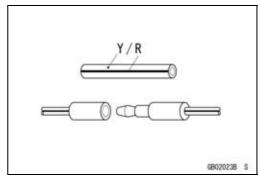
#### **Direction of Engine Rotation**

When rotating the crankshaft by hand, the free play amount of rotating direction will affect the adjustment. Rotate the crankshaft to positive direction (clockwise viewed from output side).



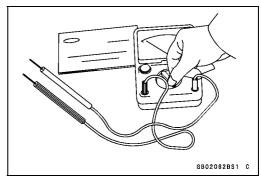
#### **Electrical Wires**

A two-color wire is identified first by the primary color and then the stripe color. Unless instructed otherwise, electrical wires must be connected to those of the same color.



#### Instrument

Use a meter that has enough accuracy for an accurate measurement. Read the manufacture's instructions thoroughly before using the meter. Incorrect values may lead to improper adjustments.



#### **Model Identification**

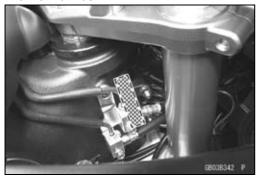
ZG1400A8F Left Side View



ZG1400A8F Right Side View



Frame Number



**Engine Number** 



#### 1-8 GENERAL INFORMATION

#### **Model Identification**

ZG1400A8F (United States and Canada) Left Side View



ZG1400A8F (United States and Canada) Right Side View



#### **Model Identification**

ZG1400B8F (United States and Canada) Left Side View



ZG1400B8F (United States and Canada) Right Side View



#### 1-10 GENERAL INFORMATION

### **General Specifications**

Items	ZG1400A8F, ZG1400B8F
Dimensions	
Overall Length	2 270 mm (89.4 in.)
Overall Width	1 000 mm (39.4 in.)
Overall Height/High Position	1 290 mm (50.8 in.)/1 405 mm (55.3 in.)
Wheelbase	1 520 mm (59.8 in.)
Road Clearance	125 mm (4.9 in.)
Seat Height	815 mm (32.1 in.)
Curb Mass:	
Front	
ZG1400A8F	143 kg (315 lb)
ZG1400B8F	141 kg (311 lb)
Rear	
ZG1400A8F	165 kg (364 lb)
ZG1400B8F	163 kg (359 lb)
Fuel Tank Capacity	22 L (5.8 US gal)
Performance	
Minimum Turning Radius	3.2 m (10.5 ft)
Engine	
Туре	4-stroke, DOHC, 4-cylinder
Cooling System	Liquid-cooled
Bore and Stroke	84.0 × 61.0 mm (3.3 × 2.4 in.)
Displacement	1 352 cm³ (82.5 cu in.)
Compression Ratio	10.7 : 1
Maximum Horsepower	114.0 kW (155 PS) @8 800 r/min (rpm), (FR) 78.2 kW (106 PS) @8 000 r/min (rpm), (MY) 110.6 kW (150 PS) @8 800 r/min (rpm),
	(CA, CAL, US)
Maximum Torque	136 N·m (13.9 kgf·m, 100 ft·lb) @6 200 r/min (rpm), (FR) 121 N·m (12.3 kgf·m, 89 ft·lb) @4 500 r/min (rpm), (MY) 139.0 N·m (14.1 kgf·m, 103 ft·lb) @6 200 r/min (rpm),
Carburetion System	(CA), (CAL), (US) FI (Fuel injection), MIKUNI 40EIDW × 4
Starting System	Electric starter
Ignition System	Battery and coil (transistorized)
Timing Advance	Electronically advanced (digital igniter in ECU)
Ignition Timing	From 10.6° BTDC @1 100 r/min (rpm)
Spark Plug	NGK CR9EIA-9
Cylinder Numbering Method	Left to right, 1-2-3-4
Firing Order	1-2-4-3
Valve Timing:	
Inlet:	
Open	17° (BTDC)
Close	75° (ABDC)
Duration	272°
Baradon	

## **General Specifications**

Items	ZG1400A8F, ZG1400B8F
Exhaust:	
Open	52° (BBDC)
Close	22° (ATDC)
Duration	254°
Lubrication System	Forced lubrication (wet sump with cooler)
Engine Oil:	
Туре	API SE, SF or SG API SH, SJ or SL with JASO MA
Viscosity	SAE10W-40
Capacity	4.7 L (5.0 US qt)
Drive Train	
Primary Reduction System:	
Type	Gear
Reduction Ratio	1.556 (84/54)
Clutch Type	Wet multi disc
Transmission:	
Type	6-speed, constant mesh, return shift
Gear Ratios:	
1st	3.333 (50/15)
2nd	2.412 (41/17)
3rd	1.900 (38/20)
4th	1.545 (34/22)
5th	1.292 (31/24)
6th	1.074 (29/27)
Final Drive System:	
Туре	Shaft drive
Reduction Ratio	2.036 (14/22 × 32/10)
Overall Drive Ratio	3.402 @Top gear
Final Gear Case Oil:	
Grade	API Service Classification: GL-5 hypoid gear oil
Viscosity	SAE90 (above 5°C), SAE80 (below 5°C)
Capacity	160 mL (5.4 US oz.)
Frame	
Туре	Press backbone
Caster (Rake Angle)	26.1°
Trail	112 mm (4.4 in.)
Front Tire:	
Туре	Tubeless
Size	120/70 ZR17 M/C (58 W)
Rear Tire:	
Туре	Tubeless
Size	190/50 ZR17 M/C (73 W)

#### 1-12 GENERAL INFORMATION

#### **General Specifications**

Items	ZG1400A8F, ZG1400B8F	
Rim Size:		
Front	17 × 3.50	
Rear	17 × 6.00	
Front Suspension:		
Туре	Telescopic fork (upside-down)	
Wheel Travel	113 mm (4.4 in.)	
Rear Suspension:		
Туре	Swingarm (uni-trak - tetra lever)	
Wheel Travel	136 mm (5.3 in.)	
Brake Type:		
Front	Dual discs	
Rear	Single disc	
Electrical Equipment		
Battery	12 V 14 Ah	
Headlight:		
Туре	Semi-sealed beam	
Bulb:		
High	12 V 60 W (quartz-halogen) × 2	
Low	12 V 55 W (quartz-halogen) × 2	
Tail/Brake Light	12 V 0.1/1.6 W (LED)	
Alternator:		
Туре	Three-phase AC	
Rated Output	41.5 A/14 V @5 000 r/min (rpm)	

Specifications subject to change without notice, and may not apply to every country.

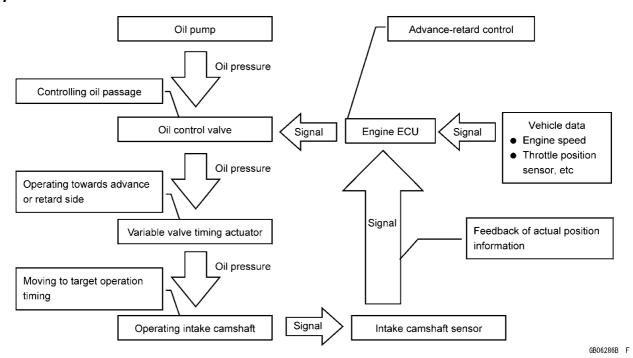
#### **Technical Information-Variable Valve Timing**

#### Overview

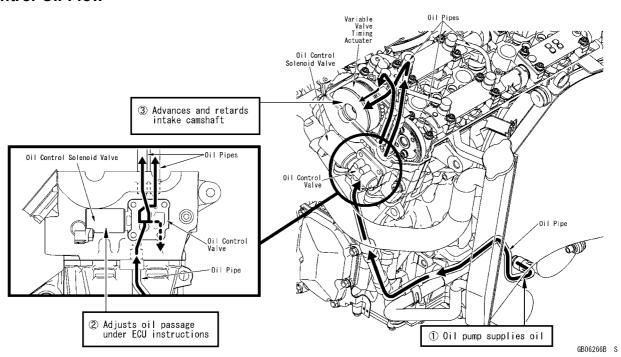
The camshafts that are provided in the engine determine the amount of valve overlap, which affects the engine's characteristics. As a result, some engines are high-speed oriented while others are low -speed oriented. (Generally speaking, engines with a greater valve overlap are high-speed oriented.)

Ordinarily, it is difficult for a given engine to deliver both high-speed and low-speed characteristics. However, the variable valve timing mechanism steplessly varies the amount of valve overlap in accordance with engine speed and throttle position sensor data. Thus, it produces power characteristics that suit running conditions, from the low- to the high-speed range.

#### Operation



#### **Control Oil Flow**

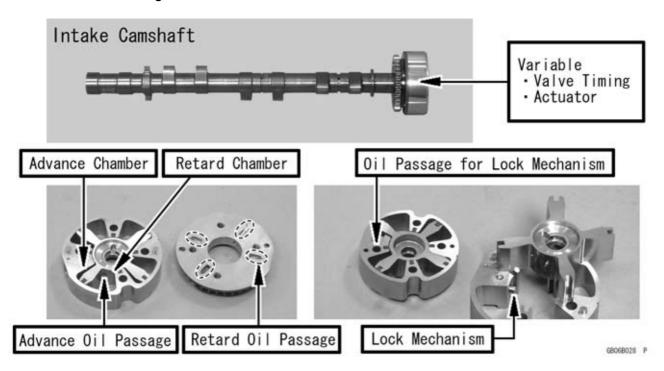


#### 1-14 GENERAL INFORMATION

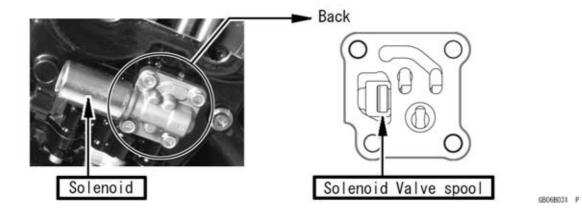
#### **Technical Information-Variable Valve Timing**

#### **Components**

Variable Valve Timing Actuator

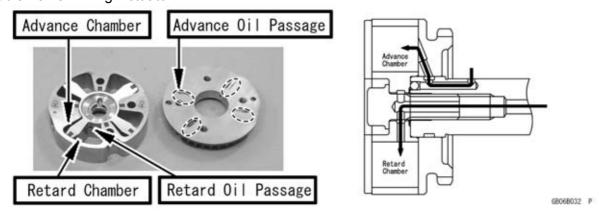


• Oil Control Valve Solenoid Valve



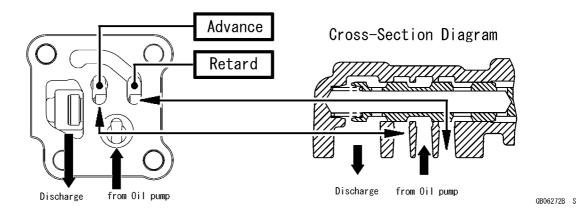
#### Oil Flow of Parts

Variable Valve Timing Actuator



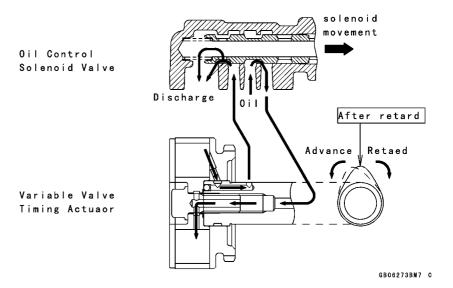
#### **Technical Information-Variable Valve Timing**

#### • Oil Control Solenoid Valve

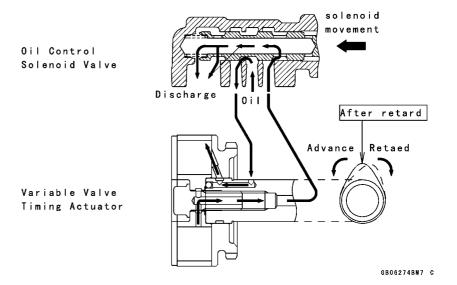


#### Oil Flow during Control

Retard Position



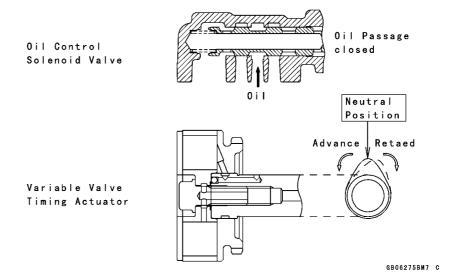
Advance Position



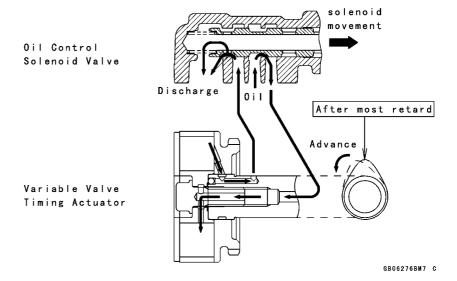
#### 1-16 GENERAL INFORMATION

#### **Technical Information-Variable Valve Timing**

Neutral Position

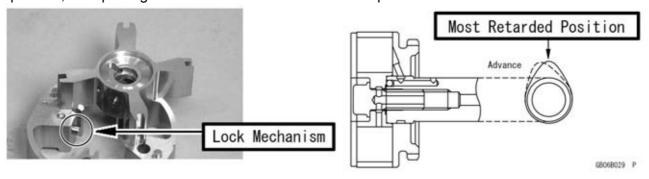


Most Retarded Position



#### **Lock Mechanism**

- During idle, the lock mechanism locks the camshaft at the most retarded position.
- When the engine is stopped, the force of the spring returns the solenoid valve to its most retarded position, thus placing the camshaft in the most retarded position.



#### **Technical Information-Electrical Windshield**

#### Overview

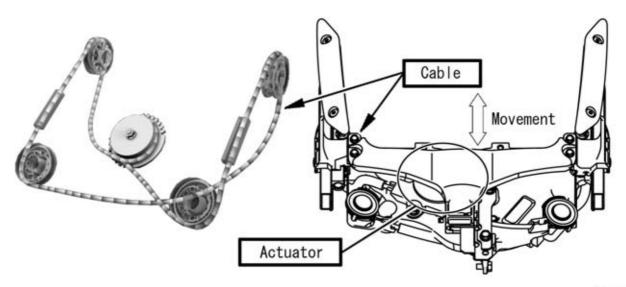
Wind protection for rider and passenger is based on a supersport-style design philosophy. Aerodynamically curving wind around the riders reduces buffeting that occurs when wind curls around windshield that simply "block" the wind.

This model is equipped with the electrically adjustable windshield. The cable connects the windshield with the actuator that is powered by an electric motor. When the adjusting button on the handlebar is pushed, the actuator reels off the cable to change windshield height up or down.

#### **CAUTION**

Make sure all body parts, clothing or other objects are not near the movable parts of the windshield when it is being moved to avoid such items from becoming pinched or caught.

#### Electric Adjustable Windscreen



GB06267B G

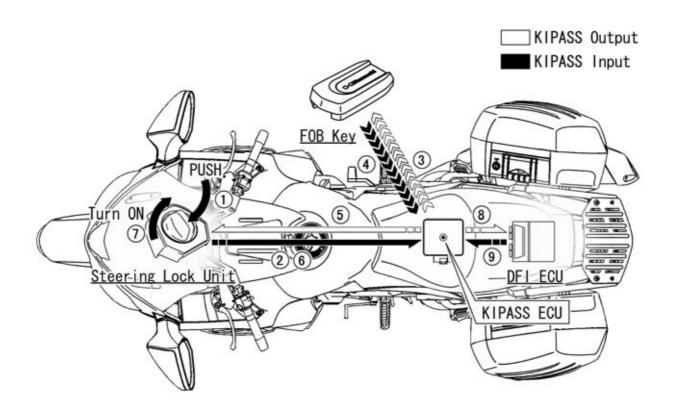
#### 1-18 GENERAL INFORMATION

# Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)

#### Overview

- For better user convenience, a system to wirelessly start the engine is used instead of the conventional mechanical key. This frees the rider from handling the ignition key, a helpful feature in the rain or after putting on gloves.
- For improved security, a theft deterrence system that involves reciprocal encryption and authentication among multiple units is used instead of a system based on an immobilizer.
- Tire pressure measurement sensors are used for monitoring the air pressures of the front and rear tires at regular intervals and alerting the rider in case an abnormal condition is detected while the vehicle is running.
- A CAN (Controller Area Network) communication system is used for transmitting and receiving system encryption and authentication data, diagnosis data, and meter indication data consisting of various types of information. This ensures high-volume, high-speed communication while enabling a significant reduction in wiring, which ensures reliability.

KIPASS: Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System
This product uses MISTY, an encryption algorithm developed by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.



G806291B S

#### **A WARNING**

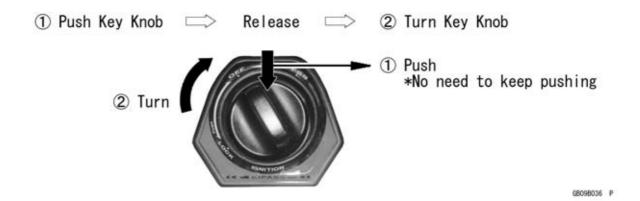
KIPASS may interfere with the operation of certain medical device such as implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators. The FOB key or the antenna of KIPASS ECU must be kept more than 22 cm (9 in.) from these type of medical devices. Operators with medical devices such as implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult with their doctors.

# Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)

#### **Key Knob Operation**

• The key knob consists of ON, OFF, FSS, and LOCK positions.

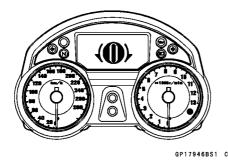
\*FSS indicates the following positions in which the key knob can be released during operation: F = fuel tank, S = seat, and S = saddlebag.

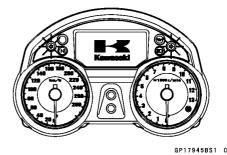


#### Starting the Engine

- The key knob can be turned to the ON position when the key knob symbol appears on the LCD meter. Then, the letters "Kawasaki" will appear for 3 seconds on the LCD screen.
- OWhen the engine operates normally, the turn signal lights in the meter will flash (answer-back) twice to inform the rider of normal operation.

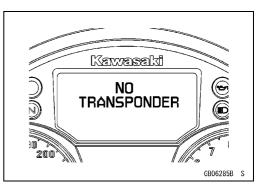
(FOB key, steering lock, and DFI ECU authentication)





#### Running

- The system tries to detect the FOB each time the vehicle goes above 20 km/h.
  - \*The system will not detect the FOB key if it cannot detect the vehicle speed, such as in case of a meter malfunction.
- If the system cannot detect the FOB key, an error message will appear on the meter. The message will disappear if the system can detect the FOB key.
  - \*If the system is unable to authenticate, it will maintain authentication communication until the ignition is turned OFF.
- The operation range of the FOB key could change because it uses weak radiowave signals. Thus, an error message could appear even if the FOB key is within the use range.
  - \*This will not stop the engine after it is started.



#### 1-20 GENERAL INFORMATION

# Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)

#### Vehicle Stopped

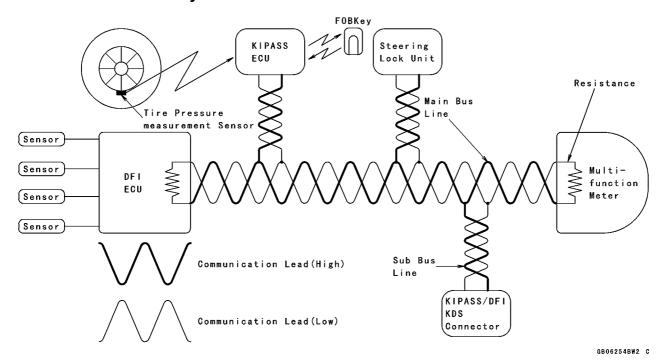
- The system performs authentication of the FOB key as the key knob is turned OFF. If the FOB key is not there, a warning message will appear on the meter.
- If the authentication of the FOB key is completed as the key knob is turned OFF, the meter will provide an answer-back once. Then, the key knob becomes locked 5 seconds later.
  - \*If the FOB key is lost, the key knob becomes locked 10 seconds later.
- If the key knob is left unlocked, the vehicle can be moved even if the FOB key is not in the rider's possession.
  - \*Make sure to set the key knob to the lock position before leaving the vehicle.

#### **CAN Communication**

- CAN is a type of serial communication proposed by Robert Bosch GmbH, a European manufacturer
  of electronic components. Offering high-speed and high-safety communication, this system was
  launched in 1986 to be used as a LAN network linking onboard ECUs (Electric Control Units).
   \*At Kawasaki, this system is already being used on the ZX1400A/B.
- 1. Uses two communication lines (called bus lines, consisting of high and low voltages) and changes their electric potentials to transmit and receive data.
- 2. Uses high-speed CAN to communicate at high speeds. Because it can exchange large volumes of data within a short time, it is also highly reliable.
- 3. CAN communication helps reduce the number of wiring harnesses.

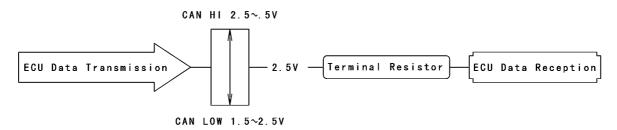
CAN: Controller Area Network

#### **CAN Communication System**



# Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)

Communication Method
 Outputs electric potentials pivoted on 2.5 V to transmit "1" or "0" data to a terminal resistor.



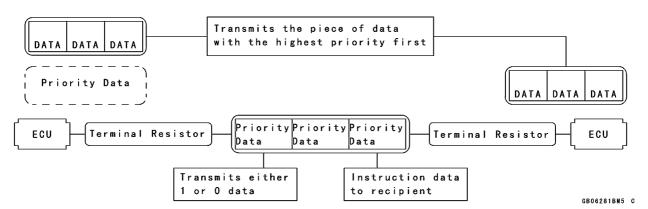
GB06268BW1 C

\*Hi and Low transmission data are transmitted simultaneously.

Electric Potential		Transmission Data	
CAN HI 2.5 V		4	
CAN LOW	2.5 V	1	
CAN HI	3.5 V	0	
CAN LOW	1.5 V	U	

• Conceptual Image of Data Exchange

A priority order is assigned to every piece of data. Thus, in case multiple pieces of data clash, the system identifies their priority orders and transmits them again.



\*Safety-related data is given priority.

#### 1-22 GENERAL INFORMATION

# Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)

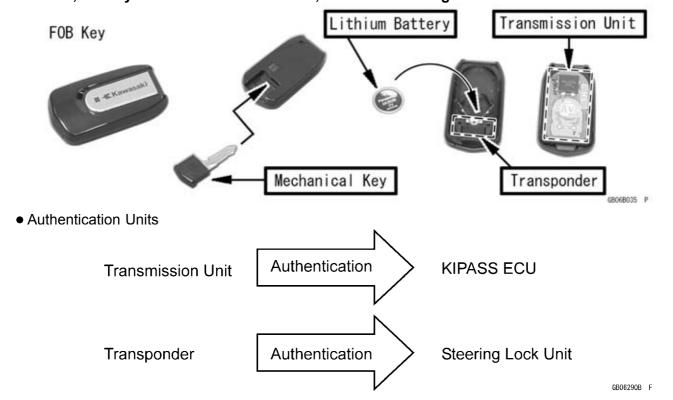
#### **CAN Communication Contents**

Transmission		Reception	Date Contents
DFI ECU	$\rightarrow$	Meter	Engine speed, water temperature, gear position, fuel consumption volume, DFI failure data
KIPASS ECU	$\rightarrow$	Meter	KIPASS failure and warning data, air pressure data
Steering Lock Unit	$\rightarrow$	Meter	Lock release data
KIPASS ECU	$\rightarrow$	← Steering Lock Unit	Authentication data, steering lock failure data
KIPASS ECU	$\rightarrow$	← DFI ECU	Authentication data, engine running condition
Meter	$\rightarrow$	KIPASS ECU	Vehicle speed
DFI ECU	$\rightarrow$	KDS Diagnosis Connector	DFI-related failure diagnosis data
KIPASS ECU	$\rightarrow$	KDS Diagnosis Connector	KIPASS-related failure data, various registration data

#### FOB Key

- The FOB key contains a transmission unit, transponder, and mechanical key.
- The life of the battery in the FOB key is approximately 1 year. The number of times of the communication between the system and the FOB key varies according to the operating environment, such as driving on expressways or city streets. Because the system attempts to detect the FOB each time the motorcycle is started off, the battery wears out more quickly as stop-and-go becomes more frequent.

\*The FOB key communicates during the following instances: when the key knob lock is released, the key knob is turned ON to OFF, and when starting OFF.

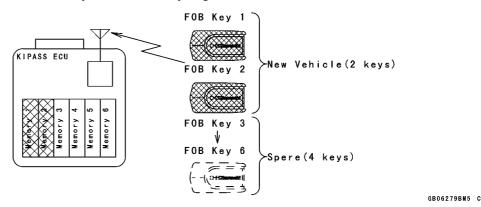


GB06278BM5 C

# Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)

#### Registering FOB Keys (Additional Registration)

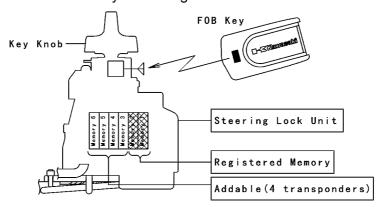
\*Registration requires one FOB key that is already registered and the KDS3 version kit.



- The KIPASS ECU must be replaced if you lose all the registered FOB keys.
  - \*Although up to six FOB keys can be registered in the KIPASS ECU, the KIPASS ECU must be replaced if you lose all the FOB keys.
  - \*Once a piece of memory is used for registering a key in the KIPASS ECU, that piece of memory cannot be reused.
  - \*If you lose even one FOB key, we recommend that you re-register the transponders.
  - \*Unlike the conventional immobilizer key, there is no master key.
- If you recover a lost FOB key, you will be able to use it by re-registering it.

#### Registering Transponders (Additional Registration)

- Up to four additional transponders can be registered as spares in the steering lock unit.
  - \*Registration requires one FOB key that is registered and the KDS3 version kit.



\*The KIPASS ECU must be replaced if you lose all the registered FOB keys.

\*Up to six transponders can be registered in the steering lock unit.

\*The memory in the steering lock unit is rewritable. Therefore, up to six transponders can be rewritten, provided that you have at least one FOB key.

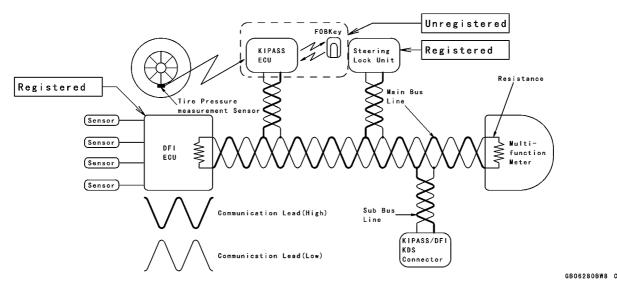
\*If you lose even one FOB key, we recommend that you re-register the remaining FOB keys.

#### 1-24 GENERAL INFORMATION

# Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)

#### Replacing KIPASS Parts

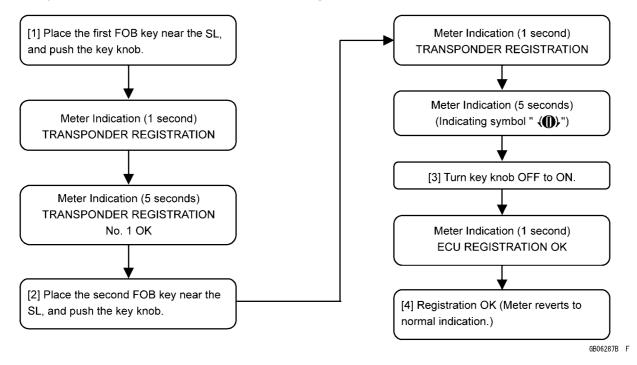
- Registration status when all parts are new: steering lock unit (hereafter referred to as "SL"), KIPASS ECU, and DFI ECU.
  - \*The two FOB keys that come with the KIPASS ECU are already registered.



Registration Flow

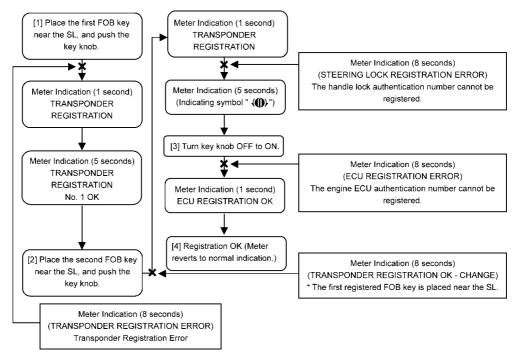
An authentication process must be performed on the steering lock unit (hereafter referred to as "SL") and the DFI ECU.

\*The system will not function unless the following process is completed.



# Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)

#### Registration Errors



#### Replacing KIPASS-Related Parts Individually

If a KIPASS part is replaced individually, its smart authentication number must be registered. \*Registration of a smart authentication number requires the KDS3 version kit.

KIPASS ECU

Register the smart authentication number in the units, and the authentication numbers of the units in the KIPASS ECU.

DFI ECU

Register the smart authentication number.

\*If the steering lock unit is malfunctioning, it might be necessary to release the lock after registering the steering lock unit, and then register the smart authentication number in the DFI ECU.

- Steering Lock Unit
  - Register the smart authentication number.
- Tire Pressure Measurement Sensor
  - Register the sensor's authentication number in the KIPASS ECU.
- FOB Key or Transponder See the previous slide.

GB06288B F

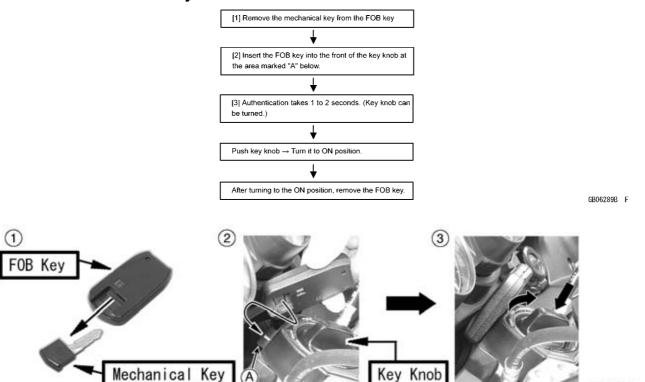
#### 1-26 GENERAL INFORMATION

# Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)

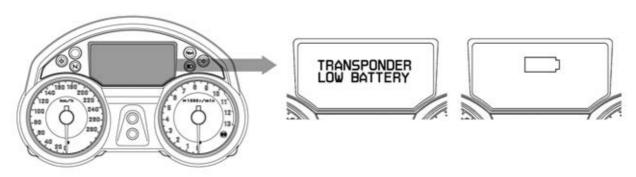
#### If FOB Key Battery Is Dead

If the FOB key battery is dead, authentication is performed by the transponder and not by the KIPASS. Authentication requires approximately 1 to 2 seconds.

\*It will not detect a battery voltage drop, detect whether the motorcycle is running, or authenticate the FOB while the key knob is turned OFF.



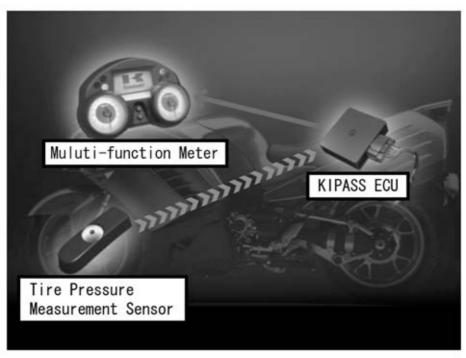
• If the voltage of the FOB key battery has dropped, a warning will appear on the meter as the knob is turned ON.



GB06B034 P

# Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)

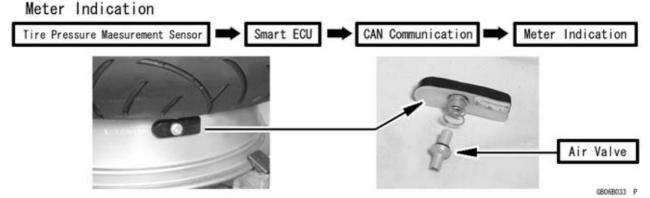
#### Tire Air Pressure Sensor Overview



GB068037 G

While the vehicle is running, this system alerts the rider of a reduction in running stability as a result of a sudden drop in the air pressure in the tires.

- The tire air pressures will appear on the meter when the vehicle runs more than 1 minute at a speed of 20 km/h or more.
- As the wheels turn, they transmit radiowave signals at 1-minute intervals.
- The tire air pressures appear in 10 kPa increments, but they will not appear in excess of 350 kPa.



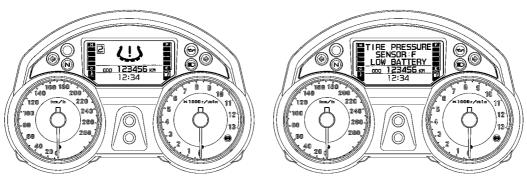
#### 1-28 GENERAL INFORMATION

## Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)

#### **Meter Indication**

In case of a voltage drop in the internal battery of a tire pressure measurement sensor

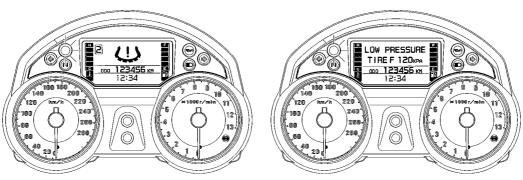
- The meter will indicate the following alternately (when the voltage is 2.4 V or below).
- \*The warning message below will not appear if the internal battery is completely drained.



#### GB06282B S

#### Low Air Pressure

- If a tire's air pressure drops below approximately 220 kPa, the meter will indicate the following alternately, and also illuminate a warning light.
- \*The warning message will disappear after the air pressure reaches 230 kPa or more.



#### GB06283B S

#### **Communication Error (during self-diagnosis)**

If there is no communication with the tire pressure measurement sensors or if a tire pressure measurement sensor is not registered in the KIPASS, the meter will indicate the "---".

#### Handling the Tire Air Pressure Sensors

- The life of the battery is approximately 5 years.
- The battery in a tire pressure measurement sensor is not replaceable. The tire pressure measurement sensor must be replaced if its battery is worn out.
- The system might not be able to receive the signals from the sensors in case of noise interference in the surrounding area.
- The meter will not indicate a tire air pressure in excess of 350 kPa.
- Do not use the indicated air pressure for the purpose of daily inspections.
- The air pressure values that appear on the meter can be slightly different from the actual values. For adjusting the air pressure, make sure to use a tire gauge.
- The unit for indicating the air pressure can be changed (indication unit: kPa or psi).

# Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System)

#### Replacing a Tire Pressure Measurement Sensor

• To replace an pressure measurement sensor, it is necessary to use the KDS3 version kit in order to register the ID for activating the sensor.

#### [Replacement Procedure]

- 1. Record the sensor authentication number indicated on the replacement sensor.
- Use the KDS to manually register the sensor authentication number in the KIPASS ECU.
   \*The sensor becomes activated upon the completion of the registration of the sensor authentication number.
- 3. Install the sensor.
  - \*If you install a sensor without registering its authentication number, the sensor will not activate and will not transmit air pressure data.

#### 1-30 GENERAL INFORMATION

#### **Technical Information-Tetra Lever Shaft Drive System**

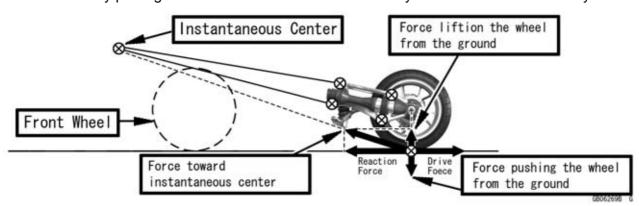
#### **Tetra Lever Shaft Drive System**

Reason for use: To improve the running feel when the drive force is applied to the rear wheel.



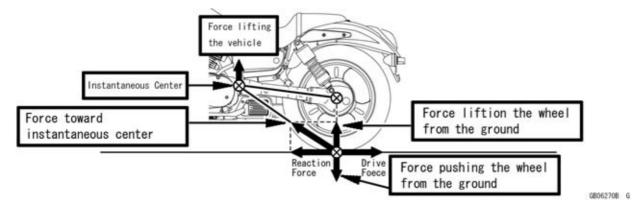
#### Tetra Lever Shaft Drive System

When the drive force is applied to the rear wheel, a reaction force is generated as shown in the diagram. This creates a force to lift the instantaneous center. However, the reaction force can be made smaller by placing the instantaneous center farther away than in the conventional system.



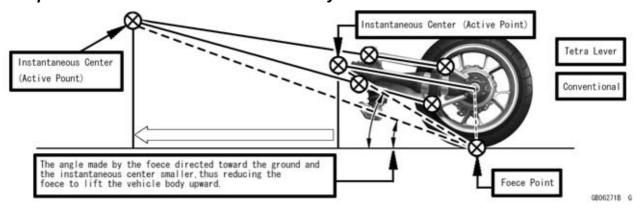
#### Conventional Shaft Drive System

Without the two upper and lower tetra levers, the pivot of the swing arm serves as the instantaneous center. Therefore, the (large) reaction force that acts on the pivot works as a force to lift the vehicle upward. Thus, this force lifts the vehicle body when the drive force is applied to the rear wheel.



## Technical Information-Tetra Lever Shaft Drive System

### Comparison to Conventional Shaft Drive System



#### 1-32 GENERAL INFORMATION

#### **Unit Conversion Table**

#### **Prefixes for Units**

Prefix	Symbol	Power
mega	М	× 1 000 000
kilo	k	× 1 000
centi	С	× 0.01
milli	m	× 0.001
micro	μ	× 0.000001

#### **Units of Mass**

kg	×	2.205	=	lb
q	×	0.03527	=	oz

#### **Units of Volume**

L	×	0.2642	=	gai (US)
L	×	0.2200	=	gal (imp)
L	×	1.057	=	qt (US)
L	×	0.8799	=	qt (imp)
L	×	2.113	=	pint (US)
L	×	1.816	=	pint (imp
mL	×	0.03381	=	oz (US)
mL	×	0.02816	=	oz (imp)
mL	×	0.06102	=	cu in

#### **Units of Force**

N	×	0.1020	=	kg
N	×	0.2248	=	lb
kg	×	9.807	=	Ν
kg	×	2.205	=	lb

### **Units of Length**

km	×	0.6214	=	mile
m	×	3.281	=	ft
mm	×	0.03937	=	in

#### **Units of Torque**

N⋅m	×	0.1020	=	kgf∙m
$N \cdot m$	×	0.7376	=	ft·lb
$N{\cdot}m$	×	8.851	=	in∙lb
kgf∙m	×	9.807	=	N·m
kgf·m	×	7.233	=	ft·lb
kaf.m	×	86.80	=	in lh

#### **Units of Pressure**

kPa	×	0.01020	=	kgf/cm²
kPa	×	0.1450	=	psi
kPa	×	0.7501	=	cmHg
kgf/cm²	×	98.07	=	kPa
kgf/cm²	×	14.22	=	psi
cmHg	×	1.333	=	kPa

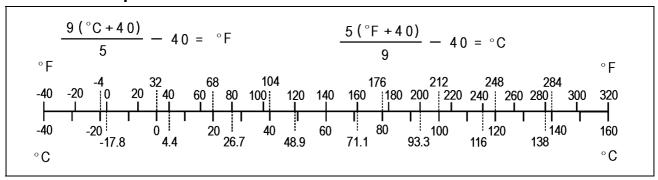
## **Units of Speed**

km/h	×	0.6214	=	mph
------	---	--------	---	-----

#### **Units of Power**

kW	×	1.360	=	PS
kW	×	1.341	=	HP
PS	×	0.7355	=	kW
PS	×	0.9863	=	HP

#### **Units of Temperature**



# **Periodic Maintenance**

## **Table of Contents**

Periodic Maintenance Chart	2-3
Torque and Locking Agent	2-6
Specifications	2-13
Special Tools	2-15
Maintenance Procedure	2-16
Fuel System (DFI)	2-16
	2-16
Engine Vacuum Synchronization Inspection	2-16
Idle Speed Inspection	2-20
Idle Speed Adjustment	2-21
Fuel Hose Inspection (fuel leak, damage, installation condition)	2-21
	2-22
	2-22
	2-22
·	2-23
·	2-23
	2-23
	2-23
	2-24
	2-24
·	2-25
•	2-28
	2-28
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2-28
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2-28
· ·	2-29
	2-29
	2-29
·	2-29
<b>O</b> 1	2-30
	2-30
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2-30
	2-31
I .	2-31
J	
, , ,	2-32
i i	2-33
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2-33
·	2-33
	2-34
	2-34
· ·	2-35
' '	2-35
	2-36
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2-36
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	2-36
·	2-36
<b>5</b> ,	2-37
	2-37
	2-37
Steering Stem Bearing Lubrication	2-38

## 2-2 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

Electrical System	2-39
Lights and Switches Operation Inspection	2-39
Headlight Aiming Inspection	2-41
Sidestand Switch Operation Inspection	2-43
Engine Stop Switch Operation Inspection	2-44
Others	2-44
Chassis Parts Lubrication	2-44
Bolts, Nuts and Fasteners Tightness Inspection	2-45
Replacement Parts	2-46
Air Cleaner Element Replacement	2-46
Fuel Hose Replacement	2-48
Coolant Change	2-49
Radiator Hose and O-ring Replacement	2-5
Engine Oil Change	2-52
Oil Filter Replacement	2-52
Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement	2-5
Brake Fluid Change	2-5
Master Cylinder Rubber Parts Replacement	2-56
Caliper Rubber Parts Replacement	2-5
Rear Caliper Assembly	2-60
Clutch Hose and Pipe Replacement	2-6
Rubber Parts of Clutch Master Cylinder/Slave Cylinder Replacement	2-63
Clutch Fluid Change	2-6
Spark Plug Replacement	2-6
Oil Change	2-6

### **Periodic Maintenance Chart**

The scheduled maintenance must be done in accordance with this chart to keep the motorcycle in good running condition. The initial maintenance is vitally important and must not be neglected.

	FREQUENCY	Whicheve comes first	r •			,	×	REAI 100	TER DING 0 km	See
					Г	1	(× 1	000	mile)	Page
		. ♣	1	6	12	18	24	30	36	
INSPECTION		Every	(0.6)	(4)	(7.5)	(12)	(15)	(20)	(24)	
Fuel System			_							
Throttle control system (plano drag) - inspect	ay, smooth return,	year	•		•		•		•	2-15
Engine vacuum synchroniz	ation-inspect				•		•		•	2-15
Idle speed-inspect			•		•		•		•	2-19
Fuel leak (fuel hose and pi	pe) - inspect	year	•		•		•		•	2-19
Fuel hose and pipe damag	e-inspect	year	•		•		•		•	2-19
Fuel hose and pipe instal condition-inspect	lation	year	•		•		•		•	2-19
Cooling System					I	ı	I			
Coolant level - inspect			•		•		•		•	2-20
Coolant leak (radiator hose	and pipe) - inspect	year	•		•		•		•	2-20
Radiator hose damage - in	spect	year	•		•		•		•	2-20
Radiator hose installation of	condition - inspect	year	•		•		•		•	2-20
Evaporative Emission Co (CAL)	ontrol System									
Evaporative emission control - inspect	rol system function		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2-21
Air Suction System			_					_		
Air suction system damage	e - inspect				•		•		•	2-21
Engine Top End										
Valve clearance - inspect	US, CA Model						•			
	Other than US, CA Model		Eve	ry 4	2 000	km	(26 (	000 m	nile)	2-22
Clutch and Drive Train										
Clutch operation (play, discendance) - inspect	engagement,		•		•		•		•	2-27
Clutch fluid level - inspect		6 months	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2-27
Clutch fluid leak (clutch ho inspect	se and pipe) -	year	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2-28
Clutch hose and pipe dama	age - inspect	year	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2-28
Clutch hose installation cor	ndition - inspect	year	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2-28
Wheels and Tires			•	1	ı	1	1	I	1	1
Tire air pressure - inspect		year			•		•		•	2-29
Wheels/tires damage - insp	pect				•		•		•	2-29
Tire tread wear abnormal v	vear - inspect				•		•		•	2-29
Wheel bearing damage - ir	nspect	year			•		•		•	2-30

### 2-4 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### **Periodic Maintenance Chart**

FREQUENCY	Whicheve comes first	r →			ţ	×	READ 1000		See Page
		1	6	12	18	24	30	36	9
INSPECTION	Every	(0.6)	(4)	(7.5)	(12)	(15)	(20)	(24)	
Final Drive		•				ı			
Final gear case oil level - inspect				•		•		•	2-32
Brake System									
Brake fluid leak (brake hose and pipe) - inspect	year	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2-34
Brake hose and pipe damage - inspect	year	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2-35
Brake hose installation condition - inspect	year	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2-35
Brake operation (effectiveness, play, no drag) - inspect	year	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2-35
Brake fluid level - inspect	6 months	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2-35
Brake pad wear - inspect #			•	•	•	•	•	•	2-36
Brake light switch operation - inspect		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2-37
Suspensions		_							
Front forks/rear shock absorber operation (damping and smooth stroke) - inspect				•		•		•	2-37
Front forks/rear shock absorber oil leak - inspect	year			•		•		•	2-38
Rocker arm operation - inspect				•		•		•	2-38
Tie-rods operation - inspect				•		•		•	2-38
Steering System									
Steering play - inspect	year	•		•		•		•	2-39
Steering stem bearings-lubricate	2 years					•			2-39
Electrical System		_							
Lights and switches operation - inspect	year			•		•		•	2-41
Headlight aiming - inspect	year			•		•		•	2-44
Sidestand switch operation - inspect	year			•		•		•	2-45
Engine stop switch operation - inspect	year			•		•		•	2-46
Others									
Chassis parts-lubricate	year			•		•		•	2-46
Bolts, nuts and fasteners tightness - inspect		•		•		•		•	2-47

<sup>#:</sup> Service more frequently when operating in severe conditions; dusty, wet, muddy, high speed or frequent starting/stopping.

<sup>\*:</sup> For higher odometer readings, repeat at the frequency interval established here.

### **Periodic Maintenance Chart**

## **Periodic Replacement Parts**

FREQUENCY	Whicheve come first	er •				DING 00 km	See Page
	•	1	12	24	36	48	. age
CHANGE/REPLACEMENT	Every	(0.6)	(7.5)	(15)	(24)	(30)	
Air cleaner element #		Every	18 00	0 km (	12 000	mile)	2-48
Fuel hose	4 years					•	2-49
Coolant	3 years				•		2-51
Radiator hoses and O-rings	3 years				•		2-53
Engine oil #	year	•	•	•	•	•	2-53
Oil filter	year	•	•	•	•	•	2-54
Brake hose and pipe	4 years					•	2-55
Brake fluid	2 years			•		•	2-57
Rubber parts of brake master cylinder/caliper	4 years					•	2-58
Clutch hose and pipe	4 years					•	2-63
Rubber parts of clutch master cylinder/slave cylinder	4 years					•	2-64
Clutch fluid	2 years			•		•	2-66
Spark plugs			•	•	•	•	2-66
Final gear case oil		•	•	•	•	•	

<sup>#:</sup> Service more frequently when operating in severe conditions; dusty, wet, muddy, high speed or frequent starting/stopping.

<sup>\*:</sup> For higher odometer readings, repeat at the frequency interval established here.

#### 2-6 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Torque and Locking Agent**

The following tables list the tightening torque for the major fasteners requiring use of a non-permanent locking agent or silicone sealant etc.

Letters used in the "Remarks" column mean:

- AL: Tighten the two clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.
- G: Apply grease to the threads.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads.
- M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
- MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease oil
  - (mixture of engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight ration is 10:1).
  - R: Replacement Parts
  - S: Tighten the fasteners following the specified sequence.
  - Si: Apply silicone grease (ex. PBC grease).
- SS: Apply silicone sealant.

Factoria	Torque			Domorko
Fastener	N⋅m	kgf⋅m	ft·lb	Remarks
Fuel System				
Resonator Mounting Bolts	3.9	0.40	35 in·lb	
Air Inlet Duct Mounting Bolts	3.9	0.40	35 in·lb	
Air Inlet Duct Clamp Bolts	2.9	0.30	26 in·lb	
Air Inlet Duct Mounting Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Air Cleaner Element Holder Screws	6.9	0.70	61 in·lb	
Air Cleaner Element Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Duct Clamp Bolts	2.0	0.20	18 in·lb	
Speed Sensor Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
Crankshaft Sensor Bolts	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	L
Gear Position Switch Screws	2.9	0.30	26 in·lb	L
Gear Position Switch Lead Clamp Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Vehicle-down Sensor Bolts	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
Camshaft Position Sensor Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Water Temperature Sensor	25	2.5	18	
Throttle Body Assy Holder Clamp Bolts	2.0	0.20	18 in·lb	
Throttle Body Assy Holder Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	S
Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Bracket Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
Delivery Pipe Mounting Screws	5.0	0.51	44 in·lb	
Bypass Screws	0.2	0.02	1.8 in·lb	
Fuel Pump Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L, S
Separator Bracket Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Oxygen Sensor (Europe Models)	25	2.5	18	
Fuel Level Sensor Bolts	6.9	0.70	61 in·lb	L
Cooling System				
Radiator Hose Clamp Screws	2.0	0.20	18 in·lb	
Coolant Drain Plug	12	1.2	106 in·lb	
Water Pump Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Oil Cooler Mounting Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
Thermostat Housing Mounting Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	

_ ,				
Fastener	N·m	kgf∙m	ft·lb	Remarks
Coolant Fitting Bolt	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	L
Water Temperature Sensor	25	2.5	18	
Reserve Tank Bolts	3.9	0.40	35 in·lb	
Cylinder Fitting Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Radiator Stay Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Radiator Lower Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Radiator Upper Bolt	25	2.5	18	
Engine Top End				
Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
Cylinder Head Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	S
Camshaft Cap Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
Cylinder Head Bolts (M11, First)	39	4.0	29	MO, S
Cylinder Head Bolts (M11, Final)	64	6.5	47	MO, S
Cylinder Head Bolts (M6)	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
Water Passage Plugs	20	2.0	15	L
Throttle Body Holder Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	S
Throttle Body Assy Holder Clamp Bolts	2.0	0.20	18 in·lb	
Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Upper)	25	2.5	18	
Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Lower)	12	1.2	106 in·lb	
Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Spark Plugs	13	1.3	115 in·lb	
Cam Sprocket Mounting Bolts	15	1.5	11	L
Actuator Mounting Bolt	59	6.0	44	MO
Engine Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	R, S
Front Engine Mounting Bolts	59	6.0	44	R, S
Water Temperature Sensor	25	2.5	18	
Subframe Bolts	23	2.3	17	R
Muffler Body Mounting Bolts	34	3.5	25	
Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L (1)
Oxygen Sensor (Europe Models)	25	2.5	18	
Clutch				
Clutch Lever Pivot Bolt	1.0	0.10	8.9 in·lb	
Clutch Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
Clutch Master Cylinder Bleed Valve	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	
Clutch Slave Cylinder Bleed Valve	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	
Clutch Slave Cylinder Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
Clutch Hose Banjo Bolt	25	2.5	18	
Clutch Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L (1)
Clutch Spring Bolts	8.8	0.9	78 in·lb	
Clutch Hub Nut	135	14	100	R

## 2-8 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

_ ,		Torque		
Fastener	N·m	kgf·m	ft·lb	Remarks
Oil Filler Cap	_	_	_	Hand -tighten
Clutch Reservoir Cap Screws	1.5	0.15	13 in·lb	
Clutch Reservoir Mounting Bolt	7.9	0.80	70 in·lb	L
Clutch Reservoir Screw	1.0	0.10	8.9 in·lb	L
Starter Lockout Switch Screw	0.7	0.07	6.2 in·lb	L
Engine Lubrication System				
Engine Oil Drain Bolt	30	3.0	22	
Oil Filter	17	1.7	13	G, R
Holder Mounting Bolt	35	3.6	26	L
Oil Pan Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Oil Pressure Relief Valve	15	1.5	11	L
Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11	SS
Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt	1.5	0.15	13 in·lb	G
Oil Passage Plug	20	2.0	15	L
Oil Pump Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Oil Cooler Mounting Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
Oil Pan Plate Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
Oil Cut Valve Control Solenoid Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Upper Oil Pipe Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Lower Oil Pipe Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
Engine Removal/Installation				
Adjusting Collars	25	2.5	18	М
Engine Bracket Bolts (M8)	25	2.5	18	S, R
Engine Mounting Nuts (M12)	59	6.0	44	S
Front Engine Mounting Bolts (M10)	59	6.0	44	S, R
Subframe Bolts	23	2.3	17	R
Crankshaft/Transmission				
Breather Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Breather Plate Screws	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
Crankcase Bolts (M10, L = 90 mm)	47	4.8	35	MO, S
Crankcase Bolts (M10, L = 120 mm)	47	4.8	35	MO, S
Crankcase Bolt (M7, L = 110 mm)	20	2.0	15	S
Crankcase Bolt (M7, L = 85 mm)	20	2.0	15	S
Crankcase Bolts (M7, L = 60 mm)	20	2.0	15	S
Crankcase Bolt (M7, L = 50 mm)	20	2.0	15	S
Crankcase Bolts (M7, L = 45 mm)	20	2.0	15	S
Crankcase Bolts (M8, L = 80 mm)	27	2.8	20	S
Crankcase Bolts (M8, L = 70 mm)	27	2.8	20	S
Crankcase Bolts (M7, L = 65 mm)	20	2.0	15	S
Crankcase Bolt (M6, L = 65 mm)	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
Crankcase Bolt (M6, L = 50 mm)	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
Crankcase Bolts (M6, L = 40 mm)	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S

	Torque			
Fastener	N·m	kgf·m	ft·lb	Remarks
Crankcase Bolts (M6, L = 25 mm)	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
Shift Drum Bearing Holder Screws	4.9	0.50	43 in·lb	L
Bearing Position Plate Screws	4.9	0.50	43 in·lb	L
Oil Passage Plug	20	2.0	15	L
Connecting Rod Big End Nuts	see the text	←	←	←
Timing Rotor Bolt	39	4.0	29	
Gear Position Switch Lead Clamp Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Drive Shaft Cover Bolts	25	2.5	18	L
Balancer Shaft Clamp Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Balancer Shaft Clamp Lever Bolts	25	2.5	18	
Starter Clutch Shaft Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
Starter Clutch Shaft Plate Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
Torque Limiter Bolt	25	2.5	18	L
Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt	12	1.2	106 in·lb	L
Gear Position Switch Screws	2.9	0.30	26 in·lb	L
Gear Positioning Lever Bolt	12	1.2	106 in·lb	
Shift Shaft Return Spring Pin	29	3.0	21	L
Shift Pedal Mounting Bolt	25	2.5	18	
Wheels/Tires				
Front Axle Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	15	AL
Front Axle Nut	127	13.0	93.7	
Front Tire Pressure Measurement Sensor	4.5	0.46	40 in·lb	
Rear Axle Nut	127	13.0	93.7	
Rear Tire Pressure Measurement Sensor	4.5	0.46	40 in·lb	
Final Drive				
Adjuster Locknut	40	4.1	30	L
Bearing Retainer	540	55.1	398	Lh
Bearing Retainer Bolts	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	L
Damper Cam Nut	210	21.4	155	MO, R
Driven Gear Assy Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18	
Driven Gear Bolt	130	13.3	95.9	MO
Driven Gear Nut	265	27.0	195	MO, S
Filler Plug	2.0	0.20	18 in·lb	
Final Gear Case Cover Bolts (M10)	34	3.5	25	L
Final Gear Case Cover Bolts (M8)	24	2.4	18	L
Final Gear Case Outer Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Front Gear Case Bolt (L = 50 mm)	20	2.0	15	
Front Gear Case Bolts (L = 95 mm)	29	3.0	21	L (1)
Front Gear Case Bolts (L = 92 mm)	29	3.0	21	
Front Gear Case Bolts (L = 35 mm)	20	2.0	15	L (1)
Gear Case Oil Drain Bolt	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	
Lock Pin	16	1.6	12	L

## 2-10 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

Footonen	Torque			Damada
Fastener	N⋅m	kgf·m	ft·lb	Remarks
Oil Nozzles	2.9	0.30	26 in·lb	
Pinion Gear Assembly Nut	130	13.3	95.9	
Speed Sensor Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
Brakes				
Bleed Valves	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	
Brake Caliper Holder Plate Bolt	64	6.5	47	
Brake Hose Banjo Bolts	25	2.5	18	
Brake Lever Pivot Bolt	1.0	0.10	9 in·lb	Si
Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
Brake Pedal Bolt	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	
Brake Pipe Joint Nuts	18	1.8	13	
Brake Reservoir Bolt	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	L
Brake Reservoir Screw	1.3	0.13	12 in·lb	L
Front Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	27	2.8	20	L
Front Brake Light Switch Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Front Brake Pad Pins	17.2	1.8	13	
Front Brake Reservoir Cap Screws	1.5	0.15	13 in·lb	
Front Caliper Assembly Bolts	27	2.8	20	L
Front Caliper Mounting Bolts	34	3.5	25	
Front Master Cylinder Bleed Valve	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	
Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts	11	1.1	97 in·lb	S
Rear Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	27	2.8	20	L
Rear Brake Pad Pin	17.2	1.8	13	
Rear Caliper Assembly Bolts	37	3.8	27	L
Rear Caliper Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18	
Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18	
Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut	17.2	1.8	13	
Suspension				
Axle Bracket Locknut	98	10.0	72.3	
Final Gear Case Locknut	98	10.0	72.3	
Front Axle Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	15	AL
Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolts	23	2.3	17	L
Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower)	30	3.1	22	AL
Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Upper)	20	2.0	15	
Front Fork Top Plugs	22	2.2	16	
Piston Rod Nuts	28	2.9	21	
Rear Shock Absorber Nut (Lower)	34	3.5	25	
Rear Shock Absorber Nut (Upper)	34	3.5	25	
Rocker Arm Nut	34	3.5	25	
Swingarm Pivot Collar Locknut	98	10.0	72.3	
Swingarm Pivot Shaft	20	2.0	15	
Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut	108	11.0	79.7	
Tie-Rod Nuts	59	6.0	44	

Fastener	N·m	kgf·m	ft·lb	Remarks
Torque Rod Nuts	59	6.0	44	
Steering				
Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower)	30	3.1	22	AL
Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Upper)	20	2.0	15	
Handlebar Bolts	34	3.5	25	L
Handlebar Holder Bolts	25	2.5	18	
Left Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
Right Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
Steering Stem Head Bolt	108	11.0	79.7	
Steering Stem Nut	23	2.3	17	
Frame				
Carrier Bracket Bolts (M10)	34	3.5	25	
Carrier Bracket Bolts (M8)	25	2.5	18	
Center Stand Bolts	44	4.5	32	
Frame Side Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	
Front Fender Cover Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	
Hook Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	
Rear Footpeg Bracket Bolts	34	3.5	25	
Rear Frame Bolts	44	4.5	32	L
Seat Lock Guard Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Sidestand Bolt	44	4.5	32	
Sidestand Bracket Bolts	49	5.0	36	L
Sidestand Switch Bolt	8.8	0.90	78 in⋅lb	L
Upper Fairing Bracket Nuts	25	2.5	18	
Electrical System				
Adjuster Knob Bracket Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Aiming Bracket Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Alternator Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolts	8.3	0.85	73 in·lb	L
Alternator Rotor Bolt	110	11.2	81.1	S
Crankshaft Sensor Bolts	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	L
Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L (1)
Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Front Brake Light Switch Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Front Turn Signal Light Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Fuel Level Sensor Bolts	6.9	0.70	61 in·lb	L
Gear Position Switch Lead Clamp Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Gear Position Switch Screws	2.9	0.30	26 in·lb	L
Inlet Camshaft Position Sensor Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Left Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
License Plate Light Cover Mounting Screws	0.9	0.09	8 in·lb	
License Plate Light Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	

### 2-12 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## **Torque and Locking Agent**

Footonia	Torque			Damada
Fastener	N⋅m	kgf⋅m	ft·lb	Remarks
Oil Control Valve Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11	SS
Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt	1.5	0.15	13 in·lb	
Oxygen Sensors (Equipped Models)	25	2.5	18	
Rear Turn Signal Light Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Regulator/Rectifier Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Right Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
Sidestand Bracket Bolts	49	5.0	36	L
Sidestand Switch Bolts	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	L
Speed Sensor Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
Spark Plugs	13	1.3	115 in·lb	
Starter Clutch Shaft Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
Starter Clutch Shaft Plate Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
Starter Lockout Switch Screw	0.70	0.071	6 in·lb	L
Starter Motor Cable Mounting Bolts	3.9	0.40	35 in·lb	
Starter Motor Cable Terminal Nut	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
Starter Motor Terminal Locknut	6.9	0.70	61 in·lb	
Starter Motor Mounting Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
Starter Motor Through Bolts	3.4	0.35	30 in·lb	
Stator Coil Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	
Tail Light Cover Bracket Bolts	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Tail Light Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Timing Rotor Bolt	39	4.0	29	
Torque Limiter Bolt	25	2.5	18	L
Upper Fairing Damper Bracket Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Water Temperature Sensor	25	2.5	18	

The table below, relating tightening torque to thread diameter, lists the basic torque for the bolts and nuts. Use this table for only the bolts and nuts which do not require a specific torque value. All of the values are for use with dry solvent-cleaned threads.

#### **Basic Torque for General Fasteners**

Threads		Torque	
diameter (mm)	N·m	kgf⋅m	ft·lb
5	3.4 ~ 4.9	0.35 ~ 0.50	30 ~ 43 in·lb
6	5.9 ~ 7.8	0.60 ~ 0.80	52 ~ 69 in·lb
8	14 ~ 19	1.4 ~ 1.9	10.0 ~ 13.5
10	25 ~ 34	2.6 ~ 3.5	19.0 ~ 25
12	44 ~ 61	4.5 ~ 6.2	33 ~ 45
14	73 ~ 98	7.4 ~ 10.0	54 ~ 72
16	115 ~ 155	11.5 ~ 16.0	83 ~ 115
18	165 ~ 225	17.0 ~ 23.0	125 ~ 165
20	225 ~ 325	23 ~ 33	165 ~ 240

## **Specifications**

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Fuel System		
Throttle Grip Free Play	2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.)	
Idle Speed	1 100 ±50 r/min (rpm)	
Throttle Body Vacuum	33 ±1.33 kPa (250 ±10 mmHg) at idle speed	
Air Cleaner Element	Viscous paper element	
Cooling System		
Coolant:		
Type (Recommended)	Permanent type antifreeze	
Color	Green	
Mixed Ratio	Soft water 50%, coolant 50%	
Freezing Point	-35°C (-31°F)	
Total Amount	3.4 L (3.6 US qt)	
Engine Top End		
Valve Clearance:		
Exhaust	0.19 ~ 0.24 mm (0.0075 ~ 0.0094 in.)	
Inlet	0.12 ~ 0.17 mm (0.0047 ~ 0.0067 in.)	
Clutch		
Clutch Fluid:		
Grade	DOT4	
Clutch Lever Free Play	Non-adjustable	
<b>Engine Lubrication System</b>		
Engine Oil:		
Туре	API SE, SF or SG	
	API SH, SJ or SL with JASO MA	
Viscosity	SAE 10W-40	
Capacity	4.0 L (4.2 US qt) (when filter is not removed)	
	4.4 L (4.7 US qt) (when filter is removed)	
	4.7 L (5.0 US qt) (when engine is completely dry)	
Level	Between upper and lower level lines (Wait 2 ~ 3 minutes after idling or running)	
Wheels/Tires		
Tread Depth:		
Front	3.8 mm (0.15 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.), (AT, CH, DE) 1.6 mm (0.06 in.)
Rear	6.2 mm (0.24 in.)	Up to 130 km/h (80 mph): 2 mm (0.08 in.), Over 130 km/h (80 mph): 3 mm (0.12 in.)
Air Pressure (when Cold):		
Front	Up to 200 kg (441 lb) load: 290 kPa (2.9 kgf/cm², 42 psi)	
Rear	Up to 200 kg (441 lb) load: 290 kPa (2.9 kgf/cm², 42 psi)	

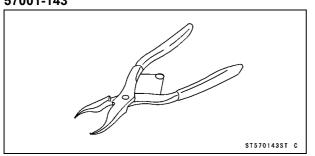
## 2-14 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## **Specifications**

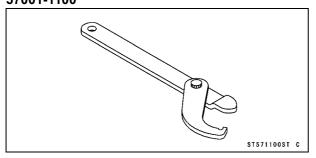
Item	Standard	Service Limit
Final Drive		
Final Gear Case Oil	hypoid gear oil	
Grade	API Service Classification: GL-5	
Viscosity	When above 5°C (41°F) SAE90 When below 5°C (41°F) SAE80	
Oil Level	Filler opening top	
Amount	about 160 mL (5.41 US oz)	
Brakes		
Brake Fluid:		
Grade	DOT4	
Brake Pad Lining Thickness:		
Front	4.0 mm (0.16 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.)
Rear	5.0 mm (0.20 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.)
Brake Light Timing:		
Front	Pulled ON	
Rear	On after about 10 mm (0.39 in.) of pedal travel	
Electrical System		
Spark Plug:		
Туре	NGK CR9EIA-9	
Gap	0.8 ~ 0.9 mm (0.031 ~ 0.035 in.)	

## **Special Tools**

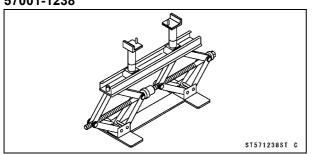
## Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143



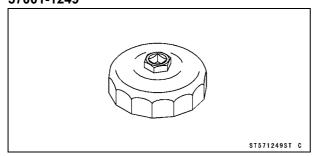
Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100



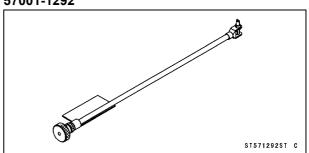
Jack: 57001-1238



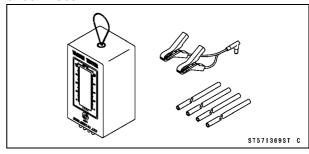
Oil Filter Wrench: 57001-1249



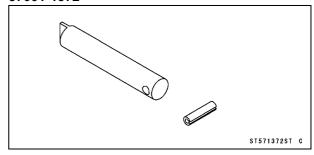
Pilot Screw Adjuster, C: 57001-1292



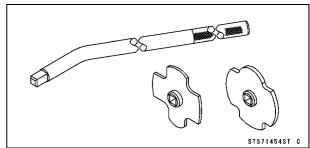
Vacuum Gauge: 57001-1369



Pilot Screw Adjuster Adapter,  $\phi$ 5: 57001-1372



Filler Cap Driver: 57001-1454



#### 2-16 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

#### Fuel System (DFI)

#### Throttle Control System Inspection

- Check the throttle grip free play [A].
- ★ If the free play is incorrect, adjust the throttle cables.

#### **Throttle Grip Free Play**

Standard: 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.)

- Check that the throttle grip [B] moves smoothly from full open to close, and the throttle closes quickly and completely by the return spring in all steering positions.
- ★ If the throttle grip does not return properly, check the throttle cables routing, grip free play, and cable damage. Then lubricate the throttle cable.
- Run the engine at the idle speed, and turn the handlebar all the way to the right and left to ensure that the idle speed does not change.
- ★If the idle speed increases, check the throttle cable free play and the cable routing.
- ★If necessary, adjust the throttle cable as follows.
- Loosen the locknuts [A] [B].
- Screw both throttle cable adjusters [C] [D] to give the throttle grip plenty of play.
- Turn the decelerator cable adjuster [C] until 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.) of throttle grip play is obtained.
- Tighten the locknut [A].
- Turn the accelerator cable adjuster [D] until 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.) of throttle grip play is obtained.
- Tighten the locknut [B].
- ★ If the free play cannot be adjusted with the adjusters, replace the cable.

# Engine Vacuum Synchronization Inspection NOTE

- OThese procedures are explained on the assumption that the inlet and exhaust systems of the engine are in good condition.
- Situate the motorcycle so that it is vertical.
- Remove:

Left and Right Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

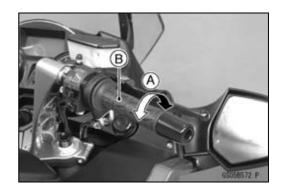
Main Harness Bracket Bolt [A]

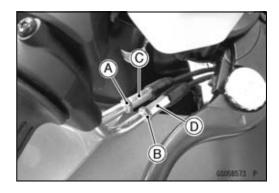
Engine Subharness Bracket [B]

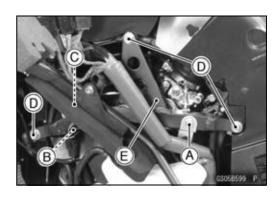
Clutch Pipe Damper [C]

Left Subframe Bolts [D] with Washer

OPull out the subframe [E] forward.





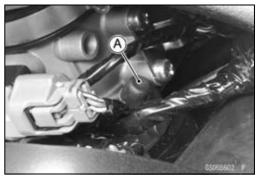


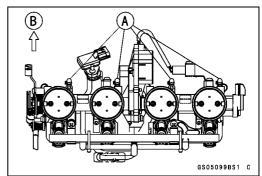
#### **Maintenance Procedure**

 Remove: Subframe Bolts [A] with Washer Right Fairing Bracket Bolt (Front Side)



- Pull off the rubber caps [A] from the fittings of each throttle body.
- OFor the rubber cap #2, remove the air cleaner duct. Front [B]

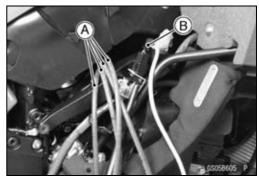




- Pull off the air switching valve hose [A] from the air cleaner housing.
- Plug the air switching valve hose end and air cleaner housing hole.



- Connect a vacuum gauge and hoses [A] to the fittings on the throttle body.
  - Special Tool Vacuum Gauge: 57001-1369
- Connect a highly accurate tachometer [B] to one of the stick coil primary leads.



#### 2-18 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Check the idle speed, using a highly accurate tachometer [A].
- ★ If the idle speed is out of the specified range, adjust it with the adjust screw.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not measure the idle speed by the tachometer of the meter unit.

• While idling the engine, inspect the throttle body vacuum, using the vacuum gauge [B].

#### **Throttle Body Vacuum**

Standard: 33 ±1.33 kPa (250 ±10 mmHg) at Idle Speed 1 100 ±50 r/min (rpm)

★If any vacuum is not within specifications, first synchronize the balance of the left (#1, #2 throttle valves) and right (#3, #4 throttle valves) assemblies.

#### Example:

#1: 240 mmHg #2: 250 mmHg #3: 230 mmHg #4: 240 mmHg

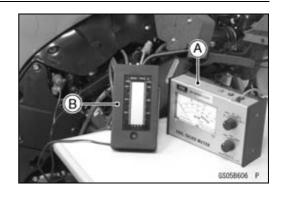
 With the engine at the correct idle speed, equalize higher vacuum of #1 or #2 (for example 250 mmHg) to higher vacuum of #3 or #4 (for example 240 mmHg) by turning the center adjusting screw [A].

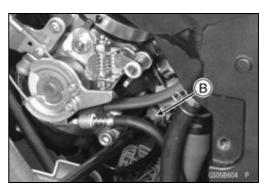
Pilot Screw Adjuster, C [B]

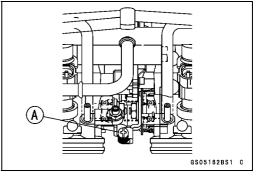
Special Tool - Pilot Screw Adjuster, C: 57001-1292 Pilot Screw Adjuster Adapter,  $\phi$ 5: 57001 -1372

#### **NOTE**

- OAfter adjustment, the final vacuum measurement between the highest throttle valves may not be 250 mmHg (for example). The goal is to have the highest two vacuums between the left (#1 and #2) and right (#3 and #4) banks be the same and be within the service limits.
- Open and close the throttle after each measurement, and adjust the idle speed as necessary.
- Once the throttle valves have been synchronized, inspect output voltage of the main throttle sensor to ensure proper operation (procedure is explained at the end of this section).





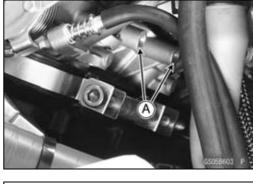


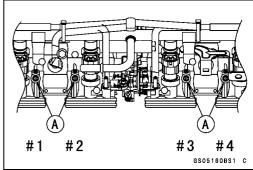
#### **Maintenance Procedure**

★If a value of measured vacuum pressure is out of the specified range after synchronization, adjust the bypass screws [A].

Special Tool - Pilot Screw Adjuster, C: 57001-1292 Pilot Screw Adjuster Adapter,  $\phi$ 5: 57001 -1372

- Adjust lower vacuum between #1 and #2 to higher vacuum of #1 and #2.
- Adjust the lower vacuum between #3 and #4 to higher vacuum of #3 and #4.
- Open and close the throttle valves after each measurement, and adjust the idle speed as necessary.
- Check the vacuums as before.
- ★ If all vacuums are within the specification range, finish the engine vacuum synchronization.
- ★ If any vacuum cannot be adjusted within the specification, remove the bypass screws #1 ~ #4 and clean them.





 Turn in the bypass screw [A] with counting the number of turns until it seals fully but not tightly. Record the number of turns.

Torque - Bypass Screw: 0.2 N·m (0.02 kgf·m, 1.8 in·lb)

#### **CAUTION**

Do not over tighten them. They could be damaged, requiring replacement.

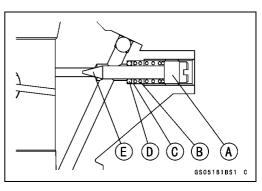
• Remove:

Bypass Screw Spring [B] Washer [C]

O-ring [D]

- Check the bypass screw and its hole for carbon deposits.
- ★ If any carbons accumulate, wipe the carbons off from the bypass screw and the hole, using a cotton pad penetrated with a high-flash point solvent.
- Replace the O-ring with a new one.
- Check the tapered portion [E] of the bypass screw for wear or damage.
- ★ If the bypass screw is worn or damaged, replace it.
- Turn in the bypass screw until it seats fully but not tightly.

Torque - Bypass Screw: 0.2 N·m (0.02 kgf·m, 1.8 in·lb)



#### 2-20 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

• Back out the same number of turns counted when first turned in. This is to set the screw to its original position.

#### NOTE

- OA throttle body has different "turns out" of the bypass screw for each individual unit. On setting the bypass screw, use the "turns out" determined during disassembly.
- Repeat the same procedure for other bypass screws.
- Repeat the synchronization.
- ★If the vacuums are correct, check the output voltage of the main throttle sensor (see Output Voltage Inspection in the Main Throttle Sensor Section).

#### Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage Connections to ECU

Meter (+) → Y/W lead (terminal 26)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 34)

Standard: DC 0.61 ~ 0.63 V (at idle throttle opening)

- ★ If the output voltage is out of the range, check the throttle input voltage of the main throttle sensor (see Input Voltage Inspection in the Main Throttle Sensor Section).
- Remove the vacuum gauge hoses and install the rubber caps on the original position.
- For the California Model, install the vacuum hoses.
- ORoute the vacuum hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter. Refer to the diagram of the evaporative emission control system in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter too.

#### Idle Speed Inspection

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- With the engine idling, turn the handlebar to both sides [A].
- ★If handlebar movement changes the idle speed, the throttle cables may be improperly adjusted or incorrectly routed, or damaged. Be sure to correct any of these conditions before riding (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

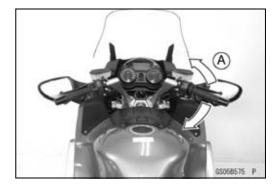
#### **WARNING**

Operation with improperly adjusted, incorrectly routed, or damaged cables could result in an unsafe riding condition.

- Check the idle speed.
- ★ If the idle speed is out of specified range, adjust it.

Idle Speed

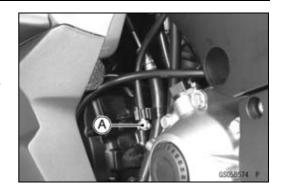
Standard: 1 100 ±50 r/min (rpm)



#### **Maintenance Procedure**

#### Idle Speed Adjustment

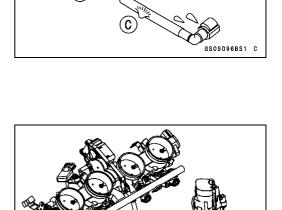
- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Turn the adjusting screw [A] until the idle speed is correct.
- Open and close the throttle a few times to make sure that the idle speed is within the specified range. Readjust if necessary.



## Fuel Hose Inspection (fuel leak, damage, installation condition)

Olf the motorcycle is not properly handled, the high pressure inside the fuel line can cause fuel to leak [A] or the hose to burst.

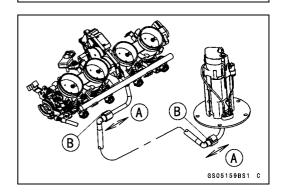
- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Left middle fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)
- Check the fuel hose.
- ★Replace the fuel hose if any fraying, cracks [B] or bulges [C] are noticed.
- Check that the hoses are routed according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- ★Replace the hose if it has been sharply bent or kinked. Hose Joints [A] Fuel Hose [B]



- Check that the hose joints are securely connected.
   OPush and pull [A] the hose joint [B] back and forth more than two times, and make sure it is locked.
- ★ If it does not locked, reinstall the hose joint.

#### **A** WARNING

Make sure the hose joint is installed correctly on the delivery pipe by sliding the joint, or the fuel could leak.



GS05158BS1 C

#### 2-22 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

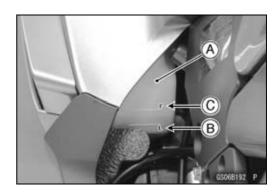
#### **Maintenance Procedure**

# Cooling System Coolant Level Inspection

#### NOTE

- OCheck the level when the engine is cold (room or ambient temperature).
- Check the coolant level in the reserve tank [A] with the motorcycle held perpendicular (Do not use the sidestand).
- ★ If the coolant level is lower than the "L" level line [B], unscrew the reserve tank cap and add coolant to the "F" level line [C].

"L": low "F": full



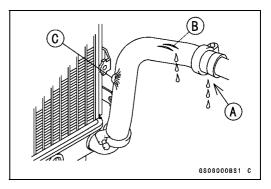
#### CAUTION

For refilling, add the specified mixture of coolant and soft water. Adding water alone dilutes the coolant and degrades its anticorrosion properties. The diluted coolant can attack the aluminum engine parts. In an emergency, soft water alone can be added. But the diluted coolant must be returned to the correct mixture ratio within a few days. If coolant must be added often or the reservoir tank has run completely dry, there is probably leakage in the cooling system. Check the system for leaks. Coolant ruins painted surfaces. Immediately wash away any coolant that spills on the frame, engine, wheels or other painted parts.

## Radiator Hose and Pipe Inspection (Coolant leak, damage, Installation Condition)

- OThe high pressure inside the radiator hose can cause coolant to leak [A] or the hose to burst if the line is not properly maintained.
- Visually inspect the hoses for signs of deterioration.
   Squeeze the hoses. A hose should not be hard and brittle, nor should it be soft or swollen.
- ★Replace the hose if any fraying, cracks [B] or bulges [C] are noticed.
- Check that the hoses are securely connected and clamps are tightened correctly.

Torque - Radiator Hose Clamp Screws: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kgf·m, 18 in·lb)



#### **Maintenance Procedure**

#### **Evaporative Emission Control System (California Model)**

#### **Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection**

• Remove:

Rear Right Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Band [A]

Canister [B]

- Disconnect the hoses from the canister.
- Visually inspect the canister for cracks or other damage.
- ★ If the canister has any cracks or bad damage, replace it with a new one.

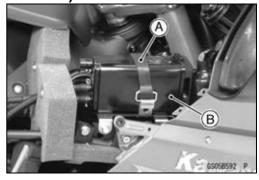
#### NOTE

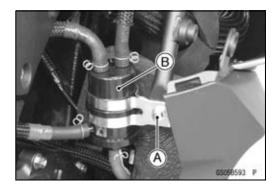
- OThe canister is designed to work well through the motorcycle's life without any maintenance if it is used under normal conditions.
- Remove the bolt [A].
- Disconnect the hoses from the separator.
- Remove the separator [B].
- Visually inspect the separator for cracks and other damage.
- ★ If the separator has any cracks or damage, replace it with a new one.
- OTo prevent the gasoline from flowing into or out of the canister, hold the separator perpendicular to the ground.
- Check the hoses of the evaporative emission control system as follows.
- OCheck that the hoses are securely connected and clips are in position.
- OReplace any kinked, deteriorated or damaged hoses.
- ORoute the hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter. Refer to the diagram of the evaporative emission control system in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter too.
- OWhen installing the hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting, and route the hoses with a minimum of bending so that the emission flow will not be obstructed.

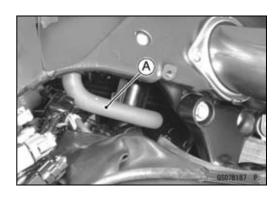
### Air Suction System

#### Air Suction System Damage Inspection

- Remove the fairing bracket (see Fairing Bracket Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Pull the air switching vale hose [A] out of the frame.







#### 2-24 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

- Start the engine and run it at idle speed.
- Plug [A] the air switching valve hose end with your finger and feel vacuum pulsing in the hose.
- ★If there is no vacuum pulsation, check the hose line for leak. If there is no leak, check the air switching valve (see Air Switching Valve Unit Test in the Electrical System chapter) or air suction valve (see Air Suction Valve Inspection in the Engine Top End chapter).



# Engine Top End Valve Clearance Inspection

#### NOTE

OValve clearance must be checked and adjusted when the engine is cold (at room temperature).

#### • Remove:

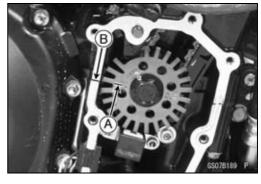
Lower Fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Crankshaft Sensor Cover (see Crankshaft Sensor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal in the Engine Top End chapter)

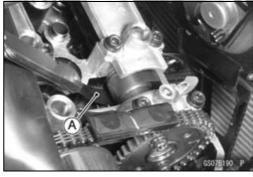
Position the crankshaft at 1, 4 piston TDC.
 TDC Mark [A] for #1, 4 Pistons
 Timing Mark [B] (crankcase halves mating surface)



• Using a thickness gauge [A], measure the valve clearance between the cam and the valve lifter.

## Valve Clearance Standard:

Exhaust 0.19 ~ 0.24 mm (0.0075 ~ 0.0094 in.) Inlet 0.12 ~ 0.17 mm (0.0047 ~ 0.0067 in.)

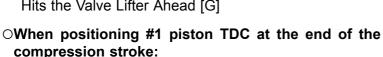


#### **Maintenance Procedure**

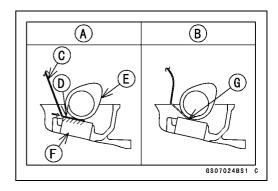
#### **NOTE**

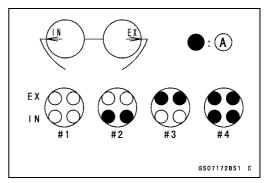
OThickness gauge is horizontally inserted on the valve lifter.

Appropriateness [A]
Inadequacy [B]
Thickness Gauge [C]
Horizontally Inserts [D]
Cam [E]
Valve Lifter [F]
Hits the Valve Lifter Ahead [G]



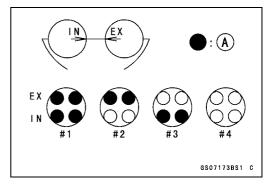
Inlet Valve Clearance of #2 and #4 Cylinders Exhaust Valve Clearance of #3 and #4 Cylinders Measuring Valve [A]





OWhen positioning #4 piston TDC at the end of the compression stroke:

Inlet Valve Clearance of #1 and #3 Cylinders Exhaust Valve Clearance of #1 and #2 Cylinders Measuring Valve [A]



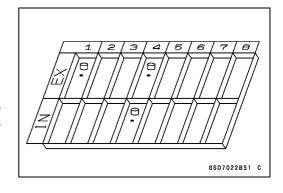
★ If the valve clearance is not within the specified range, first record the clearance, and then adjust it.

#### Valve Clearance Adjustment

• To change the valve clearance, remove the camshaft chain tensioner, camshafts and valve lifters. Replace the shim with one of a different thickness.

#### **NOTE**

OMark and record the locations of the valve lifters and shims so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions.



#### 2-26 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

- Clean the shim to remove any dust or oil.
- Measure the thickness of the removed shim [A].
- Select a new shim thickness calculation as follows.

$$a + b - c = d$$

- [a] Present Shim Thickness
- [b] Measured Valve Clearance
- [c] Specified Valve Clearance (Mean Value = 0.125 mm (Exhaust), 0.145 mm (Inlet))
- [d] Replace Shim Thickness



2.300 + 0.31 - 0.145 = 2.465 mm

OExchange the shim for the 2.475 size shim.



Don't use the shims for another models. This could cause wear of the valve stem end, and valve stem damage.

#### **CAUTION**

Be sure to remeasure the clearance after selecting a shim according to the table. If the clearance is out of the specified rage, use the additional shim.

Olf there is no valve clearance, use a shim that is a few sizes smaller, and remeasure the valve clearance.

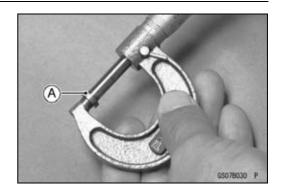
 When installing the shim, face the marked side toward the valve lifter. At this time, apply engine oil to the shim or the valve lifter to keep the shim in place during camshaft installation.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not put shim stock under the shim. This may cause the shim to pop out at high rpm, causing extensive engine damage.

Do not grind the shim. This may cause it to fracture, causing extensive engine damage.

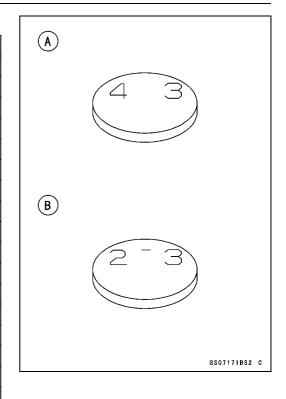
- Apply engine oil to the valve lifter surface and install the lifter.
- Install the camshaft (see Camshaft Installation in the Engine Top End chapter).
- Recheck the valve clearance and readjust if necessary.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



## **Maintenance Procedure**

#### **Adjustment Shims**

Thickness	Part Number	Mark
1.750	92180-1212	-25
1.775	92180-0221	-23
1.800	92180-1211	-20
1.825	92180-0222	-18
1.850	92180-1210	-15
1.875	92180-0223	-13
1.900	92180-1209	-10
1.925	92180-0224	-8
1.950	92180-1208	<b>-</b> 5
1.975	92180-0225	-3
2.000	92025-1870	0
2.025	92180-0209	3
2.050	92025-1871	5
2.075	92180-0210	8
2.100	92025-1872	10
2.125	92180-0211	13
2.150	92025-1873	15
2.175	92180-0212	18
2.200	92025-1874	20
2.225	92180-0213	23
2.250	92025-1875	25
2.275	92180-0214	28
2.300	92025-1876	30
2.325	92025-0215	33
2.350	92025-1877	35
2.375	92025-1058	38
2.400	92025-1878	40
2.425	92025-1982	43
2.450	92025-1879	45
2.475	92025-1983	48
2.500	92025-1880	50
2.525	92025-1984	53
2.550	92025-1881	55
2.575	92025-1985	58
2.600	92025-1882	60
2.625	92180-1059	63
2.650	92025-1883	65
2.675	92180-1194	68
2.700	92025-1884	70
2.725	92180-1195	73
2.750	92025-1885	75



#### **NOTE**

OThere are two kinds of marks [A] [B] in the shim.

#### 2-28 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

#### **Clutch and Drive Train**

#### **Clutch Operation Inspection**

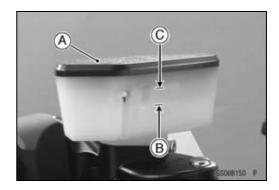
- Start the engine and check that the clutch does not slip and that it releases properly.
- ★If the clutch operation is insufficiency, inspect the clutch system.

#### **A WARNING**

When inspecting by running the vehicle, note a surrounding traffic situation enough in the place of safety.

#### Clutch Fluid Level Inspection

- Hold the clutch fluid reservoir [A] horizontal.
- Check that the clutch fluid level of the clutch reservoir is between the lower [B] and the upper [C] level lines.
- ★ If the fluid level is lower than the lower level line, fill the reservoir to the upper level line in the reservoir.
- OSince the clutch fluid is the same as the brake fluid, refer to Brake Fluid Section in the Brake chapter for further details.



#### **A** WARNING

Change the fluid in the clutch line completely if the fluid must be refilled but the type and brand of the fluid that already is in the reservoir are unidentified. After changing the fluid, use only the same type and brand of fluid thereafter.

#### Clutch Fluid Leak Inspection

- Apply the clutch lever and inspect the clutch fluid leak from the clutch hose/pipe [A] and fittings.
- ★ If the clutch fluid leaked form any position, inspect or replace the problem part.



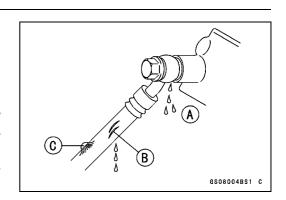
#### **Maintenance Procedure**

## Clutch Hose and Pipe Damage and Installation Condition Inspection

- Inspect the clutch hoses and fittings for deterioration, cracks, corrosion and signs of leakage.
- OThe high pressure inside the clutch line can cause fluid to leak [A] or the hose to burst if the line is not properly maintained. Bend and twist the rubber hose while examining it.
- ★Replace it if any fraying, cracks [B] or bulges [C] are noticed.
- Check that the hoses are securely connected and banjo bolts are tightened correctly.

Torque - Clutch Hose Banjo Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Inspect the clutch hose routing.
- ★If any clutch hose routing is incorrect, route the hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- ★Replace the hose if the has been sharply bent or kinked.



#### Wheels/Tires

#### Air Pressure Inspection

- Remove the air valve cap.
- Measure the tire air pressure with an air pressure gauge [A] when the tires are cold (that is, when the motorcycle has not been ridden more than a mile during the past 3 hours).
- Install the air valve cap.
- ★ Adjust the tire air pressure according to the specifications if necessary.

#### Air Pressure (when Cold)

Front: Up to 200 kg (441 lb)

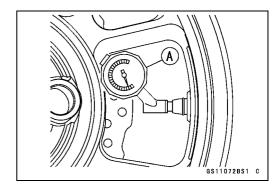
290 kPa (2.9 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 42 psi)

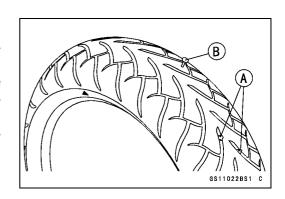
Rear: Up to 00 kg (441 lb)

290 kPa (2.9 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 42 psi)

#### Wheel/Tire Damage Inspection

- Remove any imbedded stones [A] or other foreign particles [B] from tread.
- Visually inspect the tire for cracks and cuts, and replace the tire if necessary. Swelling or high spots indicate internal damage, requiring tire replacement.
- Visually inspect the wheel for cracks, cuts and dents damage.
- ★ If any damage is found, replace the wheel if necessary.





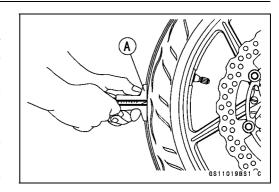
#### 2-30 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

#### Tire Tread Wear Inspection

As the tire tread wears down, the tire becomes more susceptible to puncture and failure. An accepted estimate is that 90% of all tire failures occur during the last 10% of tread life (90% worn). So it is false economy and unsafe to use the tires until they are bald.

- Measure the tread depth at the center of the tread with a depth gauge [A]. Since the tire may wear unevenly, take measurement at several places.
- ★ If any measurement is less than the service limit, replace the tire (see Tire Removal/Installation in the Wheels/Tires chapter).



#### **Tread Depth**

Standard:

Front 3.8 mm (0.15 in.) Rear 6.2 mm (0.24 in.)

**Service Limit:** 

Front 1 mm (0.04 in.)

(AT, CH, DE) 1.6 mm (0.06 in.)

Rear 2 mm (0.08 in.)

(Up to 130 km/h (80 mph))

3 mm (0.12 in.)

(Over 130 km/h (80 mph))

#### **A** WARNING

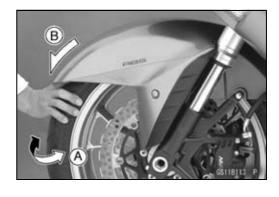
To ensure safe handling and stability, use only the recommended standard tires for replacement, inflated to the standard pressure.

#### NOTE

- OMost countries may have their own regulations a minimum tire tread depth: be sure to follow them.
- OCheck and balance the wheel when a tire is replaced with a new one.

#### Wheel Bearing Damage Inspection

- Raise the front wheel off the ground with the jack (see Front Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter).
- Turn the handlebar all the way to the right or left.
- Inspect the roughness of the front wheel bearing by pushing and pulling [A] the wheel.
- Spin [B] the front wheel lightly, and check for smoothly turn, roughness, binding or noise.
- ★ If roughness, binding or noise is found, remove the front wheel and inspect the wheel bearing (see Hub Bearing Inspection in the Wheels/Tires chapter).



- Raise the rear wheel off the ground with the center stand (see Rear Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter).
- Spin [A] the rear wheel lightly, and check for smoothly turn, roughness, binding or noise.
- ★ If roughness, binding or noise is found, remove the rear wheel and inspect the wheel bearing (see Hub Bearing Inspection in the Wheels/Tires chapter) and coupling (see Coupling Bearing Inspection in the Final Drive chapter).

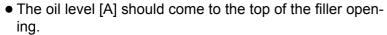


# Final Drive Oil Level Inspection

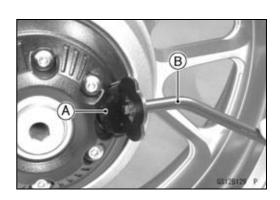
# **A WARNING**

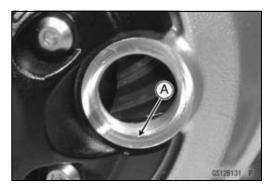
Motorcycle operation with insufficient, deteriorated, or contaminated oil causes accelerated wear and may result in seizure of the pinion and ring gears. Seizure can lock the rear wheel and skid the rear tire, with consequent less of control.

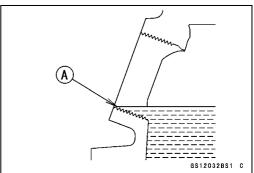
- Support the motorcycle perpendicular to the ground.
- Unscrew the filler plug [A], using the driver-filler cap [B].
   Special Tool Driver-Filler Cap: 57001–1454



- ★ If it is low, first check the final gear case for oil leakage, remedy it if necessary, and add oil through the filler opening. Use the same type and brand of oil that is already in the final gear case.
- Install the filler plug.







# 2-32 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

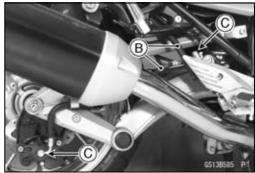
# **Maintenance Procedure**

# **Brake System**

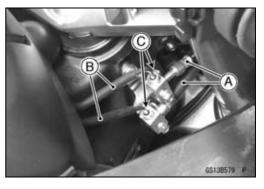
# Brake Fluid Leak (Brake Hose and Pipe) Inspection

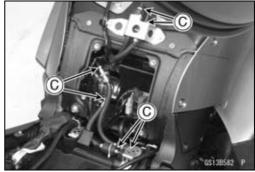
- Apply the brake lever or pedal and inspect the brake fluid leak from the brake hoses [A], pipes (ABS equipped models) [B] and fittings [C].
- ★ If the brake fluid leaked from any position, inspect or replace the problem part.





- For ABS equipped models; note the following.
- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Battery Back Cover (see Removal in the Brakes System chapter)







# Brake Hose and Pipe Damage and Installation Condition Inspection

- For ABS equipped models; note the following.
- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
  - Battery (see Battery Removal in the Electrical System chapter)
- Inspect the brake hoses and fittings for deterioration, cracks and signs of leakage.
- OThe high pressure inside the brake line can cause fluid to leak [A] or the hose, pipes (ABS equipped models) to burst if the line is not properly maintained. Bend and twist the rubber hose while examining it.
- ★ Replace the hose and pipe (ABS equipped models) if any crack [B], bulge [C] or leakage is noticed.
- ★ Tighten any brake hose banjo bolts.

# Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Inspect the brake hose routing.
- ★ If any brake hose and pipe (ABS equipped models) routing is incorrect, route the brake hose and pipe according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.

# Brake Operation Inspection

- Inspect the operation of the front and rear brake by running the vehicle on the dry road.
- ★If the brake operation is insufficiency, inspect the brake system.

# **A** WARNING

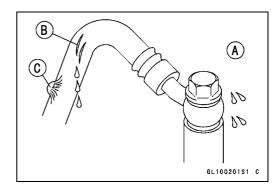
When inspecting by running the vehicle, note a surrounding traffic situation enough in the place of safety.

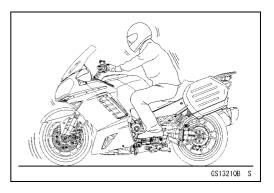
#### Brake Fluid Level Inspection

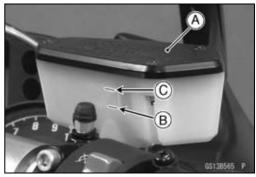
• Check that the brake fluid level in the front brake reservoir [A] is above the lower level line [B].

#### **NOTE**

- OHold the reservoir horizontal by turning the handlebar when checking brake fluid level.
- ★ If the fluid level is lower than the lower level line, fill the reservoir to the upper level line [C].







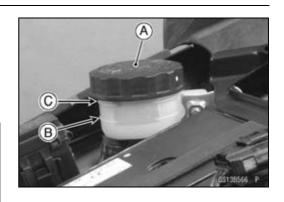
#### 2-34 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Maintenance Procedure**

- Remove the seat (see Seat Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Check that the brake fluid level in the rear brake reservoir
   [A] is above the lower level line
   [B].
- ★ If the fluid level is lower than the lower level line, fill the reservoir to the upper level line [C].

# **A WARNING**

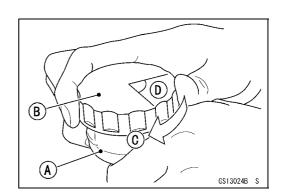
Change the brake fluid in the brake line completely if the brake fluid must be refilled but the type and brand of the brake fluid that is already in the reservoir are unidentified. After changing the fluid, use only the same type and brand of fluid thereafter.



# Recommended Disc Brake Fluid

Grade: DOT4

- Follow the procedure below to install the rear brake fluid reservoir cap correctly.
- OFirst, tighten the rear brake fluid reservoir cap [B] clockwise [C] by hand until slight resistance is felt indicating that the cap is seated on the reservoir body, then tighten the cap an additional 1/6 turn [D] while holding the brake fluid reservoir body [A].



#### **Brake Pad Wear Inspection**

- Check the lining thickness [A] of the pads in each caliper.
- ★ If the lining thickness of either pad is less than the service limit [B], replace both pads in the caliper as a set.

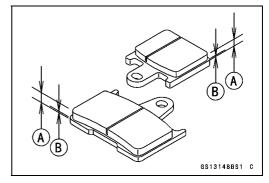
# **Pad Lining Thickness**

Standard:

Front 4.0 mm (0.16 in.)

Rear 5.0 mm (0.20 in.)

Service Limit: 1 mm (0.04 in.)



#### **Brake Light Switch Operation Inspection**

- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- The brake light [A] should go on when the brake lever is applied or after the brake pedal is depressed about 10 mm (0.39 in.).



- ★If it does not, adjust the brake light switch.
- While holding the switch body, turn the adjusting nut to adjust the switch.

Switch Body [A]

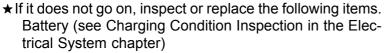
Adjusting Nut [B]

Light sooner as the body rises [C]

Light later as the body lowers [D]

#### **CAUTION**

To avoid damaging the electrical connections inside the switch, be sure that the switch body does not turn during adjustment.



Brake Light (see Tail/Brake Light Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Main Fuse 30 A and Taillight Fuse 10 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Front Brake Light Switch [A] (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Rear Brake Light Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

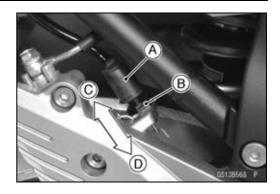
Steering Lock Unit (see Steering Lock Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Harness (see Wiring Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

# Suspensions

# Front Forks/Rear Shock Absorber Operation Inspection

- Pump the forks down and up [A] 4 or 5 times, and inspect the smooth stroke.
- ★ If the forks do not smoothly or noise is found, inspect the fork oil level or fork clamps (see Front Fork Oil Change in the Suspension chapter).
- Remove the saddlebags (see Saddlebag Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Pump the seat down and up [A] 4 or 5 times, and inspect the smooth stroke.
- ★ If the shock absorber does not smoothly stroke or noise is found, inspect the oil leak (see Rear Shock Absorber Oil Leak Inspection).







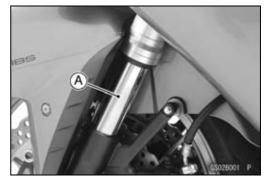


# 2-36 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

# Front Fork Oil Leak Inspection

- Visually inspect the front forks [A] for oil leakage.
- ★Replace or repair any defective parts, if necessary.



#### Rear Shock Absorber Oil Leak Inspection

- Visually inspect the shock absorber [A] for oil leakage.
- ★ If the oil leakage is found on it, replace the shock absorber with a new one.



# Rocker Arm Operation Inspection

- Pump the seat down and up 4 or 5 times, and inspect the smooth stroke.
- ★ If the rocker arm [A] does not smoothly stroke or noise is found, inspect the fasteners and bearings (see Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing, Sleeve Inspection in the Suspension chapter).



# Tie-Rod Operation Inspection

- Pump the seat down and up 4 or 5 times, and inspect the smooth stroke.
- ★ If the tie-rods [A] do not smoothly stroke or noise is found, inspect the fasteners and tie-rod bearings (see Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing, Sleeve Inspection in the Suspension chapter).



# **Steering System**

# Steering Play Inspection

• Raise the front wheel off the ground with the jack.

Special Tools - Jack: 57001-1238

- With the front wheel pointing straight ahead, alternately tap each end of the handlebar. The front wheel should swing fully left and right from the force of gravity until the fork hits the stop.
- ★ If the wheel binds or catches before the stop, the steering is too tight.
- Feel for steering looseness by pushing and pulling the forks.
- ★ If you feel looseness, the steering is too loose.

#### **NOTE**

- OThe cables and wiring will have some effect on the motion of the fork which must be taken into account.
- OBe sure the leads and cables are properly routed.
- OThe bearings must be in good condition and properly lubricated in order for any test to be valid.

# Steering Play Adjustment

• Remove:

Storage Compartment Cover (see Storage Compartment Removal in the Frame chapter)

Handlebar Holders (see Handlebar Removal in the Steering chapter)

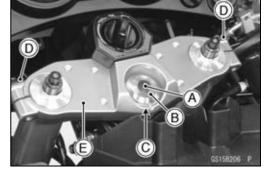
Plug [A]

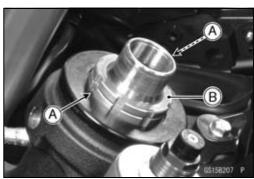
Stem Head Nut [B] and Washer [C]

Upper Fork Clamp Bolts [D] (Loosen)

Stem Head [E]

- Bend the claws [A] of the claw washer straighten.
- Remove the steering stem locknut [B] and claw washer.





- Adjust the steering.
  - Special Tool Steering Stem Nut Wrench [A]: 57001-1100
- ★ If the steering is too tight, loosen the stem nut a fraction of a turn.
- ★ If the steering is too loose, tighten the stem nut a fraction of a turn.

#### NOTE

OTurn the stem nut 1/8 turn at time maximum.





#### 2-38 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

- Install the claw washer [A] so that its bent side [B] faces upward, and engage the bent claws with the grooves of stem locknut [C].
- Hand tighten the stem locknut until it touches the claw washer.
- Tighten the stem locknut clockwise until the claws are aligned with the grooves (ranging from 2nd to 4th) of stem nut [D], and bend the 2 claws downward [E].
- Install the stem head.
- Install the washer, and tighten the stem head nut.
- Tighten:

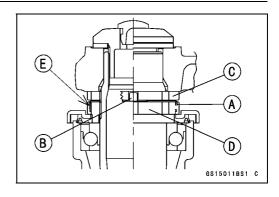
Torque - Upper Front Fork Clamp Bolts: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

Steering Stem Head Bolt: 108 N·m (11.0 kgf·m, 79.7 ft·lb)

- Check the steering again.
- ★ If the steering is still too tight or too loose, repeat the adjustment.
- Install the handlebars (see Handlebar Installation in the Steering chapter).

# Steering Stem Bearing Lubrication

- Remove the steering stem (see Stem, Stem Bearing Removal in the Steering chapter).
- Using a high-flash point solvent, wash the upper and lower ball bearings in the cages, and wipe the upper and lower outer races, which are press-fitted into the frame head pipe, clean off grease and dirt.
- Visually check the outer races and the ball bearings.
- ★Replace the bearing assemblies if they show wear or damage.
- Pack the upper and lower ball bearings [A] in the cages with grease, and apply a light coat of grease to the upper and lower outer races.
- Install the steering stem (see Stem, Stem Bearing Installation in the Steering chapter).
- Adjust the steering (see Steering Play Adjustment).



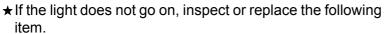


# **Electrical System**

# Lights and Switches Operation Inspection First Step

- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- The following lights should go on according to below table.

City Light [A]	goes on
Taillight [B]	goes on
License Plate Light [C]	goes on
Meter Panel Illumination Light (LED) [D]	goes on
Meter Panel LCD [E]	goes on
Neutral Indicator Light (LED) [F]	goes on
Oil Pressure Warning Indicator Light (LED) [G]	goes on
ABS Indicator Light (LED) [H] (Equipped Models)	goes on
All Turn Signal Lights and Indicator Light (LED) [I]	flash two times



Battery (see Charging Condition Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Applicable Bulb (see Wiring Diagram in the Electrical System chapter)

Meter Unit (see Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

ECU (see ECU Power Supply Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Main Fuse 30 A, KIPASS Turn Signal Relay Fuse 10 A and Taillight Fuse 10 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Steering Lock Unit (see Steering Lock Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Gear Position Switch (see Gear Position Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

KIPASS Turn Signal Relay

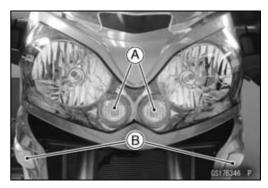
Harness (see Wiring Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

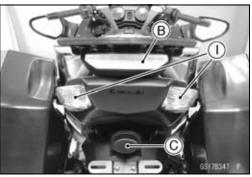
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- All turn signal lights and indicator light (LED) flash one time then all lights should go off.
- ★ If the light does not go off, replace the steering lick unit.

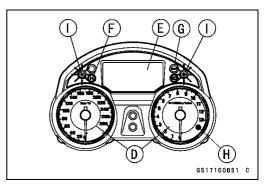
#### **Second Step**

- Turn the ignition switch to P (Park) position.
- The city light, taillight and license plate light should go on.
- ★ If the light does not go on, inspect or replace the following item.

Steering Lock Unit (see Steering Lock Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)







# 2-40 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

#### **Third Step**

- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Turn on the turn signal switch [A] (left or right position).
- The left or right turn signal lights [B] (front and rear) according to the switch position should flash.
- The either of turn signal indicator lights (LED) [C] in the meter unit should flash.
- ★If the each light does not flash, inspect or replace the following item.

Turn Signal Light Bulb (see Turn Signal Light Bulb Replacement in the Electrical System chapter)

Meter Unit for Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED) (see Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Turn Signal Relay Fuse 10 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Turn Signal Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Turn Signal Relay (see Turn Signal Relay Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Harness (see Wiring Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

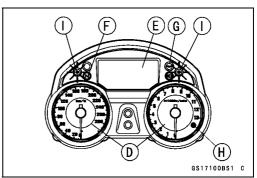
- Push the turn signal switch.
- The turn signal lights and indicator light (LED) should go off.
- ★ If the light does not go off, inspect or replace the following item.

Turn Signal Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Turn Signal Relay (see Turn Signal Relay Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)







#### Fourth Step

- Set the dimmer switch [A] to low beam position.
- Start the engine.
- The low beam headlights [B] should go on.
- ★If the low beam headlight does not go on, inspect or replace the following item.

Headlight Bulb (see Headlight Bulb Replacement in the Electrical System chapter)

Headlight Fuse (Low) 15 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Headlight Relay Fuse 10 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Headlight Circuit Relay in Relay Box (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Headlight Relay (Low) (see Headlight Relay Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Harness (see Wiring Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

- Push the passing button [C] or set the dimmer switch to high beam position.
- The high beam headlights should go on.
- The high beam indicator light (LED) [D] should go on.
- ★ If the high beam headlight and/or high beam indicator light (LED) does not go on, inspect or replace the following item.

Headlight Bulb (see Headlight Bulb Replacement in the Electrical System chapter)

Headlight Fuse (High) 15 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Headlight Relay Fuse 10 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Passing Button (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical system chapter)

Dimmer Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Headlight Circuit Relay in Relay Box (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Headlight Relay (High) (see Headlight Relay Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Harness (see Wiring Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

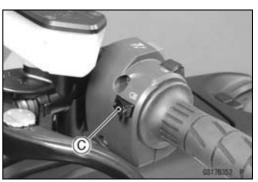
- Turn off the engine stop switch [A].
- The low beam or high beam headlights should stay going on.
- ★ If the headlights and high beam indicator light (LED) does go off, inspect or replace the following item.
  - Headlight Circuit Relay in Relay Box (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- The headlights or high beam indicator light (LED) should go off.

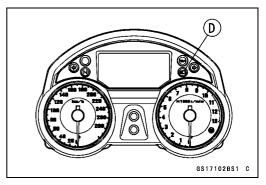
# Headlight Aiming Inspection

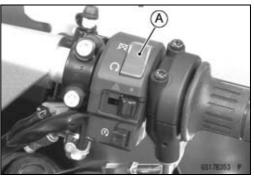
- Inspect the headlight beam for aiming.
- ★If the headlight beam points to one side rather than straight ahead, adjust the horizontal beam.











# 2-42 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Maintenance Procedure**

#### **Headlight Beam Horizontal Adjustment**

- Turn the horizontal adjuster [A] in both headlights in or out until the beam points straight ahead.
- ★If the headlight beam points too low or high, adjust the vertical beam.



#### **Headlight Beam Vertical Adjustment**

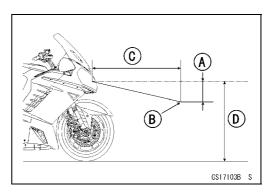
• Turn the vertical adjuster [A] in both headlights in or out to adjust the headlight vertically.



#### **NOTE**

- ON high beam, the brightest points should be slightly below horizontal with the motorcycle on its wheels and the rider seated. Adjust the headlight to the proper angle according to local regulations.
- OFor US model, the proper angle is 0.4 degrees below horizontal. This is 50 mm (2 in.) drop at 7.6 m (25 ft) measured from the center of the headlight with the motorcycle on its wheels and the rider seated.

50 mm (2 in.) [A] Center of Brightest Spot [B] 7.6 m (25 ft) [C] Height of Headlight Center [D]

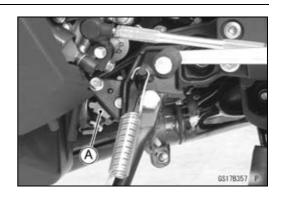


# Sidestand Switch Operation Inspection

• Inspect the sidestand switch [A] operation accordance to table the below.

# **Sidestand Switch Operation**

Sidestand	Gear Position	Clutch Lever	Engine Start	Engine Run	
Up	Neutral	Released	Starts	Continue running	
Up	Neutral	Pulled in	Starts	Continue running	
Up	In Gear	Released	Doesn't start	Continue running	
Up	In Gear	Pulled in	Starts	Continue running	
Down	Neutral	Released	Starts	Continue running	
Down	Neutral	Pulled in	Starts	Continue running	
Down	In Gear	Released	Doesn't start	Stops	
Down	In Gear	Pulled in	Doesn't start	Stops	



★ If the sidestand switch operation does not work, inspect or replace the following item.

Battery (see Charging Condition Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Main Fuse 30 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

ECU Fuse 30 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Ignition Fuse 10 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Steering Lock Unit (see Steering Lock Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Sidestand Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Starter Lockout Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Engine Stop Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Starter Button (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Gear Position Switch (see Gear Position Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Starter Relay (see Starter Relay Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Relay Box (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Starter Circuit Relay (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Harness (see Wiring Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

★ If the all parts are in good condition, replace the ECU.

#### 2-44 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

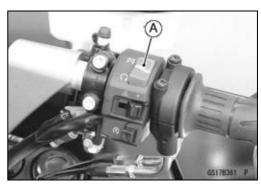
# **Engine Stop Switch Operation Inspection**First Step

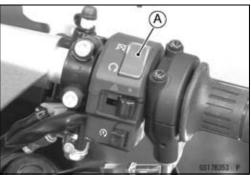
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Set the neutral position.
- Turn the engine stop switch to stop position [A].
- Push the starter button.
- The engine does not start.
- ★ If the engine starts, inspect or replace the following item. Engine Stop Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

#### **Second Step**

- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Set the neutral position.
- Turn the engine stop switch to run position [A].
- Push the starter button and run the engine.
- Turn the engine stop switch to stop position.
- Immediately the engine should be stop.
- ★ If the engine does not stop, inspect or replace the following item.

Engine Stop Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)





# **Others**

#### **Chassis Parts Lubrication**

- Before lubricating each part, clean off any rusty spots with rust remover and wipe off any grease, oil, dirt, or grime.
- Lubricate the points listed below with indicated lubricant.

#### NOTE

OWhenever the vehicle has been operated under wet or rainy conditions, or especially after using a high-pressure water spray, perform the general lubrication.

Pivots: Lubricate with Grease.

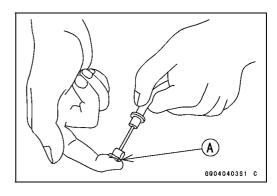
Brake Lever Brake Pedal Clutch Lever Center Stand

Rear Brake Joint Pin

Sidestand

Points: Lubricate with Grease.

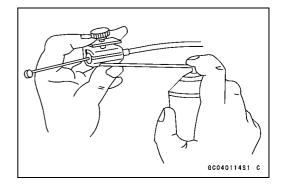
Throttle Inner Cable Upper and Lower Ends [A]



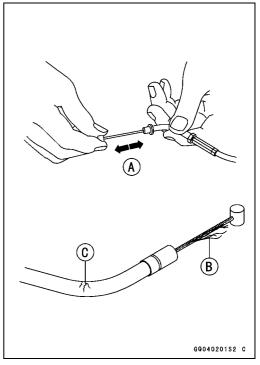
#### Cables: Lubricate with Rust Inhibitor.

Throttle Cables

- Lubricate the cables by seeping the oil between the cable and housing.
- OThe cable may be lubricated by using a commercially available pressure cable lubricator with an aerosol cable lubricant.



- With the cable disconnected at both ends, the inner cable should move freely [A] within the cable housing.
- ★ If cable movement is not free after lubricating, if the cable is frayed [B], or if the cable housing is kinked [C], replace the cable.



#### Bolts, Nuts and Fasteners Tightness Inspection

 Check the tightness of the bolts and nuts listed here. Also, check to see that each cotter pin is in place and in good condition.

#### **NOTE**

- OFor the engine fasteners, check the tightness of them when the engine is cold (at room temperature).
- ★ If there are loose fasteners, retorque them to the specified torque following the specified tightening sequence. Refer to the appropriate chapter for torque specifications. If torque specifications are not in the appropriate chapter, see the Standard Torque Table. For each fastener, first loosen it by 1/2 turn, then tighten it.
- ★ If cotter pins are damaged, replace them with new ones.

#### 2-46 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

#### Bolt, Nut and Fastener to be checked

**Engine:** 

Clutch Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut

Engine Mounting Bolts and Nut

Muffler Clamp Bolts

Exhaust Pipe Manifold Holder Nuts

Muffler Body Mounting Bolts

Wheels:

Front Axle Clamp Bolts

Front Axle Nut

Rear Axle Nut

Rear Axle Nut Cotter Pin

Final Gear Case Lower and Axle Bracket Locknuts

Brakes:

Brake Lever Pivot Nut

Brake Pedal Bolt

Brake Rod Joint Cotter Pin

Caliper Mounting Bolts

Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts

Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts

Suspension:

Front Fork Clamp Bolts

Rear Shock Absorber Mounting Nuts

Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut

Uni-Trak Link Nuts

Torque Rod Locknuts

Steering:

Handlebar Bolts

Handlebar Holder Bolts

Steering Stem Head Bolt

Others:

Center Stand Bolts

Footpeg Bracket Bolts

Sidestand Bolt

# **Replacement Parts**

#### Air Cleaner Element Replacement

#### NOTE

- OIn dusty areas, the element should be replaced more frequently than the recommended interval.
- OAfter riding through rain or on muddy roads, the element should be replaced immediately.

# **A** WARNING

If dirt or dust is allowed to pass through into the throttle assembly, the throttle may become stuck, possibly causing an accident.

#### **CAUTION**

If dirt gets through into the engine, excessive engine wear and possibly engine damage will occur.

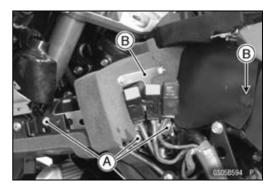
• Remove:

Left Front Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Bolts [A]

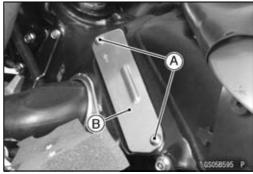
Relay Bracket with Relays [B]

• Unhook the insert portion [C] of the heat insulation rubber plate and turn up it.



• Remove:

Air Cleaner Element Cover Bolts [A] Air Cleaner Element Cover [B]



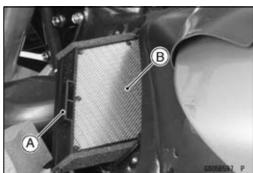
• Discard the air cleaner element [A].



• Install a new element [A] so that screen side [B] faces upward.

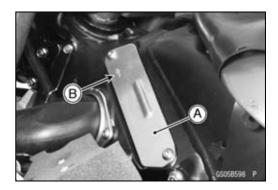
# **CAUTION**

Use only the recommended air cleaner element (Kawasaki part number 11013-0014). Using another air cleaner element will wear the engine prematurely or lower the engine performance.



- Install the air cleaner element cover [A] so that arrow mark [B] faces forward.
- Tighten:

Torque - Air Cleaner Element Cover Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)



# 2-48 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Maintenance Procedure**

# Fuel Hose Replacement

• Remove:

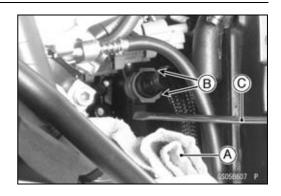
Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

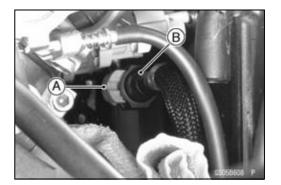
Sub Engine Bracket

**Breather Hose** 

Drain Hose

- Be sure to place a piece of cloth [A] around the fuel hose joint.
- Push the joint lock claws [B], using the thin blade screw driver [C].
- Pull the joint lock [A] as shown.
- Pull the fuel hose joint [B] out of the delivery pipe.





• Remove:

Bolts [A] Bracket [B]

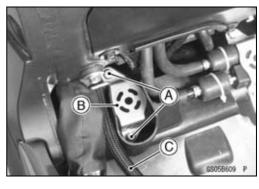
• Pull out the fuel hose [C] to forward.

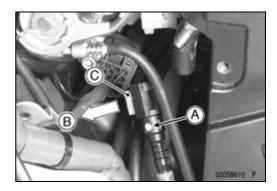
# **WARNING**

Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

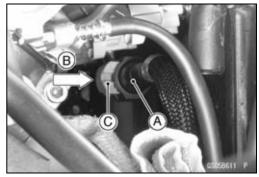
When the fuel hose is disconnected, fuel spills out from the hose and the pipe. Cover the hose connection with a clean shop towel to prevent fuel spillage.

- Install the new fuel hose so that the white mark [A] side faces upward.
- Run the fuel hose correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing Section in the Appendix chapter).
- Pull [B] the joint lock [C] fully as shown.





- Insert the fuel hose joint [A] straight onto the delivery pipe until the hose joint clicks.
- Push [B] the joint lock [C] until the hose joint clicks.



 Push and pull the fuel hose joint [A] back and forth [B] more than two times and make sure it is locked and doesn't come off.

# **A** WARNING

Make sure the fuel hose joint is installed correctly on the delivery pipe or the fuel could leak.

- ★If it comes off, reinstall the hose joint.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapter).
- Start the engine and check the fuel hose for leaks.



# **A** WARNING

To avoid burns, do not remove the radiator cap or try to change the coolant when the engine is still hot. Wait until it cools down. Coolant on tires will make them slippery and can cause an accident and injury. Immediately wipe up or wash away any coolant that spills on the frame, engine, or other painted parts.

Since coolant is harmful to the human body, do not use for drinking.

#### • Remove:

Right Front Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Radiator Cap [A]

ORemove the radiator cap in two steps. First turn the cap counterclockwise to the first stop. Then push and turn it further in the same direction and remove the cap.



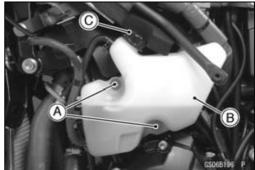


#### 2-50 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Maintenance Procedure**

- Remove:
  - Left Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)
  - Left Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)
- Place a containers under the drain plug [A] at the bottom of the water pump cover.
- Drain the coolant from the radiator and engine by removing the drain plug.
- Remove:
  - Mounting Bolts [A]
    Coolant Reserve Tank [B]
- Remove the cap [C] and pour the coolant into a container.





- Install the reserve tank.
- Tighten the drain plug with the washer.
- OReplace the drain plug gasket with a new one.

Torque - Coolant Drain Plug: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

• Fill the radiator up to the radiator filler neck [A] with coolant, and install the radiator cap.

#### **NOTE**

- OPour in the coolant slowly so that it can expel the air from the engine and radiator.
- Fill the reserve tank up to the full level line with coolant, and install the cap.

#### **CAUTION**

Soft or distilled water must be used with the antifreeze (see below for antifreeze) in the cooling system.

If hard water is used in the system, it causes scales accumulation in the water passages, and considerably reduces the efficiency of the cooling system.

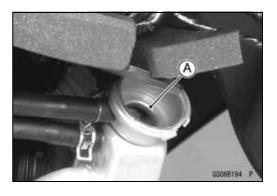


Soft Water: 50% Coolant: 50%

Freezing Point: -35°C (-31°F)
Total Amount: 3.4 L (3.6 US qt)

#### **NOTE**

OChoose a suitable mixture ratio by referring to the coolant manufacturer's directions.



- Bleed the air from the cooling system as follows.
- OStart the engine with the radiator cap removed and run it until no more air bubbles [A] can be seen in the coolant.
- OTap the radiator hoses to force any air bubbles caught inside.
- OStop the engine and add coolant up to the radiator filler neck.
- Install the radiator cap.
- Start the engine, warm it up thoroughly until the radiator fan turns on and then stop the engine.
- Check the coolant level in the reserve tank after the engine cools down.
- ★ If the coolant level is lower than the low level line, add coolant to the full level line.

# 

#### **CAUTION**

Do not add more coolant above the full level line.

# Radiator Hose and O-ring Replacement

- Drain the coolant (see Coolant Change).
- Remove:

Lower Fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Throttle Body Assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

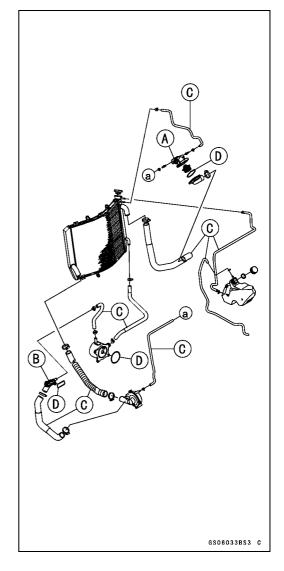
Thermostat Housing [A]

Fitting [B]

Hoses [C]

O-rings [D]

- Apply grease to the new O-rings and install them.
- Instal the new hoses and tighten the clamps securely.
- Fill the coolant (see Coolant Change).
- Check the cooling system for leaks.



#### 2-52 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

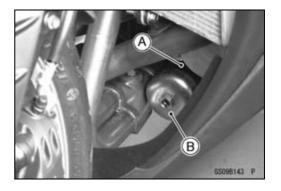
# **Maintenance Procedure**

# **Engine Oil Change**

- Situate the motorcycle so that it is vertical after warming up the engine.
- Remove the engine oil drain bolt [A] to drain the oil.
- OThe oil in the oil filter can be drained by removing the filter (see Oil Filter Replacement).
- ★Replace the drain bolt gasket [B] with a new one.
- Tighten the drain bolt.

Torque - Engine Oil Drain Bolt: 30 N·m (3.0 kgf·m, 22 ft·lb)

• Pour in the specified type and amount of oil.



#### **Recommended Engine Oil** SAE 20W-50 Type: API SE, SF or SG 20W-40 API SH, SJ or SL with JASO MA SAE 10W-50 **SAE 10W-40** Viscosity: Capacity: 4.0 L (4.2 US qt) (when filter is not SAE 10W-40 removed) 10W-30 SAE 4.4 L (4.7 US qt) (when filter is removed) 10 20 104(°F) 4.7 L (5.0 US qt) (when engine is

#### NOTE

OAlthough 10W-40 engine oil is the recommended oil for most conditions, the oil viscosity may need to be changed to accommodate atmospheric conditions in your riding area.

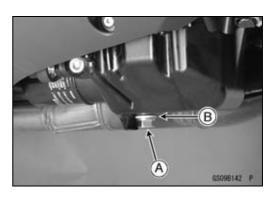
# Oil Filter Replacement

• Drain the engine oil (see Engine Oil Change).

completely dry)

• Remove the oil filter [A] with the oil filter wrench [B].

Special Tool - Oil Filter Wrench: 57001-1249



GS09010BS1 C

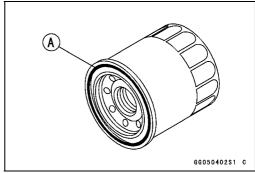
- Replace the filter with a new one.
- Apply engine oil to the gasket [A] before installation.
- Tighten the filter with the oil filter wrench.

Torque - Oil Filter: 17 N·m (1.7 kgf·m, 13 ft·lb)

#### NOTE

OHand tightening of the oil filter can not be allowed since it does not reach to this tightening torque.

 Pour in the specified type and amount of oil (see Engine Oil Change).



# Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement

# **CAUTION**

Brake fluid quickly ruins painted plastic surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely washed away immediately.

#### • Remove:

Radiator Cover (see Steering Stem Removal in the Steering chapter)

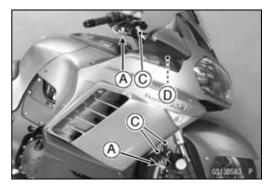
Brake Hose Banjo Bolts [A]

Brake Hose Joint Bolts [B]

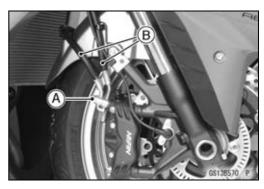
Brake Hose [C]

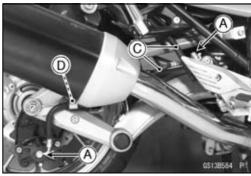
Brake Hose Clamp Bolt [D]

- When removing the brake hose, take care not to spill the brake fluid on the painted or plastic parts.
- Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.









# 2-54 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

- For ABS equipped models; note the following.
- Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Battery (see Battery Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Upper Fairing (see Upper Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Brake Pipe Joint Nuts [A]

Bolts [B]

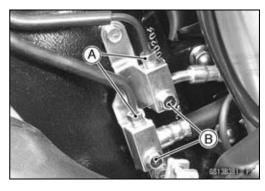
Bracket [C]

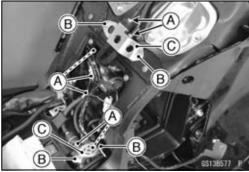
- There are washers on each side of the brake hose fitting. Replace them with new ones when installing.
- Tighten:

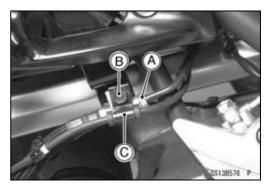
Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

Brake Pipe Joint Nuts: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13 ft·lb) (ZG1400A Models)

- When installing the hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flatting or twisting, and route the hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- Fill the brake line after installing the brake hose (see Brake Fluid Change).







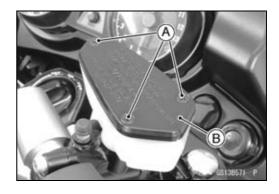
#### Brake Fluid Change

# **NOTE**

- OThe procedure to change the front brake fluid is as follows. Changing the rear brake fluid is the same as for the front brake.
- Level the brake fluid reservoir.
- Remove:

Screws [A] Reservoir Cap [B]

Diaphragm



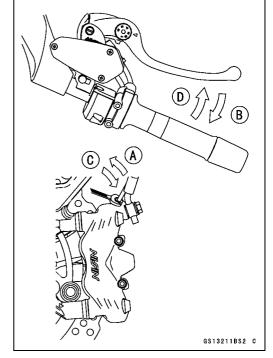
- Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve [A] on the caliper.
- Attach a clear plastic hose [B] to the bleed valve, and run the other end of the hose into a container.
- Fill the reservoir with fresh specified brake fluid.

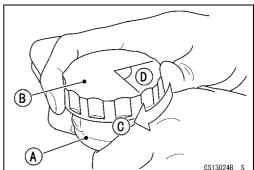


- Change the brake fluid.
- ORepeat this operation until fresh brake fluid comes out from the plastic hose or the color of the fluid changes.
- 1. Open the bleed valve [A].
- 2. Apply the brake and hold it [B].
- 3. Close the bleed valve [C].
- 4. Release the brake [D].

#### **NOTE**

- OThe fluid level must be checked often during the changing operation and replenished with fresh brake fluid. If the fluid in the reservoir runs out any time during the changing operation, the brakes will need to be bled since air will have entered the brake line.
- OFront Brake: Repeat the above steps for the other caliper.
- Remove the clear plastic hose.
- Install the diaphragm and reservoir cap.
- Follow the procedure below to install the rear brake fluid reservoir cap correctly.
- OFirst, tighten the reservoir cap [B] clockwise [C] by hand until slight resistance is felt indicating that the cap is seated on the reservoir body, then tighten the cap an additional 1/6 turn [D] while holding the reservoir body [A].





- Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.
  - Torque Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)
- After changing the fluid, check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.
- ★If necessary, bleed the air from the lines.

#### 2-56 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Maintenance Procedure**

# Master Cylinder Rubber Parts Replacement Front Master Cylinder Disassembly

- Remove the front master cylinder (see Front Master Cylinder Removal in the Brakes chapter).
- Remove:

Screws [A]

Cap [B]

Diaphragm Plate [C]

Diaphragm [D]

Float [E]

Screw [F]

Bolt [G]

- Pull out the fluid reservoir [H] and O-rings [I].
- Unscrew the locknut [J] and pivot bolt [K], and remove the brake lever.
- Remove the circlip [L].

# Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

- Pull out the piston assy [M].
- Replace:

Diaphragm [D]

O-ring [I]

Circlip [L]

Piston Assy [M]

#### **Rear Master Cylinder Disassembly**

- Remove the rear master cylinder (see Rear Master Cylinder Removal in the Brakes chapter).
- Remove the circlip [A], connector [B] and O-ring [C].

#### Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

- Slide the dust cover [D] out of place, and remove the circlip [E].
- Pull out the push rod assy [F].
- Take off the piston assy [G] and return spring [H].

#### **CAUTION**

Do not remove the secondary cup from the piston since removal will damage it.

• Replace:

Circlip [A]

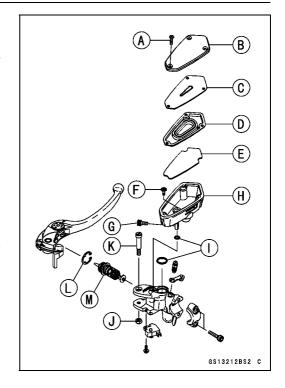
O-ring [C]

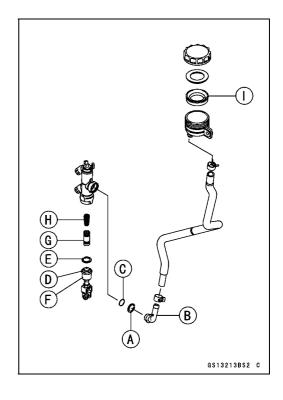
Circlip [E]

Push Rod Assy [F]

Piston Assy [G]

Diaphragm [I]





#### Master Cylinder Assembly

 Before assembly, clean all parts including the master cylinder with brake fluid or alcohol.

#### **CAUTION**

Except for the disc pads and disc, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, engine oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely, and will eventually deteriorate the rubber used in the disc brake.

- Apply brake fluid to the new parts and to the inner wall of the cylinder.
- Take care not to scratch the piston or the inner wall of the cylinder.
- For the front master cylinder, apply a non-permanent locking agent to the reservoir screw and bolt.
- Tighten:

Torque - Fluid Reservoir Bolt: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)
Fluid Reservoir Screw: 1.3 N·m (0.13 kgf·m, 12 in·lb)

- Apply silicone grease to the contact portion of the push rod and brake lever pivot bolt.
- Tighten:

Torque - Brake Lever Pivot Bolt: 1.0 N·m (0.10 kgf·m, 9 in·lb)

Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf·m, 52 in·lb)

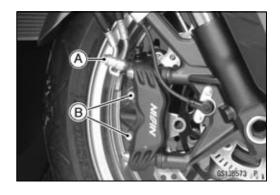
# Caliper Rubber Parts Replacement Front Caliper Disassembly

- Loosen the front caliper pad pins [A] and banjo bolt [B] and tighten them loosely.
- Remove:

Front Caliper (see Front Caliper Removal in the Brakes chapter)

Brake Pads (see Front Brake Pad Removal in the brakes chapter)

Front Caliper Assembly Bolts O-ring

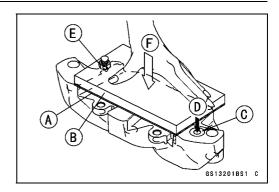


#### 2-58 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

- Using compressed air, remove the pistons. One way to remove the pistons is as follows.
- OInstall a rubber gasket [A] and a wooden board [B] more than 10 mm (0.4 in.) thick on the caliper half, and fasten them together with a suitable bolt and nut as shown. Leave one of the oil passages [C] open.
- OLightly apply compressed air [D] to the oil passage until the pistons hit the rubber gasket.
- OFor the hose joint side caliper half, block the hose joint opening during this operation if the caliper half has the opening.

Bolt [E] and Nut Push down [F].



# **A WARNING**

To avoid serious injury, never place your fingers or palm in front of the piston. If you apply compressed air into the caliper, the piston may crush your hand or fingers.

OPull out the pistons by hand.

- Remove the dust seals [A] and fluid seals [B].
- Remove the bleed valve [C] and rubber cap [D].
- Repeat the previous step to remove the pistons from the other side of the caliper body.

#### NOTE

- Olf compressed air is not available, do as follows for both calipers coincidentally, with the brake hose connected to the caliper.
- OPrepare a container for brake fluid, and perform the work above it.
- ORemove the pad springs and pads (see Front Brake Pad Removal in the Brakes chapter).
- OPump the brake lever until the pistons come out of the cylinders, and then disassemble the caliper.

#### Front Caliper Assembly

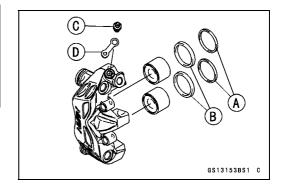
Clean the caliper parts except for the pads.

#### **CAUTION**

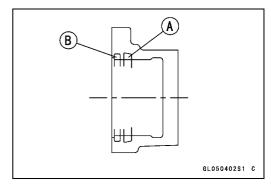
For cleaning the parts, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol.

Install the bleed valve and rubber cap.

Torque - Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)

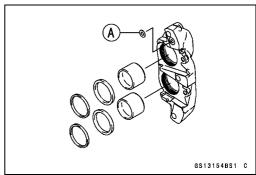


- Replace the fluid seals [A] with new ones.
- OApply silicone grease to the fluid seals, and install them into the cylinders by hand.
- Replace the dust seals [B] with new ones if they are damaged.
- OApply silicone grease to the dust seals, and install them into the cylinders by hand.



- Replace the O-ring [A].
- Apply brake fluid to the outside of the pistons, and push them into each cylinder by hand.
- Be sure to install the O-ring.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the front caliper assembly bolts, and tighten them.

Torque - Front Caliper Assembly Bolts: 27 N·m (2.8 kgf·m, 20 ft·lb)



- Install the pads (see Front Brake Pad Installation in the Brakes chapter).
- Wipe up any spilled brake fluid on the caliper with wet cloth.

#### **Rear Caliper Disassembly**

- Loosen the rear caliper pad pin [A] and banjo bolt [B], and tighten them loosely.
- Remove:

Rear Caliper [C] (see Rear Caliper Removal in the Brakes chapter)

Brake Pads (see Rear Brake Pad Removal in the Brakes chapter)

Rear Caliper Assembly Bolts

O-ring

- Remove the left side piston as follows.
- Removal of the left side piston is the same as for the front caliper.

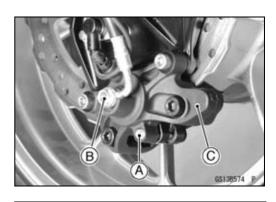
Left Side Caliper [A]

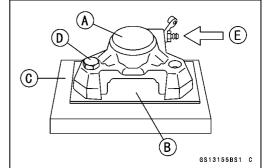
Rubber Gasket [B]

Wooden Board [C]

Bolt [D] and Nut

Apply compressed air [E]





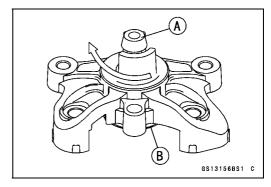
# **A WARNING**

To avoid serious injury, never place your fingers or palm in rear of the piston. If you apply compressed air into the caliper, the piston may crush your hand or fingers.

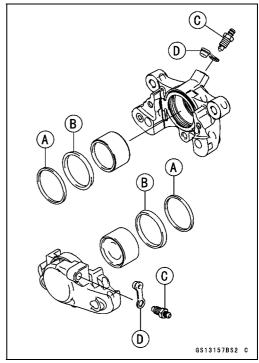
# 2-60 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Maintenance Procedure**

- Remove the right side piston as follows.
- Using the rear caliper assembly bolt [A], remove the piston [B] as shown in the figure.



- Remove the dust seals [A] and fluid seals [B].
- Remove the bleed valves [C] and rubber caps [D].



# **NOTE**

- Olf compressed air is not available, do as follows with the brake hose connected to the caliper.
- OPrepare a container for brake fluid, and perform the work above it.
- ORemove the pads and pad spring (see Rear Brake Pad Removal in the Brakes chapter).
- OPump the brake pedal to remove the caliper piston.

#### Rear Caliper Assembly

Clean the caliper parts except for the pads.

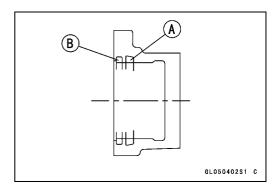
#### **CAUTION**

For cleaning the parts, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol.

Install the bleed valves and rubber caps.

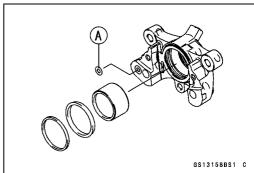
Torque - Bleed Valves: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)

- Apply brake fluid to the cylinder bores.
- Replace the fluid seals [A] with new ones.
- OApply silicone grease to the fluid seals, and install them into each cylinder by hand.
- Replace the dust seals [B] with new ones.



- Replace the O-ring [A].
- Apply brake fluid to the outside of the pistons, and push them into each cylinder by hand.
- Be sure to install the O-ring.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the rear caliper assembly bolts, and tighten them.

Torque - Rear Caliper Assembly Bolts: 37 N·m (3.8 kgf·m, 27 ft·lb)



- Install the pads (see Rear Brake Pad Installation in the Brakes chapter).
- Wipe up any spilled brake fluid on the caliper with wet cloth.

# Clutch Hose and Pipe Replacement

#### **CAUTION**

Clutch fluid quickly ruins painted plastic surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely washed away immediately.

• When removing the clutch hose, take care not to spill the clutch fluid on the painted or plastic parts.

# 2-62 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

#### • Remove:

Left Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Left Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Left Heat Insulation Plate (see Fairing Bracket Removal in the Frame chapter)

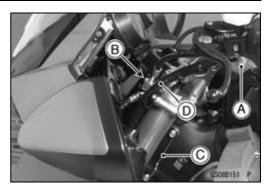
Banjo Bolts [A] with Washers

Fitting Bolt [B]

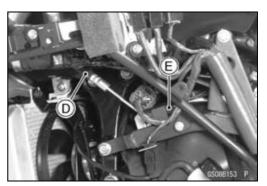
Clamp [C]

Clutch Hose [D]

OPull out the Damper [E] forward, Using a rubber lubricant.







- Immediately wash away any clutch fluid that spills.
- There are washers on each side of the clutch hose fittings. Replace them with new ones when installing.
- Tighten:

Torque - Clutch Hose Banjo Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- When installing the hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flatting or twisting, and route the hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in Appendix chapter.
- Fill the clutch line after installing the clutch hose (see Clutch Fluid Change).

# Rubber Parts of Clutch Master Cylinder/Slave Cylinder Replacement

#### Clutch Master Cylinder Cup and Dust Seal Replacement

- Remove the clutch master cylinder (see Clutch Master Cylinder Removal in the Clutch chapter).
- Remove:

Screws [A]

Cap [B]

Diaphragm Plate [C]

Diaphragm [D]

Float [E]

Screw [F]

Bolt [G]

- Pull out the fluid reservoir [H] and O-rings [I].
- Unscrew the locknut [J] and pivot bolt [K], and remove the clutch lever.
- Remove the circlip [L].

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

- Pull out the piston assy [M].
- Replace:

Diaphragm [D]

O-ring [I]

Circlip [L]

Piston Assy [M]

• Before assembly, clean all parts including the master cylinder with clutch fluid or alcohol.

#### **CAUTION**

Use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol or ethyl alcohol for cleaning parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, motor oil or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely, and will eventually deteriorate the rubber used in the cylinder.

- Apply clutch fluid to the parts removed and to the inner wall of the cylinder.
- Take care not to scratch the piston or the inner wall of the cylinder.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the reservoir screw and bolt.
- Tighten:

Torque - Fluid Reservoir Bolt: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)

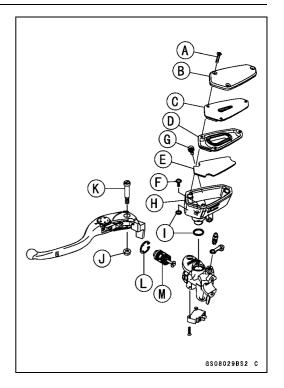
Fluid Reservoir Screw: 1.3 N·m (0.13 kgf·m, 12 in·lb)

- Apply silicone grease to the contact portion of the push rod and clutch lever pivot bolt.
- Tighten:

Torque - Clutch Lever Pivot Bolt: 1.0 N·m (0.10 kgf·m, 8.9 in·lh)

Clutch Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf·m, 52 in·lb)

Install the clutch master cylinder (see Clutch Master Cylinder Removal in the Clutch chapter).



# 2-64 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Maintenance Procedure**

#### **Clutch Slave Cylinder Piston Seal Replacement**

- Remove:
  - Left Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)
- Loosen the banjo bolt [A] at the clutch pipe lower end, and tighten it loosely.
- Unscrew the slave cylinder bolts [B] and detach the slave cylinder with the pipe installed from the engine.
- Pump the clutch lever until the piston comes out of the cylinder.
- Unscrew the banjo bolt and remove the slave cylinder [C].



Immediately wash away any clutch fluid that spills. It may damage painted surfaces.



- Olf the clutch slave cylinder is removed and left alone, the piston will be pushed out by spring force.
- Remove the spring and piston seal.

#### **CAUTION**

Replace the piston seal with a new one if it was removed from the piston.

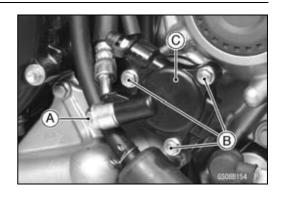
- Before assembly, apply a rubber grease to the outside of the piston and the piston seal.
- Install the piston seal as shown.

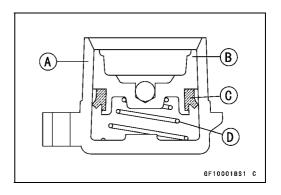
Cylinder [A]

Piston [B]

Piston Seal [C]

Spring [D]





#### Clutch Fluid Change

- Level the clutch fluid reservoir and remove the reservoir cap.
- Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve on the clutch slave cylinder.
- Attach a clear plastic hose [A] to the bleed valve and run the other end of the hose into a container.
- Fill the reservoir with fresh fluid.
- Change the clutch fluid as follows.

Open [B] the bleed valve, using a wrench.

Pump the clutch lever and hold [C] it.

Close [D] the bleed valve.

Release [E] the clutch lever.

- ORepeat this operation until fresh fluid comes out from the plastic hose or the color of the fluid changes.
- OCheck the fluid level in the reservoir often, replenishing it as necessary.



Olf the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during fluid changing, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.

# **A** WARNING

#### Do not mix two brands of fluid.

- After changing the fluid, check the clutch for good clutch power and no fluid leakage.
- ★ If necessary, bleed the air from the lines (see Clutch Line Bleeding in the Clutch chapter).
- Remove the clear plastic hose.
- Install the reservoir cap.
- Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.

Torque - Clutch Slave Cylinder Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)

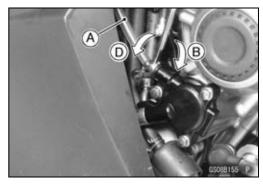
# Spark Plug Replacement

• Remove:

Stick Coils (see Stick Coil Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

• Remove the spark plug using the 16 mm (0.63 in.) plug wrench [A].

Owner's Tool - Spark Plug Wrench: 92110-1132







# 2-66 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Maintenance Procedure**

Replace the spark plug with a new one.

Standard Spark Plug
Type: NGK CR9EIA-9

- Insert new spark plug in the plug hole, and finger-tighten it first
- Using the plug wrench [A] vertically, tighten the plug.

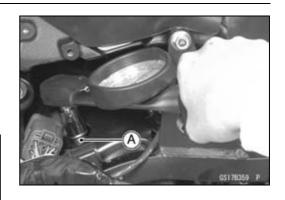
#### **CAUTION**

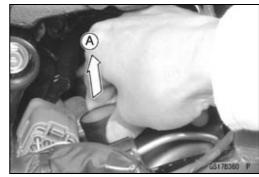
The insulator of the spark plug may break if when the wrench is inclined during tightening.

Torque - Spark Plugs: 13 N·m (1.3 kgf·m, 115 in·lb)

• Install the stick coils securely.

OBe sure the stick coils are installed by pulling up [A] it lightly.





#### Oil Change

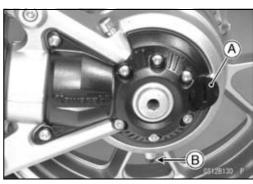
- Warm up the oil by running the motorcycle so that the oil will pick up any sediment and drain easily. Stop the motorcycle and turn the key knob to OFF.
- Place an oil pan beneath the final gear case, and remove the filler cap [A] and drain plug [B].

# **A** WARNING

When draining or filling the final gear case, be careful that no oil gets on the tire, spoke, or rim. Clean off any oil that inadvertently gets on them with a high-flash point solvent.

 After the oil has completely drained out, install the drain plug with a new gasket.

Torque - Final Gear Case Drain Plug: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)



### **Maintenance Procedure**

Fill the final gear case with the specified oil and quantity.
 The oil level [A] should come to the top of the filler opening.

### Final Gear Case Oil:

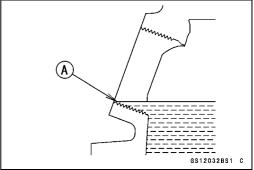
Amount: about 160 mL (5.41 US oz)
Grade: API GL-5 hypoid gear oil
Viscosity: When above 5°C (41°F) SAE 90
When below 5°C (41°F) SAE 80

### **NOTE**

○ The term "GL-5" indicates a quality and additive rating. A "GL-6" rated hypoid gear oil can also be used.

• Be sure the O-ring is in place, and install the filler plug.





# Fuel System (DFI)

# **Table of Contents**

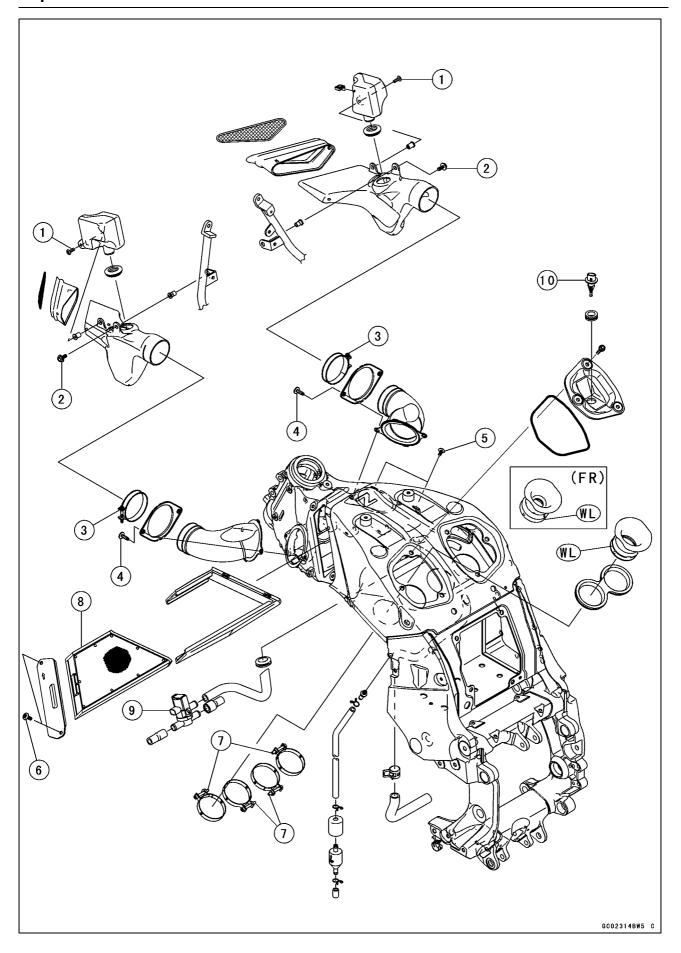
Exploded View
DFI System
DFI Parts Location
Specifications
Special Tools and Sealant
DFI Servicing Precautions
DFI Servicing Precautions
Troubleshooting the DFI System
Outline
Inquiries to Rider
DFI System Troubleshooting Guide
Self-Diagnosis
Self-diagnosis Outline 3-30
Self-diagnosis Procedures
Service Code Reading
Service Code Erasing
Backups
Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code 11)
Main Throttle Sensor Removal/Adjustment
Main Throttle Sensor Input Voltage Inspection
Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage Inspection
Main Throttle Sensor Resistance Inspection
Inlet Air Pressure Sensor (Service Code 12)
Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Removal 3-5
Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Installation
1 5 1
Output Voltage Inspection 3-5
Inlet Air Temperature Sensor (Service Code 13)
Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Removal
Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Installation
Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Output Voltage Inspection
Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Resistance Inspection
Water Temperature Sensor (Service Code 14)
Water Temperature Sensor Removal/Installation
Output Voltage Inspection
Sensor Resistance Inspection
Atmospheric Pressure Sensor (Service Code 15)
Removal 3-6
Installation
Input Voltage Inspection
Output Voltage Inspection
Crankshaft Sensor (Service Code 21)
Crankshaft Sensor Removal/Installation
Crankshaft Sensor Inspection
Camshaft Position Sensor (Service Code 23, 26)
Camshaft Position Sensor Removal/Installation
Camshaft Position Sensor Inspection
Speed Sensor (Service Code 24)
Speed Sensor Removal/Installation
Speed Sensor Inspection

# 3-2 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

Speed Sensor Input Voltage Inspection
Speed Sensor Output Voltage Inspection
Gear Position Switch (Service Code 25)
Gear Position Switch Removal/Installation
Gear Position Switch Inspection
Input Voltage Inspection
Vehicle-down Sensor (Service Code 31)
Vehicle-down Sensor Removal
Vehicle-down Sensor Installation
Vehicle-down Sensor Inspection
Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)
Subthrottle Sensor Removal/Adjustment
Input Voltage Inspection
Output Voltage Inspection
Resistance Inspection
Oxygen Sensor-not activated (#1, #2: Service Code 33, 83) - Equipped Models
Oxygen Sensor #2 Removal/Installation
Oxygen Sensor #2 Inspection
Steering Lock Unit and ECU Communication Error (Service Code 37, 38)
· ,
Steering Lock Unit and ECU Communication Line Inspection
Fuel Pump Relay (Service Code 46)
Fuel Pump Relay Removal
Fuel Pump Relay Inspection
Stick Coils #1, #2, #3, #4: (Service Code 51, 52, 53, 54)
Stick Coil Removal/Installation
Stick Coil Input Voltage Inspection
Radiator Fan Relay (Service Code 56)
Radiator Fan Relay Removal/Installation
Radiator Fan Relay Inspection
Variable Valve Timing and Oil Control Solenoid Valve (Service Code 59, 65)
Oil Control Solenoid Valve Removal/Installation
Oil Control Solenoid Valve Inspection
Subthrottle Valve Actuator (Service Code 62)
Subthrottle Valve Actuator Removal
Subthrottle Valve Actuator Inspection
Resistance Inspection
Input Voltage Inspection
Air Switching Valve (Service Code 64)
Air Switching Valve Removal/Installation
Air Switching Valve Inspection
Oxygen Sensor Heaters (#1 and/or #2: Service Code 67) - Equipped Models
Oxygen Sensor Heaters Removal/Installation
Oxygen Sensor Heaters Inspection
Steering Lock Unit (Service Code 68)
Steering Lock Unit Inspection
Steering Lock Unit and DFI ECU - Identify Authentification Error (Service Code 87, 88)
ECU
ECU Identification
ECU Removal
ECU Installation
ECU Power Supply Inspection
CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection
DFI Power Source
ECU Fuse Removal
ECU Fuse Installation
ECU Fuse Inspection
Warning Indicator Light (LED)

Light (LED) Inspection
Fuel Line
Fuel Pressure Inspection
Fuel Flow Rate Inspection
Fuel Pump
Fuel Pump Removal
Fuel Pump Installation
Fuel Pump Operation Inspection
Operating Voltage Inspection
Fuel Injectors
Fuel Injector Removal/Installation
Power Source Voltage Inspection
Fuel Injector Output Voltage Inspection
Audible Inspection
Injector Signal Test
Injector Resistance Inspection
Injector Unit Test
Injector Fuel Line Inspection
Throttle Grip and Cables
Free Play Inspection
Free Play Adjustment
Cable Installation
Cable Lubrication
Throttle Body Assy
Idle Speed Inspection
Throttle Bore Cleaning
Synchronization Inspection
Synchronization Adjustment
Throttle Body Assy Removal
Throttle Body Assy Installation
Throttle Body Assy Disassembly
Throttle Body Assy Assembly
Air Line
Element Removal
Element Installation
Air Cleaner Element Inspection
Air Cleaner Element Holder Removal
Air Cleaner Element Holder Installation
Oil Draining
Rear Air Inlet Duct Removal
Rear Air Inlet Duct Installation
Front Air Inlet Duct Removal
Front Air Inlet Duct Installation
Fuel Tank
Fuel Tank Removal
Fuel Tank Installation
Fuel Tank and Cap Inspection
Fuel Tank Cleaning
Evaporative Emission Control System
Parts Removal/Installation
Hose Inspection
Separator Inspection
Separator Operation Test
Canister Inspection

# 3-4 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)



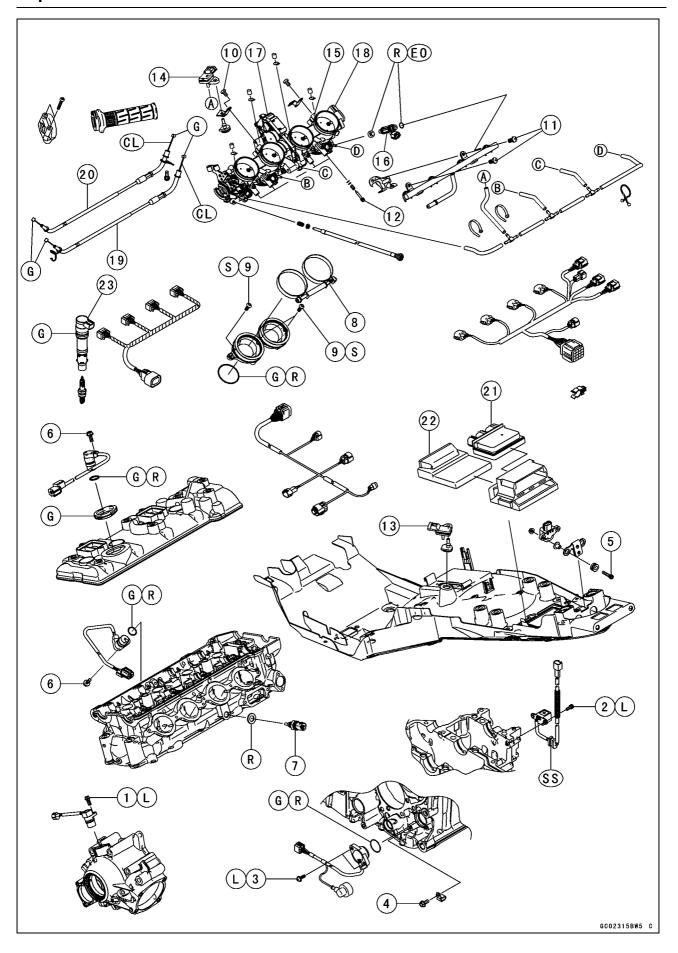
## **Exploded View**

Na	Factorian	Torque			Damada
No.	Fastener	N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Resonator Mounting Bolts	3.9	0.40	35 in·lb	
2	Front Air Inlet Duct Mounting Bolts	3.9	0.40	35 in·lb	
3	Air Inlet Duct Clamp Bolts	2.9	0.30	26 in·lb	
4	Rear Air Inlet Duct Mounting Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
5	Air Cleaner Element Holder Screws	6.9	0.70	61 in·lb	
6	Air Cleaner Element Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
7	Duct Clamp Bolts	2.0	0.20	18 in·lb	

- 8. Air Cleaner Element
- 9. Air Switching Valve

10. Air Inlet Temperature Sensor WL: Apply a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant.

# 3-6 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

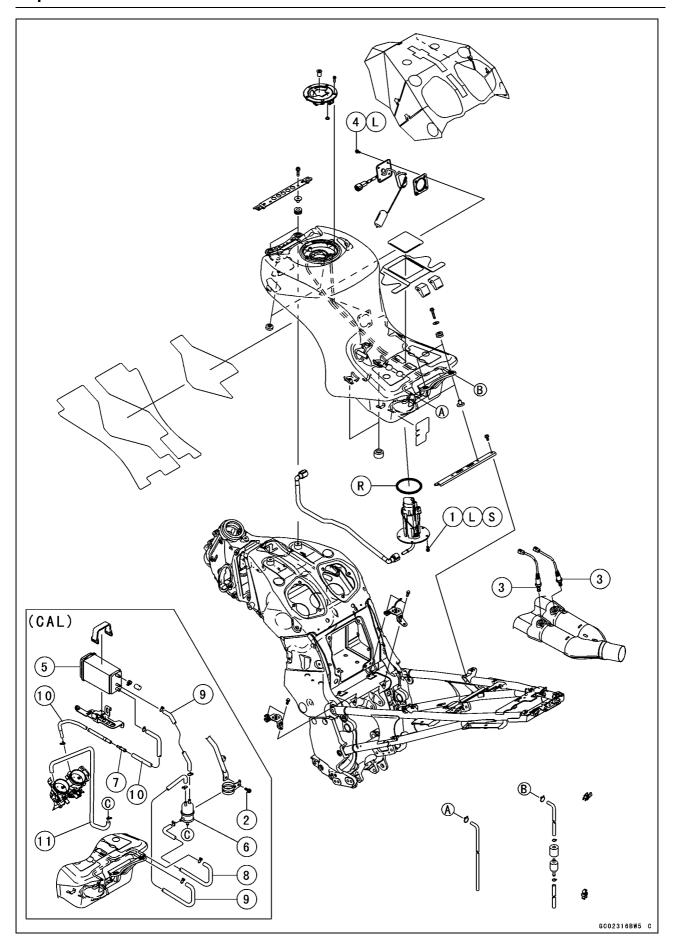


NI.	Factorian	Torque			D
No.	Fastener	N⋅m	kgf⋅m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Speed Sensor Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
2	Crankshaft Sensor Bolts	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	L
3	Gear Position Switch Screws	2.9	0.30	26 in·lb	L
4	Gear Position Switch Lead Clamp Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
5	Vehicle-down Sensor Bolts	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
6	6 Camshaft Position Sensor Bolts		1.0	87 in·lb	
7	7 Water Temperature Sensor		2.5	18	
8	Throttle Body Assy Holder Clamp Bolts	2.0	0.20	18 in·lb	
9	Throttle Body Assy Holder Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	S
10	Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Bracket Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
11	Delivery Pipe Mounting Screws	5.0	0.51	44 in·lb	
12	Bypass Screws	0.2	0.02	1.8 in·lb	

- 13. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor
- 14. Inlet Air Pressure Sensor
- 15. Main Throttle Sensor
- 16. Fuel Injectors
- 17. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
- 18. Subthrottle Sensor
- 19. Throttle Cable (Accelerator)
- 20. Throttle Cable (Decelerator)
- 21. Relay Box
- 22. ECU
- 23. Stick Coils
- CL: Apply cable lubricant.
- EO: Apply engine oil.
  - G: Apply grease.
  - L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent. R: Replacement Parts

  - S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.
- SS: Apply silicone sealant.

# 3-8 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)



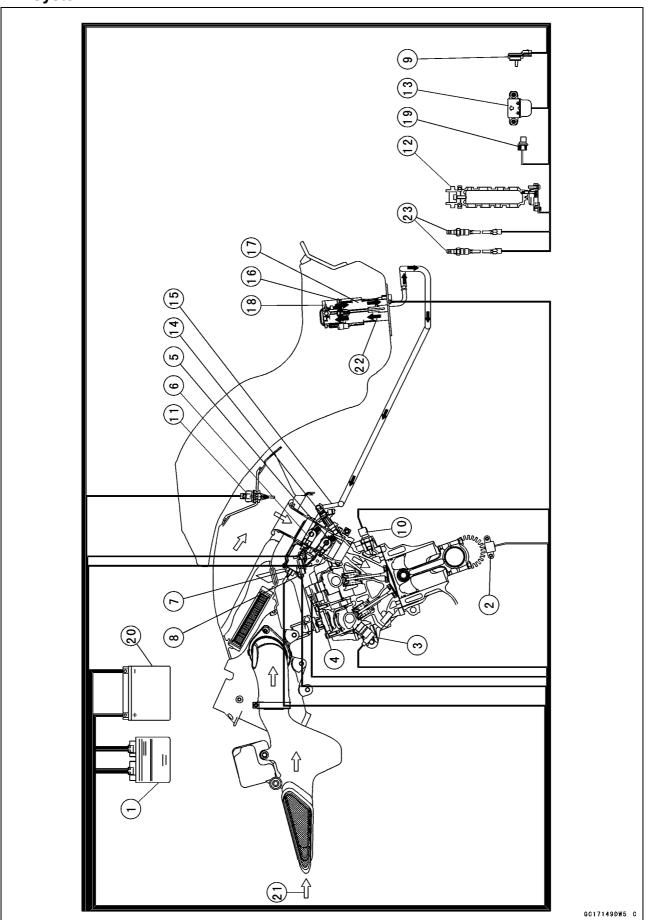
Na	Fastener	Torque			Damarka
No.		N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft∙lb	Remarks
1	Fuel Pump Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L, S
2	Separator Bracket Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
3	Oxygen Sensor (Europe Models)	25	2.5	18	
4	Fuel Level Sensor Bolts	6.9	0.70	61 in·lb	L

- 5. Canister
- 6. Separator
- 7. Fitting
- 8. Red Hose
- 9. Blue Hose
- 10. Green Hose
- 11. White Hose
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent. R: Replacement Parts
- S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

# 3-10 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **DFI System**

## **DFI System**

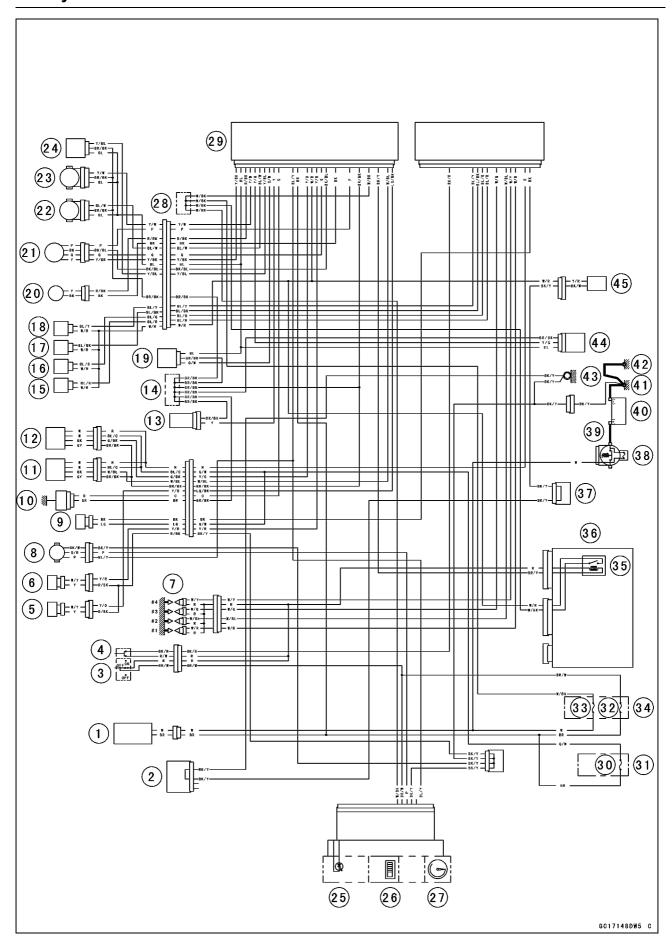


## **DFI System**

- 1. ECU
- 2. Crankshaft Sensor
- 3. Inlet Camshaft Position Sensor
- 4. Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor
- 5. Main Throttle Sensor
- 6. Subthrottle Sensor
- 7. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
- 8. Inlet Air Pressure Sensor
- 9. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor
- 10. Water Temperature Sensor
- 11. Inlet Air Temperature Sensor
- 12. Gear Position Switch
- 13. Vehicle-down Sensor
- 14. Fuel Injectors
- 15. Delivery Pipe
- 16. Pressure Regulator
- 17. Fuel Pump
- 18. Fuel Filter
- 19. Speed Sensor
- 20. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 21. Air Flow
- 22. Fuel Flow
- 23. Oxygen Sensors

## 3-12 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **DFI System**



### **DFI System**

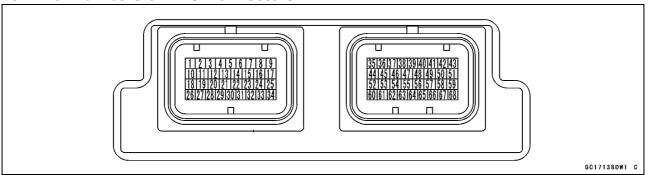
#### **Part Name**

- 1. Steering Lock Unit
- 2. Joint Connector 1
- 3. Engine Stop Switch
- 4. Starter Button
- 5. Inlet Camshaft Position Sensor
- 6. Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor
- 7. Stick Coil #1, #2, #3, #4
- 8. Speed Sensor
- 9. Oil Control Solenoid Valve
- 10. Water Temperature Sensor
- 11. Oxygen Sensor 1
- 12. Oxygen Sensor 2
- 13. Inlet Air Temperature Sensor
- 14. Water-proof Joint 2
- 15. Injector #1
- 16. Injector #2
- 17. Injector #3
- 18. Injector #4
- 19. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor
- 20. Crankshaft Sensor
- 21. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
- 22. Subthrottle Sensor
- 23. Main Throttle Sensor
- 24. Inlet Air Pressure Sensor
- 25. Warning Indicator Light (LED)
- 26. Water Temperature Gauge
- 27. Speedometer
- 28. Water-proof Joint 1
- 29. ECU
- 30. Oxygen Sensor Heater Fuse 15 A
- 31. Fuse Box 3
- 32. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 33. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 34. Fuse Box 2
- 35. Fuel Pump Relay
- 36. Relay Box
- 37. Joint Connector 2
- 38. Main Fuse 30 A
- 39. Starter Relay
- 40. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 41. Frame Ground
- 42. Engine Ground
- 43. Frame Ground
- 44. Vehicle-down Sensor
- 45. Fuel Pump

## 3-14 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **DFI System**

### **Terminal Numbers of ECU Connectors**



#### **Terminal Names**

- 1. Stick Coil #3 Ignite Signal
- 2. Stick Coil #4 Ignite Signal
- 3. Fuel Injector #3 Drive Signal
- 4. Unused
- 5. Unused
- 6. Air Switching Valve Drive Signal
- 7. Oil Control Valve Solenoid Drive Signal
- 8. Unused
- 9. Unused
- 10. Fuel Injector #1 Drive Signal
- 11. Unused
- 12. Unused
- 13. Unused
- 14. Unused
- 15. Unused
- 16. Unused
- 17. Unused
- 18. Injector #2 Drive Signal
- 19. Unused
- 20. Unused
- 21. Engine Ground
- 22. Engine Ground
- 23. Unused
- 24. KDS Ground Signal (Equipped Models)
- 25. Sidestand Switch Signal
- 26. Stick Coil #1 Ignition Signal
- 27. Stick Coil #2 Ignite Signal
- 28. Fuel Injector #4 Drive Signal
- 29. Power Supply of Oxygen Sensor Heater
- 30. Unused
- 31. Unused
- 32. Unused
- 33. Starter Lockout Switch Output Signal
- 34. Starter Button Output Signal
- 35. Power Supply to ECU (from Battery)

- 36. External Communication Line (\*KDS)
- 37. Oxygen Sensor #1 Output Signal
- 38. Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Output Signal
- 39. Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Output Signal
- 40. Power Supply to Sensors
- 41. External Communication Line (Modes Switch)
- 42. Subthrottle Valve Actuator Drive Signal 2
- 43. Subthrottle Valve Actuator Drive Signal 4
- 44. Power Supply to ECU (from Battery)
- 45. Battery Monitor
- 46. Oxygen Sensor #2 Output Signal
- 47. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Output Signal
- 48. Water Temperature Sensor Output Signal
- 49. Gear Position Switch Output Signal
- 50. Subthrottle Valve Actuator Drive Signal 1
- 51. Subthrottle Valve Actuator Drive Signal 3
- 52. Ground for Control System
- 53. Fuel Pump Relay Drive Signal
- 54. Main Throttle Sensor Output Signal
- 55. Unused
- 56. Crankshaft Sensor Output Signal (+)
- 57. Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor Output Signal
- 58. Unused
- 59. CAN Communication Line (Low)
- 60. Ground for Sensors
- 61. External Communication Line (\*KDS)
- 62. Radiator Fan Drive Signal
- 63. Subthrottle Sensor Output Signal
- 64. Vehicle-down Sensor Output Signal
- 65. Inlet Camshaft Position Sensor #2 Output Signal
- 66. Crankshaft Sensor Output Signal (–)
- 67. Speed Sensor Output Signal
- 68. CAN Communication Line (High)
- \* KDS (Kawasaki Diagnostic System)

KDS that runs on Windows personal computer (PC) diagnostic tool for motorcycle with Kawasaki DFI system.

## **DFI Parts Location**

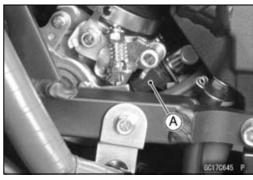
Main Throttle Sensor [A] Subthrottle Sensor [B] Battery 12 V 14 Ah [C] Water Temperature Sensor [D]

B

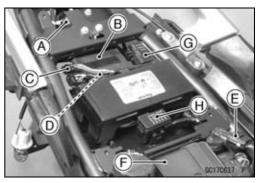
A

CC170640 P

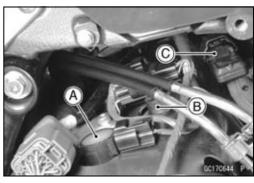
Fuel Injectors #1, #2, #3, #4 [A]



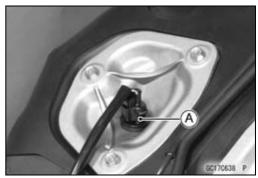
Vehicle-down Sensor [A]
Relay Box (Fuel Pump Relay) [B]
Immobilizer/Kawasaki Diagnostic System Connector [C]
DFI ECU [D]
Atmospheric Pressure Sensor [E]
KIPASS ECU [F]
Fuse Box (ECU Fuse 15 A) [G]
Fuse Box (Oxygen Sensor Fuse 15 A, KIPASS Fuse 10 A) [H]



Stick Coils #1, #2, #3, #4 [A] Inlet Camshaft Position Sensor [B] Inlet Air Pressure Sensor [C]



Inlet Air Temperature Sensor [A]

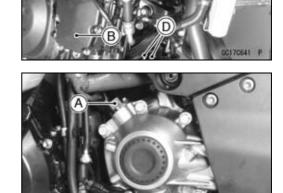


## 3-16 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

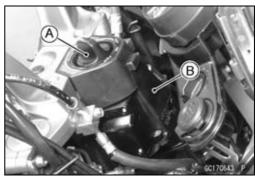
## **DFI Parts Location**

Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor [A] Crankshaft Sensor [B] Oil Control Valve Solenoid [C] Oxygen Sensor #1, #2 [D]

Speed Sensor [A]
Gear Position Switch [B]



Key Knob [A] Steering Lock Unit [B] (Immobilizer)



Air Switching Valve [A] Subthrottle Valve Actuator [B]



Fuel Pump [A]



# **Specifications**

14	Otan dand
Item	Standard
Digital Fuel Injection System	4.400 (50 )/(
Idle Speed	1 100 ±50 r/min (rpm)
Throttle Assy:	
Type	Four barrel type
Bore	$\phi$ 40 mm (1.6 in.)
Throttle Body Vacuum	33 ±1.33 kPa (250 ±10 mmHg)
Bypass Screws	
ECU:	
Make	Mitsubishi Electric
Туре	Digital memory type, with built in IC igniter, sealed with resin
Usable Engine Speed	100 ~ 12 000 r/min (rpm)
Fuel Pressure (high pressure line) Fuel Pump:	294 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm², 43 psi) with fuel pump running
Туре	In-tank pump (in fuel tank), or Wesco pump (friction pump)
Discharge	67 mL (2.26 US oz.) or more for 3 seconds
Fuel Injectors:	
Туре	INP-287
Nozzle Type	One spray type with 12 holes
Resistance	About 11.7 ~ 12.3 Ω at 20°C (68°F)
Main Throttle Sensor:	Non-adjustable and non-removable
Input Voltage	DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V between BL and BR/BK leads
Output Voltage	DC 0.61 $\sim$ 3.80 V between Y/W and BR/BK leads (at idle throttle opening to full throttle opening)
Resistance	$4 \sim 6 \text{ k}\Omega$
Inlet Air Pressure Sensor/Atmospheric Pressure Sensor:	
Input Voltage	DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V between BL and BR/BK leads
Output Voltage	DC 3.80 $\sim$ 4.20 V at standard atmospheric pressure (see this text for details)
Inlet Air Temperature Sensor:	
Resistance	2.09 ~ 2.81 kΩ at 20°C (68°F)
	About 0.322 kΩ at 80°C (176°F) (reference value)
Output Voltage at ECU	About 2.25 ~ 2.50 V at 20°C (68°F)
Water Temperature Sensor:	
Resistance	see Electrical System chapter
Output Voltage at ECU	About 2.80 ~ 2.97 V at 20°C (68°F)
Speed Sensor:	
Input Voltage at Sensor	About DC 9 ~ 11 V at Ignition Switch ON
Output Voltage at Sensor	About DC 0.05 $\sim$ 0.09 V or DC 4.5 $\sim$ 4.9 at Ignition Switch ON and 0 km/h

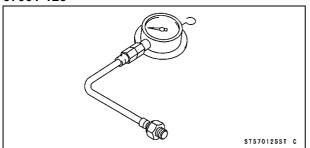
# 3-18 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **Specifications**

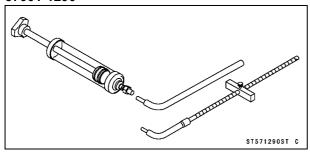
Item	Standard
Vehicle-down sensor:	
Detection Method	Magnetic flux detection method
Detection Angle	More than 60 ~ 70° for each bank
Output Voltage	with sensor arrow mark pointed up: 3.55 ~ 4.45 V
	with sensor tilted 60 ~ 70° or more: 0.65 ~ 1.35 V
Subthrottle Sensor:	Non-adjustable and non-removal
Input Voltage	DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V between BL and BR/BK leads
Output Voltage	DC 0.71 ~ 4.15 V between BL/W and BR/BK leads (at idle throttle opening to full throttle opening)
Resistance	$4 \sim 6 \text{ k}\Omega$
Subthrottle Valve Actuator:	1 0 132
Resistance	About 5 ~ 7 Ω
Input Voltage	About DC 10.5 ~ 12.5 V
Oxygen Sensor (Equipped Models):	
Output Voltage (Rich)	0.45 ~ 2.5 V
Output Voltage (Lean)	0.05 ~ 0.45 V
Heater Resistance	About 8 Ω at 20°C (68°F)
CAN Communication Line:	
Resistance	114 ~ 126 Ω at ECU Connectors
Throttle Grip and Cables	
Throttle Grip Free Play	2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.)

## **Special Tools and Sealant**

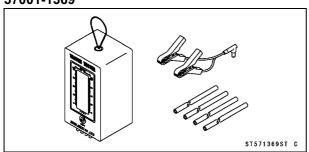
# Oil Pressure Gauge, 5 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>: 57001-125



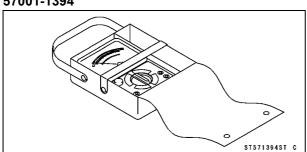
Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290



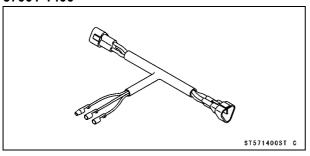
Vacuum Gauge: 57001-1369



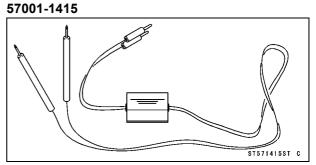
Hand Tester: 57001-1394



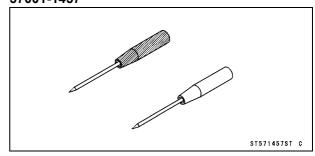
Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter #1: 57001-1400



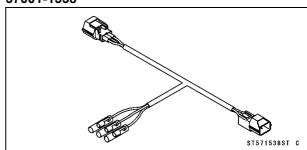
Peak Voltage Adapter:



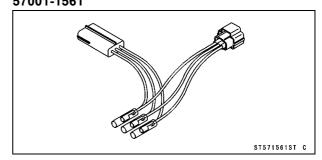
Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457



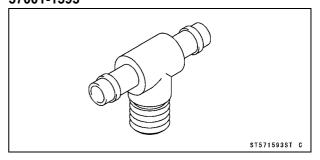
Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001-1538



Sensor Harness Adapter: 57001-1561



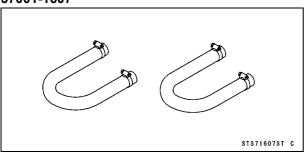
Fuel Pressure Gauge Adapter: 57001-1593



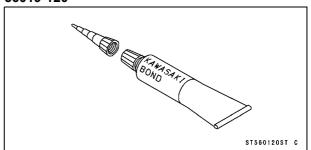
# 3-20 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **Special Tools and Sealant**

# Fuel Hose: 57001-1607



# Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

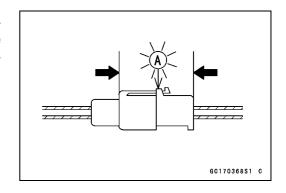


### **DFI Servicing Precautions**

### **DFI Servicing Precautions**

There are a number of important precautions that should be followed servicing the DFI system.

- OThis DFI system is designed to be used with a 12 V sealed battery as its power source. Do not use any other battery except for a 12 V sealed battery as a power source.
- ODo not reverse the battery cable connections. This will damage the ECU.
- OTo prevent damage to the DFI parts, do not disconnect the battery cables or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on, or while the engine is running.
- OTake care not to short the leads that are directly connected to the battery positive (+) terminal to the chassis ground.
- OWhen charging, remove the battery from the motorcycle. This is to prevent ECU damage by excessive voltage.
- OWhenever the DFI electrical connections are to be disconnected, first turn off the ignition switch. Conversely, make sure that all the DFI electrical connections are firmly reconnected before starting the engine.
- OConnect these connectors until they click [A]



- ODo not turn the key knob ON position while any of the DFI electrical connectors are disconnected. The ECU memorizes service codes.
- ODo not spray water on the electrical parts, DFI parts, connectors, leads, and wiring.
- Olf a transceiver is installed on the motorcycle, make sure that the operation of the DFI system is not influenced by electric wave radiated from the antenna. Check operation of the system with the engine at idle. Locate the antenna as far as possible away from the ECU.
- OWhen any fuel hose is disconnected, do not turn on the key knob. Otherwise, the fuel pump will operate and fuel will spout from the fuel hose.
- ODo not operate the fuel pump if the pump is completely dry. This is to prevent pump seizure.
- OBefore removing the fuel system parts, blow the outer surfaces of these parts clean with compressed air.
- OWhen any fuel hose is disconnected, fuel may spout out by residual pressure in the fuel line. Cover the hose joint with a piece of clean cloth to prevent fuel spillage.
- OWhen installing the fuel hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting, and route the fuel hoses with a minimum of bending so that the fuel flow will not be obstructed.
- ORoute the hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.

## 3-22 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

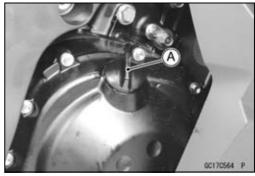
## **DFI Servicing Precautions**

- OReplace the fuel hose [A] if it has been sharply bent or kinked.
- OThe motorcycle is not properly handled, the high pressure inside the fuel line can cause fuel to leak or the hose to burst. Bend and twist the fuel hose while examining it.
- ★ Replace the hose if any cracks or bulges are noticed.



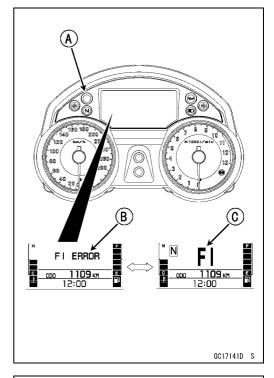
OTo maintain the correct fuel/air mixture (F/A), there must be no inlet air leaks in the DFI system. Be sure to install the oil filler plug [A] after filling the engine oil.

Torque - Oil Filler Plug: Hand-tighten

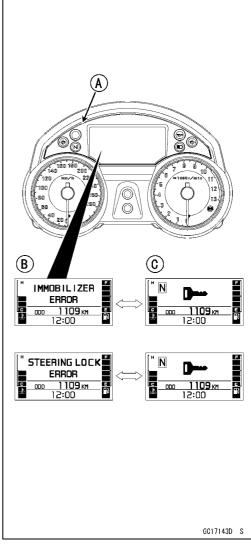


### **Outline**

When a problem occurs with DFI system, the warning indicator (LED) [A] goes on and FI warning message [B] and FI warning symbol [C] are displayed alternately on the LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) to alert the rider.



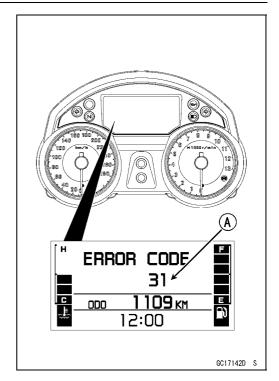
This models equipped with an KIPASS system, the warning indicator light [A] goes ON and KIPASS warning message [B] and KIPASS warning symbol [C] are alternately displayed on the LCD, when a problem occurs in the system.



## 3-24 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Troubleshooting the DFI System**

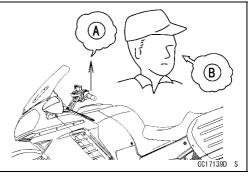
With the engine stopped and turned in the self-diagnosis mode, the service code (error code) [A] is displayed on the LCD by the number of two digits.

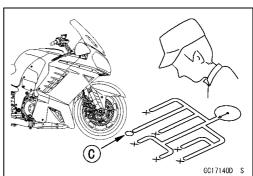


When the service code [A] is displayed, for first ask the rider about the conditions [B] of trouble, and then start to determine the cause [C] of problem.

As a pre-diagnosis inspection, check the ECU for ground and power supply, the fuel line for no fuel leaks, and for correct pressure. The pre-diagnosis items are not indicated by the warning indicator light (LED), FI warning message and FI warning symbol.

Don't rely solely on the DFI self-diagnosis function, use common sense.





Even when the DFI system is operating normally, the warning indicator light (LED) goes on and FI warning message and FI warning symbol may be displayed under strong electrical interference. Additional measures are not required. Turn the key knob OFF position to stop the indicator light, message and symbol.

If the warning indicator light (LED) of the motorcycle brought in for repair still goes on, check the service code.

When the repair has been done, the warning indicator light (LED) goes off and FI warning message and FI warning symbol are not displayed on the LCD. But the service codes stored in memory of the ECU are not erased to preserve the problem history. The problem history can be referred using the KDS (Kawasaki Diagnostic System) when solving unstable problems

Much of the DFI system troubleshooting work consists of confirming continuity of the wiring. The DFI parts are assembled and adjusted with precision, and it is impossible to disassemble or repair them.

- When checking the DFI parts, use a digital meter which can be read two decimal place voltage or resistance.
- OThe DFI part connectors [A] have seals [B], including the ECU. When measuring the input or output voltage with the connector joined, use the needle adapter set [C]. Insert the needle adapter inside the seal until the needle adapter reaches the terminal.

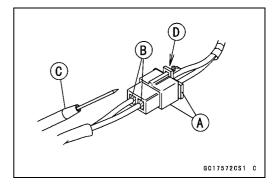
Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

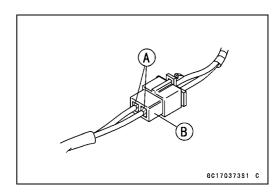
#### **CAUTION**

Insert the needle adapter straight along the terminal in the connector to prevent short-circuit between terminals.

OAfter measurement, remove the needle adapters and apply silicone sealant to the seals [A] of the connector [B] for waterproofing.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120 -Seals of Connector

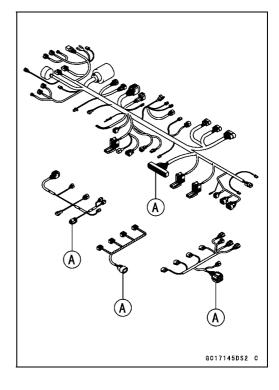




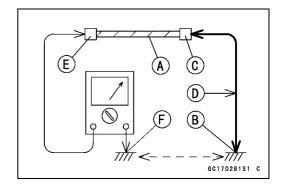
- Always check battery condition before replacing the DFI parts. A fully charged battery is a must for conducting accurate tests of the DFI system.
- Trouble may involve one or in some cases all items.
   Never replace a defective part without determining what CAUSED the problem. If the problem was caused by some other item or items, they too must be repaired or replaced, or the new replacement part will soon fail again
- Measure coil winding resistance when the DFI part is cold (at room temperature)
- Do not adjust or remove the throttle and subthrottle sensor.
- Do not directly connect a 12 V battery to a fuel injector. Insert a resistor (5 ~ 7  $\Omega$ ) or a bulb (12 V × 3 ~ 3.4 W) in series between the battery and the injector.
- The DFI parts have been adjusted and set with precision.
   Therefore, they should be handled carefully, never strike sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to drop on a hard surface. Such a shock to the parts can damage them.
- Check wiring and connections from the ECU connector to the suspected faulty DFI parts, using the hand tester (special tool, analog tester) rather than a digital tester.

### Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

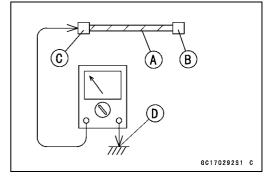
- Make sure all connectors in the circuit are clean and tight, and examine wires for signs of burning, fraying, etc. Deteriorated leads and bad connections can cause reappearance of problems and unstable operation of the DFI system.
- ★ If any wiring is deteriorated, replace the wiring.
- Pull each connector [A] apart and inspect it for corrosion, dirt, and damage.
- ★ If the connector is corroded or dirty, clean it carefully. If it is damaged, replace it. Connect the connectors securely.
- Check the wiring for continuity.
- OUse the wiring diagram to find the ends of the lead which is suspected of being a problem.
- OConnect the hand tester between the ends of the leads.
- OSet the tester to the  $\times$  1  $\Omega$  range, and read the tester.
- $\star$  If the tester does not read 0  $\Omega$ , the lead is defective. Replace the lead or the main harness or the sub harness.



Olf both ends of a harness [A] are far apart, ground [B] the one end [C], using a jumper lead [D] and check the continuity between the end [E] and the ground [F]. This enables to check a long harness for continuity. If the harness is open, repair or replace the harness.



OWhen checking a harness [A] for short circuit, open one end [B] and check the continuity between the other end [C] and ground [D]. If there is continuity, the harness has a short circuit to ground, and it must be repaired or replaced.



- Narrow down suspicious locations by repeating the continuity tests from the ECU connectors.
- ★ If no abnormality is found in the wiring or connectors, the DFI parts are the next likely suspects. Check the part, starting with input and output voltages. However, there is no way to check the ECU itself.
- ★ If an abnormality is found, replace the affected DFI part.
- ★If no abnormality is found in the wiring, connectors, and DFI parts, replace the ECU.
- OAfter inspection, be sure to connect all the DFI electrical connectors. Do not turn the ignition switch ON while the DFI electrical connectors and ignition system connectors are disconnected. Otherwise, the ECU memorizes service codes as open circuit.

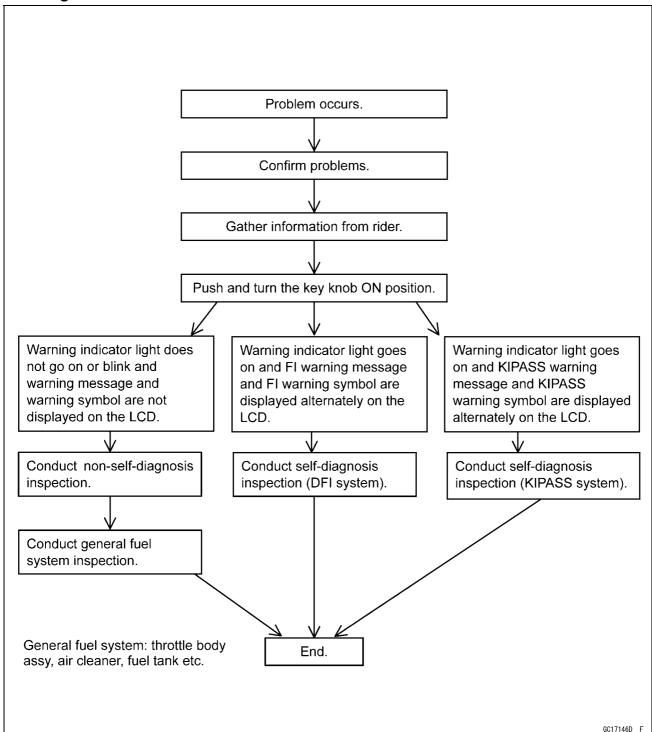
### OLead Color Codes:

BK: Black G: Green P: Pink
BL: Blue GY: Gray PU: Purple
BR: Brown LB: Light Blue R: Red
CH: Chocolate LG: Light Green W: White
DG: Dark Green O: Orange Y: Yellow

## 3-28 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **Troubleshooting the DFI System**

### **DFI Diagnosis Flow Chart**



### Inquiries to Rider

- OEach rider reacts to problems in different ways, so it is important to confirm what kind of symptoms the rider has encountered.
- OTry to find out exactly what problem occurred under exactly what conditions by asking the rider; knowing this information may help you reproduce the problem.
- OThe diagnosis sheet will help prevent you from overlooking any areas, and will help you decide if it is a DFI system problem, or a general engine problem.

Sample Diagnosis Sheet

Rider name:	Registration No. (license plate No.): Year of initial registration:		of initial registration:	
Model:	Engine No.:		Frame No.:	
Date problem	occurred:		Mileage:	
	Environment when problen	n occ	urred.	
Weather	□ fine, □ cloudy, □ rain, □ snow, □ alway	⁄s, □ (	other:	
Temperature	$\square$ hot, $\square$ warm, $\square$ cold, $\square$ very cold, $\square$ alw	vays,	□ other:	
Problem frequency	□ chronic, □ often, □ once			
Road	□ street, □ highway, □ mountain road (□ ເ	uphill,	□ downhill), □ bumpy, □ pebble	
Altitude	□ normal, □ high (about 1000 m or more)			
	Motorcycle conditions when pro	oblen	occurred.	
Warning indicator light (LED)	☐ Goes on about 3 seconds after from key knob ON, and FI warning message and FI warning symbol are displayed alternately on the LCD (DFI system problem).			
	☐ Starts blinking about 3 seconds after from key knob ON, and KIPASS warning message and KIPASS warning symbol are displayed alternately on the LCD (KIPASS system problem).			
	□ Does not go on or blink about 3 seconds after key knob ON.			
Starting	□ starter motor not rotating.			
difficulty	□ starter motor rotating but engine doesn't turn over.			
	□ starter motor and engine don't turn over.			
	□ no fuel flow (□ no fuel in tank, □ no fuel pump sound).			
	$\hfill\Box$ engine flooded (do not crank engine with throttle opened, which promotes engine flooding).			
	□ no spark.			
	□ other:			
Engine stalls	□ right after starting.			
□ when opening throttle grip.				
	□ when closing throttle grip.			
	□ when moving off.			
	□ when stopping the motorcycle.			
	□ when cruising.			
□ other:				

# 3-30 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# Troubleshooting the DFI System

Poor running at low	$\square$ very low idle speed, $\square$ very high idle speed, $\square$ rough idle speed.		
speed	□ battery voltage is low (charge the battery).		
	□ spark plug loose (tighten it).		
	□ spark plug dirty, broken, or gap maladjusted (remedy it).		
	□ backfiring.		
	□ afterfiring.		
	□ hesitation when acceleration.		
	□ engine oil viscosity too high.		
	□ brake dragging.		
	□ engine overheating.		
	□ clutch slipping.		
	□ other:		
Poor running or no	□ spark plug loose (tighten it).		
power at high speed	□ spark plug dirty, broken, or gap maladjusted (remedy it).		
	□ spark plug incorrect (replace it).		
	$\square$ knocking (fuel poor quality or incorrect, $\rightarrow$ use high-octane gasoline).		
	□ brake dragging.		
	□ clutch slipping.		
	□ engine overheating.		
	□ engine oil level too high.		
	□ engine oil viscosity too high.		
	□ other:		

## **DFI System Troubleshooting Guide**

### **NOTE**

- OThis is not an exhaustive list, giving every possible cause for each problem listed. It is meant simply as a rough guide to assist the troubleshooting for some of the more common difficulties in DFI system.
- OThe ECU may be involved in the DFI electrical and ignition system troubles. If these parts and circuits are checked out good, be sure to check the ECU for ground and power supply. If the ground and power supply are checked good, replace the ECU.

## **Engine Won't Turn Over**

Symptoms or possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Gear position, starter lockout or sidestand switch trouble	Inspect each switch (see chapter 16).
KIPASS system trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Vehicle-down sensor coming off	Reinstall (see chapter 3).
Vehicle-down sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Crankshaft sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Stick coil shorted or not in good contact	Inspect or Reinstall (see chapter 16).
Stick coil trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Spark plug incorrect	Replace it with the correct plug (see chapter 2).
ECU ground and power supply trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
ECU trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
No or little fuel in tank	Supply fuel (see Owner's Manual).
Fuel Injector trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump not operating	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump relay trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 3).
Fuel filter or pump screen clogged	Inspect and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3).
Fuel pressure regulator trouble	Inspect fuel pressure and replace fuel pump (see chapter 16).
Fuel line clogged	Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).

### **Poor Running at Low Speed**

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Spark weak:	
Stick coil shorted or not in good contact	Inspect or Reinstall (see chapter 16).
Stick coil trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Spark plug incorrect	Replace it with the correct plug (see chapter 2).
ECU trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel/air mixture incorrect:	
Little fuel in tank	Supply fuel (see Owner's Manual).
Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing	Clean element or inspect sealing (see chapter 3).
Air duct holder loose	Reinstall (see chapter 3).
Throttle body assy holder loose	Reinstall (see chapter 3).
Throttle body assy dust seal damage	Replace (see chapter 3).
Fuel Injector O-ring damage	Replace (see chapter 3).
Fuel filter or pump screen clogged	Inspect and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3).

# 3-32 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **DFI System Troubleshooting Guide**

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Fuel pressure regulator trouble	Inspect fuel pressure and replace fuel pump (see chapter 16).
Fuel line clogged	Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).
Inlet air pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Unstable (rough) idling:	
Fuel pressure too low or too high	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel Injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Engine vacuum not synchronizing	Inspect and adjust (see chapter 2).
Inlet air pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Engine stalls easily:	
Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Stick coil trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Camshaft position sensors trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel Injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel pressure too low or too high	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel pressure regulator trouble	Inspect fuel pressure and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3).
Fuel line clogged	Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).
Poor acceleration	
Fuel pressure too low	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water or foreign matter in fuel	Change fuel. Inspect and clean fuel system (see chapter 3).
Fuel filter or pump screen clogged	Inspect and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel Injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).

# **DFI System Troubleshooting Guide**

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Stick coil trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Stumble:	
Fuel pressure too low	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel Injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Surge:	
Unstable fuel pressure	Fuel pressure regulator trouble (Inspect and replace fuel pump) or kinked fuel line Inspect
	(Inspect and replace fuel pump) (see chapter 3).
Fuel Injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Backfiring when deceleration:	
Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Fuel pressure too low	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Air switching valve trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Air suction valve trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).
After fire:	
Spark plug burned or gap maladjusted	Replace (see chapter 16).
Fuel Injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).

# 3-34 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **DFI System Troubleshooting Guide**

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Inlet air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Other:	
Intermittent any DFI fault and its recovery	Check that DFI connectors are clean and tight, and examine leads for signs of burning or fraying (see chapter 3).
Valve timing abnormal	Inspect (see chapter 3)

## Poor Running or No Power at High Speed:

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Firing incorrect:	
Stick coil shorted or not in good contact	Inspect or Reinstall (see chapter 16).
Stick coil trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Spark plug incorrect	Replace it with the correct plug (see chapter 2).
ECU trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel/air mixture incorrect:	
Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing	Clean element or inspect sealing (see chapter 3).
Air duct holder loose	Reinstall (see chapter 3).
Throttle body assy holder loose	Reinstall (see chapter 3).
Throttle body assy dust seal damage	Replace (see chapter 3).
Water or foreign matter in fuel	Change fuel. Inspect and clean fuel system (see chapter 3).
Fuel Injector O-ring damage	Visually inspect and replace (see chapter 3).
Fuel Injector clogged	Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).
Fuel line clogged	Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump operates intermittently and often DFI fuse blows.	Fuel Pump bearings may wear. Replace the fuel pump (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Cracked or obstructed inlet air pressure sensor hose	Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 3).
Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Knocking:	
Fuel poor quality or incorrect	Fuel change (Use the gasoline recommended in the Owner's Manual).
Spark plug incorrect	Replace it with the correct plug (see chapter 2).
Stick coil trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
ECU trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Engine vacuum not synchronizing	Inspect and adjust (see chapter 2).
Inlet air pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).

# **DFI System Troubleshooting Guide**

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Atmospheric pressure sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Miscellaneous:	
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Speed sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Throttle valves will not fully open	Inspect throttle cables and lever linkage (see chapter 3).
Engine overheating - Water temperature sensor, crankshaft sensor or speed sensor trouble	(see Overheating of Troubleshooting Guide in chapter 17).
Air switching valve trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Air suction valve trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).
Valve timing abnormal	Inspect (see chapter 3)
Exhaust Smokes Excessively:	
(White smokes)	
Air cleaner clogged	Clean element (see chapter 3).
Fuel pressure too high	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel Injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
(Brown smoke)	
Air duct holder loose	Reinstall (see chapter 3).
Fuel pressure too low	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Inlet air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).

# 3-36 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

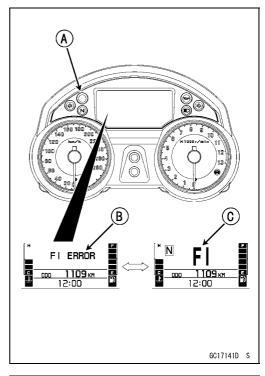
# **Self-Diagnosis**

## **Self-diagnosis Outline**

The self-diagnosis system has two modes and can be switched to another mode by operating the meter unit.

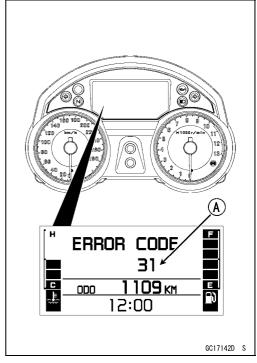
### **User Mode**

The ECU notifies the rider of troubles in DFI system, ignition system and KIPASS system by lighting up the warning indicator light (LED) [A] and displaying the warning message [B] and warning symbol [C] alternately on the LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) when DFI, ignition and KIPASS system parts are faulty, and initiates fail-safe function. When blinking the warning indicator light (LED) in case of serious troubles ECU stops the injection/ignition/starter motor operation.



### **Dealer Mode**

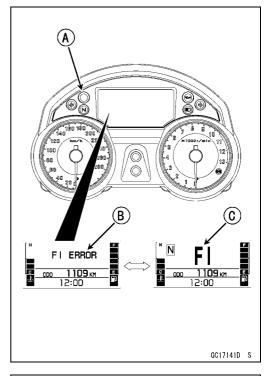
The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) display the service code(s) [A] to show the problem(s) which the DFI system, ignition system and KIPASS system has at the moment of diagnosis.



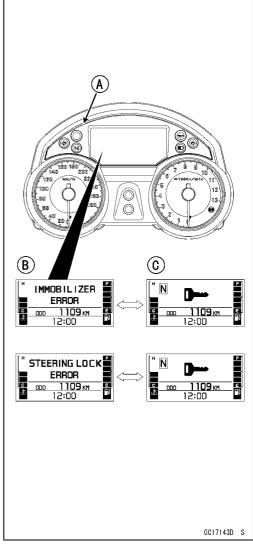
# **Self-Diagnosis**

# **Self-diagnosis Procedures**

OWhen a problem occurs with DFI system and ignition system, the warning indicator (LED) [A] goes on and FI warning message [B] and FI warning symbol [C] are displayed alternately on the LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) to alert the rider.



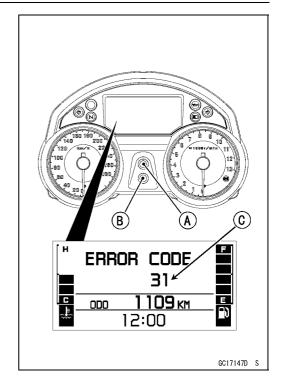
OThis models equipped with an KIPASS system, the warning indicator light (LED) [A] goes on and KIPASS warning message [B] and KIPASS warning symbol [C] are alternately displayed on the LCD, when a problem occurs in the system.



# 3-38 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **Self-Diagnosis**

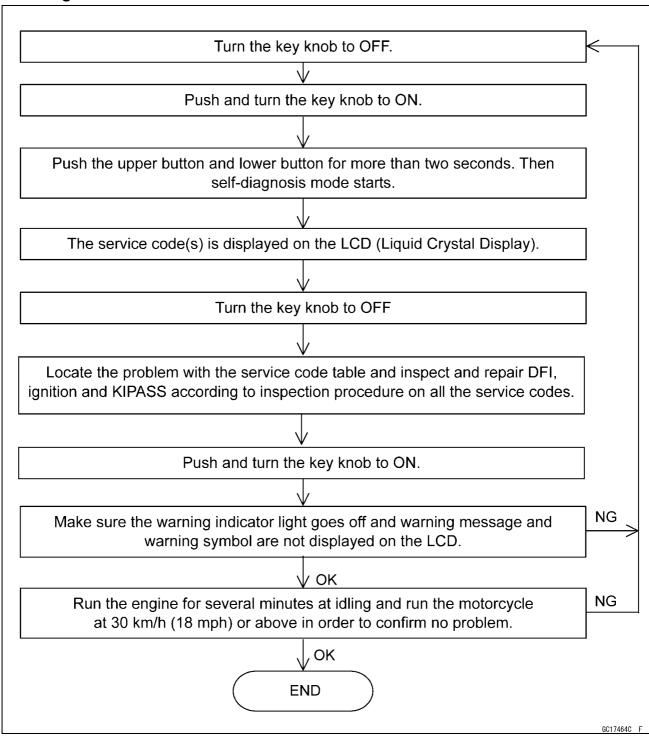
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Push the upper button [A] and lower button [B] for more than two seconds.
- The service code [C] is displayed on the LCD by the number of two digits.
- OWhen pushing and holding the upper button while the warning massage and warning symbol are displayed alternately on the LCD, the display on the LCD is shifted to the previous display with the warning indicator light (LED) goes on.
- OAfter switching to the previous display, the service code can not be displayed even if pushing the upper button and lower button for more than two seconds.



- Any of the following procedures ends self-diagnosis. • When the service code is displayed on the LCD, push the
- upper button and lower button for more than two seconds.
- OWhen the key knob is turned OFF.

## **Self-Diagnosis**

### Self-Diagnosis Flow Chart

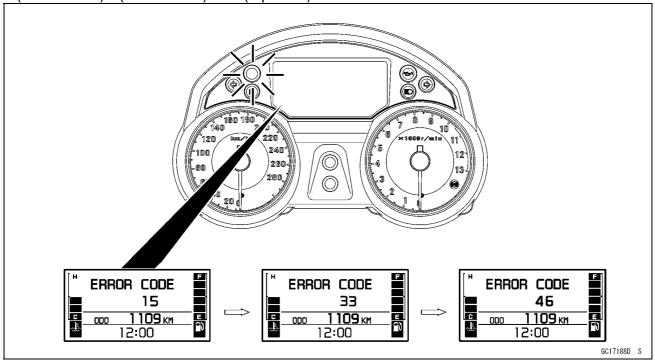


## 3-40 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **Self-Diagnosis**

### Service Code Reading

- OThe service code(s) is displayed on the LCD by the number of two digits.
- OWhen there are a number of problems, all the service codes can be stored and the display will begin starting from the lowest number service code in the numerical order.
- OThen after completing all codes, the display is repeated until the key knob is turned OFF or upper button and lower button are pushed for more than two seconds.
- ○For example, if three problems occurred in the order of 46, 15, 35, the service codes are displayed (each two seconds) from the lowest number in the order listed as shown below.  $(15\rightarrow33\rightarrow46)\rightarrow(15\rightarrow33\rightarrow46)\rightarrow\cdot\cdot\cdot$  (repeated)



- OIn the case more than two service codes are available, you may push the upper button to shift into the other code too.
- Olf the no problem or when the repair has done, warning indicator light (LED) goes off and warning message and warning symbol are not displayed, and no service code is displayed.
- Olf the problem is with the following parts, the ECU can not memorize these problem, the warning indicator light (LED) do not lights up or blinks and warning message and warning symbol are not displayed, and no service codes can be displayed.

Warning Indicator Light (LED)

Meter Panel LCD

Stick Coil Secondary Wiring and Ground Wiring (see Stick Coil Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

ECU Power Source Wiring and Ground Wiring (see ECU power Supply Inspection)

### Service Code Erasing

- OWhen repair has been done, warning indicator light (LED) goes off and warning message and warning symbol are not displayed, and no service code is displayed.
- ★But the service codes stored in memory of the ECU are not erased to preserve the problem history. In this model, the problem history can not be erased.

# **Self-Diagnosis**

### **Service Code Table**

Service Code	Problems	
11	Main throttle sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
12	Inlet air pressure sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
13	Inlet air temperature sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
14	Water temperature sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
15	Atmospheric pressure sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
21	Crankshaft sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
23	Camshaft position sensor (EX) malfunction, wiring open or short	
24	Speed sensor malfunction	
25	Gear position switch malfunction, wiring open or short	
26	Camshaft position sensor (IN) malfunction, wiring open or short	
31	Vehicle-down sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
32	Subthrottle sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
33	Oxygen sensor #1 inactivation, wiring open or short (Equipped Models)	
37	Steering lock unit communication error	
38	FI ECU communication error	
46	Fuel pump relay malfunction, relay is stuck	
51	Stick coil #1 malfunction, wiring open or short	
52	Stick coil #2 malfunction, wiring open or short	
53	Stick coil #3 malfunction, wiring open or short	
54	Stick coil #4 malfunction, wiring open or short	
56	Radiator fan relay malfunction, wiring open or short	
59	Valve timing abnormal	
62	Subthrottle valve actuator malfunction, wiring open or short	
64	Air switching valve malfunction, wiring open or short	
65	Oil control valve solenoid malfunction, wiring open or short	
67	Oxygen sensor heater malfunction, wiring open or short (Equipped Models)	
68	Steering lock unit malfunction, wiring open	
83	Oxygen sensor #2 inactivation, wiring open or short (Equipped Models)	
87	Steering lock unit identify authentication Error	
88	FI ECU identify authentication Error	

### Notes:

- OThe ECU may be involved in these problems. If all the parts and circuits checked out good, be sure to check the ECU for ground and power supply. If the ground and power supply are checked good, replace the ECU.
- OWhen no service code is displayed, the electrical parts of the DFI system has no fault, and the mechanical parts of the DFI system and the engine are suspect.

# 3-42 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# Self-Diagnosis

# **Backups**

OThe ECU takes the following measures to prevent engine damage when the DFI, ignition, KIPASS or immobilizer system parts have troubles.

Service Codes	Parts	Output Signal Usable Range or Criteria	Backups by ECU
11	Main Throttle Sensor	Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage 0.2 ~ 4.8 V	If the main throttle sensor system fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU locks ignition timing into the ignition timing at closed throttle position and sets the DFI in the D-J method.
12	Inlet Air Pressure Sensor	Inlet Air Pressure (absolute) Pv = 100 mmHg ~ 900 mmHg	If the inlet air pressure sensor system fails (the signal Pv is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU sets the DFI in the $\alpha$ -N method (1).
13	Inlet Air Temperature Sensor	Inlet Air Temperature Ta = - 30°C ~ + 100°C	If the inlet air temperature sensor fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU sets Ta at 30°C.
14	Water Temperature Sensor	Water Temperature Tw = - 30°C° ~ + 120°C	If the water temperature sensor system fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU sets Tw at 80°C.
15	Atmospheric Pressure Sensor	Absolute Atmospheric Pressure Pa = 100 mmHg ~ 900 mmHg	If the atmospheric pressure sensor system fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU sets Pa at 760 mmHg (the standard atmospheric pressure).
21	Crankshaft Sensor	Crankshaft sensor cannot send the signal to the ECU during 8 crankings.	If crankshaft sensor fails, the engine stops by itself.
23	Camshaft Position Sensor	Camshaft position sensor cannot send the signal to the ECU during 24 crankings.	If the camshaft position sensor system fails (the signal is missing, wiring short or open), the ECU continues to ignite cylinders in the same sequence following the last good signal.
24	Speed Sensor	Speed sensor must send 4 signals (output signal) to the ECU at the one rotation of the drive shaft.	If the speed sensor system fails (no signal, wiring short or open), the speedometer shows 0.
25	Gear Position Switch	Gear Position Switch Output Voltage (signal) Vg = 0.2 ~ 4.8 V	If the speed sensor system fails (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU set the top (6) gear position.
31	Vehicle -down Sensor	Vehicle-down Sensor Output Voltage (signal) Vd = 0.2 ~ 4.8 V	If the vehicle-down sensor system has failures (the output voltage Vd is more than usable range, wiring open), the ECU shuts off the fuel pump, the fuel injectors and the ignition system.
32	Subthrottle Sensor	Subthrottle Sensor Output Voltage 0.2 ~ 4.8 V	If the subthrottle sensor system fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the actuator locks subthrottle valve at full open position.
33	Oxygen Sensor #1 (Equipped Models)	The oxygen sensor #1 is active and sensor must send signals (output voltage) continuously to the ECU.	If the oxygen sensor is not activated, the ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.

# Self-Diagnosis

Service Codes	Parts	Output Signal Usable Range or Criteria	Backups by ECU
37	Steering Lock Unit	Steering lock unit send the date to the KIPASS ECU with CAN communication line.	_
38	FI ECU	FI ECU send the date to the KIPASS ECU with CAN communication line.	_
46	Fuel Pump Relay	When the relay ON condition, battery monitor voltage 5 V or more	If the relay fails, battery monitor voltage 12 V.
51	Stick Coil #1 (Ignition Coil)*	The ignition coil primary winding must send signals (output voltage) 32 or more times continuously to the ECU.	If the ignition primary winding #1 has failures (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the injector #1 to stop fuel to the cylinder #1, though the engine keeps running.
52	Stick Coil #2 (Ignition Coil)*	The ignition coil primary winding must send signals (output voltage) 32 or more times continuously to the ECU.	If the ignition primary winding #2 has failures (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the injector #2 to stop fuel to the cylinder #2, though the engine keeps running.
53	Stick Coil #3 (Ignition Coil)*	The ignition coil primary winding must send signals (output voltage) 32 or more times continuously to the ECU.	If the ignition primary winding #3 has failures (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the injector #3 to stop fuel to the cylinder #3, though the engine keeps running.
54	Stick Coil #4 (Ignition Coil)*	The ignition coil primary winding must send signals (output voltage) 32 or more times continuously to the ECU.	If the ignition primary winding #4 has failures (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the injector #4 to stop fuel to the cylinder #4, though the engine keeps running.
56	Radiator Fan Relay	When the relay OFF condition, the fan relay is open.	_
59	Variable Valve Timing		If the variable valve timing incorrect the FI ECU drive the subthrottle valve to the full closed position, and it stop the current to the subthrottle valve actuator.
62	Subthrottle Valve Actuator	The actuator operates open and close of the subthrottle valve by the pulse signal from the ECU.	If the subthrottle valve actuator fails (the signal is out to the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU stops the current to the actuator.
64	Air Switching Valve	The air switching valve controls the flow of the secondary air by opening and shutting the solenoid valve.	_
65	Oil Control solenoid valve	_	If the oil control solenoid valve fails, valve is retard position.

# 3-44 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **Self-Diagnosis**

Service Codes	Parts	Output Signal Usable Range or Criteria	Backups by ECU
67	Oxygen Sensor Heater (Equipped Models)	The oxygen sensor heater raise temperature of the sensor for its earlier activation. 12 V-3.6 W, 1.5 A	If the oxygen sensor heater fails (wiring short or open), the ECU stops the current to the heater, and it stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.
68	Steering Lock Unit	_	If the Steering lock unit solenoid fails (wiring open), does not turn the key knob.
83	Oxygen Sensor #2 (Equipped Models)	The oxygen sensor #1 is active and sensor must send signals (output voltage) continuously to the ECU.	If the oxygen sensor is not activated, the ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.
87	Steering Lock Unit	Steering lock unit send the date to the KIPASS ECU with CAN communication line	If the steering lock unitidentify authentication errors, the vehicle is no start and run.
88	FI ECU	FI ECU send the date to the KIPASS ECU with CAN communication line.	If the FI ECU identify authentication errors, the vehicle is no start and run.

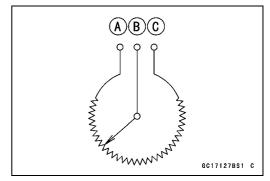
### Note:

(1)  $\alpha$ -N Method: the DFI control method from medium to heavy engine load. When the engine load is light like at idling or low speed, the ECU determines the injection quantity by calculating from the throttle vacuum (vacuum sensor output voltage) and engine speed (crankshaft sensor output voltage). This method is called D-J method. As the engine speed increases, and the engine load turns middle to heavy, the ECU determines the injection quantity by calculating from the throttle opening (throttle sensor output voltage) and the engine speed. This method is called  $\alpha$ -N method.

<sup>\*</sup> This depends on the number of stopped cylinders.

The main throttle sensor is a rotating variable resistor that change output voltage according to throttle operating. The ECU senses this voltage change and determines fuel injection quantity, and ignition timing according to engine rpm, and throttle opening.

Input Terminal [A]
Output Terminal [B]
Ground Terminal [C]

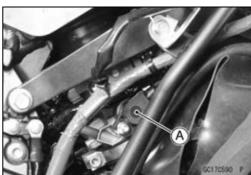


### Main Throttle Sensor Removal/Adjustment

### **CAUTION**

Do not remove or adjust the main throttle sensor [A] since it has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the throttle body assy, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.



# Main Throttle Sensor Input Voltage Inspection NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).
- ODo not disconnect the ECU connectors.
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the connectors [B], using the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457



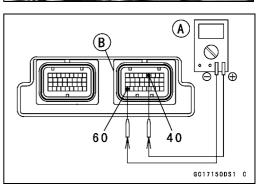
Meter (+) → BL lead (terminal 40)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 60)

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connectors joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

# Input Voltage at ECU Connector Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

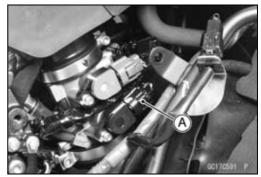
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★ If the reading of input voltage is less than the standard, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection) and wiring shorted.
- ★ If the input voltage is within the standard range, check the input voltage at the main throttle sensor connector.



# 3-46 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code 11)

- Remove:
  - Right Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)
  - Right Subframe (see Sub Frame Removal in the Frame chapter)
- Disconnect the main throttle sensor connector [A].



• Connect the harness adapter [A] between the harness connector and main throttle sensor connector.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001 -1538

• Connect a digital meter [B] to the harness adapter leads.

Main Throttle Sensor Input Voltage Connections to Adapter

Meter (+)→ W (sensor BL) lead

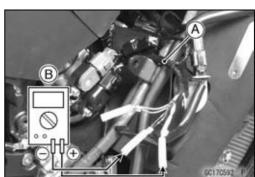
Meter (-)→ BK (sensor BR/BK) lead

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

Input Voltage at Sensor

Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★If the reading is out of the range, check the wiring (see wiring diagram).
- ★If the reading is good, check the output voltage of the sensor.



### Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage Inspection

 Measure the output voltage at the ECU in the same way as input voltage inspection. Note the following.

Digital Meter [A] Connector [B]

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage Connections to ECU Connector

Meter (+) → Y/W lead (terminal 54)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 60)

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Check idle speed to ensure throttle opening is correct.

### Idle Speed

Standard: 1 100 r/min (rpm)

- ★ If the idle speed is out of the specified range, adjust the idle speed (see Idle Speed Inspection in Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Measure the output voltage when the throttle is fully opened or completely closed.

### **Output Voltage at ECU**

Standard: DC 0.63 ~ 3.91 V (at idle throttle opening to full throttle opening)

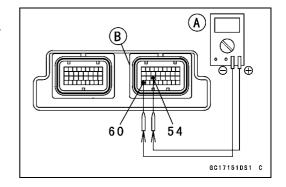
### NOTE

- The throttle sensor is operating correctly if the following voltages are obtained:
  - DC 0.63 V (or slightly higher) with the throttle at the idle position.
  - DC 3.91 V (or slightly lower) with the throttle at the fully open position.

### **CAUTION**

Do not remove or adjust the main throttle sensor. It has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the sensor can especially on a hard surface. A shock to the sensor can damage it.



#### NOTE

- OThe standard voltage refers to the value when the voltage reading at the Input Voltage Inspection shows 5 V exactly.
- OWhen the input voltage reading shows other than 5 V, derive a voltage range as follows.

Example:

In the case of a input voltage of 4.75 V.

 $0.63 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 0.60 \text{ V}$ 

 $3.91 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 3.71 \text{ V}$ 

Thus, the valid range is 0.60 ~ 3.71 V

- ★ If the output voltage is within the standard range, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).
- ★ If the output voltage is far out of the standard range (e.g. when the wiring is open, the reading is 0 V), check the output voltage again at the sensor connector.
- Disconnect the main throttle sensor connector and connect the harness adapter [A] between the harness connector and main throttle sensor connector.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001 -1538

Connect a digital meter [B] to the harness adapter leads.

**Throttle Sensor Output Voltage** 

**Connections to Adapter** 

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (sensor Y/W) lead

Meter (-) → BK (sensor BR/BK) lead

- Measure the sensor output voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Measure the output voltage when the throttle is fully opened or completely closed.

**Output Voltage at Sensor** 

Standard: DC 0.63 ~ 3.91 V (at idle throttle opening to full throttle opening)

### **NOTE**

- The throttle sensor is operating correctly if the following voltages are obtained:
  - DC 0.63 V (or slightly higher) with the throttle at the idle position.
  - DC 3.91 V (or slightly lower) with the throttle at the fully open position.

### **CAUTION**

Do not remove or adjust the main throttle sensor. It has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. A shock to the sensor can damage it.

### **NOTE**

- OThe standard voltage refers to the value when the voltage reading at the Input Voltage Inspection shows 5 V exactly.
- OWhen the input voltage reading shows other than 5 V, derive a voltage range as follows.

### Example:

In the case of a input voltage of 4.75 V.

 $0.63 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 0.60 \text{ V}$ 

 $3.91 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 3.71 \text{ V}$ 

Thus, the valid range is 0.60 ~ 3.71 V

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★If the reading is out of the standard range, inspect the main throttle sensor resistance.
- ★ If the output voltage is normal, check the wiring for continuity (see wiring diagram).

## Main Throttle Sensor Resistance Inspection

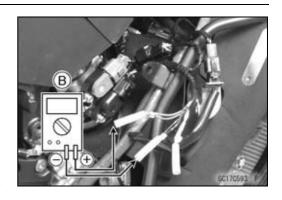
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Disconnect the main throttle sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the main throttle sensor connector [B].
- Measure the main throttle sensor resistance.

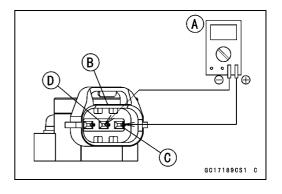
#### **Main Throttle Sensor Resistance**

Connections: BL lead [C] ←→BR/BK lead [D]

Standard:  $4 \sim 6 \text{ k}\Omega$ 

- ★ If the reading is out of the range, replace the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy section).
- ★If the reading is within the range, but the problem still exists, replace the ECU (see ECU section).

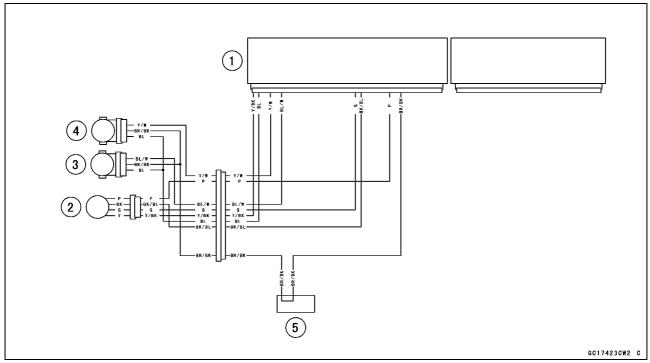




# 3-50 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code 11)

# **Main Throttle Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
- 3. Subthrottle Sensor
- 4. Main Throttle Sensor
- 5. Water-proof Joint 2

### **CAUTION**

Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the part can damage it.

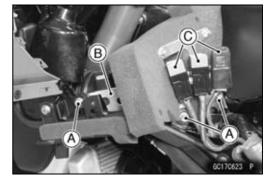
### Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Removal

• Remove:

Left Subframe (see Subframe Removal in the Frame chapter)

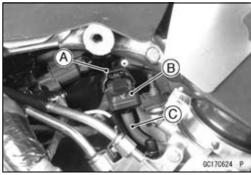
Bolts [A]

Relay Bracket [B] with Relays [C]



### • Remove:

Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Connector [A] Inlet Air Pressure Sensor [B] Vacuum Hose [C]



# Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Installation

### NOTE

- OThe inlet air pressure sensor is the same part as the atmospheric sensor except that the sensor has a vacuum hose and different wiring.
- Install the vacuum hose.
- Put the inlet air pressure sensor in the stay plate [A] of throttle body assy.



# Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Input Voltage Inspection NOTE

- OBe sure the battery is fully charged.
- OThe inspection is the same as "Input Voltage Inspection" of the throttle sensor and the atmospheric pressure sensor.
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).
- ODo not disconnect the ECU connectors.
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the connector [B], with the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Input Voltage

**Connections to ECU Connector** 

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  BL lead (terminal 40)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 60)

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connectors joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

Input Voltage at ECU

Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- ★If the reading is less than the standard range, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).
- ★ If the reading is within the standard range, and check the input voltage again at the sensor connector [A].
- Disconnect the inlet air pressure sensor connector and connect the harness adapter [B] between the harness connector and inlet air pressure sensor connector.

Special Tool - Sensor Harness Adapter: 57001-1561

• Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.

Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Input Voltage Connections to Adapter

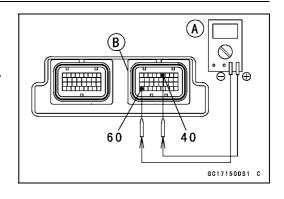
Meter (+) → G (sensor BL) lead [C]

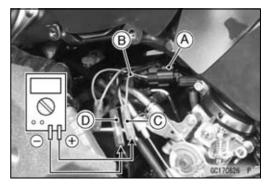
Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor BR/BK) lead [D]

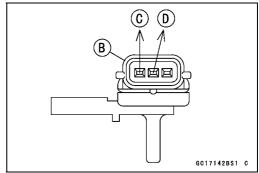
- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

Input Voltage at Sensor Connector Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★If the reading is out of the standard range, check the wiring (see wiring diagram).
- ★ If the reading is good, the input voltage is normal. Check the output voltage.







### **Output Voltage Inspection**

 Measure the output voltage at the ECU in the same way as input voltage inspection. Note the following.

Digital Meter [A] Connector [B]

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Output Voltage Connections to ECU

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  Y/BL lead (terminal 38) Meter (-)  $\rightarrow$  BR/BK lead (terminal 60)

**Output Voltage at ECU** 

Usable Range: DC 3.80 ~ 4.20 V at the standard

atmospheric pressure (101.32 kPa, 76

cmHg abs.)

### **NOTE**

- The output voltage changes according to the local atmospheric pressure.
- OThe vacuum sensor output voltage is based on a nearly perfect vacuum in the small chamber of the sensor. So, the sensor indicates absolute vacuum pressure.
- ★ If the output voltage is within the usable range, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).
- ★ If the output voltage is far out of the usable range, check the output voltage again at the sensor connector [A] (when the lead is open, the output voltage is about 1.8 V).
- Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.
   Inlet Air Pressure Sensor [B]

Special Tool - Sensor Harness Adapter: 57001-1561

Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Adapter

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  G/W (sensor Y/BL) lead [C]

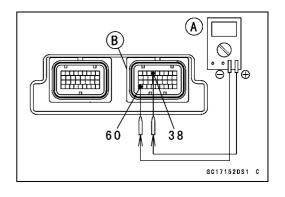
Meter (-) → BK (sensor BR/BK) lead [D]

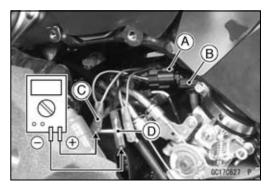
- ★ Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- ★Push and turn the key knob to ON.

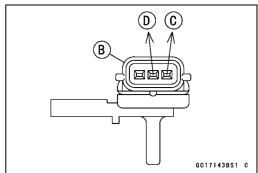
**Output Voltage at Sensor Connector** 

Usable Range: DC 3.80 ~ 4.20 V at the standard atmospheric pressure (101.32 kPa or 76 cmHg abs.)

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★ If the output voltage is normal, check the wiring for continuity (see wiring diagram).
- ★If the output voltage is out of the usable range, replace the sensor.



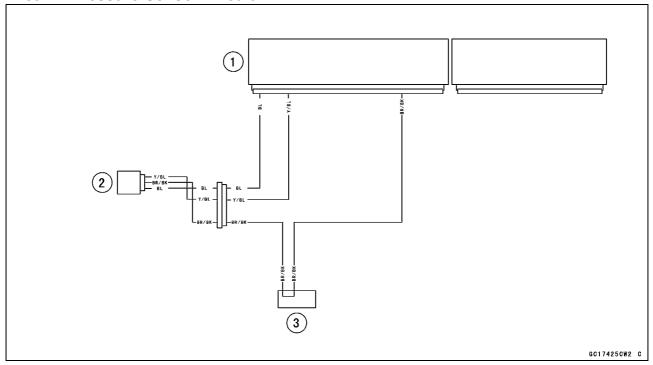




# 3-54 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **Inlet Air Pressure Sensor (Service Code 12)**

# **Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Inlet Air Pressure Sensor
- 3. Water-proof Joint 2
- ★ If you need to check the inlet air pressure sensor for vacuum other than 76 cmHg (abs.), check the output voltage as follows.

- Remove the inlet air pressure sensor [A] and disconnect the vacuum hose from the sensor.
- Connect an auxiliary hose [B] to the inlet air pressure sensor
- Temporarily install the inlet air pressure sensor.
- OConnect a digital meter [C], vacuum gauge [D], and the fork oil level gauge [E] to the inlet air pressure sensor.

Special Tools - Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290 Vacuum Gauge: 57001-1369 Sensor Harness Adapter: 57001-1561

Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Output Voltage Connection to Adapter

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  G/W (sensor Y/BL) lead Meter (-)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor BR/BK) lead

- OPush and turn the key knob to ON.
- OMeasure the inlet air pressure sensor output voltage from various vacuum readings, while pulling the handle of the fork oil level gauge.
- OCheck the inlet air pressure sensor output voltage, using the following formula and chart.

Suppose:

Pg: Vacuum Pressure (gauge) of Throttle Assy

PI: Local Atmospheric Pressure (abs.) measured by a barometer

Pv: Vacuum Pressure (abs.) of Throttle Assy

Vv : Sensor Output Voltage (v)

then

Pv = PI - Pg

For example, suppose the following data is obtained:

Pg = 8 cmHg (vacuum gauge reading)

PI = 70 cmHg (barometer reading)

Vv = 3.2 V (digital volt meter reading)

then

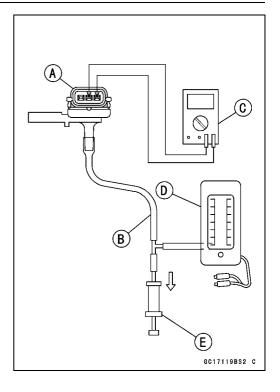
Pv = 70 - 8 = 62 cmHg (abs.)

Plot this Pv (62 cmHg) at a point [1] on the chart and draw a vertical line through the point. Then, you can get the usable range [2] of the sensor output voltage.

Usable range = 3.08 ~ 3.48 V

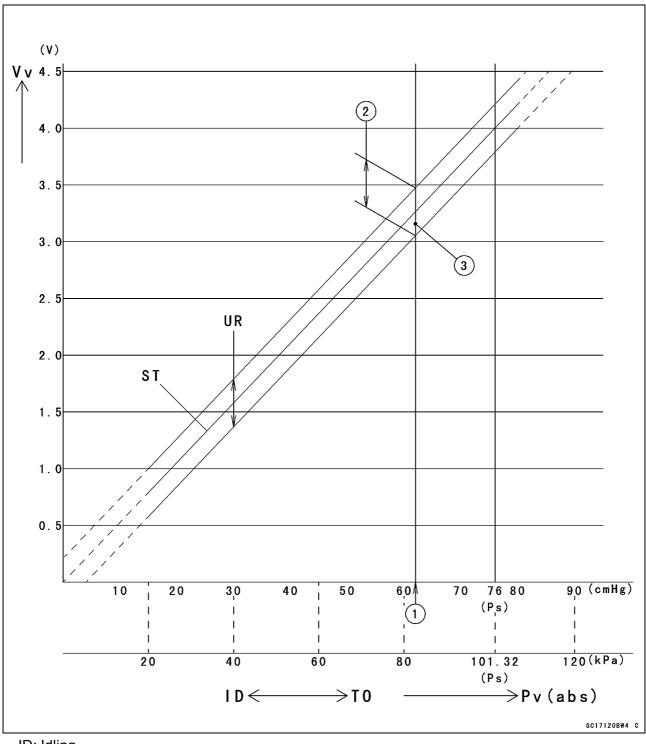
Plot Vv (3.2 V) on the vertical line.  $\rightarrow$  Point [3].

Results: In the chart, Vv is within the usable range and the sensor is normal.



# 3-56 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **Inlet Air Pressure Sensor (Service Code 12)**



ID: Idling

Pv: Throttle Vacuum Pressure (abs.)

Ps: Standard Atmospheric Pressure (abs.)

ST: Standard of Sensor Output Voltage (v)

TO: Throttle Full Open

UR: Usable Range of Sensor Output Voltage (v)

Vv: Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Output Voltage (V) (Digital Meter Reading)

### **Inlet Air Temperature Sensor (Service Code 13)**

### Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Removal

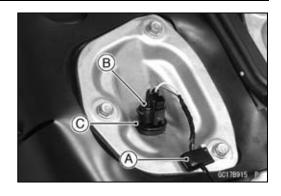
#### **CAUTION**

Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Open the clamp [A]
- Disconnect the connector [B] from the inlet air temperature sensor.
- Pull out the inlet air temperature sensor [C].

### Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Installation

• Install the inlet air temperature sensor [A] in the grommet [B].





# Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Output Voltage Inspection

### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).
- ODo not disconnect the ECU connectors.
- Connect a digital meter to the ECU connector, using needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

# Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Output Voltage Connections to ECU Connector

Meter  $(+) \rightarrow Y$  lead (terminal 39)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 60)

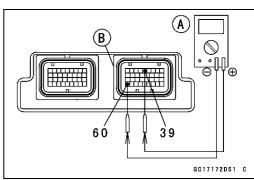
- Measure the sensor output voltage with the engine stopped and the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

### **Output Voltage at ECU**

Standard: About 2.25 ~ 2.50 V at inlet air temperature 20°C (68°F)

### NOTE

- OThe output voltage changes according to the inlet air temperature.
- Turn the key knob to OFF.



# 3-58 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Inlet Air Temperature Sensor (Service Code 13)

- ★ If the output voltage is out of the specified, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).
- ★ If the output voltage is far out of the specified (e.g. when the wiring is open, the voltage is about 4.6 V), check the wiring (see wiring diagram).
- ★ If the wiring is good, check the sensor resistance.

# *Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Resistance Inspection*

- Remove the inlet air temperature sensor (see Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Removal).
- Suspend the sensor [A] in a container of machine oil so that the heat-sensitive portion is submerged.
- Suspend a thermometer [B] with the heat-sensitive portion [C] located in almost the same depth with the sensor.

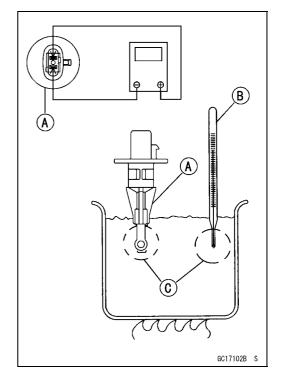
### **NOTE**

- OThe sensor and thermometer must not touch the container side or bottom.
- Place the container over a source of heat and gradually raise the temperature of the oil while stirring the oil gently for even temperature.
- Using a digital meter, measure the internal resistance of the sensor across the terminals at the temperatures shown in the table.

Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Resistance Standard: 2.09 ~ 2.81 kΩ at 20°C (68°F)

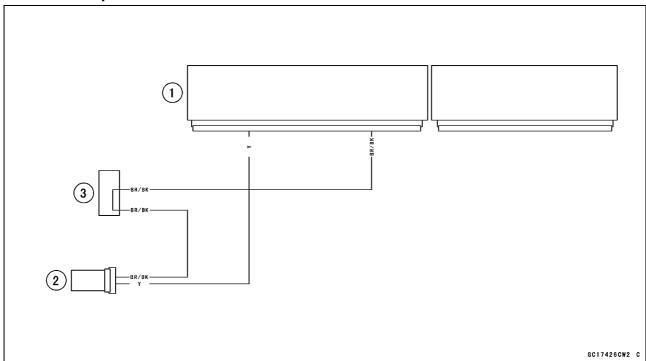
About 0.322 k $\Omega$  at 80°C (176°F) (reference value)

- ★ If the measurement is out of the range, replace the sensor.
- ★If the measurement is within the specified, replace the ECU (see ECU section).



# **Inlet Air Temperature Sensor (Service Code 13)**

# **Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Inlet Air Temperature Sensor
- 3. Water-proof Joint 2

### Water Temperature Sensor (Service Code 14)

### Water Temperature Sensor Removal/Installation

#### **CAUTION**

Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

- Drain the coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:

Throttle Body Assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal)
Connector [A]

Water Temperature Sensor [B]

 Replace the gasket with a new one, and tighten the water temperature sensor.

Torque - Water Temperature Sensor: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

• Fill the engine with coolant and bleed the air from the cooling system (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).



#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).
- ODo not disconnect the ECU connectors.
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the ECU connectors [B], with the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Water Temperature Sensor Output Voltage Connections to ECU

Meter  $(+) \rightarrow O$  lead (terminal 48)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 60)

- Measure the sensor output voltage with the engine stopped and the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

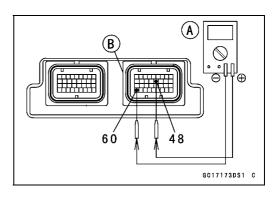
**Output Voltage at ECU** 

Standard: About 2.80 ~ 2.97 V at 20°C (68°F)

#### NOTE

- OThe output voltage changes according to the coolant temperature in the engine.
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★ If the output voltage is out of the specified, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).
- ★ If the output voltage is far out of the specified (e.g. when the wiring is open, the voltage is about 5 V), check the wiring (see wiring diagram).
- ★ If the wiring is good, check the water temperature sensor resistance.



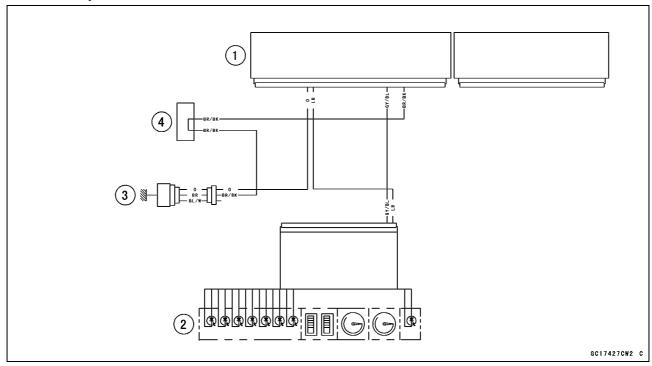


# Water Temperature Sensor (Service Code 14)

## Sensor Resistance Inspection

• Refer to the Water Temperature Sensor Inspection in the Electrical System chapter (see Water Temperature Sensor Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).

# **Water Temperature Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Meter Unit
- 3. Water Temperature Sensor
- 4. Water-proof Joint 2

# 3-62 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **Atmospheric Pressure Sensor (Service Code 15)**

### **CAUTION**

Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

#### Removal

• Remove:

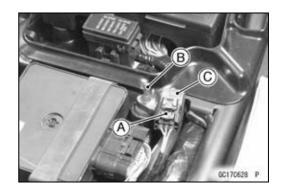
Left Saddlebag (see Saddlebag Removal in the Frame chapter)

Seat (see Seat Removal in the Frame chapter)

Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Connector [A]

Damper [B]

Atmospheric Pressure Sensor [C]



### Installation

#### NOTE

- OThe atmospheric pressure sensor is the same part as the inlet air pressure sensor except that the inlet air pressure sensor has a inlet air pressure hose and different wiring.
- Installation is reverse of removal.

### Input Voltage Inspection

### **NOTE**

- OBe sure the battery is fully charged.
- OThe inspection is the same as "Input Voltage Inspection" of the throttle sensor and the inlet air pressure sensor.
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).
- ODo not disconnect the ECU connectors.
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the connector [B], with the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

# Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Input Voltage Connections to ECU Connector

Meter (+) → BL lead (terminal 40)

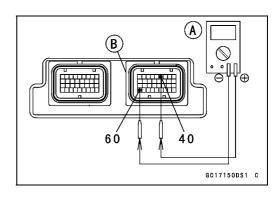
Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 60)

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connectors joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

### Input Voltage at ECU

Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- ★ If the reading of input voltage is less than the standard range, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).



## **Atmospheric Pressure Sensor (Service Code 15)**

- ★If the reading is within the standard range, remove the seat, and check the input voltage again at the sensor connector
- Disconnect the atmospheric pressure sensor connector and connect the harness adapter [A] between the harness connector and atmospheric pressure sensor connector.

### Special Tool - Sensor Harness Adapter: 57001-1561

Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.
 Atmospheric Pressure Sensor [B]

# Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Input Voltage Connections to Adapter

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  G (sensor BL) lead [C]

Meter (-) → BK (sensor BR/BK) lead [D]

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

# Input Voltage at Sensor Connector Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★If the reading is out of the standard range, check the wiring (see wiring diagram).
- ★ If the reading is good, the input voltage is normal. Check the output voltage.

### **Output Voltage Inspection**

 Measure the output voltage at the ECU in the same way as input voltage inspection. Note the following.

Digital Meter [A] ECU Connector [B]

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

# Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Output Voltage Connections to ECU Connector

Meter (+) → G/W lead (terminal 47)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 60)

### **Output Voltage**

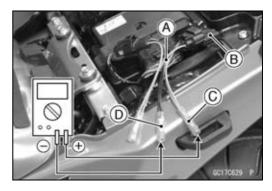
Usable Range: DC 3.80 ~ 4.20 V at the standard

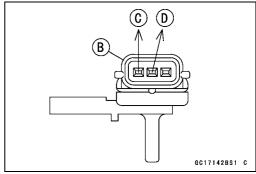
atmospheric pressure (101.32 kPa, 76

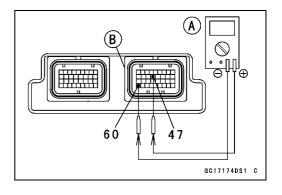
cmHg abs.)

### NOTE

- OThe output voltage changes according to the local atmospheric pressure.
- OThe atmospheric sensor output voltage is based on a nearly perfect vacuum in the small chamber of the sensor. So, the sensor indicates absolute atmospheric pressure.
- ★ If the output voltage is within the usable range, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).







# 3-64 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Atmospheric Pressure Sensor (Service Code 15)**

- ★ If the output voltage is far out of the usable range, check the output voltage at the sensor connector [A] (when the wiring is open, the output voltage is about 1.8 V).
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the harness adapter leads.
   Atmospheric Pressure Sensor [B]

Special Tool - Sensor Harness Adapter: 57001-1561

Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Adapter

Meter (+) → G/W (sensor G/W) lead [C]

Meter (-) → BK (sensor BR/BK) lead [D]

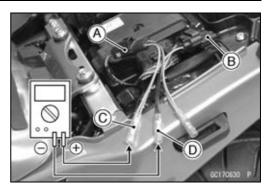
**Output Voltage at Sensor** 

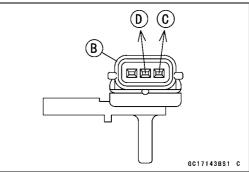
Usable Range: DC 3.80 ~ 4.20 V at the standard

atmospheric pressure (101.32 kPa, 76

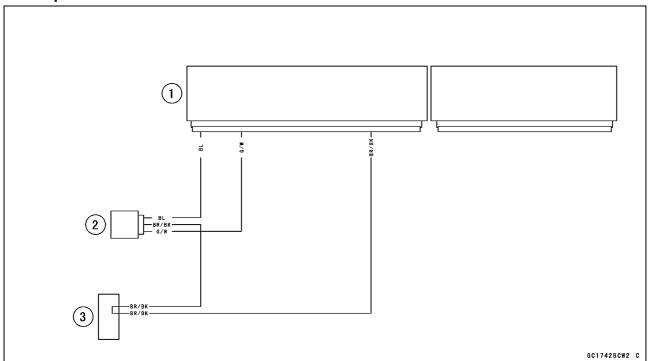
cmHg abs.)

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★ If the output voltage is normal, check the wiring for continuity (see wiring diagram).
- ★If the output voltage is out of the usable range, replace the sensor.





## **Atmospheric Pressure Sensor Circuit**

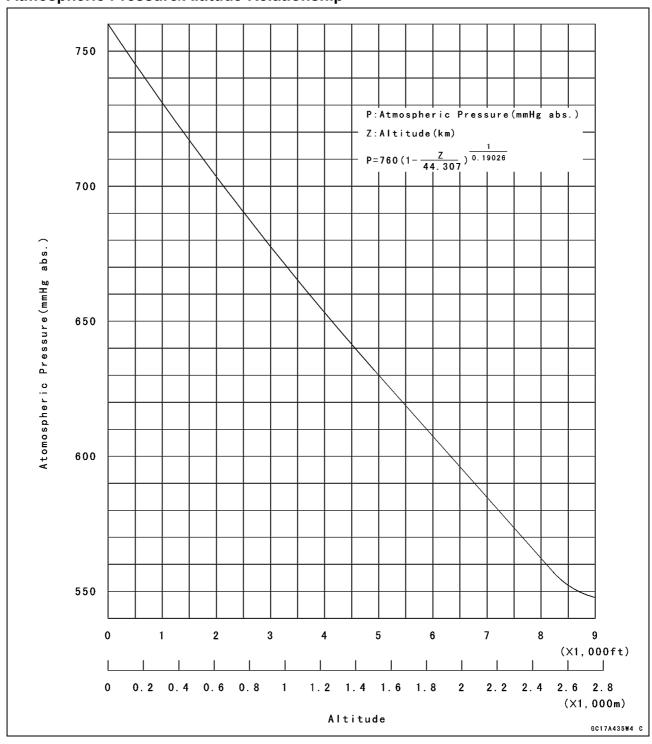


- 1. ECU
- 2. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor
- 3. Water-proof Joint 2
- ★ If you need to check the atmospheric pressure sensor for various altitudes other than sea level, check the output voltage as follows.
- ODetermine the local altitude (Elevation).

# **Atmospheric Pressure Sensor (Service Code 15)**

- ★ If you know the local atmospheric pressure using a barometer, substitute the atmospheric pressure for throttle vacuum pressure in the inlet air pressure sensor chart (see Inlet Air Pressure Sensor section). And get the usable range of the atmospheric pressure sensor output voltage and check if output voltage is within the standard or not in the same way as Output Voltage Inspection of the inlet air pressure sensor.
- ★ If you know the local altitude, use the following chart.

# **Atmospheric Pressure/Altitude Relationship**



# 3-66 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **Crankshaft Sensor (Service Code 21)**

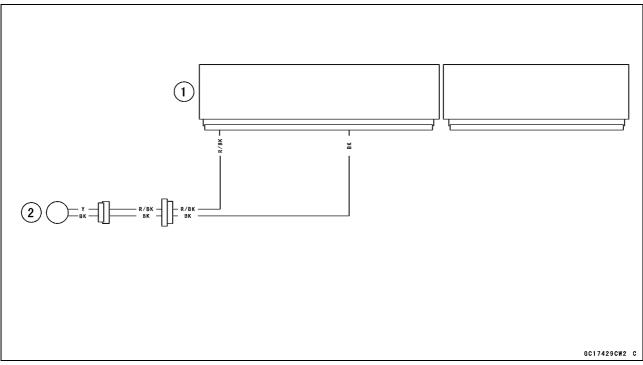
### Crankshaft Sensor Removal/Installation

 Refer to the Crankshaft Sensor Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter (see Crankshaft Sensor Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter).

### Crankshaft Sensor Inspection

- OThe crankshaft have no power source, and when the engine stops, the crankshaft generates no signals.
- Crank the engine and measure the peak voltage of the crankshaft sensor (see Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage Inspection in the Electrical System chapter) in order to check the sensor.
- Check the wiring for continuity.

### **Crankshaft Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Crankshaft Sensor

# Camshaft Position Sensor (Service Code 23, 26)

### Camshaft Position Sensor Removal/Installation

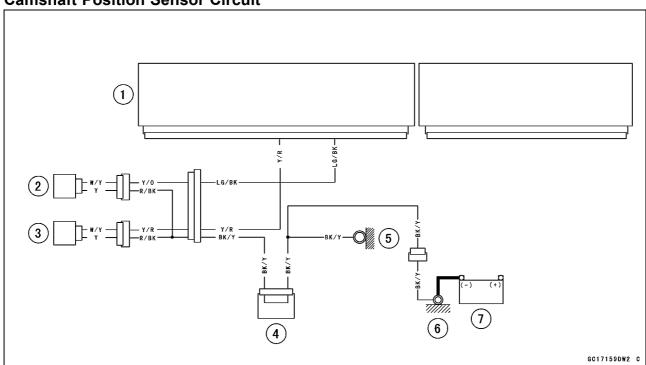
The camshaft position sensor detects the position of the camshaft, and distinguishes the cylinder.

Refer to the Camshaft Position Sensor Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter (see Camshaft Position Sensor Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter).

### **Camshaft Position Sensor Inspection**

- OThe camshaft position sensor have no power source, and when the engine stops, the camshaft position sensor generates no signal.
- Crank the engine and measure the peak voltage of the camshaft position sensor (see Camshaft Position Sensor Peak Voltage Inspection in the Electrical System chapter) in order to check the sensor.
- Check the wiring for continuity.

### **Camshaft Position Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Inlet Camshaft Position Sensor
- 3. Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor
- 4. Joint Connector 8
- 5. Frame Ground
- 6. Frame Ground
- 7. Battery 12 V 14 Ah

# 3-68 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Speed Sensor (Service Code 24)**

### Speed Sensor Removal/Installation

 Refer to the Speed Sensor Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter (see Speed Sensor Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter).

### Speed Sensor Inspection

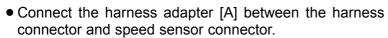
• Refer to the Speed Sensor Inspection in the Electrical System chapter (see Speed Sensor Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).

# Speed Sensor Input Voltage Inspection

### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Disconnect the speed sensor connector [A].



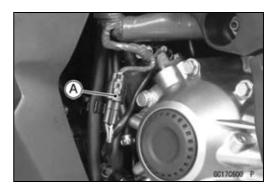
Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter #1: 57001 -1400

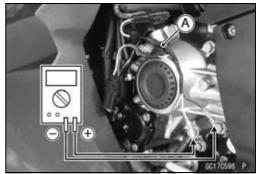
• Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.

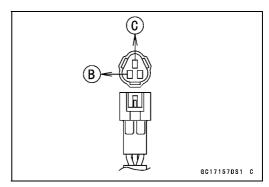
Speed Sensor Input Voltage Connections to Adapter

Meter (+) → BY (sensor O/R) lead [B]

Meter (-) → BK/BL (sensor BK/W) lead [C]







- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

### Input Voltage

Standard: About DC 9 ~ 11 V

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★ If the reading is out of the range, check the wiring (see wiring diagram), and meter unit (see Electronic Combination Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★ If the reading is good, check the output voltage.

# **Speed Sensor (Service Code 24)**

### Speed Sensor Output Voltage Inspection

 Before this inspection, inspect the input voltage (see Speed Sensor Input Voltage Inspection).

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Using the stand, raise the rear wheel off the ground.
- Disconnect the speed sensor connector [A] and connect the harness adapter [B] between the harness connector and speed sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter #1: 57001 -1400

Speed Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Adapter

Meter (+) → BL (sensor P) lead [C]

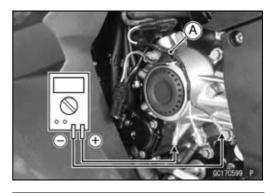
Meter (-) → BK/BL (sensor BK/W) lead [D]

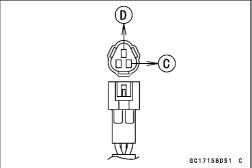
- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

**Output Voltage at Sensor** 

Standard: About DC 0.05 ~ 0.09 V or DC 4.5 ~ 4.9

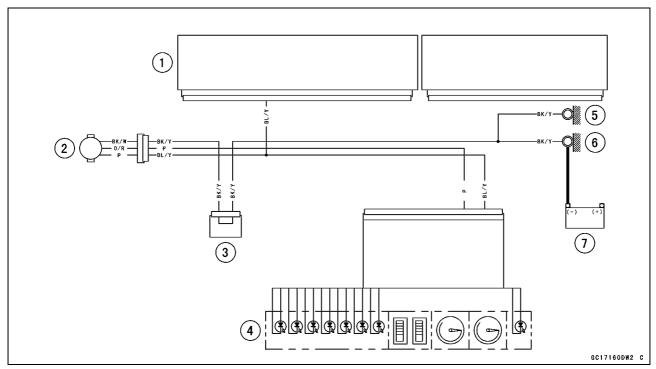
- Rotate the rear wheel by hand, confirm the output voltage will be raise or lower.
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★ If the reading is out of the range, check the speed sensor (see Speed Sensor Inspection in the Electrical System chapter) and the wiring to ECU (see wiring diagram).
- ★ If the reading, speed sensor and wiring are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).





# 3-70 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# Speed Sensor (Service Code 24)



- 1. ECU
- 2. Speed Sensor
- 3. Joint Connector 8
- 4. Meter Unit
- 5. Frame Ground
- 6. Frame Ground
- 7. Battery 12 V 14 Ah

### **Gear Position Switch (Service Code 25)**

#### Gear Position Switch Removal/Installation

 Refer to the Gear Position Switch Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter (see Gear Position Switch Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter).

#### Gear Position Switch Inspection

 Refer to the Gear Position Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter (see Gear Position Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).

#### Input Voltage Inspection

#### **NOTE**

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).

ODo not disconnect the ECU connectors.

 Connect a digital meter [A] to the connector, with the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Gear Position Switch Input Voltage at 1 ~ 6 Gear Positions Connections to ECU Connector

Meter (+) → G/R lead (terminal 49)

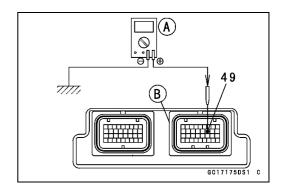
Meter (-) → Engine Ground

- Measure the switch input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

# Input Voltage at 1 ~ 6 Gear Positions Standard:

1st	About 3.0 V
2nd	About 2.5 V
3rd	About 2.0 V
4th	About 1.5 V
5th	About 1.1 V
6th	About 0.7 V

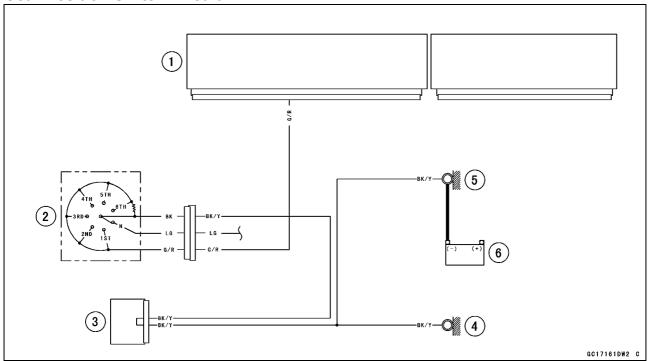
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★ If the reading is out of the range, check the gear position switch (see Gear Position Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★If the switch is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).



## 3-72 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **Gear Position Switch (Service Code 25)**

### **Gear Position Switch Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Gear Position Switch
- 3. Joint Connector 8
- 4. Frame Ground
- 5. Frame Ground
- 6. Battery 12 V 14 Ah

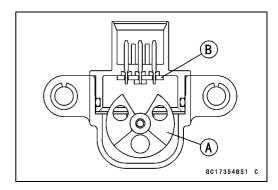
#### Vehicle-down Sensor (Service Code 31)

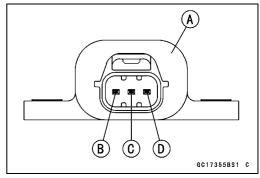
This sensor has a weight [A] with two magnets inside, and sends a signal to the ECU. But when the motorcycle banks  $60 \sim 70^{\circ}$  or more to either side (in fact falls down), the weight turns and shuts off the signal. The ECU senses this change, and stops the fuel pump, the fuel injectors, and the ignition system.

Hall IC [B]

When the motorcycle is down, the ignition switch is left ON. If the starter button is pushed, the electric starter turns but the engine doesn't start. To start the engine again, raise the motorcycle, turn the ignition switch OFF, and then ON. When the ignition switch is turned ON, current flows through the latch-up circuit and the transistor in the circuit is turned ON to unlock the latch-up circuit.

Vehicle-down Sensor [A] Ground Terminal BR/BK [B] Output Terminal Y/G [C] Power Source Terminal BL [D]





#### Vehicle-down Sensor Removal

#### CAUTION

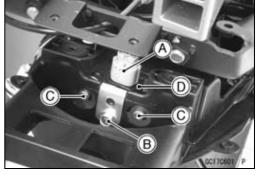
Never drop the vehicle-down sensor, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

• Remove:

Rear Fender (see Rear Fender Removal in the Frame chapter)

• Remove:

Connector [A] Bracket Bolt [B] Vehicle-down Sensor Bolts [C] Vehicle-down Sensor [D]



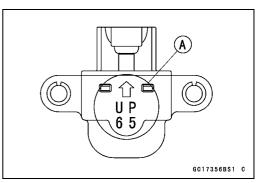
#### Vehicle-down Sensor Installation

• The UP mark [A] of the sensor should face upward.

#### **▲** WARNING

Incorrect installation of the vehicle-down sensor could cause sudden loss of engine power. The rider could lose balance during certain riding situations, like leaning over in a turn, with the potential for an accident resulting in injury or death. Ensure that the vehicle-down sensor is held in place by the sensor brackets.

• Tighten: Torque - Vehicle-down Sensor Bolts: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf·m, 53 in·lb)



### 3-74 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **Vehicle-down Sensor (Service Code 31)**

#### Vehicle-down Sensor Inspection

#### **NOTE**

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Remove the rear fender (see Rear Fender Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the connector of the vehicle
   -down sensor [B], with the needle adapter set [C].

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Vehicle-down sensor Power Source Voltage Connections to Sensor

Meter (+) → BL lead [D]

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead [E]

• Push and turn the key knob to ON, and measure the power source voltage with the connector joined.

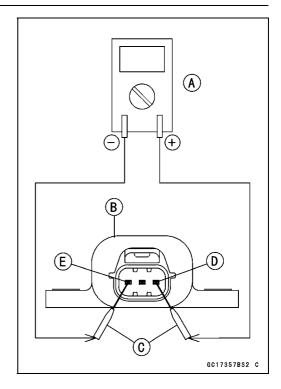
Power Source Voltage at Sensor Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★If there is no voltage, check the following.

Battery (see Charging Condition Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

ECU Fuse 15 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

★ If the power source is normal, check the output voltage.



### Vehicle-down Sensor (Service Code 31)

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove the vehicle-down sensor.
- ODo not disconnect the sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the connector, with needle adapter set [B].

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Vehicle-down sensor Output Voltage

**Connections to Sensor** 

Meter (+) → Y/G lead [C]

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead [D]

- Hold the sensor vertically.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON, and measure the output voltage with the connector joined.
- $\circ$ Tilt the sensor 60  $\sim$  70° or more [E] right or left, then hold the sensor almost vertical with the arrow mark pointed up, and measure the output voltage.

**Output Voltage at Sensor** 

Standard: with sensor arrow mark pointed up: 3.55 ~

4.45 V

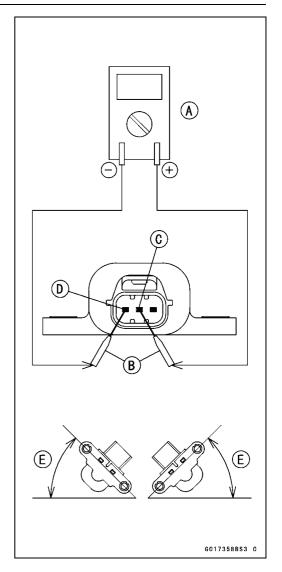
with sensor tilted 60 ~ 70° or more right or

left: 0.65 ~ 1.35 V

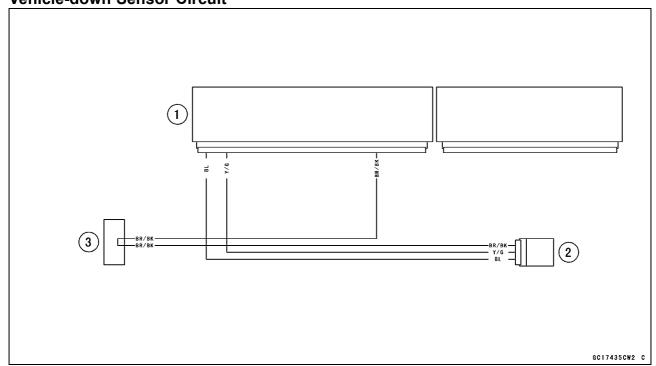
#### **NOTE**

Olf you need to test again, turn the key knob to OFF, and then ON.

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★ If the output voltage is out of the specified, replace the vehicle-down sensor.



### **Vehicle-down Sensor Circuit**



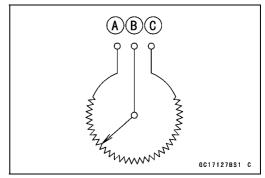
- 1. ECU
- 2. Vehicle-down Sensor

#### 3-76 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### **Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)**

The subthrottle sensor is a rotating variable resistor that change output voltage according to throttle operating. The ECU senses this voltage change and determines fuel injection quantity, and ignition timing according to engine rpm, and throttle opening.

Input Terminal [A]
Output Terminal [B]
Ground Terminal [C]



#### Subthrottle Sensor Removal/Adjustment

#### **CAUTION**

Do not remove or adjust the subthrottle sensor [A] since it has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the throttle body assy, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.



#### Input Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).

ODo not disconnect the ECU connectors.

 Connect a digital meter [A] to the connector [B], using the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

#### Subthrottle Sensor Input Voltage Connections to ECU Connector

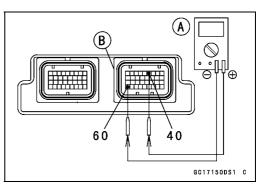
Meter (+) → BL lead (terminal 40)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 60)

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connectors joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

# Input Voltage at ECU Connector Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★If the reading of input voltage is less than the standard, check the ECU for its ground, power supply and wiring shorted.
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).
- ★ If the input voltage is within the standard range, check the input voltage at the subthrottle sensor connector.



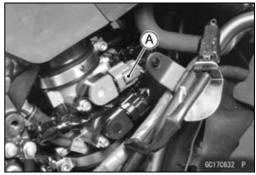
### **Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)**

• Remove:

Right Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).

Right Subframe

• Disconnect the subthrottle sensor connector [A].



• Connect the harness adapter [A] between the harness connector and subthrottle sensor connector.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001
-1538

Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.

Subthrottle Sensor Input Voltage Connections to Adapter

Meter (+) → BK (sensor BL) lead [B]

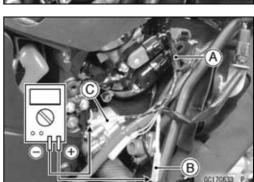
Meter (-) → W (sensor BR/BK) lead [C]

- Measure the sensor input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

Input Voltage at Sensor

Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★If the reading is out of the range, check the wiring (see wiring diagram).
- ★If the reading is good, check the output voltage of the sensor.



#### 3-78 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### **Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)**

#### Output Voltage Inspection

 Measure the output voltage at the ECU in the same way as input voltage inspection. Note the following.

Digital Meter [A] Connector [B]

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Subthrottle Sensor Output Voltage Connections to ECU Connector

Meter (+) → BL/W lead (terminal 63)

Meter (-) → BR/BK lead (terminal 60)

- Remove the air cleaner caps (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Measure the output voltage when the subthrottle valve is fully opened or completely closed by hand.

#### **Output Voltage at ECU**

Standard: DC 0.62 ~ 4.14 V (at subthrottle valve full opening to closing)

#### NOTE

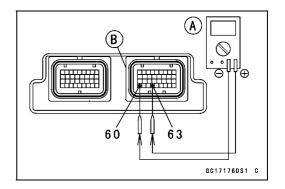
- OThe throttle sensor is operating correctly if the following voltages are obtained:
  - DC 0.62 V (or slightly higher) with the subthrottle valve at the closed position.
  - DC 4.14 V (or slightly lower) with the subthrottle valve at the fully open position.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not remove or adjust the subthrottle sensor. It has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the throttle body assy, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

- ★If the output voltage is within the standard range, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal).
- ★ If the output voltage is far out of the standard range (e.g. when the wiring is open, the reading is 0 V), check the output voltage again at the sensor connector.



#### **Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)**

Disconnect the subthrottle sensor connector [A] and connect the harness adapter [B] between the harness connector and subthrottle sensor connector.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Harness Adapter: 57001
-1538

Connect a digital meter to the harness adapter leads.

Subthrottle Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Adapter

Meter (+) → R (sensor BL/W) lead [C]

Meter (-) → W (sensor BR/BK) lead [D]

- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Measure the output voltage when the subthrottle valve is fully opened or completely closed by hand.

**Output Voltage at Sensor** 

Standard: DC 0.62 ~ 4.14 V (at subthrottle valve full opening to closing)

#### NOTE

- OThe throttle sensor is operating correctly if the following voltages are obtained:
  - DC 0.62 V (or slightly higher) with the subthrottle valve at the closed position.
  - DC 4.14 V (or slightly lower) with the subthrottle valve at the fully open position.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not remove or adjust the subthrottle sensor. It has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the throttle body assy, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

#### NOTE

- OThe standard voltage refers to the value when the voltage reading at the Input Voltage Inspection shows 5 V exactly.
- OWhen the input voltage reading shows other than 5 V, derive a voltage range as follows.

Example:

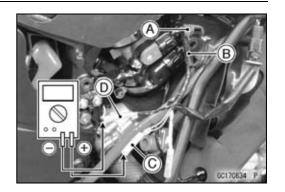
In the case of a input voltage of 4.75 V.

 $0.62 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 0.59 \text{ V}$ 

 $4.14 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 3.93 \text{ V}$ 

Thus, the valid range is 0.59 ~ 3.93 V

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★ If the reading is out of the standard range, inspect the subthrottle sensor resistance.
- ★ If the output voltage is normal, check the wiring for continuity (see wiring diagram).



### 3-80 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)**

#### Resistance Inspection

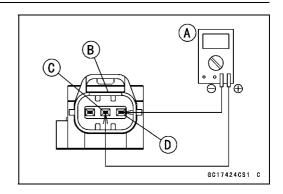
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Disconnect the subthrottle sensor connector.
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the subthrottle sensor connector [B].
- Measure the subthrottle sensor resistance.

#### **Subthrottle Sensor Resistance**

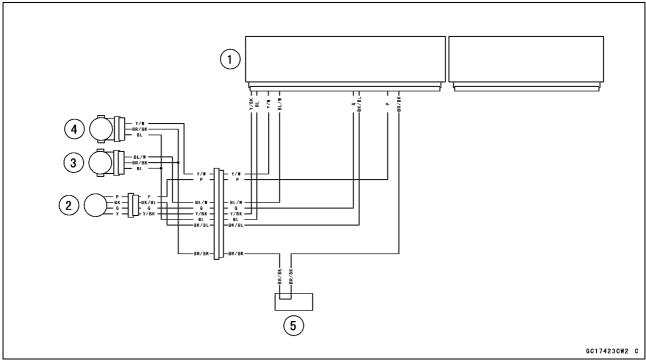
Connections: BL lead [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  BR/BK lead [D]

Standard:  $4 \sim 6 \text{ k}\Omega$ 

- ★ If the reading is out of the range, replace the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy section).
- ★If the reading is within the range, but the problem still exists, replace the ECU (see ECU section).



### **Subthrottle Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
- 3. Subthrottle Sensor
- 4. Main Throttle Sensor
- 5. Water-proof Joint 2

### Oxygen Sensor-not activated (#1, #2: Service Code 33, 83) - Equipped Models

#### Oxygen Sensor #2 Removal/Installation

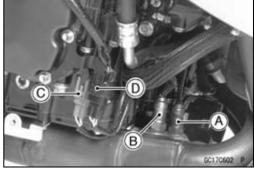
 Refer to the Oxygen Sensor Removal (Equipped Models) in the Electrical System chapter (see Oxygen Sensor Removal in the Electrical System chapter).

#### Oxygen Sensor #2 Inspection

#### NOTE

OThe oxygen sensor itself is the same for #1 [A] and #2 [B], but color of the lead connector is different.

GRAY 
$$\rightarrow$$
 #1 [C] BLACK  $\rightarrow$  #2 [D]



- Warm up the engine thoroughly until the radiator fan starts.
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove:

Right Rear Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Right Lower Fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

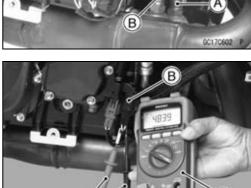
 Connect a digital meter [A] to the oxygen sensor #2 lead connector [B] (sensor side), using the needle adapter set [C].

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Oxygen Sensor #2 Output Voltage Connections to Oxygen Sensor Connector

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  BK lead Meter (-)  $\rightarrow$  GY lead

- Remove:
  - Subframes (see Subframe Removal in the Frame chapter)
- Separate the hoses [A] from the air suction valve covers.

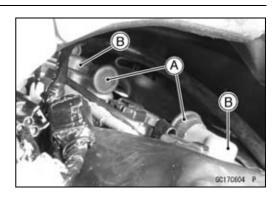




#### 3-82 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Oxygen Sensor-not activated (#1, #2: Service Code 33, 83) - Equipped Models

• Install the suitable plugs [A] on the fittings of the air suction valve covers [B], and shut off the secondary air.



Connect or install the following parts temporary.
 Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Installation)
 Fuel Pump Lead Connector
 Fuel Hose

#### Special Tool - Extension Tube: 57001-1578

- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Start the engine, and let it idle.
- Measure the output voltage of the sensor with the connector joined.

Oxygen Sensor Output Voltage (with Plugs) Standard: 0.45 ~ 2.5 V

• Next, remove the plugs from the fittings [A] with idling.



Measure the output voltage of the sensor with the connector joined.

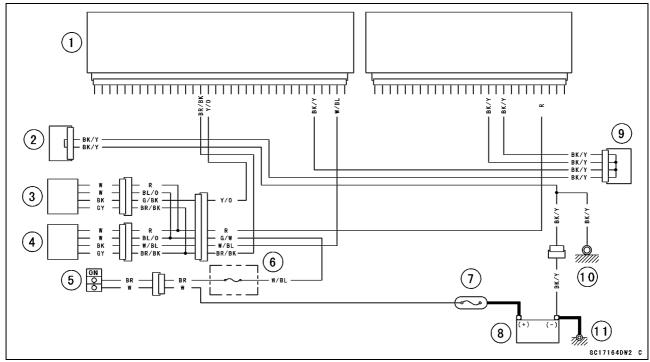
# Oxygen Sensor #2 Output Voltage (without Plugs) Standard: 0.05 ~ 0.45 V

- ★ If the reading is within range (with plugs:  $0.45 \sim 2.5 \text{ V}$ , without plugs:  $0.05 \sim 0.45 \text{ V}$ ), the oxygen sensor is good.
- ★ If the reading is without range, replace the oxygen sensor.
- Remove the needle adapter set, and apply silicone sealant to the seals of the connector for waterproofing.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

### Oxygen Sensor-not activated (#1, #2: Service Code 33, 83) - Equipped Models

### **Oxygen Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Joint Connector 9
- 3. Oxygen Sensor #2
- 4. Oxygen Sensor #1
- 5. Steering Lock Unit
- 6. Oxygen Sensor Heater Fuse 15 A
- 7. Main Fuse 30 A
- 8. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 9. Joint Connector 3
- 10. Frame Ground
- 11. Frame Ground

### 3-84 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Steering Lock Unit and ECU Communication Error (Service Code 37, 38)

# Steering Lock Unit and ECU Communication Line Inspection

- OWhen the data is not sent from the steering lock unit and ECU to KIPASS ECU, the service code 37, 38 is displayed.
- Check the ECU (see ECU Power Supply Inspection) and steering lock unit (see Steering Lock Unit Inspection).
- If the ECU and steering lock unit are normal, check the CAN communication line.
- ORefer to the CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection (see CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection).

### Fuel Pump Relay (Service Code 46)

### Fuel Pump Relay Removal

#### **CAUTION**

Never drop the relay, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the relay can damage it.

- OThe fuel pump relay is included in the relay box.
- Remove the seat (see Seat Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Remove the relay box [A] (see ECU Removal).

#### Fuel Pump Relay Inspection

- Remove the relay box (see ECU Removal).
- Connect the hand tester [A] and one 12 V battery to the relay connector as shown.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

Relay Coil Terminals [1] and [2] Relay Switch Terminals [3] and [4]

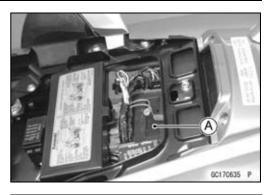
**Testing Relay** 

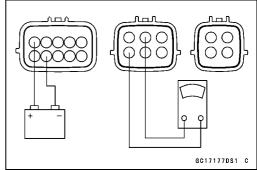
Tester range:  $1 \Omega$  range

Criteria: When battery is connected  $\rightarrow$  0  $\Omega$ 

When battery is disconnected  $\to \infty \; \Omega$ 

★ If the relay does not work as specified, replace the relay box.

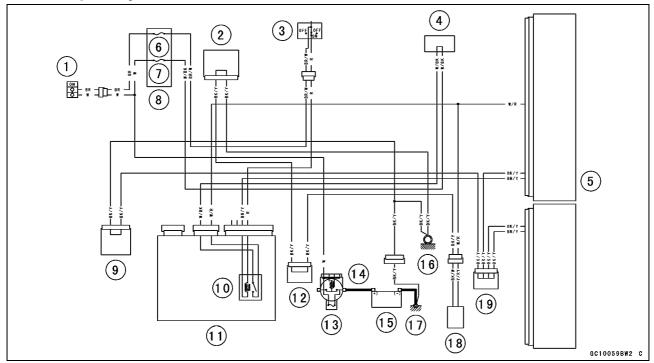




### 3-86 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Fuel Pump Relay (Service Code 46)

### **Fuel Pump Relay Circuit**



- 1. Steering Lock Unit
- 2. Joint Connector 1
- 3. Engine Stop Switch
- 4. Water-proof Joint 1
- 5. ECU
- 6. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 7. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 8. Fuse Box 2
- 9. Joint Connector 9
- 10. Fuel Pump Relay

- 11. Relay Box
- 12. Joint Connector 2
- 13. Main Fuse 30 A
- 14. Starter Relay
- 15. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 16. Frame Ground
- 17. Frame Ground
- 18. Fuel Pump
- 19. Joint Connector 3

#### Stick Coils #1, #2, #3, #4: (Service Code 51, 52, 53, 54)

Stick Coil #1: Service Code 51 Stick Coil #2: Service Code 52 Stick Coil #3: Service Code 53 Stick Coil #4: Service Code 54

#### Stick Coil Removal/Installation

#### **CAUTION**

Never drop the stick coils, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the stick coil can damage it.

 Refer to the Stick Coil Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter (see Stick Coil Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter).

#### Stick Coil Input Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).

ODo not disconnect the ECU connectors.

 Connect a digital meter [A] as shown, with the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Stick Coil Input Voltage at ECU

**Connections for Stick Coil #1** 

Meter (+) → W/R lead (terminal 26)

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead (terminal 52)

**Connections for Stick Coil #2** 

Meter (+) → W/BL lead (terminal 27)

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead (terminal 52)

**Connections for Stick Coil #3** 

Meter (+) → W/G lead (terminal 1)

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead (terminal 52)

Connections for Stick Coil #4

Meter (+) → W/Y lead (terminal 2)

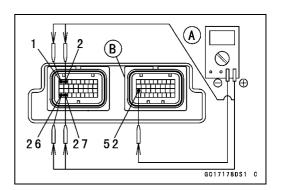
Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK/Y lead (terminal 52)

- Measure the input voltage to each primary winding of the stick coils with the engine stopped, and with the connectors joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

#### Input Voltage at ECU

Standard: Battery Voltage

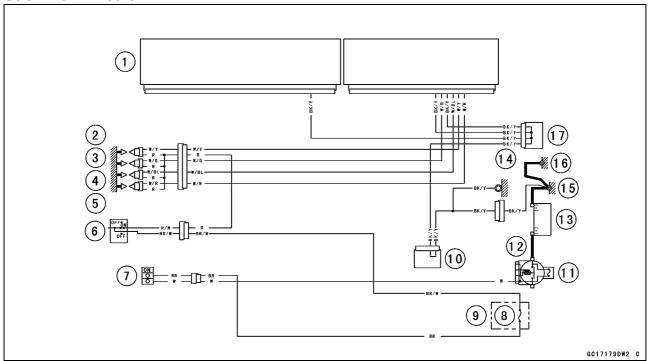
- ★ If the reading is out of the standard, check the wiring (see wiring diagram).
- ★ If the reading is good, the input voltage is normal. Crank the engine, and check the peak voltage of the stick coils (see Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage Inspection in the Electrical System chapter) in order to check the primary coils.



### 3-88 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Stick Coils #1, #2, #3, #4: (Service Code 51, 52, 53, 54)

### **Stick Coil Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Stick Coil #4
- 3. Stick Coil #3
- 4. Stick Coil #2
- 5. Stick Coil #1
- 6. Engine Stop Switch
- 7. Steering Lock Unit
- 8. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 9. Fuse Box 2

- 10. Joint Connector 9
- 11. Main Fuse 30 A
- 12. Starter Relay
- 13. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 14. Frame Ground
- 15. Frame Ground
- 16. Engine Ground
- 17. Joint Connector 3

### Radiator Fan Relay (Service Code 56)

### Radiator Fan Relay Removal/Installation

OThe radiator fan relay is built in the relay box [A].

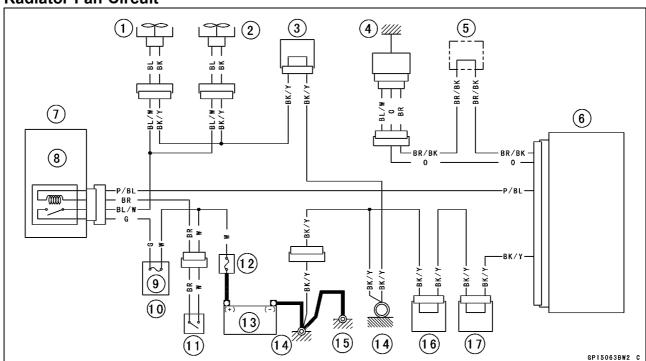
• Refer to the Relay Box Removal in the Electrical System chapter.



#### Radiator Fan Relay Inspection

- Refer to the Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.
- ★If the radiator fan relay is normal, check the wiring for continuity.
- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

#### **Radiator Fan Circuit**



- 1. Fan Motor
- 2. Fan Motor
- 3. Joint Connector 1
- 4. Water Temperature Sensor
- 5. Water-proof Joint 2
- 6. ECU
- 7. Relay Box
- 8. Fan Relay

- 9. Fan Fuse 15 A
- 10. Fuse Box 2
- 11. Steering Lock Unit
- 12. Main Fuse 30 A
- 13. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 14. Frame Ground
- 15. Engine Ground
- 16. Joint Connector 9
- 17. Joint Connector 3

### Variable Valve Timing and Oil Control Solenoid Valve (Service Code 59, 65)

#### Oil Control Solenoid Valve Removal/Installation

#### CAUTION

Never drop the oil control solenoid valve, on a hard surface, as it may be damage.

 Refer to the Oil Control Solenoid Valve Removal/Installation in the Lubrication System chapter (see Oil Control Solenoid Valve Removal in the Lubrication System chapter).

### Oil Control Solenoid Valve Inspection

#### NOTE

- ONormally, when the service code 59 is displayed, service code 65 is generally displayed, too.
- OWhen only service code 59 is displayed, use KDS3 to confirm actuator function/failure.
- Remove:

Right Rear Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Oil Control Solenoid Valve Lead Connector [A]

- Inspect the oil control solenoid valve resistance (see Oil Control Solenoid Valve Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★If the resistance is correct, check the function of the oil control solenoid valve, Using the KDS3 Kit.

#### NOTE

- ORead the OCV Solenoid Test in the Kawasaki Diagnostic Software Version 3 Instruction Manual.
- ★ If the oil control solenoid valve does not function, check it for any tips interlocked or seizure.
- ★ If the oil control solenoid valve functions, check or replace the variable valve timing actuator when the service code 59 is indicated.
- ★ If the OCV Solenoid Test is normal, check the following.

#### **NOTE**

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove:

Right Rear Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

• Connect the hand tester [A] to the connector [B].

Special Tool - Hand tester: 57001-1394

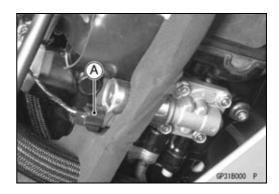
Oil Control Solenoid Valve Input Voltage Connections

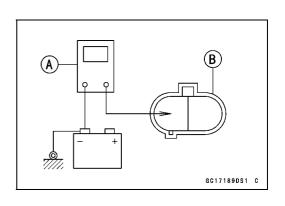
Meter  $(+) \rightarrow LG$  lead

Meter (-) → Ground

• Turn the key knob to ON, and measure the solenoid valve input voltage.

Oil Control Solenoid Valve Input Voltage Standard: Battery Voltage

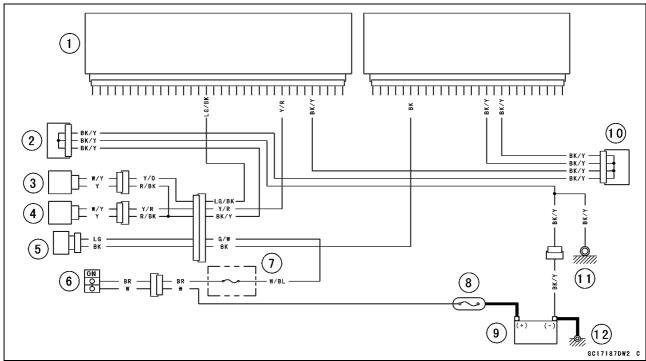




### Variable Valve Timing and Oil Control Solenoid Valve (Service Code 59, 65)

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★ If the reading is incorrect, check the following.
  - Battery (see Charging Condition Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)
  - Main Fuse 30 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)
  - Oxygen Sensor Heater Fuse 15 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)
- ★ If the reading is good, the power source voltage is normal. Inspect the BK lead between the solenoid valve connector and ECU for continuity, using the following diagram.
- ★If the wiring is good, inspect the ECU for it ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal).

### Variable Valve Timing System Circuit



- 1. ECU
- 2. Joint Connector 8
- 3. Inlet Camshaft Position Sensor
- 4. Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor
- 5. Oil Control Solenoid Valve
- 6. Steering Lock Unit

- 7. Oxygen Sensor Heater Fuse 15 A
- 8. Main Fuse 30 A
- 9. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 10. Joint Connector 3
- 11. Frame Ground
- 12. Frame Ground

### **Subthrottle Valve Actuator (Service Code 62)**

#### Subthrottle Valve Actuator Removal

#### CAUTION

Do not remove the subthrottle valve actuator [A] since it has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the actuator, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the actuator can damage it.

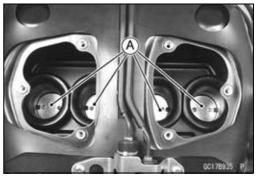


#### Subthrottle Valve Actuator Inspection

- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal) Left and Right Air Cleaner Caps (see Throttle Body Assy Removal)
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Check to see that all subthrottle valves [A] open and close smoothly.
- ★ If the subthrottle valves do not operate, check the actuator internal resistance.



- Push and turn the key knob to OFF.
- Disconnect the subthrottle valve actuator connector [A].





- Connect a digital meter to the connector [A].
- Measure the subthrottle valve actuator resistance.

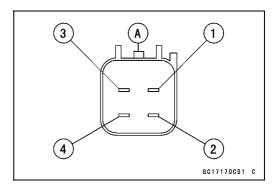
Subthrottle Valve Actuator Resistance

Connections: Y lead [1]  $\longleftrightarrow$  P lead [2]

BK lead [3]  $\longleftrightarrow$  G lead [4]

Standard: About  $5 \sim 7 \Omega$ 

- ★ If the reading is out of the range, replace the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy section).
- ★ If the reading is within the range, check the input voltage (see Input Voltage Inspection in this section).



### **Subthrottle Valve Actuator (Service Code 62)**

### Input Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

• Push and turn the key knob to OFF.

Connect the peak voltage adapter [A] and a digital meter
 [B] to the connector [C], using the needle adapter set [D].

Special Tools - Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1415

Type: KEK-54-9-B

Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

# Subthrottle Valve Actuator Input Voltage Connections to Harness Connector

(I) Meter (+) → BK/BL lead [1]

Meter (−) → Frame Ground 2 [E]

(II) Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  G lead [2]

Meter (−) → Frame Ground 2 [E]

(III) Meter (+) → Y/BK lead [3]

Meter (−) → Frame Ground 2 [E]

(IV) Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  P lead [4]

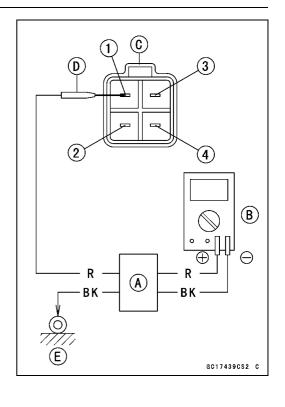
Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  Frame Ground 2 [E]

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

#### Input Voltage

Standard: About DC 10.5 ~ 12.5 V

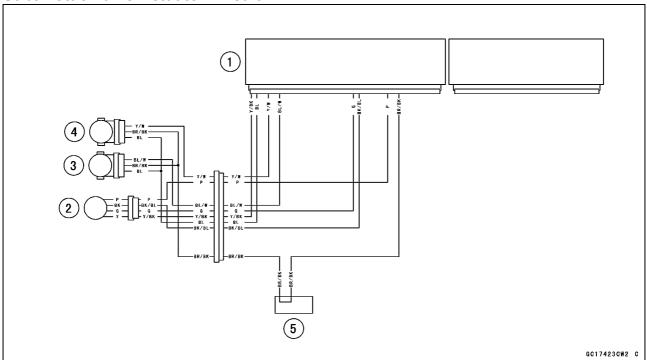
- ★ If the reading is out of the range, check the wiring to ECU (see wiring diagram).
- ★ If the wiring is good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).



## 3-94 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **Subthrottle Valve Actuator (Service Code 62)**

### **Subthrottle Valve Actuator Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
- 3. Subthrottle Sensor
- 4. Main Throttle Sensor
- 5. Water-proof Joint 2

### Air Switching Valve (Service Code 64)

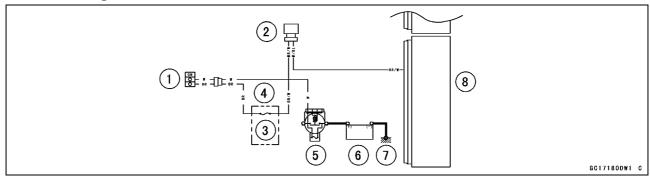
### Air Switching Valve Removal/Installation

• Refer to Clean Air System section in the Engine Top End chapter.

### Air Switching Valve Inspection

- Refer to Air Switching Valve Unit Test in the Electrical System chapter.
- Check the wiring continuity, using the following diagram.

### **Air Switching Valve Circuit**



- 1. Steering Lock Nut
- 2. Air Switching Valve
- 3. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 4. Fuse Box 2

- 5. Main Fuse 30 A
- 6. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 7. Frame Ground

### Oxygen Sensor Heaters (#1 and/or #2: Service Code 67) - Equipped Models

### Oxygen Sensor Heaters Removal/Installation

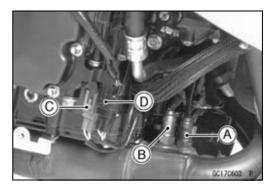
The oxygen sensor heater is built in the oxygen sensor. So, the heater itself can not be removed. Remove the oxygen sensors (see Oxygen Sensor Removal in the Electrical System chapter).

### Oxygen Sensor Heaters Inspection

#### NOTE

OThe oxygen sensor itself is the same for #1 [A] and #2 [B], but color of the lead connector is different.

 $\begin{array}{l} \mathsf{GRAY} \to \#1 \; [\mathsf{C}] \\ \mathsf{BLACK} \to \#2 \; [\mathsf{D}] \end{array}$ 

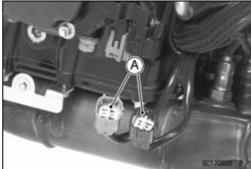


- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove:

Right Rear Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Right Lower Fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

• Disconnect the oxygen sensor lead connectors [A].



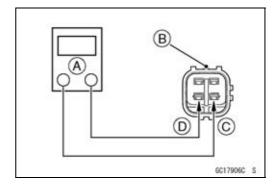
• Set the hand tester [A] to the  $\times$  1  $\Omega$  range and connect it to the terminals in each oxygen sensor lead connectors [B].

White [C] White [D]

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

Oxygen Sensor Heaters Resistance Standard: About 8 Ω at 20°C (68°F)

★ If the tester reading is far out of the specified, replace the oxygen sensor.



### Oxygen Sensor Heaters (#1 and/or #2: Service Code 67) - Equipped Models

★If he tester reading is specified, check the power source voltage Inspection.

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

Connect a digital meter [A] to each oxygen sensor connector [B], using the needle adapter [C].

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Oxygen Sensor Heaters Power Source Voltage Connections to Oxygen Sensor Connector

Tester (+) → W (main harness side LG) lead [D]

Tester (-)  $\rightarrow$  Battery (-) Terminal [E]

Oxygen Sensor #1 [F]

Oxygen Sensor #2 [G]

- Measure the power source voltage with the engine stopped, and with the oxygen sensor connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

Power Source Voltage at Sensor Connector Standard: Battery Voltage

★ If the reading is incorrect, check the following.

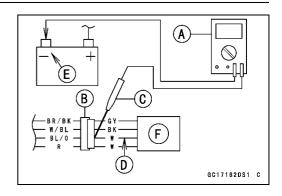
Battery (see Charging Condition Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

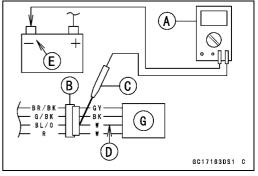
Main Fuse 30 A (see Fuel Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Oxygen Sensor Heater Fuse 15 A (see Fuel Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

- ★ If the reading is good, the power source voltage is normal, Inspect the Red lead between the oxygen sensor connector and the ECU for continuity, using the following diagram.
- ★ If the wiring is good, inspect the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection). If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).
- Remove the needle adapter set, and apply silicone sealant to the connector for water proofing.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

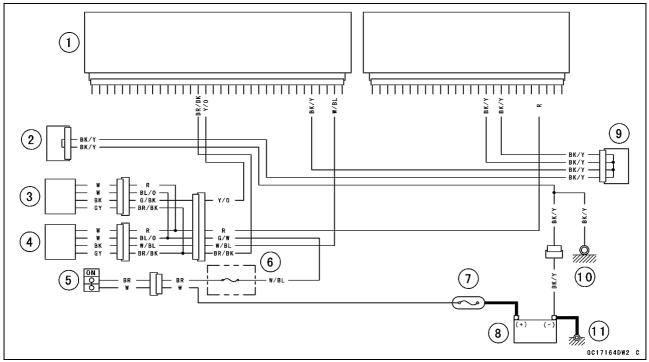




### 3-98 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Oxygen Sensor Heaters (#1 and/or #2: Service Code 67) - Equipped Models

### **Oxygen Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Joint Connector 9
- 3. Oxygen Sensor #2
- 4. Oxygen Sensor #1
- 5. Steering Lock Unit
- 6. Oxygen Sensor Heater Fuse 15 A
- 7. Main Fuse 30 A
- 8. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 9. Joint Connector 3
- 10. Frame Ground
- 11. Frame Ground

### Steering Lock Unit (Service Code 68)

#### Steering Lock Unit Inspection

- Remove :
  - Left Inner Cover (see Inner Cover Removal in the Frame chapter)
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Open the rubber cap [A].
- Pull the connectors [B].



• Connect a digital voltmeter [A] to the steering lock unit lead connector [B], Using the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Steering Lock Unit Voltage

**Connections for Main Harness side Connector** 

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  W lead [C]

 $\textbf{Meter (-)} \rightarrow \textbf{BK/Y lead [D]}$ 

Standard Voltage: Battery Voltage

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  BR/W lead [E]

Meter (-)  $\rightarrow$  BK/Y lead [D]

Standard Voltage: 0 V

Meter (+) → R/W lead [F]

Meter (−) → BK/Y lead [D]

Standard Voltage: 0 V

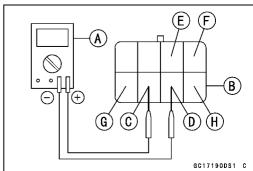
Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  LG/BK lead [G]

Meter (−) → BK/Y lead [D]

Standard Voltage: DC 4.75 ~ 5.15 V

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  BR/Y lead [H] Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK/Y lead [D]

Standard Voltage: DC 4.75 ~ 5.15 V



#### 3-100 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### **Steering Lock Unit (Service Code 68)**

• Push and turn ON the key knob and check the Voltage.

Steering Lock Unit Voltage

**Connections for Main Harness side Connector** 

Meter (+) → W lead

Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK/Y lead

Standard Voltage: Battery Voltage

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  BR/W lead

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead

Standard Voltage: Battery Voltage

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R/W lead

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead

Standard Voltage: Battery Voltage

Meter (+) → LG/BK lead

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead

Standard Voltage: DC 4.75 ~ 5.15 V

Meter (+) → BR/Y lead

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead

Standard Voltage: 0 V

• Turn the Key knob to OFF and check the voltage.

Steering Lock Unit Voltage

**Connections for Main Harness side Connector** 

Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  W lead

Meter (-)  $\rightarrow$  BK/Y lead

Standard Voltage: Battery Voltage

Meter (+) → BR/W lead

Meter (-) → BK/Y lead

Standard Voltage: Battery Voltage for 5 seconds and

then 0 V

Meter (+) → R/W lead

Meter (−) → BK/Y lead

Standard Voltage: Battery Voltage for 5 seconds and

then 0 V

Meter (+) → LG/BK lead

Meter (−) → BK/Y lead

Standard Voltage: DC 4.75 ~ 5.15 V

Meter (+) → BR/Y lead

Meter (−) → BK/Y lead

Standard Voltage: DC 5.75 ~ 6.15 V for 5 seconds and

then 4.75 ~ 5.15 V

★ If the reading is out of the standard, Check the wiring and KIPASS ECU (see KIPASS ECU Power Supply Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).

★If the Wiring and KIPASS ECU are good, replace the steering lock unit.

# Steering Lock Unit and DFI ECU - Identify Authentification Error (Service Code 87, 88)

- OWhen the service code 87, 88 is displayed, perform the registration of KIPASS ID by using the KDS 3.
- If KIPASS ID can not be registered, replace the ECU or steering lock unit.

### **NOTE**

- OThe registration of KIPASS ID should be performed according to the instruction manual.
- ODo sure to check the motorcycle user.

### 3-102 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **ECU**

#### **CAUTION**

Never drop the ECU, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the ECU can damage it.

#### ECU Identification

OMost countries have their own regulations, so each ECU has different characteristic. So, do not confuse ECU with each other and use only the ECU for your model. Otherwise, the motorcycle cannot clear the regulation.

#### **ECU Identification**

Part Number [A]	Specification
21175-0117	Europe, WVTA, Full, H
21175-0131	U.S.A (except California)
	Canada, Australia
21175-0132	U.S.A (California)
21175-0148	Malaysia
21175-0147	France, WVTA, 78.2, H

Full: Full Power

H: Honeycomb Type Catalyst

78.2: Maximum Horsepower 78.2 kW (106.3 PS)



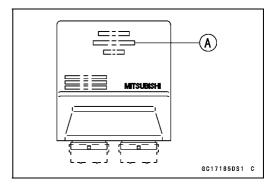
• Remove:

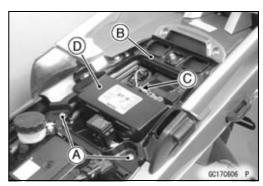
Seat (see Seat Removal in the Frame chapter) Saddlebags (see Saddlebag Removal in the Frame chapter)

Bolts [A]

Seat Under Plate [B]

- Pull the hook [C] to lift up the lid [D] of the tool kit case.
- Remove the tool kit [A].





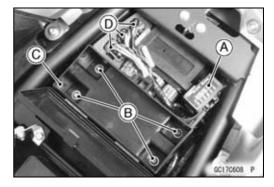


#### **ECU**

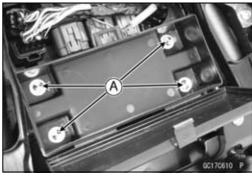
• Remove:

Fuse Box [A]
Bolts [B]
Tool Kit Case [C]

• Pull of the connectors [D]



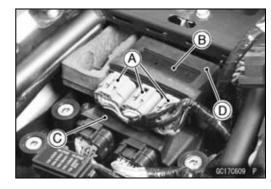
 For Europe Models, using a suitable tool cut of the screws [A].



• Remove:

Connectors [A] Relay Box [B]

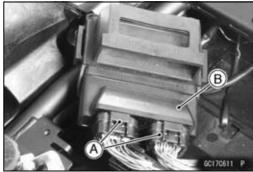
• Lift up the ECU [C] with rubber protector [D].



• Remove:

ECU Connectors [A] ECU [B]

 Refer to the Immobilizer System Parts Replacement in the Electrical System chapter for the immobilizer models (see Immobilizer System Parts Replacement in the Electrical System chapter).

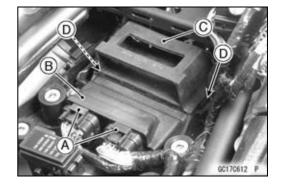


#### **ECU** Installation

• Install:

ECU Connectors [A]
ECU [B] (In rubber protector [C])

• Insert the slits of the rubber protector to the projections [D] of the rear fender.

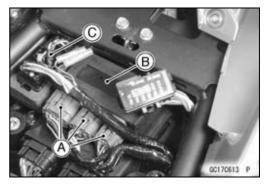


### 3-104 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

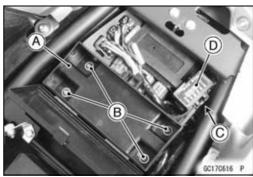
### **ECU**

• Install:

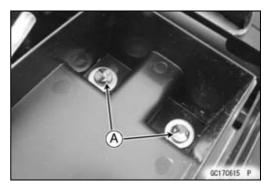
Relay Box Connector [A]
Relay Box [B]
Connector Holder with Connectors [C]



- Install the tool kit case [A] and tighten the bolts [B].
- Insert the stopper [C] of the fuse box [D] into the groove of the tool case.



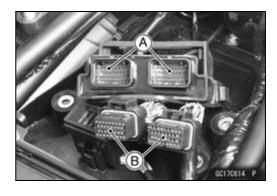
 For Europe Models, tighten new screws [A] of the tool kit case use Kawasaki genuine screws of witch treads are coated with locking agent.



Install: Seat Under Plate Seat

### **ECU Power Supply Inspection**

- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).
- Visually inspect the terminals [A] of the ECU connectors.
- ★ If the connector is clogged with mud or dust, blow it off with compressed air.
- ★Replace the main harness if the terminals of the main harness connectors are cracked, bent, or otherwise damaged.
- ★Replace the ECU if the terminals of the ECU connectors are cracked, bent, or otherwise damaged.



#### **ECU**

 With the ECU connectors [B] connected, check the following ground lead for continuity with the key knob OFF, using a digital meter [A] and needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

#### **ECU Grounding Inspection**

21, 22, or 52 Terminal  $\longleftrightarrow$  Frame Ground [C]: 0  $\Omega$  Engine Ground  $\longleftrightarrow$  Frame Ground [C]: 0  $\Omega$ 

- ★ If no continuity, check the connector, the engine ground lead, or main harness, and repair or replace them if necessary.
- Check the ECU power source voltage with a digital meter [A].
- OPosition the terminal in accordance with terminal numbers of ECU connectors [B] in the figure.

### **ECU Power Source Inspection**

Tester

Connections: between 35 (BR) Terminal and

Frame Ground [C]

between 44 (W/BK) Terminal and

Frame Ground [C]

Key Knob OFF: 35 (BR) Terminal, 0 V

44 (W/BK) Terminal, Battery Voltage

Key Knob ON: 35 (BR) Terminal, Battery Voltage

44 (W/BK) Terminal, Battery Voltage

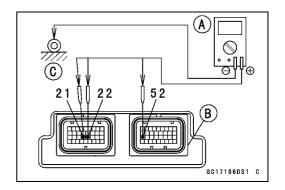
★ If the tester does not read as specified, check the following.

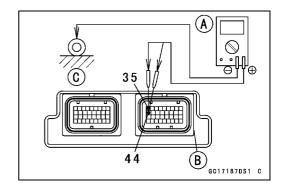
Power Source Wiring (see wiring diagram)

Main Fuse 30 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

ECU Fuse 15 A (see ECU Fuse Inspection)

★ If the wiring and fuse are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).

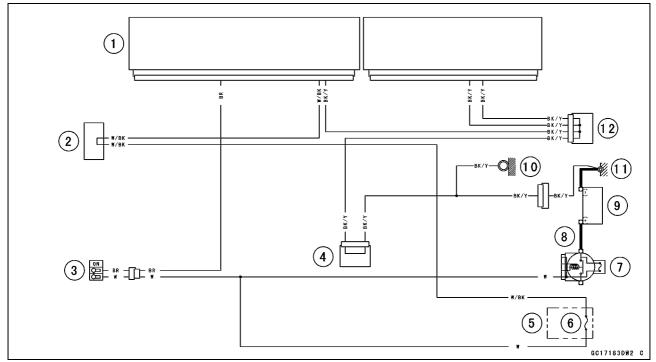




# 3-106 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### ECU

### **ECU Power Source Circuit**



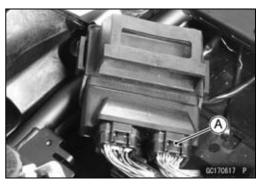
- 1. ECU
- 2. Water-proof Joint 1
- 3. Steering Lock Unit
- 4. Joint Connector 9
- 5. Fuse Box 2
- 6. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 7. Main Fuse 30 A
- 8. Starter Relay
- 9. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 10. Frame Ground
- 11. Frame Ground
- 12. Joint Connector 3

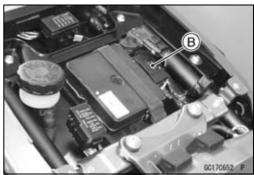
## **ECU**

## CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection

OIn this model, resistors for CAN communication line are built in the DFI ECU, KIPASS ECU and meter unit.

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Disconnect the DFI ECU connector [A] and KIPASS ECU connector [B].



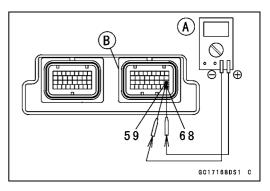


- Connect a digital meter [A] to the DFI ECU connector [B].
- Measure the resistance of the CAN communication line resistor.

CAN Communication Line Resistance (at DFI ECU Connector)

**Connections: Terminal 59 ←→Terminal 68** 

Standard: 114 ~ 126 Ω



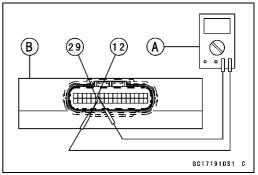
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the KIPASS ECU connector [B].
- Measure the resistance of the CAN communication line resistor.

**CAN Communication Line Resistor (at KIPASS ECU)** 

**Connections: Terminal 12** ←→ **Terminal 29** 

Standard: 114 ~ 126 Ω

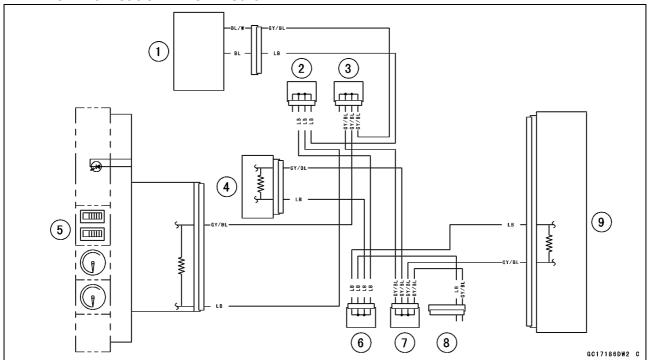
- ★ If the reading is out of the range, replace the ECU.
- ★ If the reading is within the range, resistor of the ECU for CAN communication line is normal.
- Check the wiring for continuity of the CAN communication line (see wiring diagram).
- ★ If the wiring is open, replace the main harness.
- Refer to the Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter for the resistor in the meter unit (see Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).



# 3-108 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **ECU**

# **CAN Communication Line Circuit**



- 1. Steering Lock Unit
- 2. Joint Connector 4
- 3. Joint Connector 5
- 4. KIPASS ECU
- 5. Meter Unit
- 6. Joint Connector 6
- 7. Joint Connector 7
- 8. Kawasaki Diagnostic System Connector
- 9. ECU

## **DFI Power Source**

#### ECU Fuse Removal

Refer to the ECU Fuse 15 A Removal in the Electrical System chapter (see ECU Fuse 15 A Removal in the Electrical System chapter).

#### ECU Fuse Installation

- ★ If a fuse fails during operation, inspect the DFI system to determine the cause, and then replace it with a new fuse of proper amperage.
- Refer to the Fuse installation in the Electrical System chapter (see Fuse Installation in the Electrical System chapter).

# **ECU Fuse Inspection**

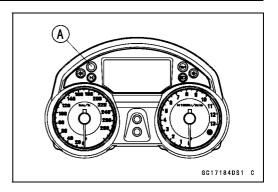
 Refer to the Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).

# 3-110 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

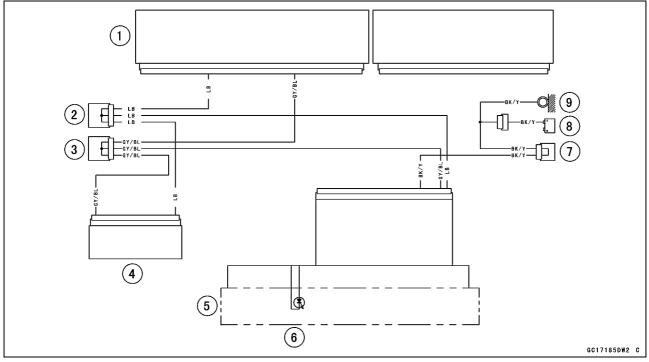
# **Warning Indicator Light (LED)**

# Light (LED) Inspection

- OThe warning indicator light (LED) [A] is used for the FI indicator and KIPASS indicator.
- OIn this model, the warning indicator light (LED) goes on or blinks by the special signal sent from the ECU.
- Refer to the fuel level warning inspection procedure (see Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter) for the warning indicator light (LED) inspection.



## Warning Indicator Light (LED) Circuit



- 1. ECU
- 2. Joint Connector 6
- 3. Joint Connector 7
- 4. KIPASS ECU
- 5. Meter Unit
- 6. Warning Indicator Light (LED)
- 7. Joint Connector 8
- 8. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 9. Frame Ground

## **Fuel Line**

## Fuel Pressure Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Remove the fuel tank bolts [A] (see Fuel Tank Removal).
   Do not disconnect the fuel pump and fuel level sensor lead connector.
- Remove the fuel hose (see Fuel Hose Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

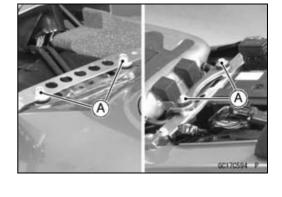
## **A** WARNING

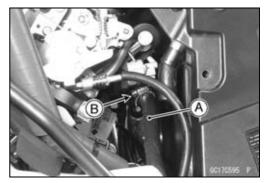
Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

When the fuel hose is disconnected, fuel spills out from the hose and the pipe because of residual pressure. Cover the hose connection with a piece of clean cloth to prevent fuel spillage.

- Install the fuel hoses [A] to the fuel supply pipe of the throttle body assy as shown.
   Clamp Head [B]
- Install the fuel hose to the fuel pump.

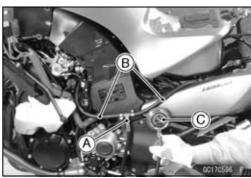
Special Tools - Fuel Hose: 57001-1607





- Install the fuel pressure gauge adapter [A] to the fuel hoses [B].
- Connect the pressure gauge [C] to the fuel pressure gauge adapter.

Special Tools - Oil Pressure Gauge, 5 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>: 57001-125 Fuel Pressure Gauge Adapter: 57001-1593



## **Fuel Line**

## **A** WARNING

Do not try to start the engine with the fuel hoses disconnected.

 Push and turn the key knob to ON. The fuel pump will turn for 3 seconds, and then stop.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not drive the fuel pump 3 seconds or more without the fuel in the fuel tank. If the fuel pump is driven without the fuel, it may be damaged.

• Measure the fuel pressure with the engine stopped.

#### **Fuel Pressure**

right after Ignition Switch ON, with pump running:

Standard: 304 kPa (3.1 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 44 psi)

after 3 seconds from Ignition Switch ON, with pump

stopped:

Standard: 280 kPa (2.9 kgf/cm², 41 psi), residual fuel

pressure

The system should hold the residual

pressure about 30 seconds.

• Start the engine, and let it idle.

• Measure the fuel pressure with the engine idling.

#### Fuel Pressure (idling)

Standard: 304 kPa (3.1 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 44 psi)

#### NOTE

- OThe gauge hand will fluctuate. Read the pressure at the average of the maximum and minimum indications.
- ★ If the fuel pressure is much higher than the specified, replace the fuel pump (see Fuel Pump section).
- ★ If the fuel pressure is much lower than specified, check the following.

Fuel Line Leakage

Amount of Fuel Flow (see Fuel Flow Rate Inspection)

- ★ If the fuel pressure is much lower than specified, and if inspection above checks out good, replace the throttle nozzle, or the fuel pump and measure the fuel pressure again (see appropriate sections).
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove the fuel pressure gauge, hoses and adapter.
- Install:

Fuel Hose (see Fuel Hose Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Installation)

## **Fuel Line**

## Fuel Flow Rate Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

## **A** WARNING

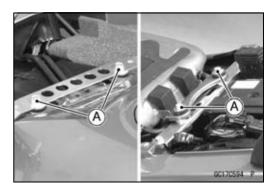
Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not smoke. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

- Turn the key knob and engine stop switch OFF.
- Prepare a fuel hose and a measuring cylinder.

Special Tool - Fuel Hose: 57001-1607

• Remove:

Fuel Tank Bolts [A] (see Fuel Tank Removal)

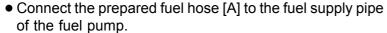


- Open the fuel tank cap [A] to lower the pressure in the tank.
- Be sure to place a piece of cloth around the fuel supply pipe of the fuel pump.
- Remove the fuel hose from the fuel pump (see Fuel Tank Removal).

## **A** WARNING

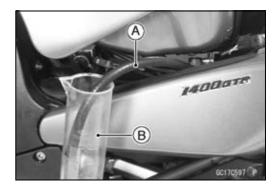
Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

When the fuel hose is disconnected, fuel spills out from the hose and the pipe because of residual pressure. Cover the hose connection with a piece of clean cloth to prevent fuel spillage.



- Secure the fuel hose with a clamp.
- Insert the fuel hose into the measuring cylinder [B].





# 3-114 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Fuel Line**

## **A WARNING**

Wipe off spilled out fuel immediately. Be sure to hold the measuring cylinder vertical.

- Close the fuel tank cap.
- With the engine stopped, turn the ignition switch ON. The fuel pump should operate for 3 seconds, and then should stop.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not drive the fuel pump 3 seconds or more without the fuel in the fuel tank. If the fuel pump is driven without the fuel, it may be damaged.

Measure the discharge for 3 seconds.
 Repeat this operation several times.

#### **Amount of Fuel Flow**

Standard: 67 mL (2.26 US oz.) or more for 3 seconds

★ If the fuel flow is much less than the specified, check the following.

Battery Condition (see Charging Condition Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

- After inspection, connect the fuel hose (see Fuel Tank Installation).
- Start the engine and check for fuel leakage.

## **Fuel Pump**

## Fuel Pump Removal

#### **CAUTION**

Never drop the fuel pump, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the pump can damage it.

## **A** WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not smoke. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Disconnect the battery (–) terminal.

To make fuel spillage minimum, draw the fuel out from the fuel tank when the engine is cold. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

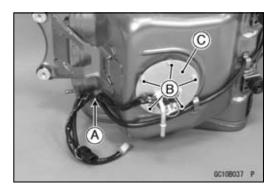
- Draw the fuel out from the fuel tank with a commercially available electric pump.
- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- OBe careful of fuel spillage from the fuel tank since fuel still remains in the fuel tank and fuel pump. Plug the fuel pipe of the fuel tank.
- Turn the fuel tank upside down.
- Open the clamp [A].
- Unscrew the fuel pump bolts [B], and take out the fuel pump assembly [C] and gasket.
- Discard the fuel pump gasket.

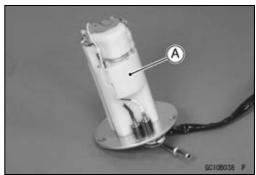
#### **CAUTION**

Do not pull the leads [C] of the fuel pump and fuel reserve switch. If they are pulled, the lead terminals may be damaged.

## Fuel Pump Installation

- Remove dirt or dust from the fuel pump [A] by lightly applying compressed air.
- Replace the fuel pump gasket with a new one.





# 3-116 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Fuel Pump**

• Check that the fuel pump terminals [A], fuel reserve switch terminal [B] and band [C] are in place.

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the fuel pump bolts.
- Tighten the fuel pump bolts to a snug fit following the tightening sequence shown.
- Following the tightening sequence, tighten the pump bolts to the specified torque.

Torque - Fuel Pump Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)

• Tighten the pump bolts again to check the tightness in the order shown.

# Fuel Pump Operation Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Push and turn the key knob ON and make sure that the fuel pump operates (make light sounds) for 3 seconds, and then stops.
- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★ If the pump does not work as described above, inspect the operating voltage.

# Operating Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove:

Seat (see Seat Removal in the Frame chapter)

- Pull up the fuel pump lead connector [A]
- Connect the hand tester (× 25 V DC) to the 4 pins connector, with needle adapter set.

Special Tools - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

**Pump Operating Voltage at Pump Connections to Pump Connector** 

Tester (+) → BK/Y Lead

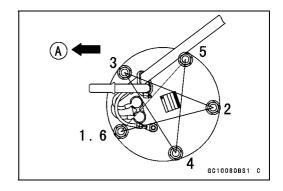
Tester (-) → BK/W Lead

- Measure the operating voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- OThe tester needle should indicate battery voltage for 3 seconds, and then 0 V.

## **Operating Voltage at Pump Connector**

Standard: Battery Voltage for 3 seconds, and then 0 V

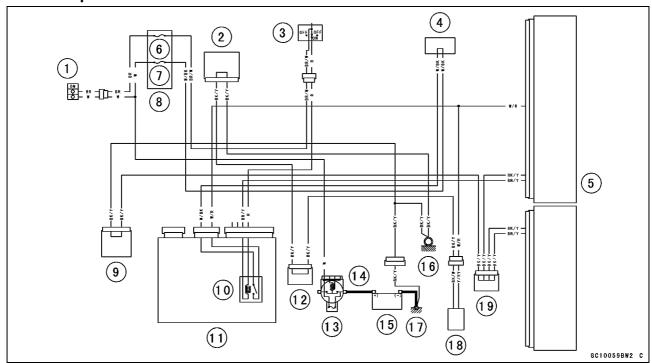
- ★ If the reading stays on battery voltage, and never shows 0 V. Check the ECU and fuel pump relay.
- ★If the voltage is in specification, but the pump doesn't work, replace the pump.
- ★ If there is still no battery voltage, check the pump relay (see Fuel Pump Relay Inspection).





# **Fuel Pump**

## **Fuel Pump Circuit**



- 1. Steering Lock Unit
- 2. Joint Connector 1
- 3. Engine Stop Switch
- 4. Water-proof Joint 1
- 5. ECU
- 6. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 7. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 8. Fuse Box 2
- 9. Joint Connector 9
- 10. Fuel Pump Relay

- 11. Relay Box
- 12. Joint Connector 2
- 13. Main Fuse 30 A
- 14. Starter Relay
- 15. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 16. Frame Ground
- 17. Frame Ground
- 18. Fuel Pump
- 19. Joint Connector 3

# 3-118 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Fuel Injectors**

#### Fuel Injector Removal/Installation

 Refer to the Throttle Body Assy Disassembly/Assembly (see Throttle Body Assy Disassembly/Assembly).

#### **CAUTION**

Never drop the injector, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the injector can damage it.

## Power Source Voltage Inspection

#### **NOTE**

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).
- ODo not disconnect the ECU connectors.
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the connector [B], with the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

# Injector Power Source Voltage at ECU Connector Connections to ECU Connector

Meter (+) → W/R lead (terminal 45)

Meter (-) → Frame Ground [C]

- Measure the power source voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connectors joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

## Power Source Voltage at ECU

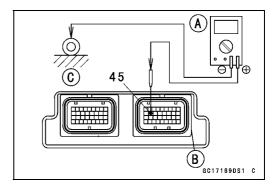
Standard: Battery Voltage for 3 seconds, and then 0 V

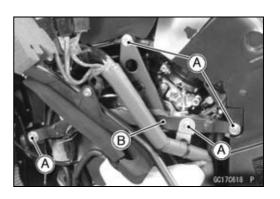
- ★If the power source voltage is less than the standard, check the fuel pump relay (see Fuel Pump Relay Inspection), wiring (see wiring diagram), and the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection chapter).
- ★ If the reading is normal, check the power source voltage at the injector connector.
- Remove:

Left Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Bolts [A]

Subframe [B] (see Subframe Removal in the Frame chapter)





# **Fuel Injectors**

 Connect a digital meter [A] to the throttle body subharness connector [B], using the needle adapter set [C].

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Injector Power Source Voltage at Injector Connections to Injector #1, #2, #3, #4

Meter (+) → W/R lead [E]

Meter (−) → Ground [D]

- Measure the power source voltage with the engine stopped, and with the connector joined.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.

Power Source Voltage at Injector Connector Standard: Battery Voltage for 3 seconds, and then 0 V

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★ If the reading is out of the standard, check the wiring (see wiring diagram).
- ★If the reading is good, and the power source voltage is normal, check the output voltage.

# Fuel Injector Output Voltage Inspection

 Measure the output voltage at the ECU connector in the same way as power source voltage inspection. Note the following.

Digital Meter [A] Connector [B]

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Injector Output Voltage at ECU

Connections for Injector #1

Meter (+) → BL/R lead (terminal 10)

Meter (−) → Frame Ground [C]

**Connections for Injector #2** 

Meter (+) → BL/G lead (terminal 18)

Meter (-) → Frame Ground [C]

**Connections for Injector #3** 

Meter (+) → BL/BK lead (terminal 3)

Meter (−) → Frame Ground [C]

Connections for Injector #4

Meter (+) → BL/Y lead (terminal 28)

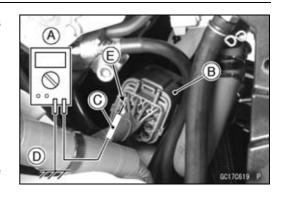
Meter (-) → Frame Ground [C]

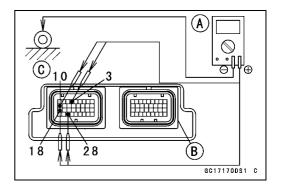
Push and turn the key knob to ON.

#### **Output Voltage at ECU**

Standard: Battery Voltage for 3 seconds, and then 0 V

- ★If the output voltage is normal, check the ECU for its ground, and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).





# 3-120 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Fuel Injectors**

★ If the output voltage is out of the standard, check the output voltage at the throttle body subharness connector [B] using a digital meter [A] and needle adapter set [C] (when the lead is open, the output voltage is 0 V).

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

Injector Output Voltage at Injector

Connections to Injector #1

Meter (+) → BL/R lead [E]

Meter (−) → Ground [D]

**Connections to Injector #2** 

Meter (+) → BL/G lead [F]

Meter  $(-) \rightarrow Ground [D]$ 

Connections to Injector #3

Meter (+) → BL/BK lead [G]

Meter (-) → Ground [D]

**Connections to Injector #4** 

Meter (+) → BL/Y lead [H]

Meter (−) → Ground [D]

• Push and turn the key knob to ON.

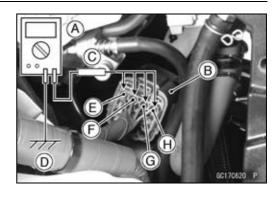
**Output Voltage at Injector Connector** 

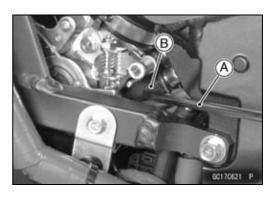
Standard: Battery Voltage for 3 seconds, and then 0 V

- ★ If the output voltage is normal, check the wiring for continuity (see wiring diagram).
- ★ If the wiring is good, perform "Audible Inspection" for confirmation.
- ★If the output voltage is out of the standard, perform "Audible Inspection" for confirmation.

#### Audible Inspection

- Remove the left and right rear middle fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Start the engine.
- Apply the tip of a screwdriver [A] to the injector [B]. Put the grip end onto your ear, and listen whether the injector is clicking or not.
- A sound scope can also be used.
- Do the same for the other injector.
- ★ If all the injectors click at a regular intervals, the injectors are good.
- OThe click interval becomes shorter as the engine speed rises.
- ★ If either injector doesn't click, perform the "Injector Signal Test" for injector operation.





## **Fuel Injectors**

#### Injector Signal Test

Prepare two test light sets with male terminals as shown.
 Rating of Bulb [A]: 12 V × 3 ~ 3.4 W
 Terminal Width [B]: 1.8 mm (0.07 in.)

Terminal Thickness [C]: 0.8 mm (0.03 in.)

#### **CAUTION**

Do not use larger terminals than specified above. A larger terminal could damage the injector main harness connector (female), leading to harness repair or replacement.

Be sure to connect bulbs in series. The bulb works as a current limiter to protect the solenoid in the injector from excessive current.

- Disconnect the connectors for injector [A].
- Connect each test light set [B] to the injector sub harness connector [C].
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- While cranking the engine with the starter motor, watch the test lights.
- ★If the test lights flicker at regular intervals, the injector circuit in the ECU, and the wiring are good. Perform the "Injector Resistance Inspection".

Olnjector signals can be also confirmed by connecting the hand tester (× 10 V AC) instead of the test light set to the injector main harness (female) connector. Crank the engine with the starter motor, and check to see if the hand oscillates at regular intervals.

#### Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

- ★If the test light does not flicker (or the test hand doesn't oscillates), check the wiring and connectors again.
- ★ If the wiring is good, replace the ECU (see ECU section).

#### Injector Resistance Inspection

- Remove the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).
- Disconnect the connector from the injector [A] (see Throttle Body Disassembly/Assembly).
- Measure the injector resistance with a digital meter.

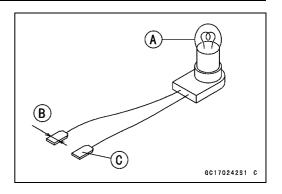
#### Injector Resistance

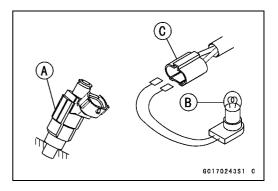
#### **Connections to Injector**

#1: W/R  $\longleftrightarrow$  BL/R Terminal #2: W/R  $\longleftrightarrow$  BL/G Terminal #3: W/R  $\longleftrightarrow$  BL/BK Terminal #4: W/R  $\longleftrightarrow$  BL/Y Terminal

Standard: about 11.7 ~ 12.3  $\Omega$  at 20°C (68°F)

- ★ If the reading is out of the range, perform the "Injector Unit
- ★If the reading is normal, perform the "Injector Unit Test" for confirmation.







# 3-122 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Fuel Injectors**

#### Injector Unit Test

• Use two leads [A] and the same test light set [B] as in "Injector Signal Test".

Rating of Bulb [C]:  $12 \text{ V} \times (3 \sim 3.4) \text{ W}$  12 V MF Battery [D]

#### **CAUTION**

Be sure to connect the bulb in series. The bulb works as a current limiter to protect the solenoid in the injector from excessive current.

- Connect the test light set to the injector [E] as shown.
- Open and connect [F] the end of the lead to the battery
   (-) terminal repeatedly. The injector should click.
- ★ If the injector does not click, replace the injector.



- Remove the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).
- Check the injector fuel line for leakage as follows.
- OConnect a commercially available vacuum/pressure pump [A] to the nipple of the delivery pipe [B] with the fuel hose [C] (both ends connected with the clamps [D]) as shown.
- OApply soap and water solution to the areas [E] as shown. OWatching the pressure gauge, squeeze the pump lever [F], and build up the pressure until the pressure reaches the maximum pressure.

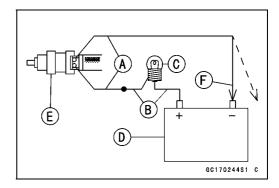
**Fuel Line Maximum Pressure** 

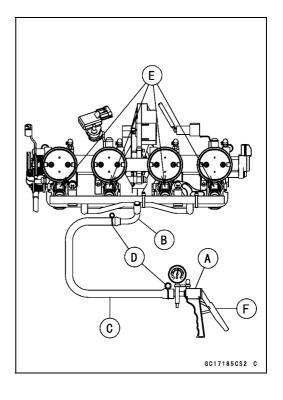
Standard: 300 kPa (3.06 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 43 psi)

#### **CAUTION**

During pressure testing, do not exceed the maximum pressure for which the system is designed.

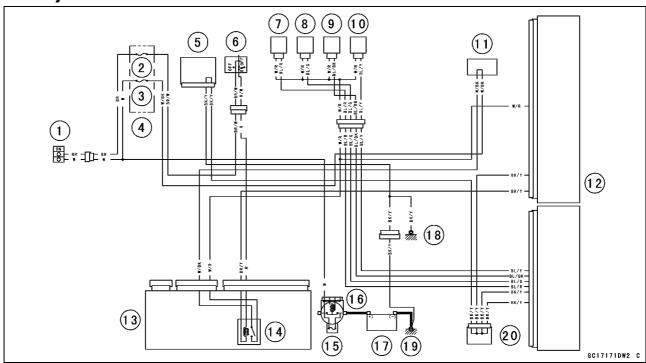
- Watch the gauge for at least 6 seconds.
- ★ If the pressure holds steady, the system is good.
- ★If the pressure drops at once, or if bubbles are found in the area, the line is leaking. Replace the delivery pipe, injectors and related parts.
- ORepeat the leak test, and check the fuel line for no leakage.
- Install the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Installation).
- Run the hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).





# **Fuel Injectors**

# **Fuel Injector Circuit**



- 1. Steering Lock Unit
- 2. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 3. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 4. Fuse Box 2
- 5. Joint Connector 9
- 6. Engine Stop Switch
- 7. Fuel Injector #1
- 8. Fuel Injector #2
- 9. Fuel Injector #3
- 10. Fuel Injector #4
- 11. Water-proof Joint 1
- 12. ECU
- 13. Relay Box
- 14. Fuel Pump Relay
- 15. Main Fuse 30 A
- 16. Starter Relay
- 17. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 18. Frame Ground
- 19. Frame Ground
- 20. Joint Connector 3

# 3-124 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Throttle Grip and Cables**

## Free Play Inspection

Refer to the Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

## Free Play Adjustment

• Refer to the Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### Cable Installation

- Install the throttle cables in accordance with the Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- Install the lower ends of the throttle cables in the cable bracket on the throttle assy after installing the upper ends of the throttle cables in the grip.
- After installation, adjust each cable properly (see Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

## **A WARNING**

Operation with incorrectly routed or improperly adjusted cables could result in an unsafe riding condition.

#### Cable Lubrication

Refer to the Chassis Parts Lubrication Perform in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Chassis Parts Lubrication Perform in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### Idle Speed Inspection

Refer to the Idle Speed Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Idle Speed Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### Throttle Bore Cleaning

- Check the throttle bore for cleanliness as follows.
- ORemove the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).
- OCheck the main throttle valves and throttle bores [A] for carbon deposits by opening the main throttle valves.
- ★ If any carbon accumulates, wipe the carbon off the throttle bores around the throttle bores and the throttle valves, using a cotton pad penetrated with a high-flash point solvent.



 Refer to the Engine Vacuum Synchronization Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Engine Vacuum Synchronization Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

## Synchronization Adjustment

 Refer to the Engine Vacuum Synchronization Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Engine Vacuum Synchronization Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

# Throttle Body Assy Removal

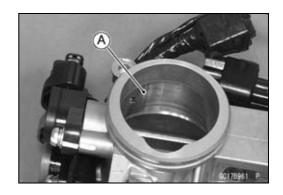
## **A** WARNING

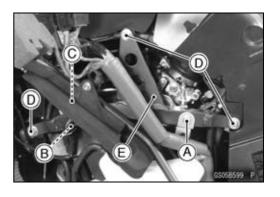
Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the key knob OFF. Disconnect the battery (–) cable terminal. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

Be prepared for fuel spillage: any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

#### • Remove:

Left and Right Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)
Main Harness Bracket Bolt [A]
Engine Subharness Bracket Bolt [B]
Clutch Pipe Damper [C]
Left Subframe Bolts [D] and Washers
OPull out the left subframe [E] forward.





# 3-126 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **Throttle Body Assy**

• Remove:

Right Subframe Bolt [A] with Washer Right Fairing Bracket Bolt (Front Side)



• Disconnect the throttle body subharness connector [A].



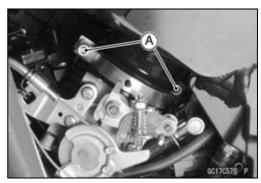
Remove the connector [A] from the connector bracket.
 Olnsert the thin blade screw driver into the connector stopper portion from the right side of motorcycle.



• Disconnect the crankshaft sensor lead connector [A].



• Loosen the duct clamp bolts [A] on both sides.

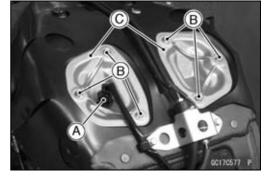


• Remove:

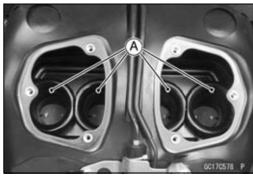
Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
Inlet Air Temperature Sensor [A]
Bolts [B]

Left and Right Air Cleaner Caps [C]

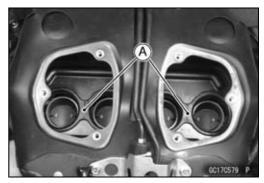
ODo not disconnect the inlet air temperature sensor lead connector.



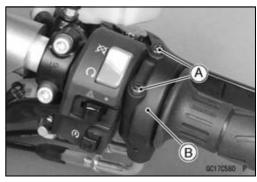
• Pull out the ducts [A] upward.



ORemove the grommets [A] as necessary.



- Remove: Screws [A]
- Remove the throttle case [B] to make a throttle cable slack.



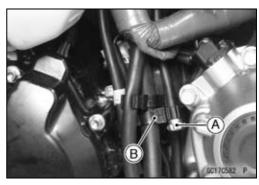
Remove: Clamp [A] Throttle Cable Tips [B]



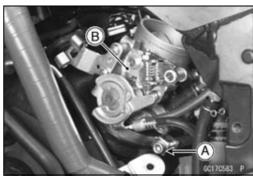
# 3-128 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Throttle Body Assy**

• Remove the adjuster screw [A] from the clamp [B].



- Loosen the throttle body assy holder clamp bolts [A] on both sides.
- Pull out the throttle body assy [B] from the holder.
- Disconnect the fuel hose joint from the delivery pipe of the throttle body assy (see Fuel Hose Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).



- Remove the throttle body assy [A] to the left side of motorcycle.
- After removing the throttle body assy, stuff pieces of lint -free, clean cloths into the throttle body assy holders.

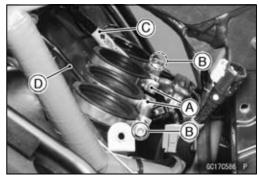
#### **CAUTION**

If dirt gets into the engine, excessive engine wear and possible engine damage will occur.



## Throttle Body Assy Installation

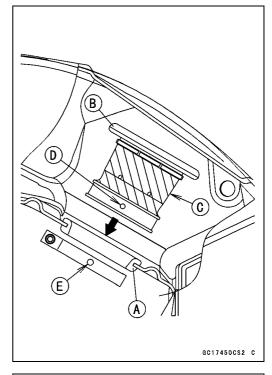
- Install the holder clamp bolts [A] in the direction as shown.
   Bolt Heads [B]
- Run the engine subharness [C] between the #3 and #4 throttle body holder.
- Run the EX camshaft position sensor lead [D] between the #1 and #2 throttle body holder.



- Connect the fuel hose joint to the delivery pipe of the throttle body assy (see Fuel Hose Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Tighten:

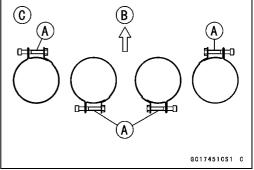
Torque - Throttle Body Assy Holder Clamp Bolts: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kgf·m, 18 in·lb)

- ★ If the grommet [A] was removed, install it.
- OInstall the grommet from the inside of the frame.
- Insert the duct [B] to the grommet.
- OApply a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant to the oblique portion [C] on the duct for easy installation.
- Fit the projections [D] of the duct into the holes [E] in the clamp.

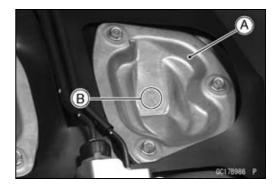


- Install the duct clamp bolts [A] in the direction as shown.
   Front [B]
   Upside View [C]
- Tighten:

Torque - Duct Clamp Bolts: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kgf·m, 18 in·lb)



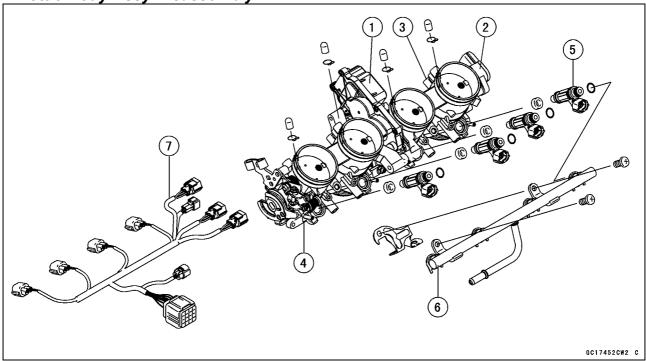
Install the air cleaner caps.
The right air cleaner cap [A] has a R mark [B].



- Replace the subframe bolts with new ones, and tighten it.
   Torque Subframe Bolts: 23 N⋅m (2.3 kgf⋅m, 17 ft⋅lb)
- Run the leads and hoses as shown in the Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section of the Appendix chapter.
- Adjust:

Throttle Grip Free Play (see Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
Idle Speed (see Idle Speed Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Throttle Body Assy Disassembly

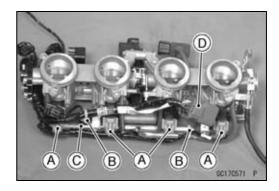


- 1. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
- 2. Subthrottle Sensor
- 3. Main Throttle Sensor
- 4. Throttle Body Assy
- 5. Injector
- 6. Delivery Pipe
- 7. Throttle Body Subharness

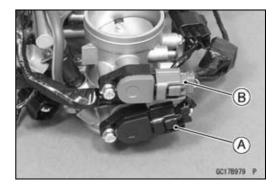
#### **CAUTION**

Do not remove, disassemble or adjust the main throttle sensor, subthrottle sensor, subthrottle valve actuator, throttle link mechanism and throttle body assy, because they are adjust or set surely at the manufacturer. Adjustment of these parts could result in poor performance, requiring replacement of the throttle body assy.

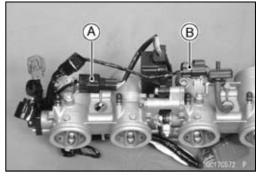
- Remove the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).
- Disconnect the injector connectors [A].
- Cut off the bands [B], and open the clamp [C].
- Remove the throttle body subharness [D].



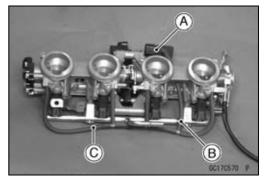
• Disconnect the main throttle sensor [A] and subthrottle sensor [B] connector.



 Disconnect: Subthrottle Valve Actuator Lead Connector [A] Inlet Air Pressure Sensor Connector [B]



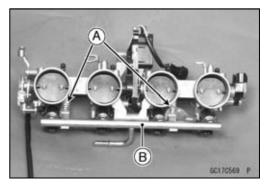
- Remove the inlet air pressure sensor [A] with hose [B].
- Separate the hoses [C] from the throttle body fittings and inlet air pressure sensor.



• Remove the screws [A] to pull out the injector assies from the throttle body assy together with the delivery pipe [B].

#### NOTE

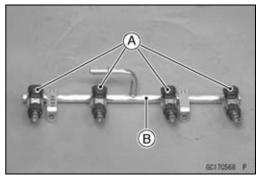
ODo not damage the insertion portions of the injectors when they are pulled out from the throttle body.



• Pull out the injectors [A] from the delivery pipe [B].

#### NOTE

ODo not damage the insertion portions of the injectors when they are pulled out from the delivery pipe.



# 3-132 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

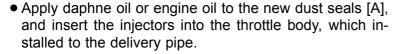
## **Throttle Body Assy**

## Throttle Body Assy Assembly

- Before assembling, blow away dirt or dust from the throttle body and delivery pipe by applying compressed air.
- Apply daphne oil or engine oil to the new O-rings [A] of each injector, insert them to the delivery pipe [B] and confirm whether the injectors turn smoothly or not.

#### NOTE

OReplace the O-rings of injectors to new ones.



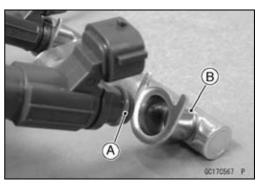
#### NOTE

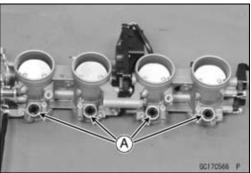
OReplace the dust seals of the throttle body to new ones.

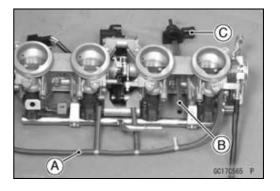
• Install the delivery pipe to the throttle body.

Torque - Delivery Pipe Mounting Screws: 5.0 N·m (0.50 kgf·m, 44 in·lb)

- Connect the injector connectors.
- Insert the each hoses [A] to the throttle body fittings.
- Install the inlet air pressure sensor [B] with hose [C] as shown.
- Install the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Installation).







## Air Line

#### Element Removal

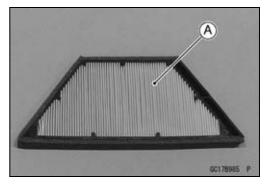
Refer to the Air Cleaner Element Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Air Cleaner Element Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### Element Installation

Refer to the Air Cleaner Element Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Air Cleaner Element Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### Air Cleaner Element Inspection

- Remove the air cleaner element (see Air Cleaner Element Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Visually check the element [A] for tears or breaks.
- ★ If the element has any tears or breaks, replace the element.



#### Air Cleaner Element Holder Removal

• Remove:

Air Cleaner Element (see Air Cleaner Element Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
Right Rear Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal)
Screws [A]



• Pull out the air cleaner element holder [A] from the housing.

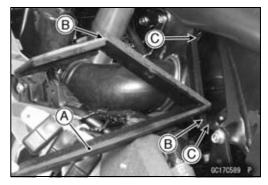


#### Air Cleaner Element Holder Installation

- Install the air cleaner element holder [A] so that the holder ends [B] insert along the rib [C] in the housing.
- Tighten:

Torque - Air Cleaner Element Holder Screws: 6.9 N·m (0.70 kgf·m, 61 in·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapter).



# 3-134 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Air Line

#### Oil Draining

A drain hose is connected to the bottom of the air cleaner part to drain water or oil accumulated in the cleaner part.

- Visually check the catch tank [A] of the drain hose, if the water or oil accumulates in the tank.
- ★If any water or oil accumulates in the tank, remove the plug [B] from the tank and drain it.

## **A WARNING**

Be sure reinstall the plug in the tank after draining. Oil on tires will make them slippery and can cause an accident and injury.

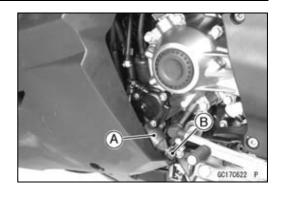
## Rear Air Inlet Duct Removal

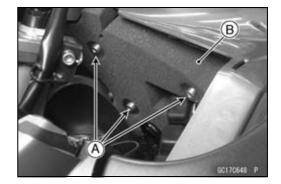
• Remove:

Left and Right Inner Covers (see Inner Cover Removal in the Frame chapter)

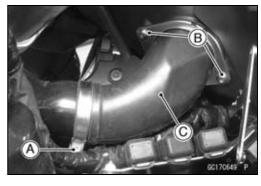
Screws [A]

Pad [B]



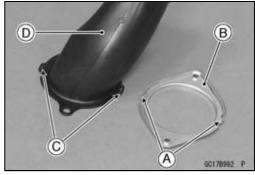


- Loosen the clamp bolt [A] on both sides.
- Remove the mounting bolts [B] and, pull off the right rear air inlet ducts [C] to backward.
- Remove the left rear air inlet duct in the same way as right.



#### Rear Air Inlet Duct Installation

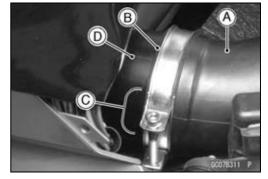
• Insert the projections [A] of the holder [B] in the holes [C] of rear air inlet duct [D].



## Air Line

- Insert the rear air inlet duct [A] until the duct end [B] align the line [C] of middle air inlet duct [D].
- Tighten

Torque - Rear Air inlet Duct Mounting Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)



• Install the clamp bolts so that bolt heads [A] faces direction as shown.

Upper Side [B]

Left Clamp [C]

Right Clamp [D]

About 30° [E]

Rear View [F]

• Tighten:

Torque - Air inlet Duct Clamp Bolts: 2.9 N·m (0.30 kgf·m, 26 in·lb)



- Remove the middle fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Loosen the clamps bolt (see Rear Air Inlet Duct Removal).
- Remove:

Bolts [A]

- Pull off the front air inlet duct [B] to rear.
- Remove the rubber seal [C] and resonator [D] from the inlet duct.

# Front Air Inlet Duct Installation

#### NOTE

- OThe left middle air inlet duct has a L mark [A] and the right middle air inlet duct has a R mark.
- Install the rubber seal with screen [B] to the inlet duct.
   Fit [C] the hole of the seal on the projection of the inlet duct.

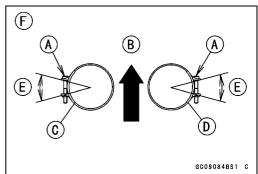
Torque - Resonator Mounting Bolts: 3.9 N⋅m (0.40 kgf⋅m, 35 in⋅lb)

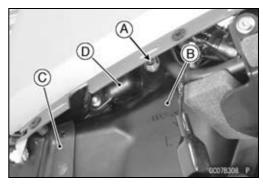
- Insert the front air inlet duct until the line align the duct end of rear air inlet duct (see Rear Air Inlet Duct Installation).
- Insert the rubber seal [A] on the inlet faring [B].
- Tighten:

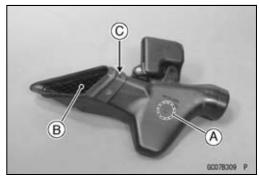
Torque - Front Air Inlet Duct Mounting Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

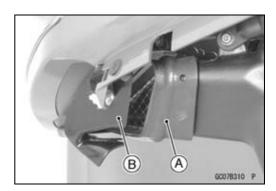
Air Inlet Duct Clamp Bolts: 2.9 N·m (0.30 kgf·m, 26 in·lb)

• Run the leads correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).









## Fuel Tank Removal

## **A WARNING**

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not smoke. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

- Turn the key knob to FSS.
- Remove:

Storage Compartment (see Storage Compartment Removal in the Frame chapter).

Left and Right Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

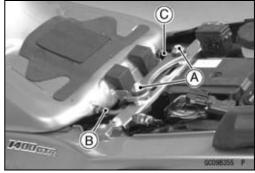
- Disconnect the battery (–) terminal (see Battery Removal in the Electrical System chapter).
- Remove the bolts [A].

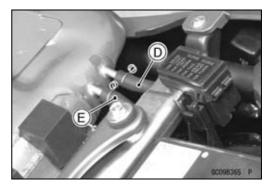


- Remove:

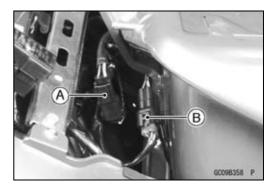
   Bolts [A]
   Drain Hose [B]

   Breather Hose [C]
- For the California model, remove the following.
   Fuel Return Hose [D] (right side, red)
   Fuel Tank Breather Hose [E] (left side, blue)





Disconnect: Fuel Pump Lead Connector [A] Fuel Level Sensor Lead Connector [B]



- Open the fuel tank cap [A] to lower the pressure in the tank.
- ODuring tank removal, keep the tank cap open to release pressure in the tank. This makes fuel spillage less.



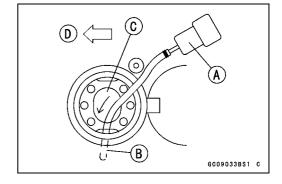
- Draw the fuel out from the fuel tank with a commercially available pump [A].
- OUse a soft plastic hose [B] as a pump inlet hose in order to insert the hose smoothly.
- OPut the hose through the fill opening [C] into the tank and draw the fuel out.

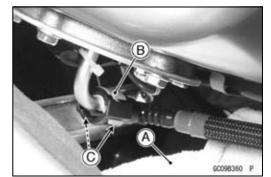
Front [D]

# WARNING

The fuel could not be removed completely from the fuel tank. Be careful for remained fuel spillage.

- Be sure to place a piece of cloth [A] around the fuel hose joint [B].
- Push the joint lock claws [C].





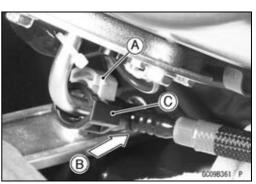
- Pull the joint lock [A] as shown.
- Pull [B] the fuel hose joint [C] out of the delivery pipe.

## **▲** WARNING

Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

When the fuel hose is disconnected, fuel spills out from the hose and the pipe because of residual pressure. Cover the hose connection with a piece of clean cloth to prevent fuel spillage.

- Close the fuel tank cap.
- Remove the fuel tank, and place a it on a flat surface.
- ODo not apply the load to the delivery pipe of the fuel pump.



For the California Model, note the following.

#### **CAUTION**

For the California model, if gasoline, solvent, water or any other liquid enters the canister, the canister's vapor absorbing capacity is greatly reduced. If the canister does become contaminated, replace it with a new one.

OBe sure to plug the evaporative fuel return hose to prevent fuel spilling before fuel tank removal.

# **WARNING**

For the California model, be careful not to spill the gasoline through the return hose. Spilled fuel is hazardous.

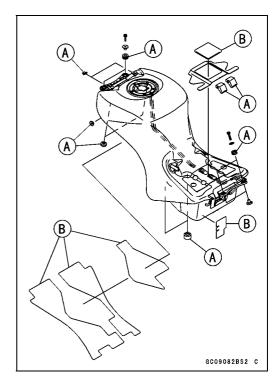
- ★ If liquid or gasoline flows into the breather hose, remove the hose and blow it clean with compressed air (California model).
- OBe careful of fuel spillage from the fuel tank since fuel still remains in the fuel tank and fuel pump.

# **A WARNING**

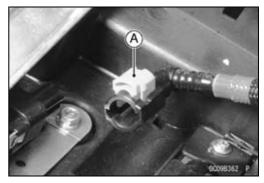
Store the fuel tank in an area which is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks. Do not smoke in this area. Place the fuel tank on a flat surface and plug the fuel pipes to prevent fuel leakage.

## Fuel Tank Installation

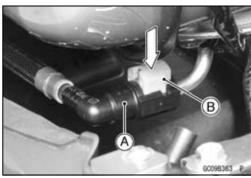
- Note the above WARNING (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Route the hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Check that the dampers [A] and pad [B] are in place on the fuel tank as well.
- ★If the dampers are damaged or deteriorated, replace them.
- For the California Model, note the following.
- OTo prevent the gasoline from flowing into or out of the canister, hold the separator perpendicular to the ground.
- OConnect the hoses according to the diagram of the system (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter). Make sure they do not get pinched or kinked.
- ORoute hoses with a minimum of bending so that the air or vapor will not be obstructed.



• Pull the joint lock [A] as shown.



- Insert the fuel hose joint [A] straight onto the delivery pipe until the hose joint clicks.
- Push the joint lock [B] until the hose joint clicks.

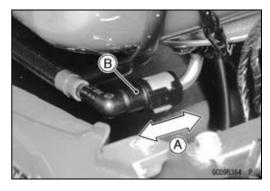


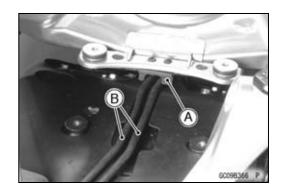
 Push and pull [A] the hose joint [B] back and forth more than two times and make sure it is locked and doesn't come off. When the hose joint is correctly installed, it should slide on the delivery pipe about 5 mm (0.2 in.).

# **WARNING**

Make sure the hose joint is installed correctly on the delivery pipe by sliding the joint, or the fuel could leak.

- ★ If it does not slide, reinstall the hose joint.
- Connect the fuel pump, fuel level sensor lead connectors and the battery (–) terminal (see Battery Installation in the Electrical System chapter).
- For models equipped with an ABS, fit the grooves of the damper [A] on the brake pipes [B].





# 3-140 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### **Fuel Tank**

#### Fuel Tank and Cap Inspection

- Visually inspect the gasket [A] on the tank cap for any damage.
- ★Replace the gasket if it is damaged.
- Check to see if the water drain pipe [B] and fuel breather pipe [C] (California Model) in the tank are not clogged. Check the tank cap breather also.
- ★ If they are clogged, remove the tank and drain it, and then blow the breather free with compressed air.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not apply compressed air to the air vent holes [D] in the tank cap. This could cause damage and clogging of the labyrinth in the cap.

## Fuel Tank Cleaning

## **A** WARNING

Clean the tank in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there are no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area. Because of the danger or highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low-flash point solvents to clean the tank.

#### Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal) Fuel Pump (see Fuel Pump Removal)

- Pour some high-flash point solvent into the fuel tank and shake the tank to remove dirt and fuel deposits.
- Draw the solvent out of the fuel tank.
- Dry the tank with compressed air.
- Install:

Fuel Pump (see Fuel Pump Installation)
Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Installation)



## **Evaporative Emission Control System**

The Evaporative Emission Control System routes fuel vapors from the fuel system into the running engine or stores the vapors in a canister when the engine is stopped. Although no adjustments are required, a thorough visual inspection must be made at the intervals specified by the Periodic Maintenance Chart.

#### Parts Removal/Installation

## **A** WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

#### **CAUTION**

If gasoline, solvent, water or any other liquid enters the canister, the canister's vapor absorbing capacity is greatly reduced. If the canister does become contaminated, replace it with a new one.

- To prevent the gasoline from flowing into or out of the canister, hold the separator perpendicular to the ground.
- Connect the hoses according to the diagram of the system. Make sure they do not get pinched or kinked.

## Hose Inspection

 Refer to the Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

## Separator Inspection

 Refer to the Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

Separator [A]



# **Evaporative Emission Control System**

# Separator Operation Test

## **A WARNING**

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

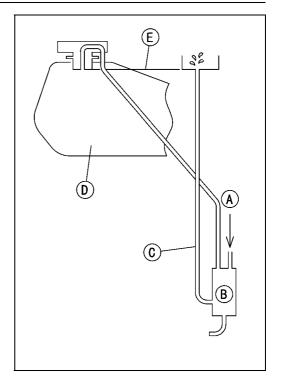
- Connect the hoses to the separator, and install the separator on the motorcycle.
- Disconnect the breather hose from the separator, and inject about 20 mL (0.68 US oz.) of gasoline [A] into the separator [B] through the hose fitting.
- Disconnect the fuel return hose [C] from the fuel tank [D].
- Run the open end of the return hose into the container and hold it level with the tank top [E].
- Start the engine, and let it idle.
- ★ If the gasoline in the separator comes out of the hose, the separator works well. If it does not, replace the separator with a new one.

#### Canister Inspection

 Refer to the Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### NOTE

OThe canister [A] is designed to work well through the motorcycle's life without any maintenance if it is used under normal conditions.





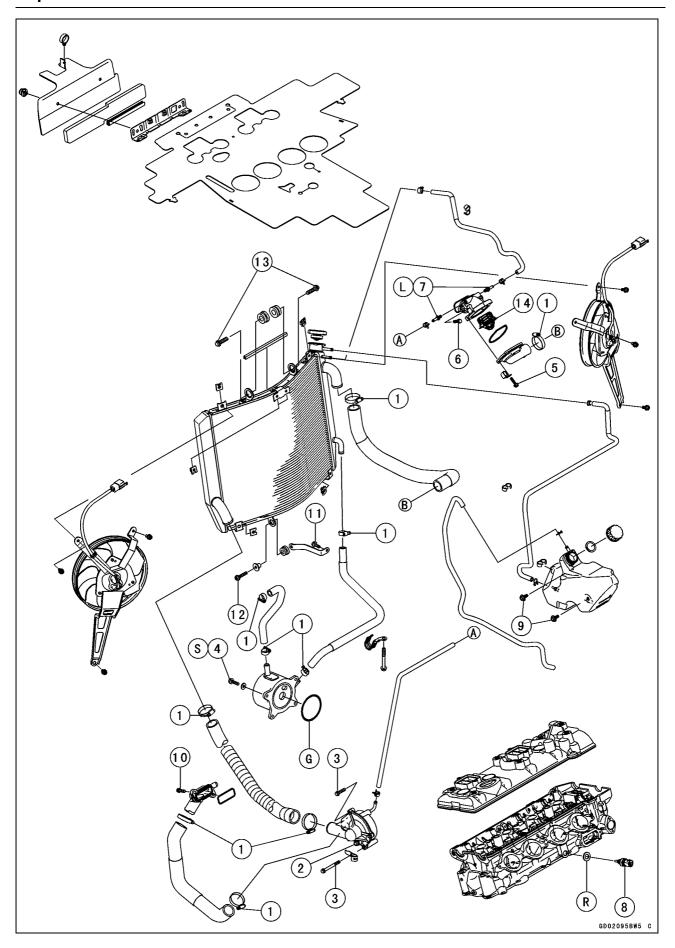
# **Cooling System**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	
Coolant Flow Chart	
Specifications	
Coolant	
Coolant Deterioration Inspection	
Coolant Level Inspection	
Coolant Draining	
Coolant Filling	
Pressure Testing	
Cooling System Flushing	
Coolant Reserve Tank Removal/Installation	
Water Pump	
Water Pump Removal	
Water Pump Installation	
Water Pump Impeller Inspection	4
Radiator	4
Radiator and Radiator Fan Removal	4
Radiator and Radiator Fan Installation	4
Radiator Inspection	4
Radiator Cap Inspection	4
Radiator Filler Neck Inspection	4
Thermostat	4
Thermostat Removal	4
Thermostat Installation	4
Thermostat Inspection	4
Hoses and Pipes	4
Hose Installation	4
Hose Inspection	4
Water Temperature Sensor	4
Water Temperature Sensor Removal	4
Water Temperature Sensor Inspection	4

# **4-2 COOLING SYSTEM**

# **Exploded View**



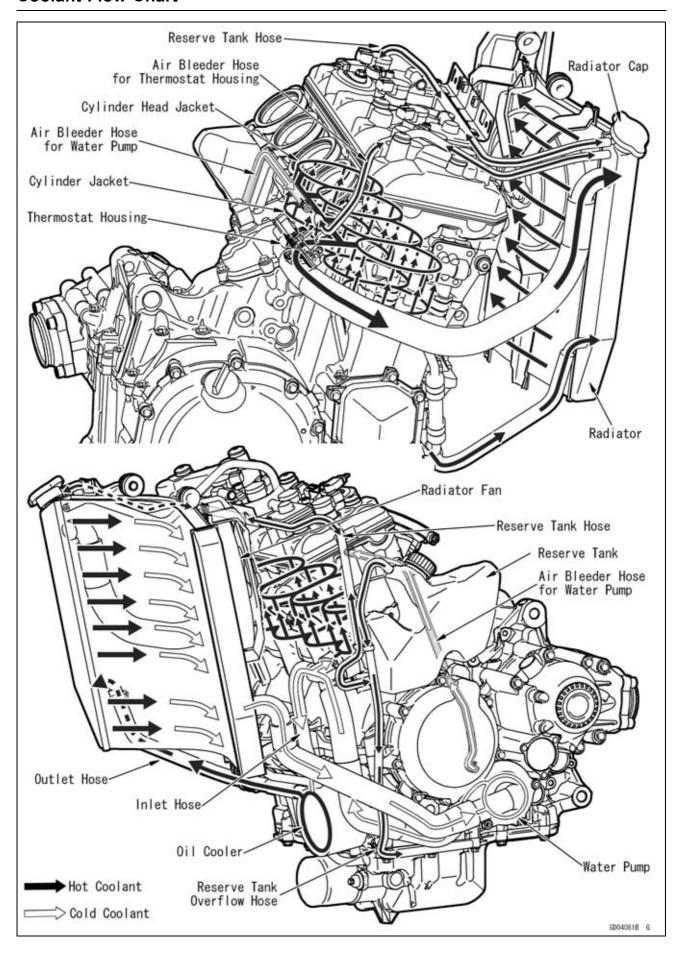
# **Exploded View**

NI.	Fastener		D		
No.		N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Radiator Hose Clamp Screws	2.0	0.20	18 in·lb	
2	Coolant Drain Plug	12	1.2	106 in·lb	
3	Water Pump Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
4	Oil Cooler Mounting Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
5	Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
6	Thermostat Housing Mounting Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
7	Coolant Fitting Bolt	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	L
8	Water Temperature Sensor	25	2.5	18	
9	Reserve Tank Bolts	3.9	0.40	35 in·lb	
10	Cylinder Fitting Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
11	Radiator Stay Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
12	Radiator Lower Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
13	Radiator Upper Bolts	25	2.5	18	

- 14. Thermostat
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- R: Replacement Parts
  S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

## **4-4 COOLING SYSTEM**

## **Coolant Flow Chart**



## **Coolant Flow Chart**

Permanent type antifreeze is used as a coolant to protect the cooling system from rust and corrosion. When the engine starts, the water pump turns and the coolant circulates.

The thermostat is a wax pellet type which opens or closes with coolant temperature changes. The thermostat continuously changes its valve opening to keep the coolant temperature at the proper level. When coolant temperature is less than  $55^{\circ}$ C ( $131^{\circ}$ F), the thermostat closes so that the coolant flow is restricted through the air bleeder hole, causing the engine to warm up more quickly. When coolant temperature is more than  $58 \sim 62^{\circ}$ C ( $136 \sim 144^{\circ}$ F), the thermostat opens and the coolant flows.

When the coolant temperature goes up beyond 95°C (203°F), the radiator fan relay conducts to operate the radiator fan. The radiator fan draws air through the radiator core when there is not sufficient air flow such as at low speeds. This increases up the cooling action of the radiator. When the coolant temperature is below 90°C (194°F), the fan relay opens and the radiator fan stops.

In this way, this system controls the engine temperature within narrow limits where the engine operates most efficiently even if the engine load varies.

The system is pressurized by the radiator cap to suppress boiling and the resultant air bubbles which can cause engine overheating. As the engine warms up, the coolant in the radiator and the water jacket expands. The excess coolant flows through the radiator cap and hose to the reserve tank to be stored there temporarily. Conversely, as the engine cools down, the coolant in the radiator and the water jacket contracts, and the stored coolant flows back to the radiator from the reserve tank.

The radiator cap has two valves. One is a pressure valve which holds the pressure in the system when the engine is running. When the pressure exceeds  $93 \sim 123$  kPa ( $0.95 \sim 1.25$  kgf/cm²,  $13 \sim 18$  psi), the pressure valve opens and releases the pressure to the reserve tank. As soon as pressure escapes, the valve closes, and keeps the pressure at  $93 \sim 123$  kPa ( $0.95 \sim 1.25$  kgf/cm²,  $13 \sim 18$  psi). When the engine cools down, another small valve (vacuum valve) in the cap opens. As the coolant cools, the coolant contracts to form a vacuum in the system. The vacuum valve opens and allows the coolant from the reserve tank to enter the radiator.

# 4-6 COOLING SYSTEM

# **Specifications**

Item	Standard		
Coolant Provided when Shipping			
Type (Recommended)	Permanent type of antifreeze (soft water and ethylene glycol plus corrosion and rust inhibitor chemicals for aluminum engines and radiators)		
Color	Green		
Mixed Ratio	Soft water 50%, coolant 50%		
Freezing Point	−35°C (−31°F)		
Total Amount	3.4 L (3.6 US qt) (Reserve tank full level, including radiator and engine)		
Radiator Cap			
Relief Pressure	93 ~ 123 kPa (0.95 ~ 1.25 kgf/cm², 13 ~ 18 psi)		
Thermostat			
Valve Opening Temperature	58 ~ 62°C (136 ~ 144°F)		
Valve Full Opening Lift	8 mm (0.31 in.) or more @75°C (167°F)		

## Coolant

## **Coolant Deterioration Inspection**

- Visually inspect the coolant in the reserve tank.
- ★ If whitish cotton-like wafts are observed, aluminum parts in the cooling system are corroded. If the coolant is brown, iron or steel parts are rusting. In either case, flush the cooling system.
- ★ If the coolant gives off an abnormal smell, check for a cooling system leak. It may be caused by exhaust gas leaking into the cooling system.

## **Coolant Level Inspection**

Refer to the Coolant Level Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

## **Coolant Draining**

 Refer to the Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

## **Coolant Filling**

 Refer to the Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

## **Pressure Testing**

- Remove the front right middle fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Remove the radiator cap, and install the cooling system pressure tester [A] on the filler neck.

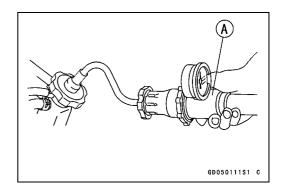
#### NOTE

- OWet the cap sealing surfaces with water or coolant to prevent pressure leaks.
- Build up pressure in the system carefully until the pressure reaches 142 kPa (1.45 kgf/cm², 21 psi).

### **CAUTION**

During pressure testing, do not exceed the pressure for which the system is designed. The maximum pressure is 142 kPa (1.45 kgf/cm², 21 psi).

- Watch the gauge for at least 6 seconds.
- ★ If the pressure holds steady, the system is all right.
- ★ If the pressure drops and no external source is found, check for internal leaks. Droplets in the engine oil indicate internal leakage. Check the cylinder head gasket and the water pump.
- Remove the pressure tester, replenish the coolant, and install the radiator cap.



## 4-8 COOLING SYSTEM

## Coolant

## **Cooling System Flushing**

Over a period of time, the cooling system accumulates rust, scale, and lime in the water jacket and radiator. When this accumulation is suspected or observed, flush the cooling system. If this accumulation is not removed, it will clog up the water passage and considerable reduce the efficiency of the cooling system.

- Drain the cooling system (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Fill the cooling system with fresh water mixed with a flushing compound.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not use a flushing compound which is harmful to the aluminum engine and radiator. Carefully follow the instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the cleaning product.

- Warm up the engine, and run it at normal operating temperature for about ten minutes.
- Stop the engine, and drain the cooling system.
- Fill the system with fresh water.
- Warm up the engine and drain the system.
- Repeat the previous two steps once more.
- Fill the system with a permanent type coolant and bleed the air from the system (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

## Coolant Reserve Tank Removal/Installation

 The coolant reserve tank is removed and installed during coolant change (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

## **Water Pump**

## Water Pump Removal

• Drain:

Coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

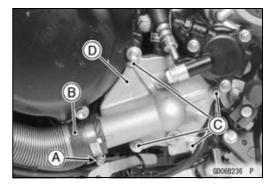
Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

• Remove:

Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

• Remove:

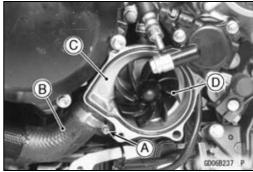
Clamp Screw [A]
Radiator Hose [B]
Water Pump Cover Bolts [C]
Water Pump Cover [D]



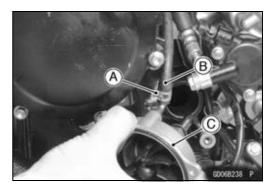
• Remove:

Clamp Screw [A] Radiator Hose [B]

• Remove the water pump body [C] with impeller [D].

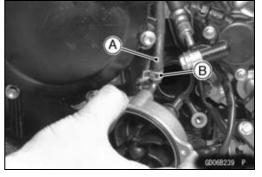


- Slide the clamp [A] and remove the air bleeder hose [B] from the water pump body.
- Remove the water pump body [C] with impeller.



## Water Pump Installation

• Install the air bleeder hose [A] and clamp [B] to the water pump body as shown.

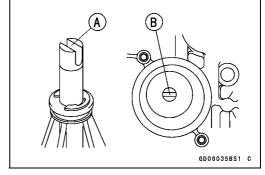


## **4-10 COOLING SYSTEM**

## **Water Pump**

- Turn the pump drive gear shaft so that the slot [A] in its shaft fits onto the projection [B] of the impeller shaft.
- Install: Radiator Hose
- Tighten:

Torque - Radiator Hose Clamp Screw: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kgf·m, 18 in·lb)



• Install the water pump cover [A].

Torque - Water Pump Cover Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

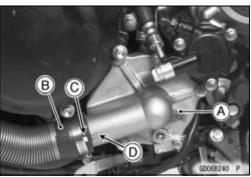
- Install the radiator hose [B] as shown.
  OAlign the paint mark [C] to the projection [D].
- Tighten:

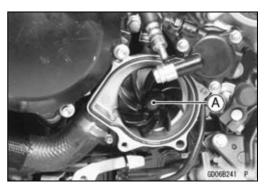
Torque - Radiator Hose Clamp Screw: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kgf·m, 18 in·lb)

• Install the remove parts (see appropriate chapter).

## Water Pump Impeller Inspection

- Remove:
  - Water Pump Cover with Radiator Hose
- Visually inspect the water pump impeller [A].
- ★ If the surface is corroded or if the blades are damaged, replace the water pump assy.





## **Radiator**

## Radiator and Radiator Fan Removal

• Drain:

Coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

• Remove:

Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Right Side Radiator Fan Lead Connector [A]

Reservoir Tank Hose [B]

Air Bleeder Hose [C] for Thermostat Housing

Radiator Hose [D]

Oil Cooler Outlet Hose [E]

Radiator Upper Bolt [F]

## • Remove:

Left Side Radiator Fan Lead Connector [A]

Radiator Hose [B]

Radiator Lower Bolt [C]

Radiator Upper Bolt [D]

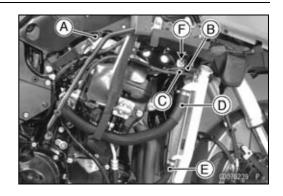
• Remove the radiator [E].

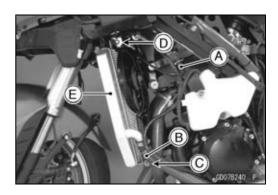
## **CAUTION**

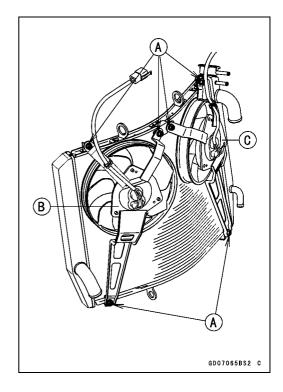
Do not touch the radiator core. This could damage the radiator fins, resulting in loss of cooling efficiency.



Radiator Fan Mounting Bolts [A] Left Side Radiator Fan [B] Right Side Radiator Fan [C]



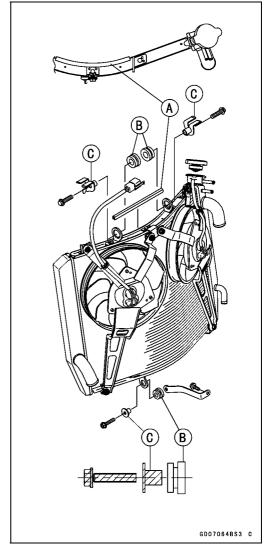




## **Radiator**

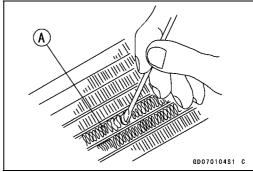
### Radiator and Radiator Fan Installation

- Be sure that the trim seals [A] are in position on the radiator as shown.
- Install the dampers [B], radiator bracket collars [C] and bolts as shown.



## Radiator Inspection

- Check the radiator core.
- ★ If there are obstructions to air flow, remove them.
- ★If the corrugated fins [A] are deformed, carefully straighten them.
- ★ If the air passages of the radiator core are blocked more than 20% by unremovable obstructions or irreparably deformed fins, replace the radiator with a new one.

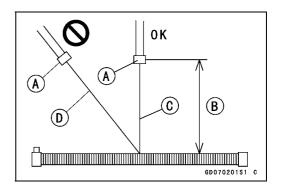


### **CAUTION**

When cleaning the radiator with steam cleaner, be careful of the following to prevent radiator damage: Keep the steam gun [A] away more than 0.5 m (1.6 ft) [B] from the radiator core.

Hold the steam gun perpendicular [C] (not oblique [D]) to the core surface.

Run the steam gun, following the core fin direction.



## **Radiator**

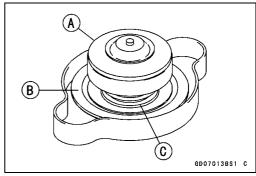
## Radiator Cap Inspection

Remove:

Front Right Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter) Radiator Cap [A]



- Check the condition of the bottom [A] and top [B] valve seals and valve spring [C].
- ★ If any one of them shows visible damage, replace the cap with a new one.



Install the cap [A] on a cooling system pressure tester [B].

## **NOTE**

- OWet the cap sealing surfaces with water or coolant to prevent pressure leaks.
- Watching the pressure gauge, pump the pressure tester to build up the pressure until the relief valve opens: the gauge needle flicks downward. Stop pumping and measure leak time at once. The relief valve must open within the specified range in the table below and the gauge hand must remain within the same range at least 6 seconds.

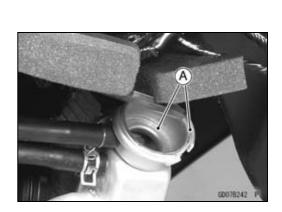


Standard: 93 ~ 123 kPa (0.95 ~ 1.25 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 13 ~ 18

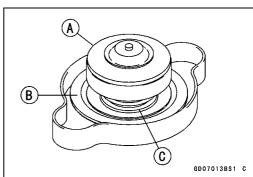
★ If the cap can not hold the specified pressure or if it holds too much pressure, replace it with a new one.

## Radiator Filler Neck Inspection

- Remove the front right middle fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Remove the radiator cap.
- Check the radiator filler neck for signs of damage.
- Check the condition of the top and bottom sealing seats [A] in the filler neck. They must be smooth and clean for the radiator cap to function properly.



GD07001BS1 C



## **Thermostat**

### Thermostat Removal

• Drain the coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

### • Remove:

Right Rear Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Battery Compartment Cover (see Battery Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

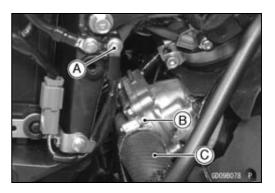
Crankshaft Sensor Connector (see Crankshaft Sensor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

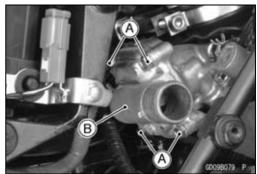
Ground Bolt [A]

Clamp Screw [B] Radiator Hose [C]

#### Remove:

Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts [A] Thermostat Housing Cover [B] Thermostat





#### Thermostat Installation

- Install the thermostat [A] in the housing so that the air bleeder hole [B] is on top.
- Install a new O-ring into the housing.
- Tighten the thermostat housing cover bolts and the thermostat housing mounting bolts.

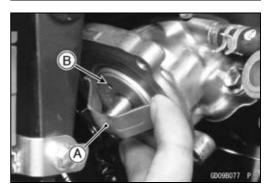
Torque - Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf·m, 52 in·lb)

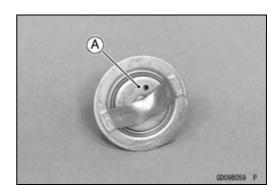
Thermostat Housing Mounting Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

• Fill the radiator with coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

## Thermostat Inspection

- Remove the thermostat, and inspect the thermostat valve
   [A] at room temperature.
- ★If the valve is open, replace the thermostat with a new one.

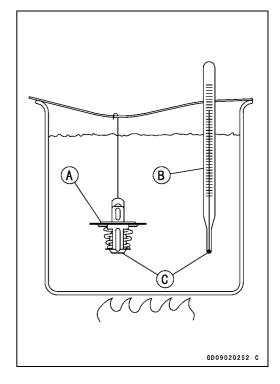




## **Thermostat**

- To check valve opening temperature, suspend the thermostat [A] in a container of water and raise the temperature of the water.
- OThe thermostat must be completely submerged and must not touch the container sides or bottom. Suspend an accurate thermometer [B] in the water so that the heat sensitive portions [C] are located in almost the same depth. It must not touch the container, either.
- ★ If the measurement is out of the specified range, replace the thermostat with a new one.

Thermostat Valve Opening Temperature 58 ~ 62°C (136 ~ 144°F)



## **4-16 COOLING SYSTEM**

## **Hoses and Pipes**

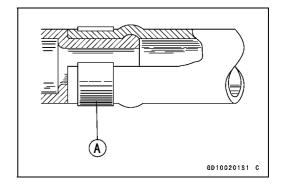
## Hose Installation

- Install the hoses and pipes, being careful to follow bending direction. Avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting.
- Run the hoses (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the clamp [A] as near as possible to the hose end to clear the raised rib of the fitting. This will prevent the hoses from working loose.
- OThe clamp screws should be positioned correctly to prevent the clamps from contacting the other parts.

Torque - Radiator Hose Clamp Screws: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kgf·m, 18 in·lb)

## Hose Inspection

 Refer to the Radiator Hose and Connection Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.



## **Water Temperature Sensor**

## **CAUTION**

The water temperature sensor should never be allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to their parts can damage them.

## Water Temperature Sensor Removal

 Refer to the Water Temperature Sensor Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter.
 Water Temperature Sensor [A]



## Water Temperature Sensor Inspection

• Refer to the Water Temperature Sensor Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.

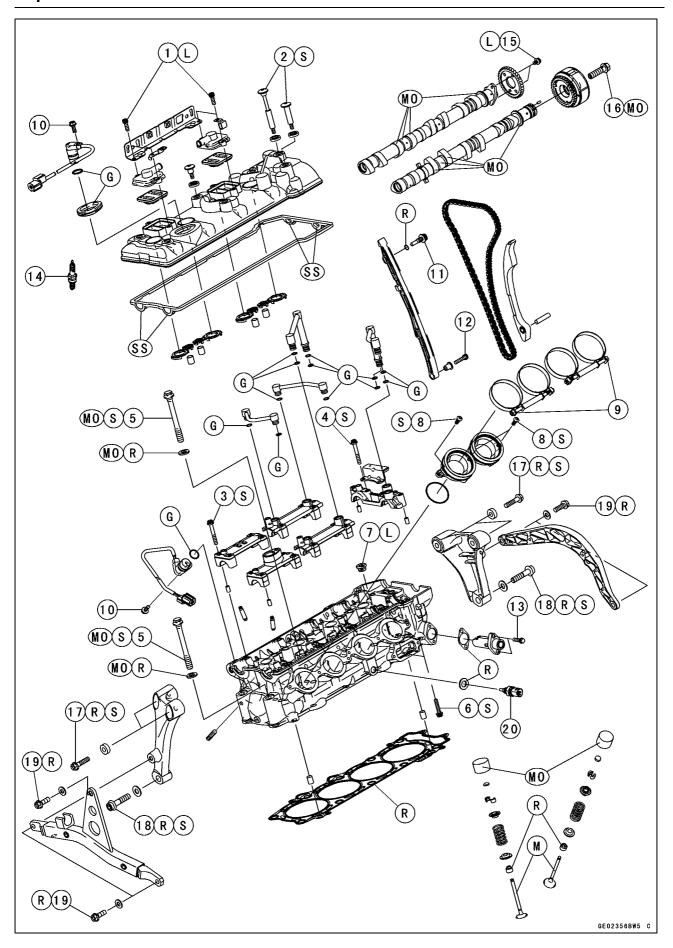
# **Engine Top End**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	5-2
Exhaust System	5-6
Specifications	5-8
Special Tools and Sealant	5-9
Clean Air System	5-11
Air Suction Valve Removal	5-11
Air Suction Valve Installation	5-11
Air Suction Valve Inspection	5-12
Air Switching Valve Removal	5-12
Air Switching Valve Installation	5-13
Air Switching Valve Operation Test	5-13
Air Switching Valve Unit Test	5-13
Clean Air System Hose Inspection	5-13
Cylinder Head Cover	5-14
Cylinder Head Cover Removal	5-14
Cylinder Head Cover Installation	5-14
Camshaft Chain Tensioner	5-16
Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal	5-16
Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation	5-16
Camshaft, Camshaft Chain	5-17
Camshaft Removal	5-17
Camshaft Installation	5-18
Camshaft, Camshaft Cap Wear	5-21
Camshaft Runout	5-22
Cam Wear	5-22
Camshaft Chain Removal	5-22
Camshaft Chain Installation	5-23
Cylinder Head	5-24
Cylinder Compression Measurement	5-24
Cylinder Head Removal	5-25
Cylinder Head Installation	5-26
Cylinder Head Warp	5-27
Valves	5-28
Valve Clearance Inspection	5-28
Valve Removal	5-28
Valve Installation	5-28
Valve Guide Removal	5-28
Valve Guide Installation	5-28
Valve-to-Guide Clearance Measurement (Wobble Method)	5-29
Valve Seat Inspection	5-30
Valve Seat Repair	5-30
Throttle Body Holder	5-35
Throttle Body Holder Installation	5-35
Muffler	5-36
Muffler Body Removal	5-36
Muffler Body Installation	5-36
Exhaust Pipe Removal	5-36
Exhaust Pipe Installation	5-37

## 5-2 ENGINE TOP END

## **Exploded View**



## **Exploded View**

NIa	Torque				Domorko	
No.	Fastener	N·m	kgf∙m	ft·lb	Remarks	
1	Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L	
2	Cylinder Head Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	S	
3	Camshaft Cap Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S	
4	Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S	
5	Cylinder Head Bolts (M11, First)	39	4.0	29	MO, S	
5	Cylinder Head Bolts (M11, Final)	64	6.5	47	MO, S	
6	Cylinder Head Bolts (M6)	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S	
7	Water Passage Plugs	20	2.0	15	L	
8	Throttle Body Holder Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	S	
9	Throttle Body Assy Holder Clamp Bolts	2.0	0.20	18 in·lb		
10	Camshaft Position Sensor Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb		
11	Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Upper)	25	2.5	18		
12	Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Lower)	12	1.2	106 in·lb		
13	Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb		
14	Spark Plugs	13	1.3	115 in·lb		
15	Cam Sprocket Mounting Bolts	15	1.5	11	L	
16	Variable Valve Actuator Mounting Bolts	59	6.0	44	MO	
17	Engine Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	R, S	
18	Front Engine Mounting Bolts	59	6.0	44	R, S	
19	Subframe Bolts	23	2.3	17	R	
20	Water Temperature Sensor	25	2.5	18		

G: Apply grease.

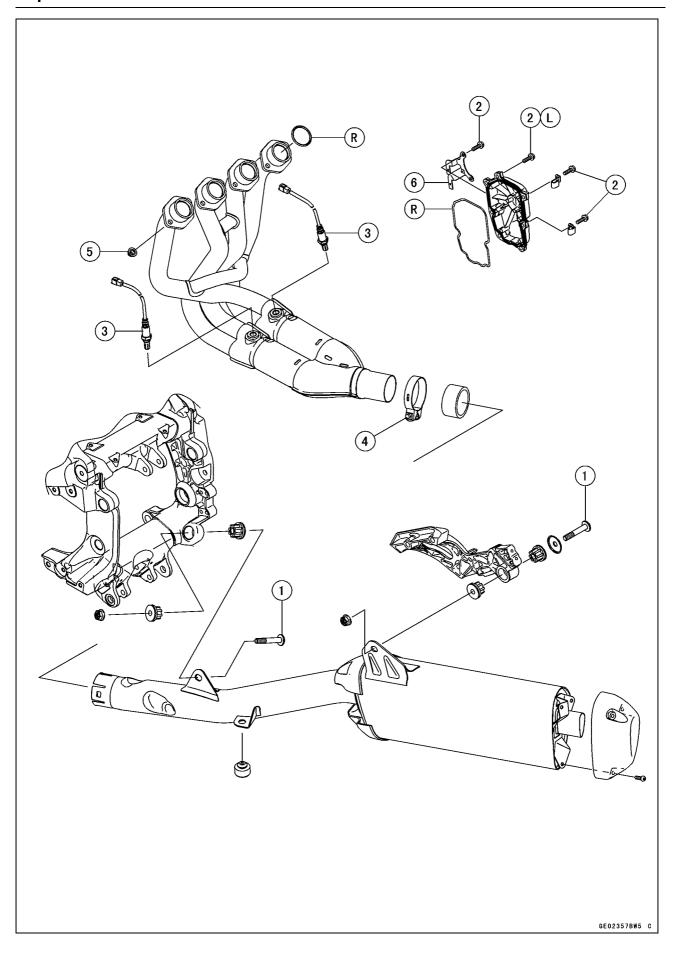
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
- MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil.

(mixture of the engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight ratio 10:1)

- R: Replacement Parts
- S: Follow the specific tightening sequence.
- SS: Apply silicone sealant (Kawasaki Bond: 92104-0004).

# **5-4 ENGINE TOP END**

# **Exploded View**



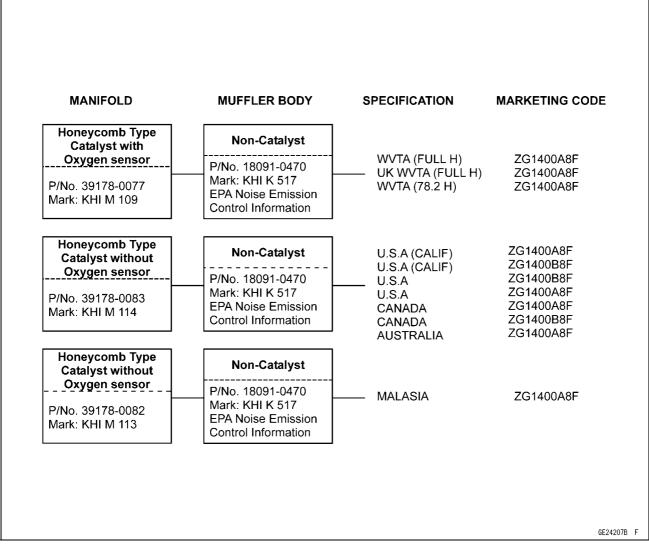
# **Exploded View**

No. Footoner			Domorko		
No.	Fastener	N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Muffler Body Mounting Bolts	34	3.5	25	
2	Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L (1)
3	Oxygen Sensor (Europe Models)	25	2.5	18	

- 4. Muffler Body Clamp Bolt5. Exhaust Pipe Manifold Holder Nuts
- 6. Europe Models
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent. R: Replacement Parts

## 5-6 ENGINE TOP END

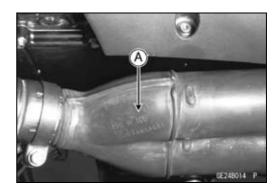
## **Exhaust System**



Full: Full Power

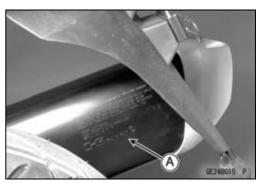
H: Honeycomb Type Catalyst 78.2: Hosepower 78.2 kW (106.3 ps)

Manifold Mark Position [A]

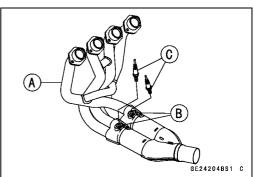


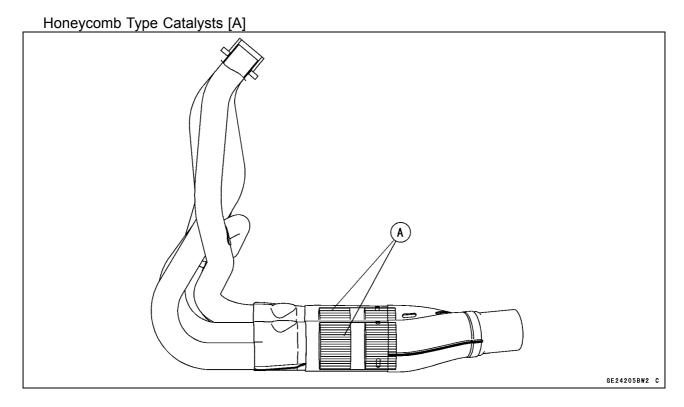
# **Exhaust System**

Silencer Mark Position [A]



Manifold [A] with Holes [B] for Oxygen Sensors [C].





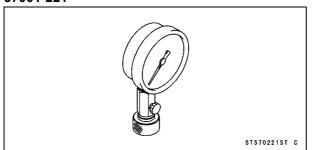
# 5-8 ENGINE TOP END

# **Specifications**

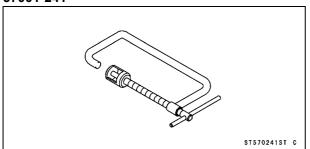
Item	Standard	Service Limit
Camshafts		
Cam Height:		
Exhaust	xhaust 33.642 ~ 33.756 mm (1.3245 ~ 1.3290 ir	
Inlet	34.243 ~ 34.357 mm (1.3481 ~ 1.3526 in.)	34.14 mm (1.344 in.)
Camshaft Journal, Camshaft Cap Clearance	0.038 ~ 0.081 mm (0.0015 ~ 0.0032 in.)	0.17 mm (0.0067 in.)
Camshaft Journal Diameter	23.940 ~ 23.962 mm (0.9425 ~ 0.9434 in.)	23.91 mm (0.941 in.)
Camshaft Bearing Inside Diameter	24.000 ~ 24.021 mm (0.9449 ~ 0.9457 in.)	24.08 mm (0.948 in.)
Camshaft Runout	TIR 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.) or less	TIR 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)
Cylinder Head		
Cylinder Compression	(Usable Range)	
	912 ~ 1 402 kPa (9.3 ~ 14.3 kgf/cm², 132 ~ 203 psi) @300 r/min (rpm)	
Cylinder Head Warp		0.05 mm (0.002 in.)
Valves		
Valve Clearance:		
Exhaust	0.19 ~ 0.24 mm (0.0075 ~ 0.0094 in.)	
Inlet	0.12 ~ 0.17 mm (0.0047 ~ 0.0067 in.)	
Valve Head Thickness:		
Exhaust	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)	0.7 mm (0.0276 in.)
Inlet	0.5 mm (0.020 in.)	0.25 mm (0.001 in.)
Valve Stem Bend	TIR 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.) or less	TIR 0.05 mm (0.002 in.)
Valve Stem Diameter:		
Exhaust	4.955 ~ 4.970 mm (0.1951 ~ 0.1957 in.)	4.94 mm (0.194 in.)
Inlet	4.975 ~ 4.990 mm (0.1959 ~ 0.1965 in.)	4.96 mm (0.195 in.)
Valve Guide Inside Diameter:		
Exhaust	5.000 ~ 5.012 mm (0.1969 ~ 0.1973 in.)	5.077 mm (0.200 in.)
Inlet	5.000 ~ 5.012 mm (0.1969 ~ 0.1973 in.)	5.077 mm (0.200 in.)
Valve/valve Guide Clearance (Wobble Method):		
Exhaust	0.10 ~ 0.18 mm (0.0039 ~ 0.0071 in.)	0.39 mm (0.015 in.)
Inlet	0.03 ~ 0.12 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0047 in.)	0.33 mm (0.013 in.)
Valve Seat Cutting Angle	45°, 32°, 60°	
Valve Seating Surface:		
Width:		
Exhaust	0.8 ~ 1.2 mm (0.031 ~ 0.047 in.)	
Inlet	0.5 ~ 1.0 mm (0.020 ~ 0.039 in.)	
Outside Diameter:		
Exhaust	27.6 ~ 27.8 mm (1.087 ~ 1.094 in.)	
Inlet	32.6 ~ 32.8 mm (1.283 ~ 1.291 in.)	
Valve Spring Free Length:		
Exhaust	38.72 mm (1.524 in.)	37.1 mm (1.461 in.)
Inlet	38.72 mm (1.524 in.)	37.1 mm (1.461 in.)

## **Special Tools and Sealant**

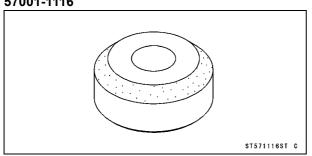
# Compression Gauge, 20 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>: 57001-221



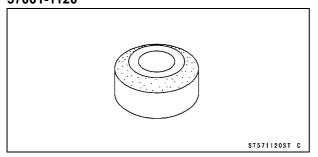
Valve Spring Compressor Assembly: 57001-241



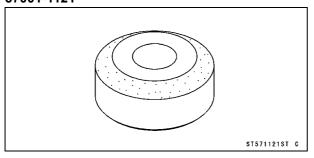
Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi$ 35: 57001-1116



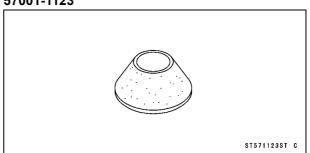
Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi$ 30: 57001-1120



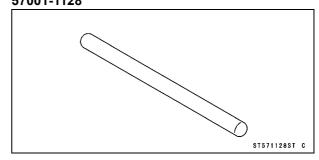
Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi$ 35: 57001-1121



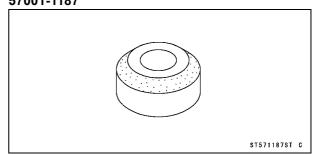
Valve Seat Cutter, 60° -  $\phi$ 30: 57001-1123



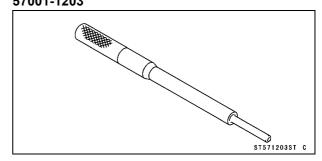
Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar: 57001-1128



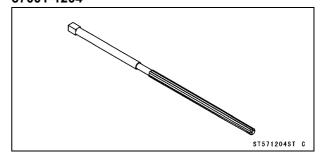
Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi$ 30: 57001-1187



Valve Guide Arbor,  $\phi$ 5: 57001-1203



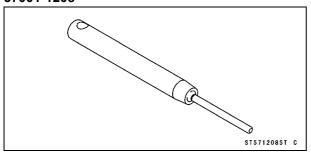
Valve Guide Reamer,  $\phi$ 5: 57001-1204



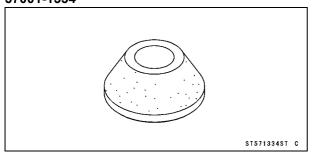
## 5-10 ENGINE TOP END

## **Special Tools and Sealant**

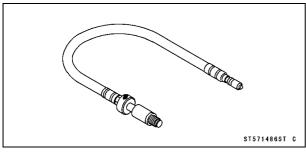
Valve Seat Cutter Holder,  $\phi$ 5: 57001-1208



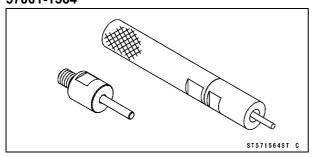
Valve Seat Cutter, 60° -  $\phi$ 33: 57001-1334



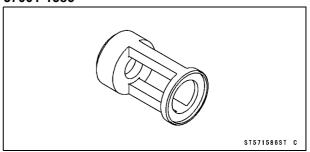
Compression Gauge Adapter, M10 × 1.0: 57001-1486



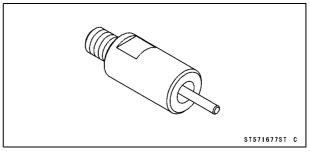
Valve Guide Driver: 57001-1564



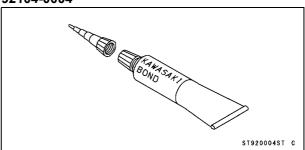
Valve Spring Compressor Adapter,  $\phi$ 24: 57001-1586



Valve Guide Driver Attachment, E: 57001-1677



Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-0004



## Clean Air System

## Air Suction Valve Removal

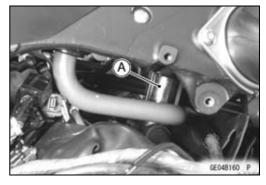
• Remove:

Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Subframes

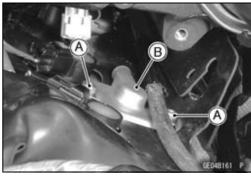
**Engine Bracket** 

• Remove the air switching valve with the hoses [A] (see air switching valve Removal).



### • Remove:

Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts [A] Air Suction Valve Cover [B]



#### • Remove:

Air Suction Valve [A]

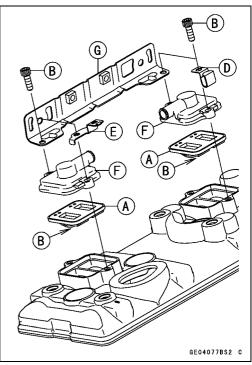


### Air Suction Valve Installation

- Install the air suction valves [A] so that opening [B] of the reed faces the rear and downward.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the air suction valve cover bolts [C].
- Tighten

Clamp [D] (for inlet camshaft position sensor lead)
Plate [E] (for sub harness connector of stick coils)
Air Suction Valve Covers [F]
Heat Insulation plate Bracket [G]

Torque - Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)



## 5-12 ENGINE TOP END

## Clean Air System

## Air Suction Valve Inspection

- Remove the air suction valve (see Air Suction Valve Removal).
- Visually inspect the reeds [A] for cracks, folds, warps, heat damage, or other damage.
- ★ If there is any doubt as to the condition of the reed, replace the air suction valve as an assembly.
- Check the reed contact areas [B] of the valve holder for grooves, scratches, any sings of separation from the holder, or heat damage.
- ★ If there is any doubt as to the condition of the reed contact areas, replace the air suction valve as an assembly.
- If any carbon or other foreign particles have accumulated between the reed and the reed contact area, wash the valve assembly with a high flash-point solvent.

## **CAUTION**

Do not scrape off the deposits with a scraper as this could damage the rubber, requiring replacement of the suction valve assembly.

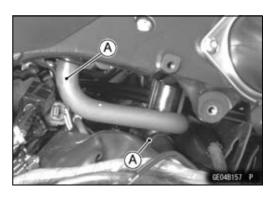
## Air Switching Valve Removal

• Remove:

Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Right Subframe Right Engine Bracket

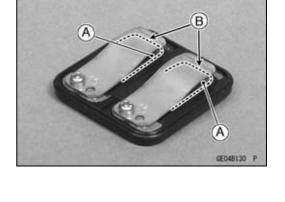
• Pull out the hoses [A]

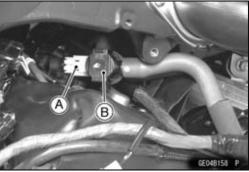


Connector [A]
Air Switching Valve [B]

## **CAUTION**

Never drop the switch especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the switch can damage it.

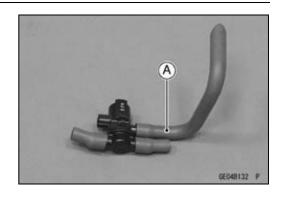




## Clean Air System

## Air Switching Valve Installation

- Install the air switching valve so that the air duct [A] faces left side
- Route the hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).



## Air Switching Valve Operation Test

• Refer to the Air Switching Valve Operation Test in the Electrical System chapter.

## Air Switching Valve Unit Test

• Refer to the Air Switching Valve Unit Test in the Electrical System chapter.

## Clean Air System Hose Inspection

- Be certain that all the hoses are routed without being flattened or kinked, and are connected correctly to the air cleaner housing, air switching valve and air suction valve covers.
- ★If they are not, correct them. Replace them if they are damaged.

## 5-14 ENGINE TOP END

## **Cylinder Head Cover**

## Cylinder Head Cover Removal

• Remove:

Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts (see Air Suction Valve Cover Removal)

Left Subframe (see Subframe Removal in the Frame chapter).

Stick Coils [A]

Bolt [B]

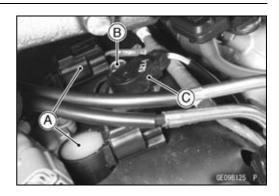
Inlet Camshaft Position Sensor [C]

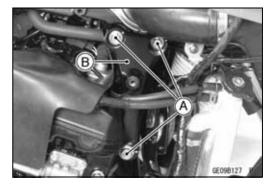


Bolts [A]

Right Engine Bracket [B]

Air Switching Valve (see Air Switching Valve Removal)



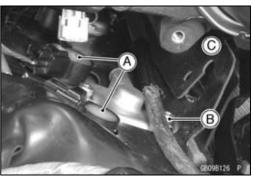


#### • Remove:

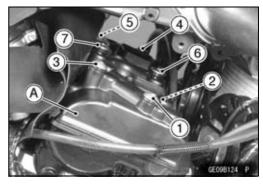
Stick Coils [A] (see Stick Coil Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Front Side Air Suction Valve Cover Bolt [B]

• Turn up the heat insulation rubber plate [C].



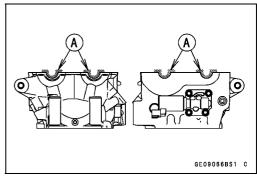
- Remove the cylinder head cover bolts, following specified unscrewing sequence [1 ~ 7].
- Remove the cylinder head cover [A] to the right side of the engine.



## Cylinder Head Cover Installation

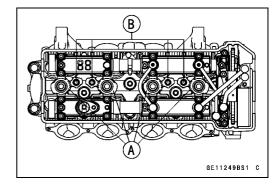
- Replace the head cover gasket with a new one.
- Apply silicone sealant [A] to the cylinder head as shown.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-0004

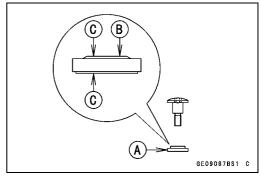


## **Cylinder Head Cover**

Install: Dowel Pins [A] Plug Hole Gaskets [B]



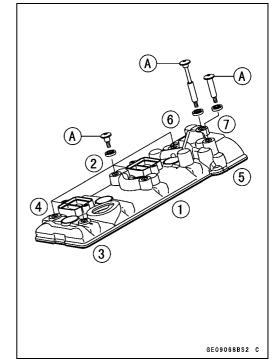
- Apply a soap solution to the upper and lower surfaces [A] to the washer.
- Install the washer [B] with the metal side faces [C] upward.



Tighten the cover bolt [A], following the specified tightening sequence [1 ~ 7].

Torque - Cylinder Head Cover Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



## 5-16 ENGINE TOP END

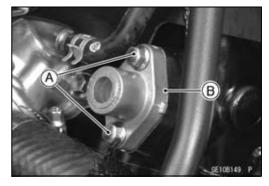
## **Camshaft Chain Tensioner**

## Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal

## CAUTION

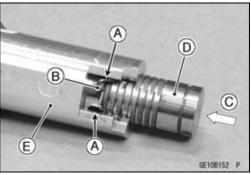
Do not turn over the crankshaft while the tensioner is removed. This could upset the camshaft chain timing, and damage the valves.

- Remove the right Rear middle fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Remove the mounting bolts [A] and take off the camshaft chain tensioner [B].

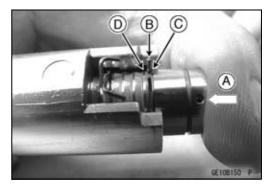


### Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation

• Pinching [A] the stopper [B], release it and push [C] the push rod [D] into the interior of tensioner body [E].



 Pushing [A] the push rod, slide the snap ring [B] into the groove [C] of smaller diameter from the groove [D] of larger diameter.



- Replace the gasket with new one.
- Install the tensioner body so that the stopper [A] faces upward.
- Tighten the tensioner mounting bolts.

# Torque - Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

• Turn the crankshaft 2 turns clockwise to allow the tensioner to expand and recheck the camshaft chain timing.

## NOTE

OYou hear of the sound from which the push rod moves out.



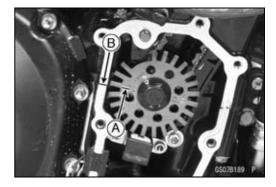
## Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

## Camshaft Removal

• Remove:

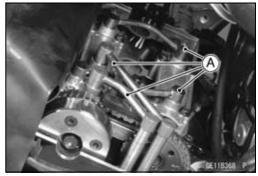
Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal)

Position the crankshaft at #1, 4 piston TDC.
 TDC mark [A] for #1, 4 Pistons
 Timing Mark (crankcase halves mating surface) [B]

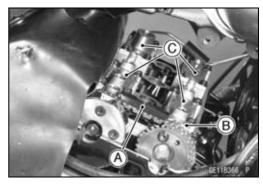


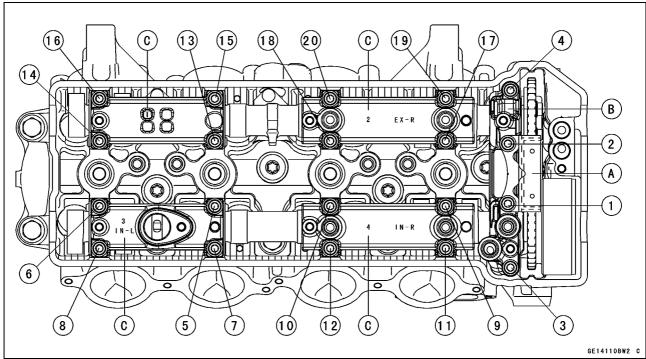
• Remove:

Camshaft Chain Tensioner (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal)
Oil Pipes [A]



- First remove the chain guide [A], next remove the camshaft cap [B], the remove all camshaft caps [C]
   OFirst unscrew the cap bolts [1 ~ 4], then unscrew all camshaft cap bolts [5 ~ 20] following the specified unscrewing sequence.
- Remove the Camshaft.





• Stuff a clean cloth into the chain tunnel to keep any parts from dropping into the crankcase.

## Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

- Remove the variable valve actuator and cam sprocket mounting bolts [A].
- Remove the variable valve actuator and cam sprocket.

### **CAUTION**

The crankshaft may be turned while the camshafts are removed. Always pull the chain taut while turning the crankshaft. This avoids kinking the chain on the lower (crankshaft) sprocket. A kinked chain could damage both the chain and the sprocket.

## Camshaft Installation

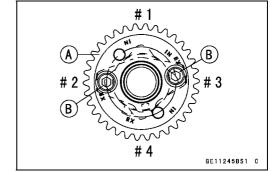
- Install the exhaust cam sprocket as shown in figure.
   Cam Positions [#1, #2, #3, #4]
   Exhaust Cam Sprocket [A]
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads and tighten the bolts [B].

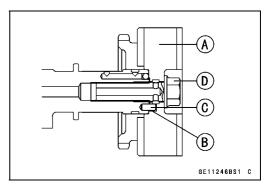
Torque - Cam Sprocket Mounting Bolts: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11 ft·lb)

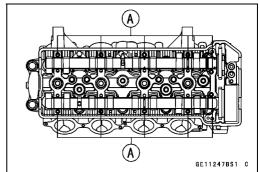
- Install the variable valve actuator [A].
- OPut the follow [B] of the actuator on the pin [C] of the camshaft.
- Tighten the bolt [D]
- OApply molybdenum disulfide oil to threads seeting surface.

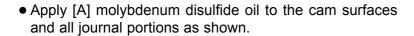
Torque - Variable Valve Actuator: 54 N·m (55 kgf·m, 40 ft·lb)

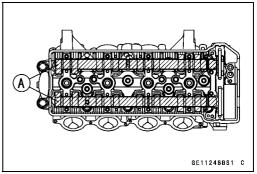
Be sure to install the following parts.
 Dowel Pins [A]

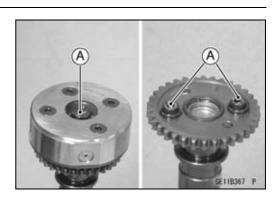








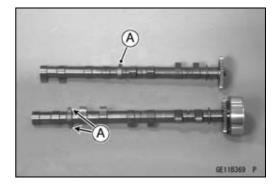




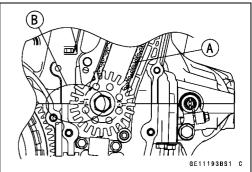
#### Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

#### NOTE

- OThe exhaust camshaft has the projection [A] for camshaft position sensor.
- OThe inlet camshaft has two projections [B] for camshaft position sensor.



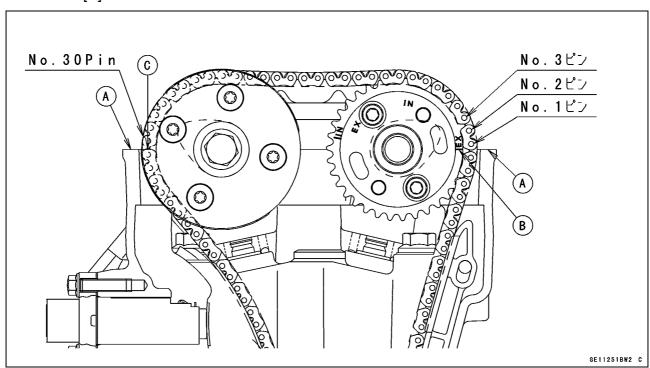
- Position the crankshaft at #1, 4 piston TDC.
- Pull the tension side (exhaust side) [A] of the chain taut to install the chain.
- Engage the camshaft chain with the camshaft sprockets so that the timing marks on the sprockets are positioned as shown.
- OThe timing marks of #1, 4T must be aligned with the lower surface of crankcase of rear side [B].



OThe timing marks must be aligned with the cylinder head upper surface [A].

EX mark [B]

IN mark [C]

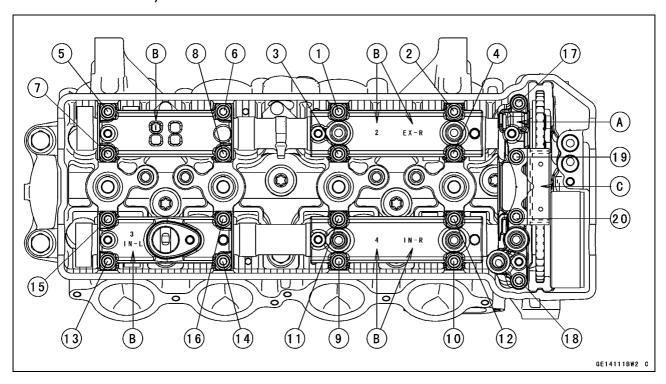


#### 5-20 ENGINE TOP END

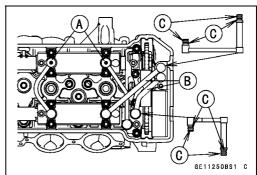
#### Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

- First install the camshaft cap [A] temporary to fix the position of the camshaft.
- Next install the camshaft caps, following the identification No. and/or Name [B] and chain guide [C].
- Olnstall the camshaft chain tensioner temporary (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation).
- OTemporary tighten the camshaft cap bolts following the specified tightening sequence to seat the camshaft in place. Then tighten all bolts following the specified tightening sequence.

Torque - Camshaft Cap Bolts (1 ~ 20): 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

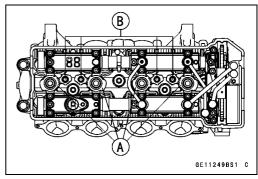


- Install the oil pipes [A] as shown.
- OApply grease to the new O-rings.
- Install the two O-rings [C] to the oil pipes [B].



#### Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

- Be sure to install the following parts.
   Plug Hole Gaskets [A]
   Dowel Pins [B]
- Install the Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Installation).

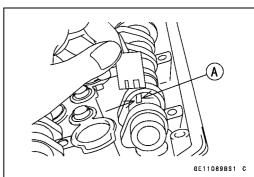


#### Camshaft, Camshaft Cap Wear

• Remove:

Camshaft Chain Guide Camshaft Cap (see Camshaft Removal)

- Cut strips of plastigage to journal width. Place a strip on each journal parallel to the camshaft installed in the correct position.
- Measure each clearance between the camshaft journal and the camshaft cap using plastigage (press gauge) [A].



• Tighten:

Torque - Camshaft Cap Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb) Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb) (see Camshaft Installation)

#### NOTE

ODo not turn the camshaft when the plastigage is between the journal and camshaft cap.

Camshaft Journal, Camshaft Cap Clearance

Standard: 0.038 ~ 0.081 mm (0.0015 ~ 0.0032 in.)

Service Limit: 0.17 mm (0.0067 in.)

★ If any clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of each camshaft journal with a micrometer.

**Camshaft Journal Diameter** 

Standard: 23.940 ~ 23.962 mm (0.9425 ~ 0.9434 in.)

Service Limit: 23.91 mm (0.941 in.)

- ★ If the camshaft journal diameter is less than the service limit, replace the camshaft with a new one and measure the clearance again.
- ★ If the clearance still remains out of the limit, replace the cylinder head unit.

#### 5-22 ENGINE TOP END

#### Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

#### Camshaft Runout

- Remove the camshaft (see Camshaft Removal).
- Set the camshaft in a camshaft alignment jig or on V blocks.
- Measure runout with a dial gauge at the specified place as shown.
- ★ If the runout exceeds the service limit, replace the shaft.

#### **Camshaft Runout**

Standard: TIR 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.) or less

Service Limit: TIR 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)

#### Cam Wear

- Remove the camshaft (see Camshaft Removal).
- Measure the height [A] of each cam with a micrometer.
- ★If the cams are worn down past the service limit, replace the camshaft.

#### **Cam Height**

#### Standard:

Exhaust 33.642 ~ 33.756 mm (1.3245 ~ 1.3290 in.) Inlet 34.243 ~ 34. 357 mm (1.3481 ~ 1.3526 in.)

**Service Limit:** 

Exhaust 33.54 mm (1.32 in.)
Inlet 34.14 mm (1.344 in.)

#### Camshaft Chain Removal

• Remove:

Camshafts (see Camshaft Removal)

Timing Rotor [A] (see Timing Rotor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

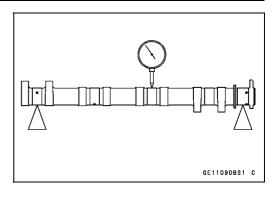
Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts [B]

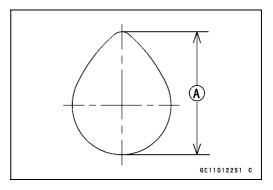
Front Camshaft Chain Guide [C]

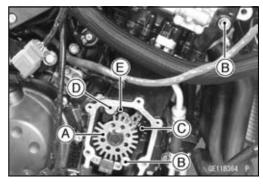
Dowel Pin [D]

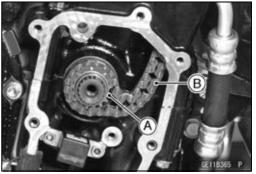
Rear Camshaft Chain Guide [E]

- Remove the crankshaft sprocket [A].
- Pull out the camshaft chain [B] from downward.









#### Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

#### Camshaft Chain Installation

- Install the camshaft chain from head side.
- Install the crankshaft sprocket [A] on the crankshaft [B] with their teeth [C] aligned.
- Install:

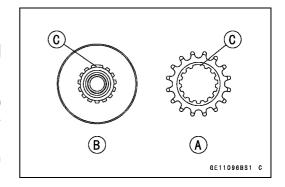
Camshaft Chain Guides (see Cylinder Head Installation) Timing Rotor (see Timing Rotor Installation in the Electrical System chapter)

Torque - Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Upper): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Lower): 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

Timing Rotor Bolt: 39 N·m (4.0 kgf·m, 29 ft·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



#### 5-24 ENGINE TOP END

#### **Cylinder Head**

#### **Cylinder Compression Measurement**

#### NOTE

OUse the battery which is fully charged.

- Warm up the engine thoroughly.
- Stop the engine.
- Remove:

Stick Coils (see Stick Coil Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Spark Plugs (see Spark Plug Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Owner's Tool - Spark Plug Wrench: 92110-1132

- Attach the compression gauge [A] and adapter [B] firmly into the spark plug hole.
- OUsing the starter motor, turn the engine over with the throttle fully open until the compression gauge stops rising; the compression is the highest reading obtainable.

Special Tools - Compression Gauge, 20 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>: 57001-221 Compression Gauge Adapter, M10 × 1.0: 57001-1486



Usable Range:  $912 \sim 1402 \text{ kPa}$  (9.3 ~ 14.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>,

132 ~ 203 psi) @300 r/min (rpm)

- Repeat the measurement for the other cylinders.
- Install the spark plugs.

Torque - Spark Plugs: 13 N·m (1.3 kgf·m, 115 in·lb)

The following table should be consulted if the obtainable compression reading is not within the usable range.

Problem	Diagnosis	Remedy (Action)
Cylinder compression is higher than usable range	Carbon accumulation on piston and in combustion chamber possibly due to damaged valve stem oil seal and/or damaged piston oil rings (This may be indicated by white exhaust smoke).	Remove the carbon deposits and replace damaged parts if necessary.
	Incorrect cylinder head gasket thickness	Replace the gasket with a standard part.
Cylinder compression is lower than usable range	Gas leakage around cylinder head	Replace damaged check gasket and cylinder head warp.
	Bad condition of valve seating	Repair if necessary.
	Incorrect valve clearance	Adjust the valve clearance.
	Incorrect piston/cylinder clearance	Replace the piston and/or cylinder.
	Piston seizure	Inspect the cylinder and replace/repair the cylinder and/or piston as necessary.
	Bad condition of piston ring and/or piston ring grooves	Replace the piston and/or the piston rings.



#### **Cylinder Head**

#### Cylinder Head Removal

- Drain the coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Throttle Body Assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Exhaust Pipe (see Exhaust Pipe Removal)

Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal)

Camshafts (see Camshaft Removal)

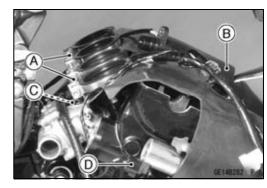
#### • Remove:

Throttle Holder Clamps [A]
Heat Inshelation Rubber Plate [B] (turn up)

Air Bleed Hose [C] (upper side)

Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal)

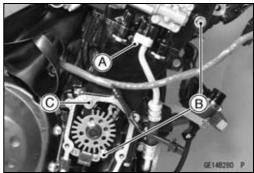
Oil Control Valve Solenoid Connector [D]



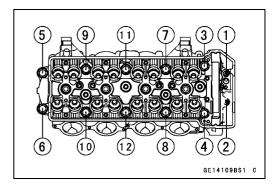
- Remove the bolt [A], and pull out the oil hose fitting.
- Remove:

Front Camshaft Chain Guide Upper and Lower Bolts [B] Rear Camshaft Chain Guide Pin [C]

OPull out the chain guides upward.



- Loosen the M6 and M11 cylinder head bolts as shown sequence [1 ~ 12] in the figure, and remove them.
- Take off the cylinder head.



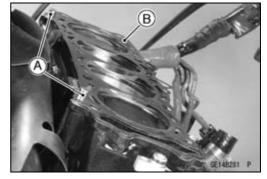
#### 5-26 ENGINE TOP END

#### Cylinder Head

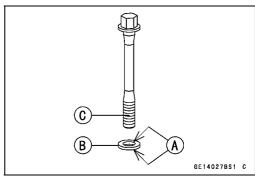
#### Cylinder Head Installation

#### NOTE

- OThe camshaft cap is machined with the cylinder head, so if a new cylinder head is installed, use the cap that is supplied with the new head.
- Install a new cylinder head gasket [A] and dowel pins [B].



- Replace the cylinder head bolt washers with new ones.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to both sides [A] of the cylinder head bolt washers [B] and the thread of head bolts [C].



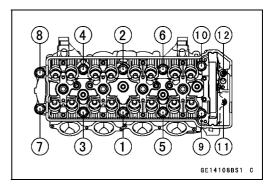
Tighten the M11 cylinder head bolts following the tightening sequence [1 ~ 10].

Torque - Cylinder Head Bolts (M11):

First: 39 N·m (4.0 kgf·m, 29 ft·lb) Final: 64 N·m (6.5 kgf·m, 47 ft·lb)

Tighten the M6 cylinder head bolts [11 ~ 12].

Torque - Cylinder Head Bolts (M6): 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)



• Install:

Dowel Pin [A]
Rear Camshaft Chain Guide [B]
Front Camshaft Chain Guide [C]
O-ring [D]
Collar [E]

• Tighten:

Torque - Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Upper) [F]: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb) Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Lower) [G]: 12

N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

 Replace the following bolts with new bolts pre-coated with locking agent and torque them.

Engine Bracket Bolts
Front Engine Mounting

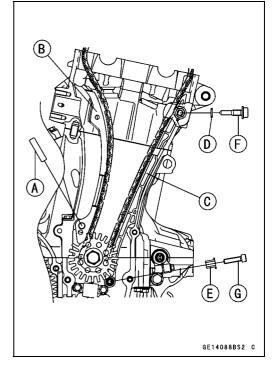
Front Engine Mounting Bolts

Subframe Bolts

Torque - Front Bracket Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)
Front Engine Mounting Bolts: 59 N·m (6.0 kgf·m,
44 ft·lb)

Subframe Bolts: 23 N·m (2.3 kgf·m, 17 ft·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



#### **Cylinder Head**

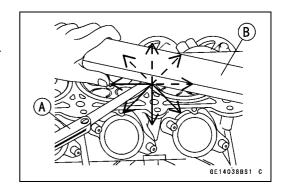
#### Cylinder Head Warp

- Clean the cylinder head.
- Lay a straightedge across the lower surface of the cylinder head at several positions.
- Use a thickness gauge [A] to measure the space between the straightedge [B] and the head.

Cylinder Head Warp
Standard: ---

Service Limit: 0.05 mm (0.002 in.)

- ★ If the cylinder head is warped more than the service limit, replace it.
- ★ If the cylinder head is warped less than the service limit, repair the head by rubbing the lower surface on emery paper secured to a surface plate (first No. 200, then No. 400).



#### 5-28 ENGINE TOP END

#### **Valves**

#### Valve Clearance Inspection

 Refer to the Valve Clearance Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Valve Clearance Inspection the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### Valve Removal

- Remove the cylinder head (see Cylinder Head Removal).
- Remove the valve lifter and shim.

OMark and record the valve lifter and shim locations so they can be installed in their original positions.

 Using the valve spring compressor assembly, remove the valve

Special Tools - Valve Spring Compressor Assembly: 57001 -241 [A]

Adapter,  $\phi$ 24: 57001-1586 [B]

#### Valve Installation

- Replace the oil seal with a new one.
- Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the valve stem before valve installation.
- Install the springs so that the closed coil end faces downwards.

Valve Stem [A]

Oil Seal [B]

Spring Seat [C]

Closed Coil End [D]

Valve Spring [E]:

Retainer [F]

Split Keepers [G]

#### Valve Guide Removal

• Remove:

Valve (see Valve Removal)

Oil Seal

**Spring Seat** 

Heat the area around the valve guide to 120 ~ 150°C (248 ~ 302°F), and hammer lightly on the valve guide arbor [A] to remove the guide from the top of the head.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not heat the cylinder head with a torch. This will warp the cylinder head. Soak the cylinder head in oil and heat the oil.

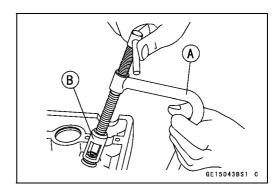
Special Tool - Valve Guide Arbor,  $\phi$ 5: 57001-1203

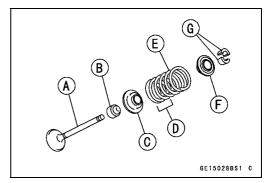
#### Valve Guide Installation

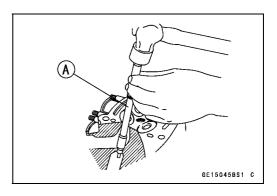
- Apply oil to the valve guide outer surface before installation.
- $\bullet$  Heat the area around the valve guide hole to about 120  $\sim$  150°C (248  $\sim$  302°F).

#### CAUTION

Do not heat the cylinder head with a torch. This Will warp the cylinder head. Soak the cylinder head and heat the oil.







#### **Valves**

- Assembly the valve guide driver parts (Holder and attachment E).
- Insert the rod of the driver into the valve guide bore and hammer the end of the driver until it bottoms.

Valve Guide Driver Attachment E [A]

Valve Guide Driver (Holder) [B]

Valve Guide [C]

Cylinder Head [D]

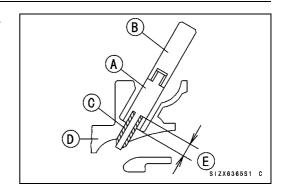
Valve Guide Installed Height = 13 mm [E]

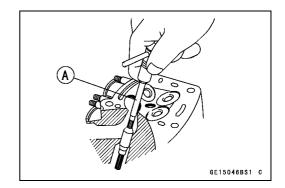
Special Tools - Valve Guide Driver: 57001-1564

Valve Guide Driver Attachment, E: 57001 -1677

• Ream the valve guide with valve guide reamer [A], even if the old guide is reused.

Special Tool - Valve Guide Reamer,  $\phi$ 5: 57001-1204

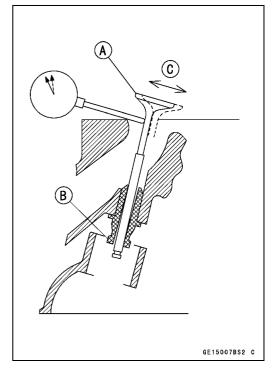




# Valve-to-Guide Clearance Measurement (Wobble Method)

If a small bore gauge is not available, inspect the valve guide wear by measuring the valve to valve guide clearance with the wobble method as indicated below.

- Insert a new valve [A] into the guide [B] and set a dial gauge against the stem perpendicular to it as close as possible to the cylinder head mating surface.
- Move the stem back and forth [C] to measure valve/valve guide clearance.
- Repeat the measurement in a direction at a right angle to the first.
- ★ If the reading exceeds the service limit, replace the guide.



#### NOTE

OThe reading is not actual valve/valve guide clearance because the measuring point is above the guide.

# Valve/Valve Guide Clearance (Wobble Method) Standard:

Exhaust 0.10 ~ 0.18 mm (0.0039 ~ 0.0071 in.) Inlet 0.03 ~ 0.12 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0047 in.)

**Service Limit:** 

Exhaust 0.39 mm (0.015 in.) Inlet 0.33 mm (0.013 in.)

#### 5-30 ENGINE TOP END

#### **Valves**

#### Valve Seat Inspection

- Remove the valve (see Valve Removal).
- Check the valve seating surface [A] between the valve [B] and valve seat [C].
- OMeasure the outside diameter [D] of the seating pattern on the valve seat.
- ★ If the outside diameter is too large or too small, repair the seat (see Seat Repair).

# Valve Seating Surface Outside Diameter Standard:

Exhaust 27.6 ~ 27.8 mm (1.087 ~ 1.094 in.) Inlet 32.6 ~ 32.8 mm (1.283 ~ 1.291 in.)

OMeasure the seat width [E] of the portion where there is no build-up carbon (white portion) of the valve seat with a vernier caliper.

Good [F]

★If the width is too wide [G], too narrow [H] or uneven [J], repair the seat (see Valve Seat Repair).

#### **Valve Seating Surface Width**

Standard:

Exhaust  $0.8 \sim 1.2 \text{ mm } (0.031 \sim 0.047 \text{ in.})$ Inlet  $0.5 \sim 1.0 \text{ mm } (0.020 \sim 0.039 \text{ in.})$ 

#### Valve Seat Repair

• Repair the valve seat with the valve seat cutters [A].

Special Tools - Valve Seat Cutter Holder,  $\phi$ 5: 57001-1208 [B]

Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar: 57001-1128 [C]

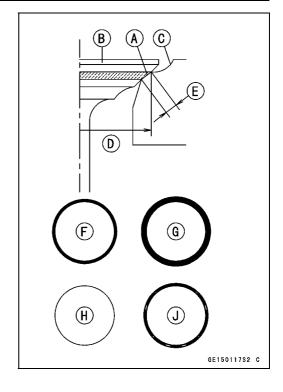
For Exhaust Valve Seat

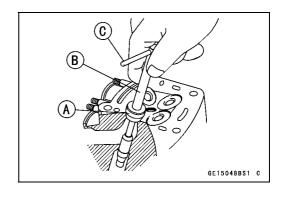
Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi$ 30: 57001-1187 Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi$ 30: 57001-1120 Valve Seat Cutter, 60° -  $\phi$ 30: 57001-1123

For Inlet Valve Seat

Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi$ 35: 57001-1116 Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi$ 35: 57001-1121 Valve Seat Cutter, 60° -  $\phi$ 33: 57001-1334

★ If the manufacturer's instructions are not available, use the following procedure.





#### **Valves**

#### **Seat Cutter Operation Care**

- 1. This valve seat cutter is developed to grind the valve for repair. Therefore the cutter must not be used for other purposes than seat repair.
- 2. Do not drop or shock the valve seat cutter, or the diamond particles may fall off.
- 3. Do not fail to apply engine oil to the valve seat cutter before grinding the seat surface. Also wash off ground particles sticking to the cutter with washing oil.

#### **NOTE**

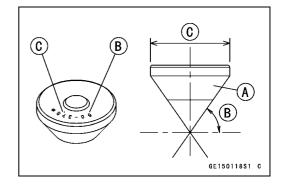
- ODo not use a wire brush to remove the metal particles from the cutter. It will take off the diamond particles.
- 4. Setting the valve seat cutter holder in position, operate the cutter in one hand. Do not apply too much force to the diamond portion.

#### NOTE

- OPrior to grinding, apply engine oil to the cutter and during the operation, wash off any ground particles sticking to the cutter with washing oil.
- 5. After use, wash it with washing oil and apply thin layer of engine oil before storing.

#### Marks Stamped on the Cutter

The marks stamped on the back of the cutter [A] represent the following.



#### **Operating Procedures**

- Clean the seat area carefully.
- Coat the seat with machinist's dye.
- Fit a 45° cutter into the holder and slide it into the valve guide.
- Press down lightly on the handle and turn it right or left. Grind the seating surface only until it is smooth.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not grind the seat too much. Overgrinding will reduce valve clearance by sinking the valve into the head. If the valve sinks too far into the head, it will be impossible to adjust the clearance, and the cylinder head must be replaced.

#### 5-32 ENGINE TOP END

#### **Valves**

- Measure the outside diameter of the seating surface with a vernier caliper.
- ★ If the outside diameter of the seating surface is too small, repeat the 45° grind until the diameter is within the specified range.

Widened Width [A] of engagement by machining with 45° cutter

Ground Volume [B] by 32° cutter

32° [C]

Correct Width [D]

Ground Volume [E] by 60° cutter

60° [F]

- Measure the outside diameter of the seating surface with a vernier caliper.
- ★ If the outside diameter of the seating surface is too small, repeat the 45° grind [A] until the diameter is within the specified range.

Original Seating Surface [B]

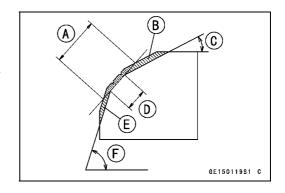
#### NOTE

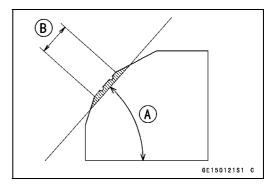
- ORemove all pittings of flaws from 45° ground surface.
- OAfter grinding with 45° cutter, apply thin coat of machinist's dye to seating surface. This makes seating surface distinct and 32° and 60° grinding operation easier.
- OWhen the valve guide is replaced, be sure to grind with 45° cutter for centering and good contact.
- ★If the outside diameter [A] of the seating surface is too large, make the 32° grind described below.
- ★ If the outside diameter of the seating surface is within the specified range, measure the seat width as described below.
- Grind the seat at a 32° angle [B] until the seat O.D. is within the specified range.
- ○To make the 32° grind, fit a 32° cutter into the holder, and slide it into the valve guide.
- OTurn the holder one turn at a time while pressing down very lightly. Check the seat after each turn.

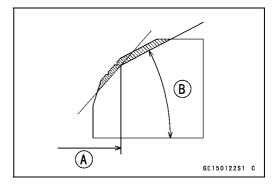
#### **CAUTION**

The 32° cutter removes material very quickly. Check the seat outside diameter frequently to prevent overgrinding.

- OAfter making the 32° grind, return to the seat O.D. measurement step above.
- To measure the seat width, use a vernier caliper to measure the width of the 45° angle portion of the seat at several places around the seat.
- ★ If the seat width is too narrow, repeat the 45° grind until the seat is slightly too wide, and then return to the seat O.D. measurement step above.







#### **Valves**

- ★If the seat width is too wide, make the 60° [A] grind described below.
- ★ If the seat width is within the specified range, lap the valve to the seat as described below.
- Grind the seat at a 60° angle until the seat width is within the specified range.
- ○To make the 60° grind, fit 60° cutter into the holder, and slide it into the valve guide.
- OTurn the holder, while pressing down lightly.
- OAfter making the 60° grind, return to the seat width measurement step above.

Correct Width [B]

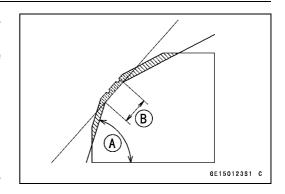
- Lap the valve to the valve seat, once the seat width and O.D. are within the ranges specified above.
- OPut a little coarse grinding compound on the face of the valve in a number of places around the valve head.
- OSpin the valve against the seat until the grinding compound produces a smooth, matched surface on both the seat and the valve.
- ORepeat the process with a fine grinding compound.

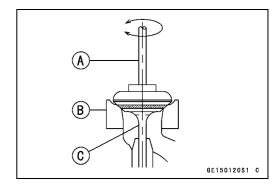
Lapper [A]

Valve Seat [B]

Valve [C]

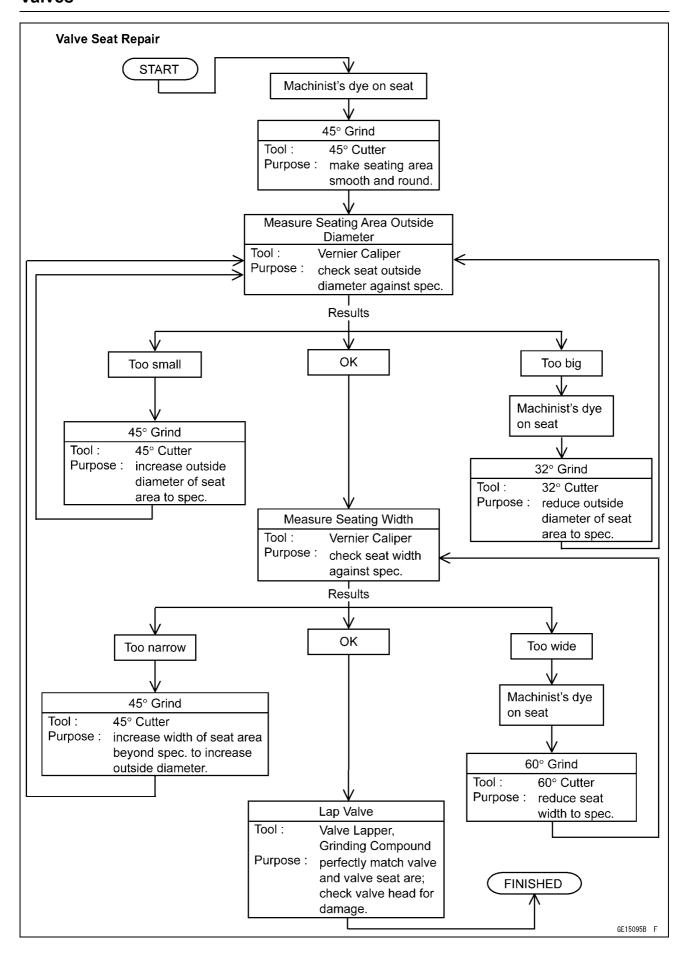
- The seating area should be marked about in the middle of the valve face.
- ★ If the seat area is not in the right place on the valve, check to be sure the valve is the correct part. If it is, it may have been refaced too much; replace it.
- Be sure to remove all grinding compound before assembly.
- When the engine is assembled, be sure to adjust the valve clearance (see Valve Clearance Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).





#### 5-34 ENGINE TOP END

#### **Valves**



## **Throttle Body Holder**

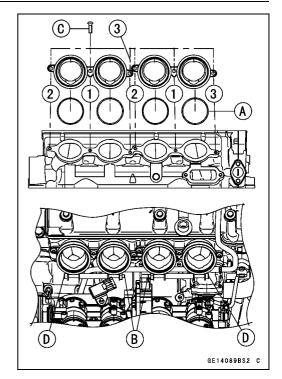
# Throttle Body Holder Installation ● Be sure to install the O-rings [A].

- Tighten the holder bolts following the tightening sequence [1 ~ 3].

Torque - Throttle Body Holder Bolts [C]: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

> Throttle Body Assy Holder Clamp Bolts [D]: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kgf·m, 18 in·lb)

• Install the clamps [B] as shown.



#### Muffler

#### **A WARNING**

To avoid a serious burn, do not remove the muffler when the engine is still hot. Wait until the muffler cool down.

#### Muffler Body Removal

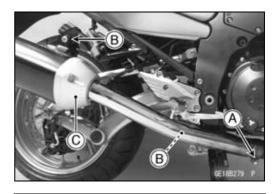
• Remove:

Right Saddlebag (see Saddlebag Removal in the Frame chapter)

Muffler Clamp Bolts [A]

Muffler Mounting Bolts and Nuts [B]

• Pull the muffler body [C] backward.



#### Muffler Body Installation

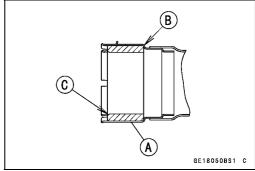
• Replace the muffler gasket [A] with new one.

OInstall the gaskets until they are bottomed [B].

OInstall the gaskets so that their chamfer sides [C] face the front.

• Tighten:

Torque - Muffler Body Mounting Bolts: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)



#### Exhaust Pipe Removal

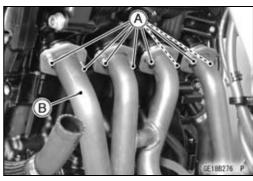
• Remove:

Radiator (see Radiator Removal in the Cooling System chapter)

• Loosen the muffler clamp bolt [A.]

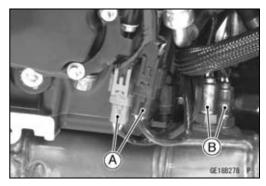


- Remove the exhaust pipe manifold holder nuts [A].
- Remove the exhaust pipe manifold [B].



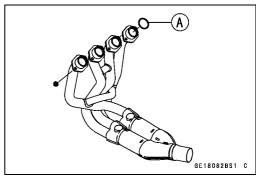
#### Muffler

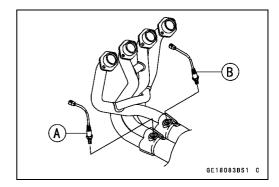
- For the oxygen sensor was equipped models as follows. Obisconnect the sensor connectors [A].
- Remove the sensor [B].



#### Exhaust Pipe Installation

- Replace the exhaust pipe gaskets [A], muffler gasket with new ones and install them.
- OInstall the muffler gasket until it is bottomed so that the chamfer side faces front (see Muffler Body Removal/Installation).
- Tighten the exhaust pipe manifold holder nuts first, next the clamp bolt.
- For the oxygen sensor was equipped models as follows.
   Oxygen Sensor #1 Connector Color (Gray) [A]
   Oxygen Sensor #2 Connector Color (Black) [B]



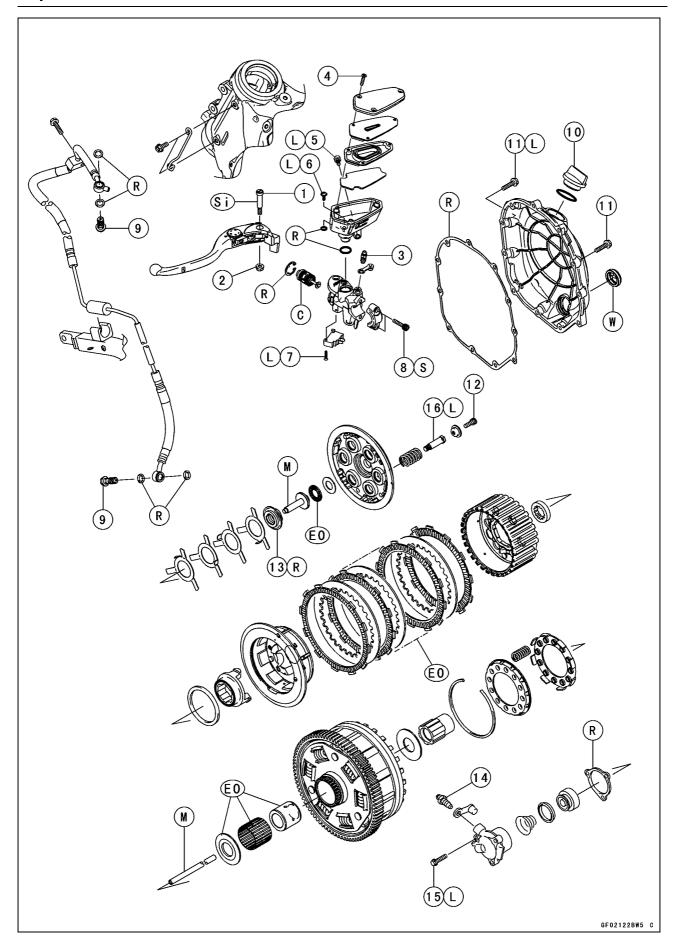


# Clutch

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	6-2
Specifications	6-4
Special Tools and Sealant	6-5
Clutch Master Cylinder	6-6
Clutch Lever Adjustment	6-6
Clutch Master Cylinder Removal	6-6
Clutch Master Cylinder Installation	6-6
Clutch Master Cylinder Disassembly	6-7
Clutch Master Cylinder Assembly	6-7
Clutch Master Cylinder Inspection	6-7
Clutch Slave Cylinder	6-8
Clutch Slave Cylinder Removal	6-8
Clutch Slave Cylinder Installation	6-8
Clutch Slave Cylinder Disassembly	6-9
Clutch Slave Cylinder Assembly	6-9
Clutch Fluid	6-10
Clutch Fluid Level Inspection	6-10
Clutch Fluid Change	6-10
Bleeding the Clutch Line	6-10
Clutch Hose Removal/Installation	6-11
Clutch Hose and Connection Inspection	6-11
Clutch Cover	6-12
Clutch Cover Removal	6-12
Clutch Cover Installation	6-12
Clutch	6-13
Clutch Removal	6-13
Clutch Installation	6-14
Clutch Hub Disassembly	6-17
Spring Plate Free Play Measurement	6-17
Spring Plate Free Play Adjustment	6-18
Clutch Plate Assembly Length (Reference Information)	6-19
Clutch Plate, Wear, Damage Inspection	6-19
Clutch Plate Warp Inspection	6-19
Clutch Spring Free Length Measurement	6-20
Damper Cam Inspection	6-20
Clutch Hub Spline Inspection	6-20
Cam Damper Inspection	6-20

# **Exploded View**



## **Exploded View**

NI-	Fastanan	Torque			D
No.	Fastener	N·m	kgf∙m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Clutch Lever Pivot Bolt	1.0	0.10	8.9 in·lb	
2	Clutch Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
3	Clutch Master Cylinder Bleed Valve	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	
4	Clutch Reservoir Cap Screws	1.5	0.15	13 in·lb	
5	Clutch Reservoir Mounting Bolt	7.9	0.80	70 in·lb	L
6	Clutch Reservoir Screw	1.0	0.10	8.9 in·lb	L
7	Starter Lockout Switch Screw	0.7	0.07	6.2 in·lb	L
8	Clutch Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	S
9	Clutch Hose Banjo Bolt	25	2.5	18	
10	Oil Filler Cap	_	_	_	Hand-tighten
11	Clutch Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L (1)
12	Clutch Spring Bolts	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	
13	Clutch Hub Nut	135	14	100	R
14	Clutch Slave Cylinder Bleed Valve	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	
15	Clutch Slave Cylinder Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
16	Sub Clutch Hub Bolts	25	2.5	18	L

C: Apply clutch fluid.

EO: Apply engine oil.
L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.

R: Replacement Parts

S: Follow the specific tightening sequence.

Si: Apply silicone grease.

W: Apply water.

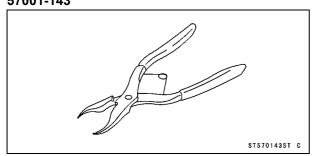
# 6-4 CLUTCH

# **Specifications**

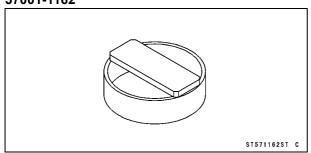
Item	Standard	Service Limit
Clutch Fluid		
Grade	DOT4	
Clutch Lever		
Clutch Lever Position	5-way adjustable (to suit rider)	
Clutch Lever Free Play	Non-adjustable	
Clutch		
Friction Plate Thickness (13088-0031)	2.92 ~ 3.08 mm (0.115 ~ 0.121 in.)	2.7 mm (0.106 in.)
Friction Plate Thickness (13088-0033, 13088-0037)	3.72 ~ 3.88 mm (0.146 ~ 0.153 in.)	3.5 mm (0.138 in.)
Friction and Steel Plate Warp	0.15 mm (0.0059 in.) or less	0.3 mm (0.012 in.)
Clutch Spring Free Length	41.6 mm (1.64 in.)	40.1 mm (1.58 in.)

## **Special Tools and Sealant**

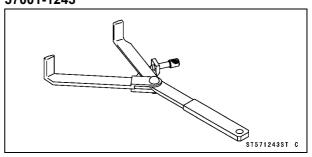
Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143



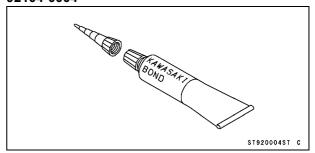
Clutch Spring Compressor: 57001-1162



Clutch Holder: 57001-1243



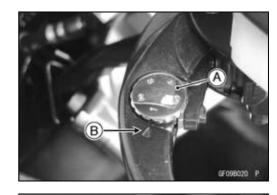
Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-0004



#### **Clutch Master Cylinder**

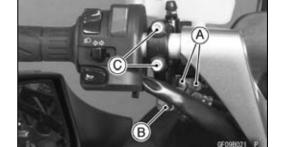
#### Clutch Lever Adjustment

- OThe adjuster has 5 positions so that the clutch lever position can be adjusted to suit the operator's hand.
- Push the lever forward and turn the adjuster [A] to align the number with the triangular mark [B] on the lever holder.
- OThe distance from the grip to the lever is minimum at Number 5 and maximum at Number 1.



#### Clutch Master Cylinder Removal

- Disconnect the starter lockout switch connector [A] (rear view).
- Remove: Banjo Bolt [B] with Washers
- Unscrew the clamp bolts [C], and take off the master cylinder as an assembly with the clutch reservoir, clutch lever, and starter lockout switch installed.



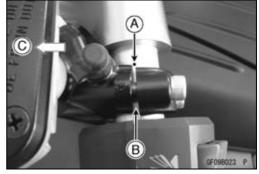
#### **CAUTION**

Clutch fluid quickly ruins painted surface; any spilled fluid should be completely washed away immediately.

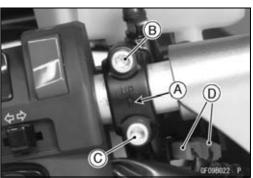
• Drain the clutch fluid from the reservoir (see Clutch Fluid Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### Clutch Master Cylinder Installation

 Align the punch mark [A] on the handlebar with the mating surface [B] of the master cylinder clamp (left view).
 Front [C]



- Install the master cylinder clamp with the triangular mark [A] up.
- Tighten the upper clamp bolt [B] first, and then the lower clamp bolt [C]. There will be a gap at the lower part of the clamp after tightening.
  - Torque Clutch Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)
- Connect the starter lockout switch connectors [D].
- Use a new flat washer on each side of the clutch hose fitting.
  - Torque Clutch Hose Banjo Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)
- Replenish the clutch fluid into the reservoir and bleed the clutch line (See Bleeding the Clutch Line).
- Check that the clutch line has proper fluid pressure and no fluid leakage.



#### **Clutch Master Cylinder**

#### Clutch Master Cylinder Disassembly

• Refer to the Clutch Master Cylinder Cap and Dust Seal Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Clutch Master Cylinder Assembly

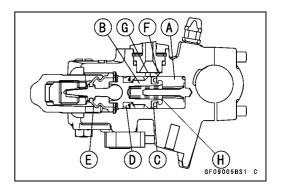
• Refer to the Clutch Master Cylinder Cap and Dust Seal Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Clutch Master Cylinder Inspection

Disassemble the clutch master cylinder (see Clutch Master Cylinder Cap and Dust Seal Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

- Check that there are no scratches, rust or pitting on the inside of the master cylinder [A] and on the outside of the piston [B].
- ★If the master cylinder or piston shows any damage, replace them.
- Inspect the primary cup [C] and secondary cup [D].
- ★If a cup is worn, damaged, softened (rotted), or swollen, the piston assembly should be replaced to renew the cup.
- If fluid leakage is noted at the clutch lever, the piston assembly should be replaced to renew the cup.
- Check the dust cover [E] for damage.
- If it is damaged, replace the piston assembly.
- Check that the relief [F] and supply [G] ports are not plugged.
- ★If the small relief port becomes plugged, the clutch will drag. Blow the ports clean with compressed air.
- Check the piston return spring [H] for any damage.
- ★ If the spring is damaged, replace it.



#### **Clutch Slave Cylinder**

#### Clutch Slave Cylinder Removal

Remove:

Left Rear Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Left Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Banjo Bolt [A]

Clutch Slave Cylinder Bolts [B]

Slave Cylinder [C]



Immediately wash away any clutch fluid that spills. It may damage painted surfaces.

• Perform the following if the clutch slave cylinder is to be removed but not disassembled.



If the clutch slave cylinder is removed and left alone, the piston will be pushed out by spring force and the clutch fluid will drain out.

- ORemove the clutch slave cylinder from the engine with the pipe installed. Push [A] the piston into the cylinder as far as it will go.
- OApply the clutch lever [A] slowly and hold it with a band [B].

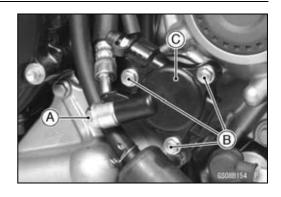
#### NOTE

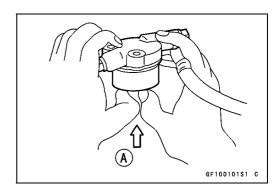
OHolding the clutch lever keeps the piston from coming

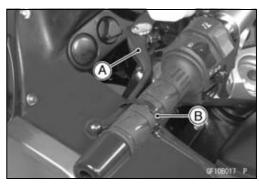
out.

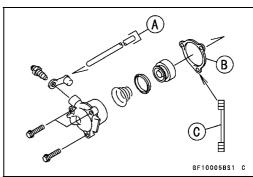
#### Clutch Slave Cylinder Installation

- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to either end [A] of the push rod, and install the push rod so that the greased end faces in.
- Replace the spacer [B] of the clutch slave cylinder with a new one.
- Install the spacer so that the stepped side [C] faces outward.









#### **Clutch Slave Cylinder**

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the slave cylinder bolts [A].
- Finger tighten all the clutch slave cylinder bolts.
- Remove the band from the clutch lever and release the clutch lever.
- Tighten the slave cylinder bolts.
- Replace the washer on each side of the clutch hose fitting with new one.
- Tighten the banjo bolt [B] to the specified torque.

#### Torque - Clutch Pipe Banjo Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

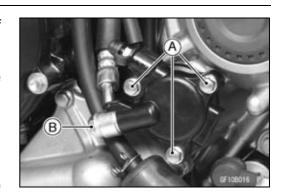
- Check the fluid level in the master cylinder reservoir, and bleed the air in the clutch line.
- Check the clutch operation.
- Install the removed parts.
   Left Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Installation in the Frame chapter)

#### Clutch Slave Cylinder Disassembly

 Refer to Rubber Parts of Clutch Master Cylinder/Slave Cylinder Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Clutch Slave Cylinder Assembly

 Refer to Rubber Parts of Clutch Master Cylinder/Slave Cylinder Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.



#### **Clutch Fluid**

#### Clutch Fluid Level Inspection

 Refer to the Clutch Fluid Level Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Clutch Fluid Level Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### Clutch Fluid Change

Refer to the Clutch Fluid Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Clutch Fluid Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### Bleeding the Clutch Line

#### **A WARNING**

Be sure to bleed the air from the clutch line whenever clutch lever action feels soft or spongy after the clutch fluid is changed, or whenever a clutch line fitting has been loosened for any reason.

#### **CAUTION**

Clutch fluid quickly ruins painted or plastic surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely wiped up immediately with wet cloth.

• Remove:

Screws [A]

Clutch Reservoir Cap [B]

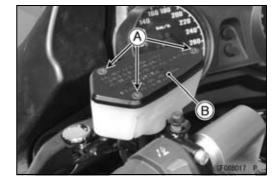
Diaphragm Plate

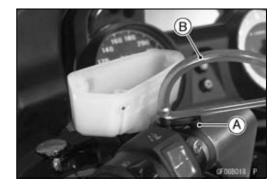
Diaphragm

• Fill the reservoir with fresh clutch fluid to the upper level line in the reservoir.

#### **NOTE**

- OTap the clutch hose lightly going from the lower end to upper end and bleed the air off the reservoir.
- With the reservoir cap off, slowly pump the clutch lever several times until no air bubbles can be seen rising up through the fluid from the holes at the bottom of the reservoir.
- Remove the rubber cap [A] from the bleed valve on the master cylinder.
- Attach a clear plastic hose [B] to the bleed valve, and run the other end of the hose into a container.





#### Clutch Fluid

- Bleed the clutch line and the master cylinder.
- ORepeat this operation until no more air can be seen coming out into the plastic hose.
  - 1. Pump the clutch lever until it becomes hard, and apply the clutch lever and hold it [C].
  - 2. Quickly open and close [B] the bleed valve while holding the clutch lever applied.
  - 3. Release the clutch lever [A].

#### NOTE

- OThe fluid level must be checked often during the bleeding operation and replenished with fresh clutch fluid as necessary. If the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during bleeding, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.
- Remove the clear plastic hose.
- Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.

Torque - Clutch Master Cylinder Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)

- Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve.
- Attach a clear plastic hose [A] to the bleed valve on the clutch slave cylinder, and run the other end of the hose into a container.
- Bleed the clutch line as follows:
- ORepeat this operation until no more air can be seen coming out into the plastic hose.
- 1. Pump the clutch lever a few times until it becomes hard and then hold it applied [D].
- 2. Quickly open and close [C] the bleed valve.
- 3. Release the clutch lever [B].

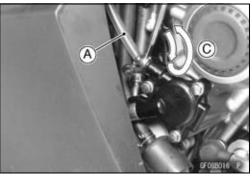
#### **NOTE**

- OCheck the fluid level in the reservoir often, replenishing it as necessary.
- Olf the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during bleeding, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.

# GFOIIBOZO P







#### **A** WARNING

Do not mix different grades and brands of fluid.

• Remove the clear plastic hose.

Torque - Clutch Slave Cylinder Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m. 69 in·lb)

#### Clutch Hose Removal/Installation

• Refer to the Clutch Hose and Pipe Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Clutch Hose and Connection Inspection

Refer to the Clutch Hose Damage and Installation Connection Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### **Clutch Cover**

#### Clutch Cover Removal

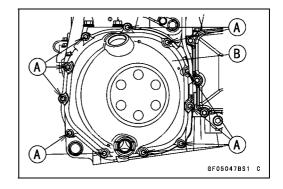
• Remove:

Engine Oil (Drain, see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Clutch Cover Bolts [A]

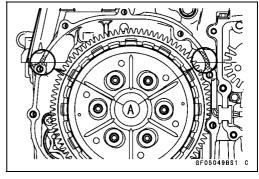
Clutch Cover [B]



#### Clutch Cover Installation

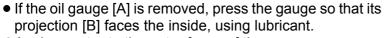
• Apply silicone sealant to the area [A] where the mating surface of the crankcase touches the clutch cover gasket.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-0004

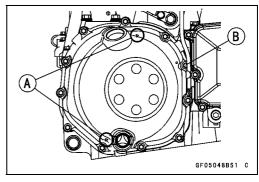


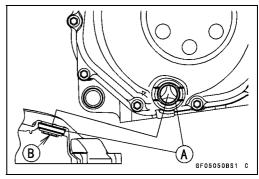
- Replace the clutch cover gasket with a new one.
- Tighten the clutch cover mounting bolts.
- OApply a non-permanent locking agent to only one clutch cover mounting bolt [B] shown in figure.
- OTighten the triangle mark [A] portion bolts first, and then other bolts.

Torque - Clutch Cover Mounting Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)



OApply a water to the outer faces of the gauge.





#### Clutch

#### Clutch Removal

• Remove:

Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Clutch Cover (see Clutch Cover Removal)

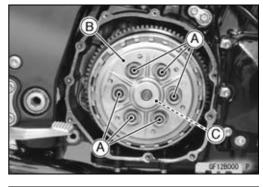
Clutch Spring Bolts [A] with Spring Holder

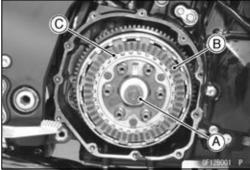
Clutch Springs

Clutch Spring Plate [B] (with thrust bearing and washer [C])

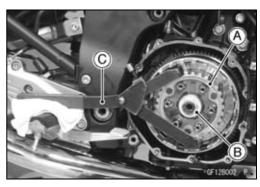


Pusher [A] Friction Plates [B] Steel Plates [C]



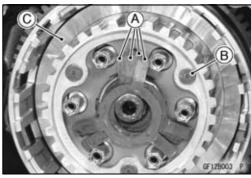


Holding the sub clutch hub [A], remove the nut [B].
 Special Tool - Clutch Holder: 57001-1243 [C]

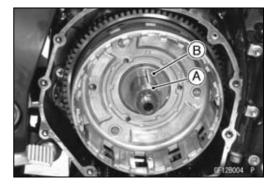


• Remove:

Torque Limiter Springs [A] Toothed Washer Sub Clutch Hub [B] Clutch Hub [C]



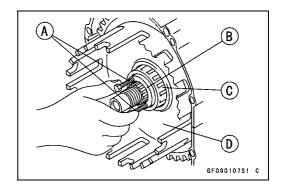
Remove: Clutch Shaft [A] Spacer [B]



#### **6-14 CLUTCH**

#### Clutch

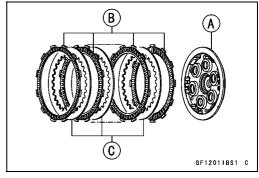
- Pull out the sleeve [B] from the clutch housing [D], and remove the housing.
- Olf the sleeve does not pull out easily, insert M4 bolts [A] into the threaded hole of the sleeve, and pull out the sleeve and needle bearing [C].
- Remove the thrust washer.



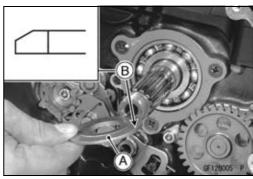
#### Clutch Installation

 When replacing any one of the following parts, check the spring plate free play (see Spring Plate Free Play Measurement).

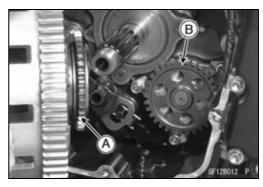
Spring Plate [A] Friction Plates [B] Steel Plates [C]



• Install the thrust washer [A] by facing its chamfered side [B] towards the crankcase.



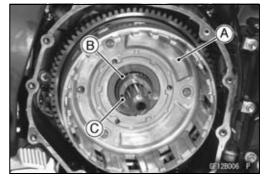
• Engage the clutch housing and oil pump drive gear [A] with the crankshaft primary gear and oil pump gear [B].



• Install:

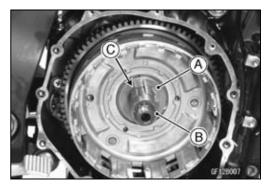
Clutch Housing [A] Needle Bearing [B] Sleeve [C]

OApply engine oil to the needle bearing and the sleeve before installation.



#### Clutch

• Install the spacer [A] and clutch shaft [B].
OInstall the clutch shaft so that the tooth side faces [C] in.



- If the sub clutch hub bolts was removed, install it.
- OApply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the sub clutch hub bolts, and tighten it.

Torque - Sub Clutch Hub Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

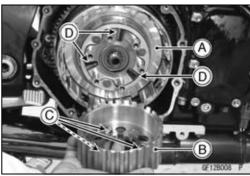
• Install:

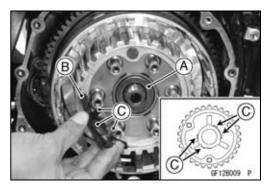
Clutch Hub [A] Sub Clutch Hub [B]

- OAlign the damper cam [C] of the sub clutch hub to the cam following [D] of the clutch hub.
- Install:

Toothed Washer [A]

- Install the four torque limiter springs [B] as shown.
   Tangs [C]
- ODo not over lap the tang of the springs.





- Replace the clutch hub nut with a new one.
- Holding the clutch hub, tighten the clutch hub nut with the torque wrench.

Special Tool - Clutch Holder: 57001-1243

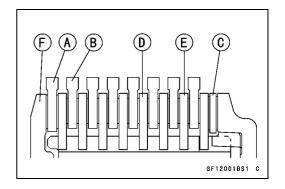
Torque - Clutch Hub Nut: 135 N·m (14 kgf·m, 100 ft·lb)

• Install the friction plates and steel plates as shown.

First Friction Plate [A]
Friction Plates [B]
Outer-End Friction Plate [C]
Adjusting Steel Plate [D]
Steel Plats [E]
Clutch Hub [F]

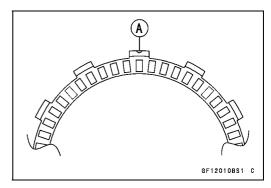
#### **CAUTION**

If new dry friction plates and steel plates are installed, apply engine oil to the surfaces of each plate to avoid clutch plate seizure.

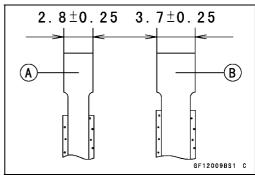


#### Clutch

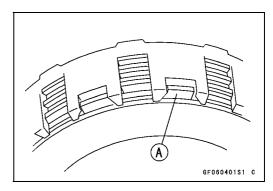
Olnstall the friction plates (between the first and outer-end friction plate), that has notches [A] among others.



OInstall outer-end friction plate, that has the thin thickness body [A] among others [B].

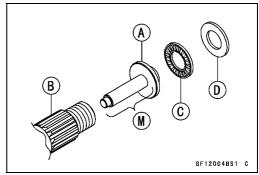


• Install the last friction plate [A] fitting the tangs in the grooves in the housing as shown.



- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease [M] to the outside surface of the pusher [A].
- Install the pusher into the drive shaft [B].
- Apply engine oil to the needle bearing [C].
- Install:

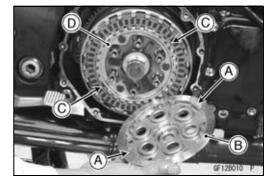
Needle Bearing Washer [D]



- Align the projection [A] of the spring plate [B] to the grooves [C] of the sub clutch hub [D] to install the spring plate on the sub clutch hub.
- Install the spring, spring holder, and tighten the clutch spring bolts evenly.

Torque - Clutch Spring Bolts: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)

• Install the clutch cover (see Clutch Cover Installation).

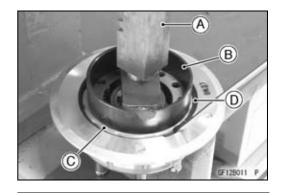


#### Clutch

#### Clutch Hub Disassembly

- Remove the clutch hub (see Clutch Removal).
- Using a press [A], and the clutch spring compressor [B], push the damper spring holder [C] to remove the retaining ring [D].

Special Tool - Clutch Spring Compressor: 57001-1162



#### • Remove:

Retaining Ring [A] Spring Holder [B] Damper Spring [C] Spring Holder [D] Spacer [E] Damper Cam [F] Clutch Hob [G]



#### Spring Plate Free Play Measurement

Insufficient clutch free play will cause the engine braking effect to be more sudden, resulting in rear wheel hop. On the other hand, if the free play is excessive, the clutch lever may feel "spongy" or pulsate when pulled.

• Hold an extra drive shaft in a vise and install the following clutch parts on the shaft (see Clutch Installation).

Thrust Washer [A]

Needle Bearing [B]

Sleeve [C]

Clutch Housing [D]

Spacer [E]

Clutch Shaft [F]

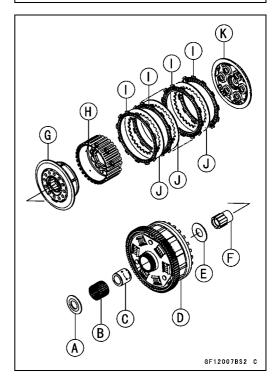
Clutch Hub Assembly [G]

Sub Clutch Hub [H]

Friction Plates [I]

Steel Plates [J]

Spring Plate [K]



#### **6-18 CLUTCH**

#### Clutch

- Engage the clutch hub with the sub clutch hub.
- To measure the free play, set a dial gauge [A] against the raised center [B] of the clutch spring plate.
- Move the clutch housing gear back and forth [C]. The difference between the highest and lowest gauge readings is the amount of free play.

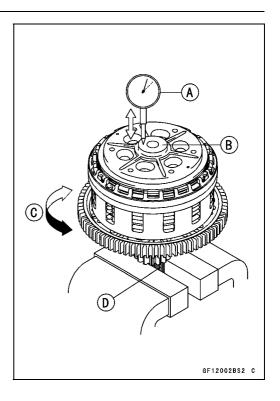
Drive Shaft [D]

Measure the spring plate free play.

#### **Spring Plate Free Play**

Usable Range: 0.05 ~ 0.70 mm (0.002 ~ 0.028 in.)

- ★ If the free play is not within the usable range, change all of the friction plate and measure the free play again.
- ★ If the free play is not within the usable range, adjust the free play (see Spring Plate Free Play Adjustment).



#### Spring Plate Free Play Adjustment

#### NOTE

- OThe free play adjustment is performed by replacing the steel plate(s).
- Measure the clutch spring plate free play (see Clutch Spring Plate Free Play Measurement), and then replace the steel plate(s) which brings the free play within the usable range.

#### **Spring Plate Free Play**

Usable Range: 0.05 ~ 0.70 mm (0.002 ~ 0.028 in.)

OReplace the following steel plate(s).

Thickness	Part Number
2.3 mm (0.090 in.)	13089-0008
2.6 mm (0.102 in.) (STD)	13089-0009
2.9 mm (0.114 in.)	13089-1093

#### NOTE

ODo not use the steel plate of 2.3 mm (0.090 in.) and 2.9 mm (0.114 in.) thickness at the same time.

#### Clutch

#### Clutch Plate Assembly Length (Reference Information)

- Inspect the friction plate thickness (see Clutch Plate, Wear, Damage Inspection).
- Assemble:

Clutch Hub [A]

Friction Plates [B]

Steel Plates [C]

Sub Clutch Hub [D]

Spring Plate [E]

Clutch Spring [F]

Spring Holder [G]

Spring Bolts [H]

Clutch Hub Bolts [I]

Torque - Clutch Spring Bolts: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)

Measure the length [J] of the clutch plate assembly.

Clutch Plate Assembly Length (Reference)

Standard: 54.2 mm (2.13 in.)

#### NOTE

OThe length of the clutch plate assembly changes by the steel plate thickness.

#### Clutch Plate, Wear, Damage Inspection

- Visually inspect the friction and steel plates for signs of seizure, overheating (discoloration), or uneven wear.
- Measure the thickness of each friction plate [A] at several points.
- ★ If any plates show signs of damage, or if they have worn past the service limit, replace them with new ones.

Friction Plate Thickness (13088-0030, 13088-0031)

2.92 ~ 3.08 mm (0.115 ~ 0.121 in.) Standard:

Service Limit: 2.7 mm (0.106 in.)

Friction Plate Thickness (13088-0032)

Standard: 3.72 ~ 3.88 mm (0.146 ~ 0.153 in.)

Service Limit: 3.5 mm (0.138 in.)

#### Clutch Plate Warp Inspection

- Place each friction plate or steel plate on a surface plate and measure the gap between the surface plate [A] and each friction plate or steel plate [B] with a thickness gauge [C]. The gap is the amount of friction or steel plate warp.
- ★ If any plate is warped over the service limit, replace it with a new one.

**Friction and Steel Plate Warp** 

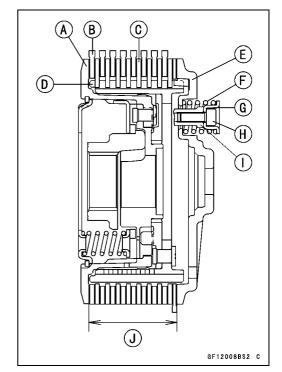
0.15 mm (0.0059 in.) or less Standard:

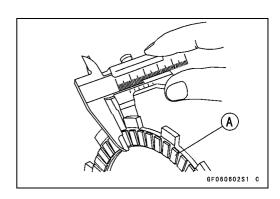
Service Limit: 0.3 mm (0.012 in.)

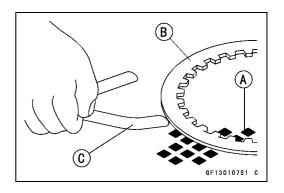
Friction Plate Warp (only 13088-0030)

Standard: 0.2 mm (0.008 in.) or less

Service Limit: 0.3 mm (0.012 in.)







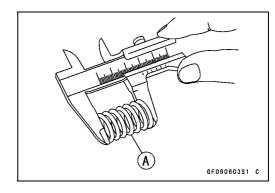
#### Clutch

#### Clutch Spring Free Length Measurement

- Measure the free length of the clutch springs [A].
- ★If any spring is shorter than the service limit, it must be replaced.

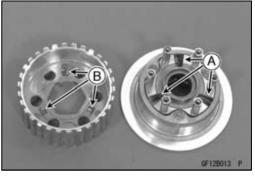
#### **Clutch Spring Free Length**

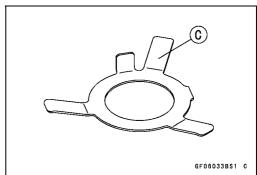
Standard: 65.0 mm (2.56 in.) Service Limit: 62.0 mm (2.44 in.)



#### **Damper Cam Inspection**

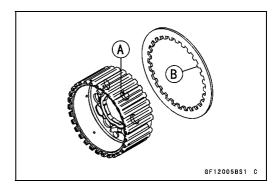
- Remove the clutch (see Clutch Removal).
- Visually inspect the damper cam [A], cam follower [B], and the torque limiter spring [C].
- Replace the part if it appears damaged.





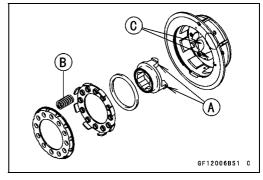
#### **Clutch Hub Spline Inspection**

- Visually inspect where the teeth [B] on the steel plates wear against the clutch hub splines [A].
- ★If there are notches worn into the splines, replace the clutch hub. Also, replace the steel plates if their teeth are damaged.



#### Cam Damper Inspection

- Disassemble the clutch hub (see Clutch Removal).
- Visually inspect the damper cams [A], damper springs [B], and cam follower [C].
- ★Replace any part that appears damaged.



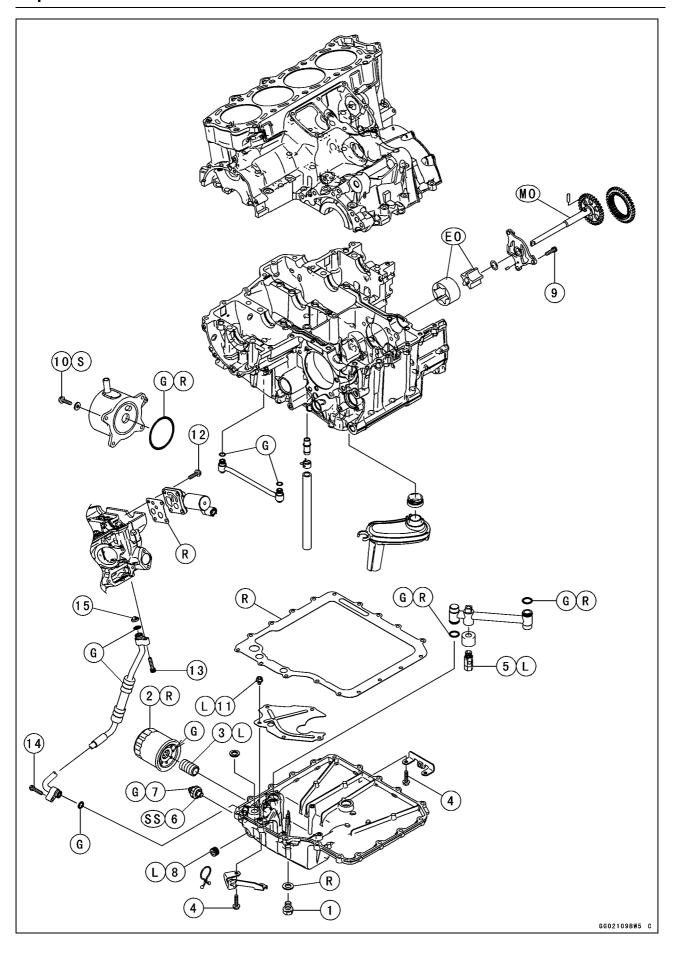
# **Engine Lubrication System**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	7-2
Engine Oil Flow Chart	7-4
Specifications	7-7
Special Tools and Sealant	7-8
Engine Oil and Oil Filter	7-9
Oil Level Inspection	7-9
Engine Oil Change	7-9
Oil Filter Replacement	7-9
Oil Pan	7-10
Oil Pan Removal	7-10
Oil Pan Installation	7-10
Oil Pressure Relief Valve	7-12
Oil Pressure Relief Valve Removal	7-12
Oil Pressure Relief Valve Installation	7-12
Oil Pressure Relief Valve Inspection	7-12
Oil Pump	7-13
Oil Pump Removal	7-13
Oil Pump Installation	7-13
Oil Cooler	7-15
Oil Cooler Removal	7-15
Oil Cooler Installation	7-15
Oil Pressure Measurement	7-16
Oil Pressure Measurement	7-16
Oil Pressure Switch	7-17
Oil Pressure Switch Removal	7-17
Oil Pressure Switch Installation	7-17
VVT (Variable Valve Taiming)	7-18
Oil Pipe Removal	7-18
Oil Pipe Installation	7-18
Oil Control Solenoid Valve Removal	7-18
Oil Control Solenoid Valve Installation	7-19
Variable Valve Taiming Actuator Removal/Installation	7-19

# 7-2 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

# **Exploded View**



#### **ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM 7-3**

## **Exploded View**

Na	Fastener		Damada		
No.		N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Engine Oil Drain Bolt	30	3.0	22	
2	Oil Filter	17	1.7	13	G, R
3	Holder Mounting Bolt	35	3.6	26	L
4	Oil Pan Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
5	Oil Pressure Relief Valve	15	1.5	11	L
6	Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11	SS
7	Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt	1.5	0.15	13 in·lb	G
8	Oil Passage Plug	20	2.0	15	L
9	Oil Pump Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
10	Oil Cooler Mounting Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
11	Oil Pan Plate Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
12	Oil Control Solenoid Valve Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
13	Upper Oil Pipe Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
14	Lower Oil Pipe Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L

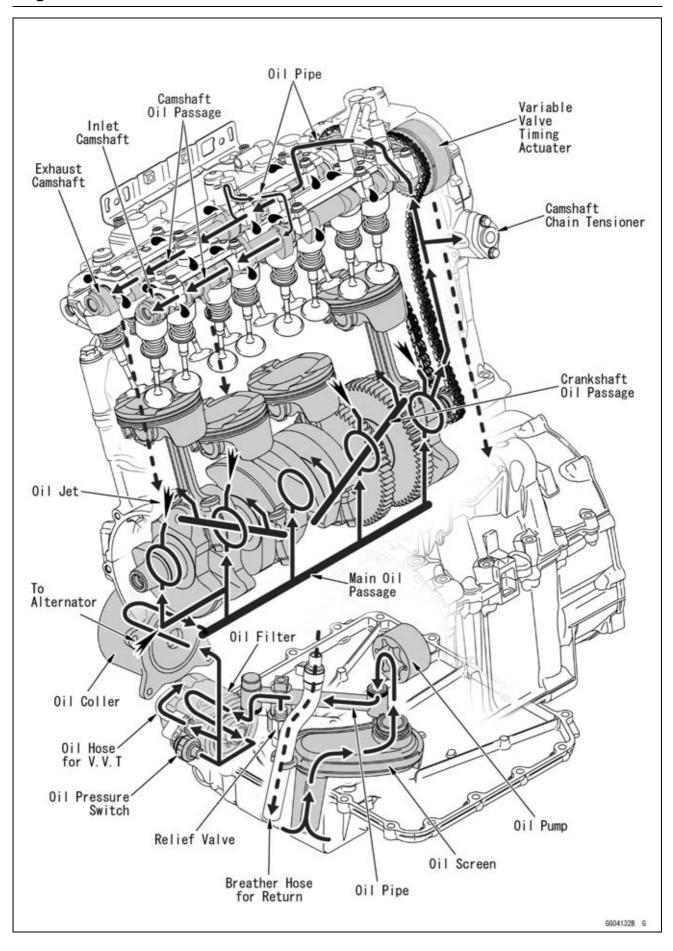
- 15. Filter
- EO: Apply engine oil.
  - G: Apply grease.
  - L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil.

(mixture of the engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight ratio 10:1)

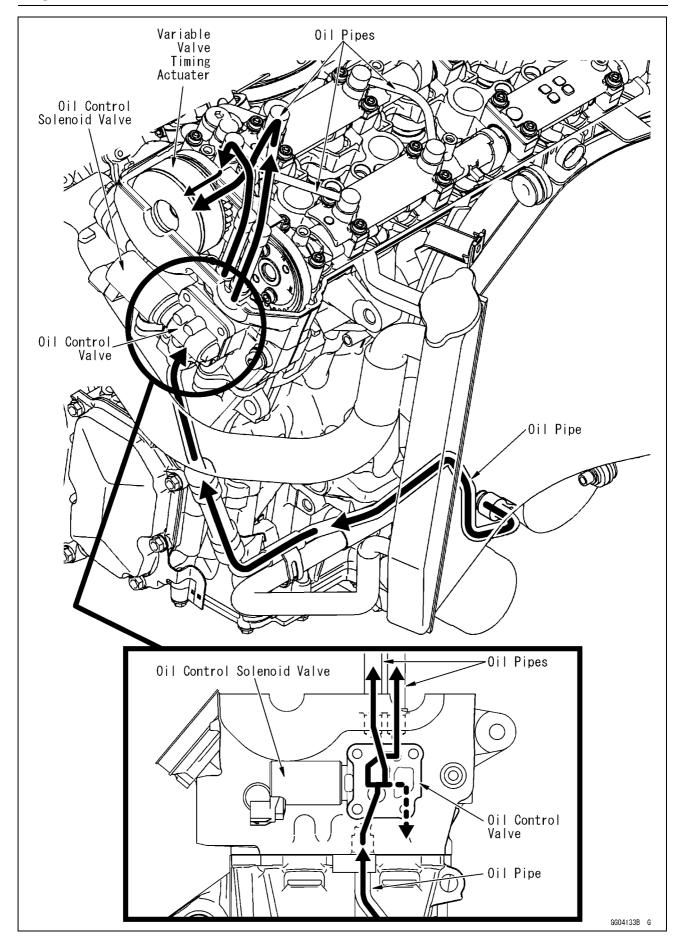
- R: Replacement Parts
- SS: Apply silicone sealant (Kawasaki Bond: 56019-120).

#### 7-4 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

#### **Engine Oil Flow Chart**

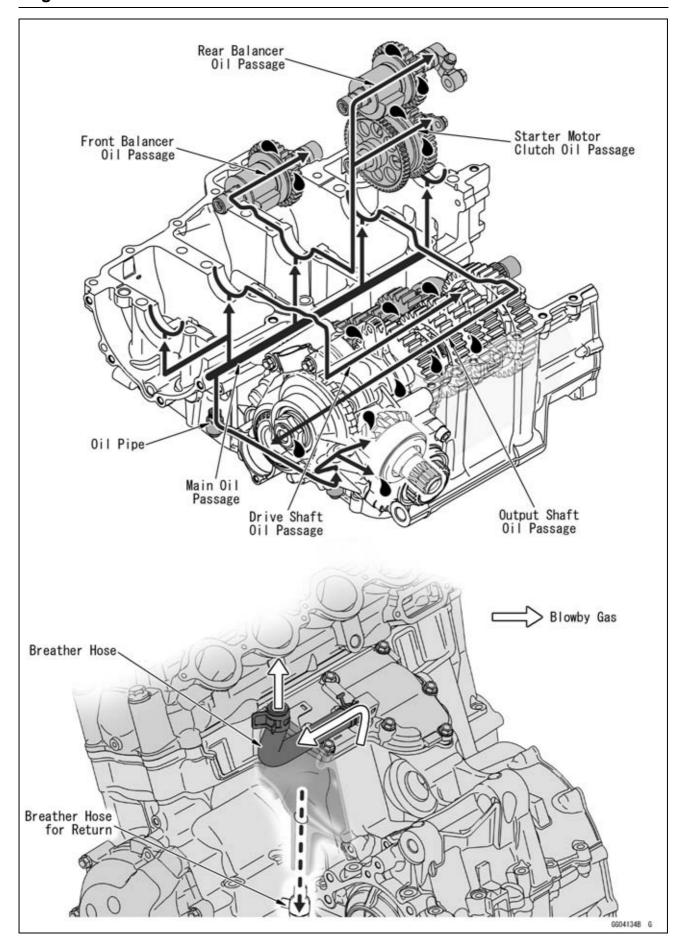


# **Engine Oil Flow Chart**



#### 7-6 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

# **Engine Oil Flow Chart**



# **ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM 7-7**

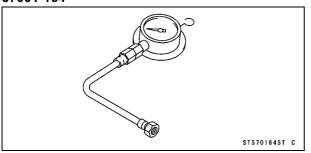
# **Specifications**

Item	Standard
Engine Oil	
Туре	API SE, SF or SG
	API SH, SJ or SL with JASO MA
Viscosity	SAE 10W-40
Capacity	4.0 L (4.2 US gt) (when filter is not removed)
	4.4 L (4.7 US gt) (when filter is removed)
	4.7 L (5.0 US gt) (when engine is completely dry)
Level	Between upper and lower level lines
Oil Pressure Measurement	
Oil Pressure @4 000 r/min (rpm), Oil Temperature 90°C (194°F)	245 ~ 343 kPa (2.5 ~ 3.5 kgf/cm², 36 ~ 50 psi)

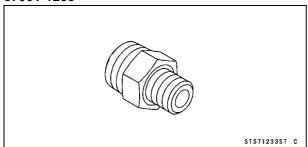
## 7-8 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

# **Special Tools and Sealant**

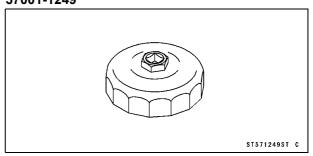
# Oil Pressure Gauge, 10 kgf/cm²: 57001-164



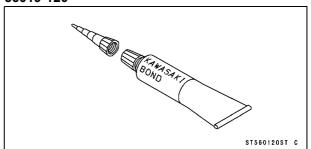
Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter, PT3/8 × 19/in.: 57001-1233



Oil Filter Wrench: 57001-1249



Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120



#### **Engine Oil and Oil Filter**

#### **A** WARNING

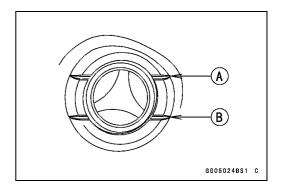
Motorcycle operation with insufficient, deteriorated, or contaminated engine oil will cause accelerated wear and may result in engine or transmission seizure, accident, and injury.

#### Oil Level Inspection

 Check that the engine oil level is between the upper [A] and lower [B] levels in the gauge.

#### NOTE

- OSituate the motorcycle so that it is perpendicular to the ground.
- Olf the motorcycle has just been used, wait several minutes for all the oil to drain down.
- Olf the oil has just been changed, start the engine and run it for several minutes at idle speed. This fills the oil filter with oil. Stop the engine, then wait several minutes until the oil settles.



#### CAUTION

Racing the engine before the oil reaches every part can cause engine seizure.

If the engine oil gets extremely low or if the oil pump or oil passages clog up or otherwise do not function properly, the oil pressure warning light will light. If this light stays on when the engine is running above idle speed, stop the engine immediately and find the cause.

#### **Engine Oil Change**

 Refer to the Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Oil Filter Replacement

 Refer to the Oil Filter Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### 7-10 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

#### Oil Pan

#### Oil Pan Removal

• Remove:

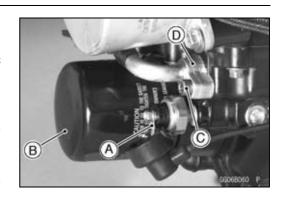
Engine Oil (Drain, see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

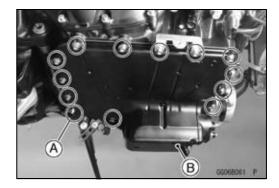
Muffler Bodies (see Muffler Body Removal/Installation in the Engine Top End chapter)

Exhaust Pipe (see Exhaust Pipe Removal in the Engine Top End chapter)

- Disconnect the oil pressure switch terminal [A].
- Remove the oil filter [B] (see Oil Filter Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- VVT oil hose bolt [C], and pull out the fitting [D].
- Remove:

Oil Pan Bolts [A]
Oil Pan [B]





• Remove:

Oil Screen [A]

Oil Pipes [B]

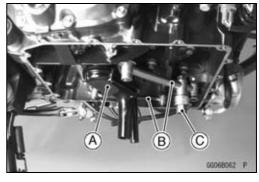
Oil Pressure Relief Valve [C] (see Oil Pressure Relief Valve Removal)

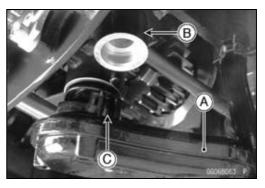
#### **CAUTION**

Do not remove the relief valve with the oil pipe installed on the lower crankcase half. The oil pipe will be damaged.

#### Oil Pan Installation

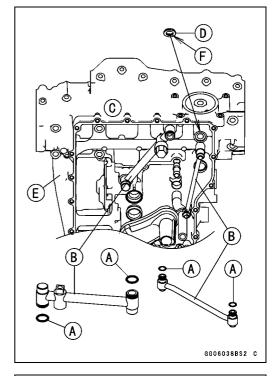
- Clean the oil screen [A].
- Install the oil screen so that the crankcase rib [B] fits the notch [C] of oil screen.





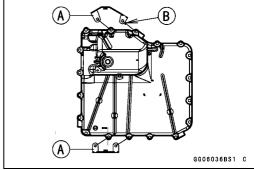
#### Oil Pan

- Replace the O-rings with new ones.
- Apply grease the oil pipe O-rings [A] and install the oil pipes [B].
- ★ If the oil pressure relief valve [C] was removed, install it (see Oil Pressure Relief Valve Installation).
- Put new O-ring [D] on the lower crankcase [E] as shown.
   Fit on the O-ring so that the flat surfaces [F] side in.



- Replace the oil pan gasket with a new one.
- Install the brackets [A] as shown.
   Projection [B]
- Tighten:

Torque - Oil Pan Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

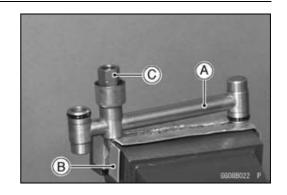


#### 7-12 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

#### Oil Pressure Relief Valve

#### Oil Pressure Relief Valve Removal

- Remove:
  - Oil Pan (see Oil Pan Removal)
    Oil Pipe (see Oil Pan Removal)
- Hold the pipe [A] in a vise [B].
- Remove the oil pressure relief valve [C].



#### Oil Pressure Relief Valve Installation

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the oil pressure relief valve, and tighten it.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not apply too much non-permanent locking agent to the threads. This may block the oil passage.

Torque - Oil Pressure Relief Valve: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11 ft·lb)

#### Oil Pressure Relief Valve Inspection

Check to see if the valve [A] slides smoothly when pushing it in with a wooden or other soft rod, and see if it comes back to its seat by spring [B] pressure.

#### NOTE

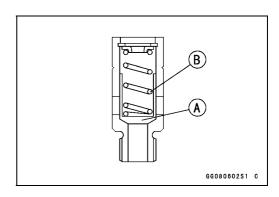
OInspect the valve in its assembled state. Disassembly and assembly may change the valve performance.

★ If any rough spots are found during above inspection, wash the valve clean with a high-flash point solvent and blow out any foreign particles that may be in the valve with compressed air.



Clean the oil pressure relief valve in a well -ventilated area, and take care that there is no spark or flame anywhere near the working area. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low-flash point solvent.

★ If cleaning does not solve the problem, replace the oil pressure relief valve as an assembly. The oil pressure relief valve is precision made with no allowance for replacement of individual parts.



#### Oil Pump

#### Oil Pump Removal

• Drain:

Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

• Remove:

Clutch (see Clutch Removal in the Clutch chapter)

Oil Pump Cover Bolts [A]

Oil Pump Cover [B]

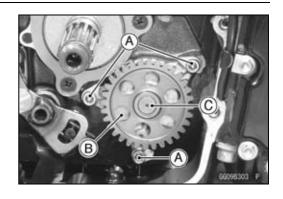
Oil Pump Drive Gear Shaft [C]

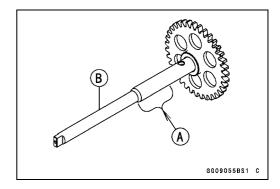
Outer Rotor

Inner Rotor

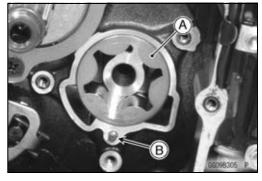
#### Oil Pump Installation

Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the journal portions [A] on the oil pump drive gear shaft [B].

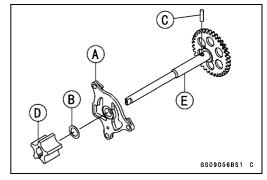




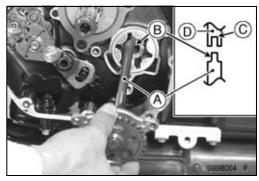
• Insert the outer rotor [A] the dowel pin [B] into the crankcase.



• Insert the pump cover [A], washer [B], pin [C] and inner rotor [D] to the oil pump shaft [E].



- Install the oil pump shaft with inner rotor.
- OTurn the pump shaft [A] so that the projection [B] in its shaft fits onto the slot [C] of the water pump shaft.
- OFit the hole of the oil pump cover on to the pin on the crankcase.



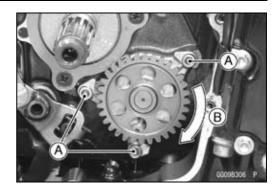
# 7-14 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

# Oil Pump

• After tighten tightening the cover bolts [A], check the following.

Oil pump drive gear turn freely [B].

Torque - Oil Pump Cover Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)



#### Oil Cooler

#### Oil Cooler Removal

Remove:

Left Lower Fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

• Drain:

Coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

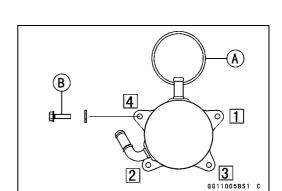
Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

- Remove the water hoses from the oil cooler.
- Unscrew the oil cooler mounting bolts [A], and remove the oil cooler [B].

#### Oil Cooler Installation

- Apply grease to new O-ring [A] before installation.
- Install the oil cooler to the oil cooler case, and tighten the bolts, following the specified tightening sequence [1 ~ 4].

Torque - Oil Cooler Mounting Bolts [B]: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)



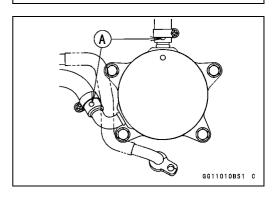
- Install the water hoses as shown.
   White Mark [A]
- Tighten:

Torque - Water Hose Clamp Screws: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kgf·m, 18 in·lb)

• Pour:

Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)



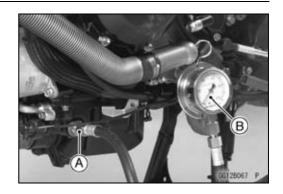
#### 7-16 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

#### **Oil Pressure Measurement**

#### Oil Pressure Measurement

- Remove the left lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Remove the oil passage plug, and attach the adapter [A] and gauge [B] to the plug hole.

Special Tools - Oil Pressure Gauge, 10 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>: 57001-164 Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter, PT3/8 × 19/in.: 57001-1233



- Start the engine and warm up the engine.
- Run the engine at the specified speed, and read the oil pressure gauge.
- ★ If the oil pressure is much lower than the standard, check the oil pump, relief valve, and/or crankshaft bearing insert wear immediately.
- ★ If the reading is much higher than the standard, check the oil passages for clogging.

#### Oil Pressure

Standard: 245 ~ 343 kPa (2.5 ~ 3.5 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 36 ~ 50

psi) @ 4 000 r/min (rpm), oil temperature

90°C (194°F)

- Stop the engine.
- Remove the oil pressure gauge and adapter.

#### **A WARNING**

Take care against burns form hot engine oil that will drain through the oil passage when the gauge adapter is removed.

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the oil passage plug, and install it.

Torque - Oil Passage Plug: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

#### **Oil Pressure Switch**

#### Oil Pressure Switch Removal

• Remove:

Engine Oil (Drain, see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Left Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Rubber Boot [A]

- Loosen the oil pressure switch terminal bolt [B], and disconnect the switch lead [C].
- Remove the oil pressure switch [D].

#### Oil Pressure Switch Installation

 Apply silicone sealant to the threads of the oil pressure switch and tighten it.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120

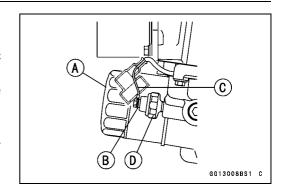
Torque - Oil Pressure Switch: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11 ft·lb)

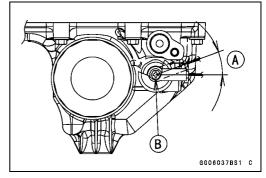
- Install the switch lead direction [A] as shown.
- Apply grease [B] to the terminal.
- Tighten the terminal bolt.

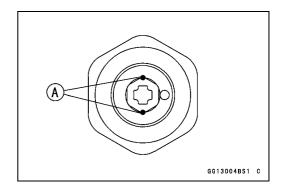
Torque - Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf·m, 13 in·lb)

#### **NOTE**

OApply a small amount grease to the terminal so that grease should not close two breather holes [A] for switch diaphragm.







#### 7-18 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

#### **VVT (Variable Valve Taiming)**

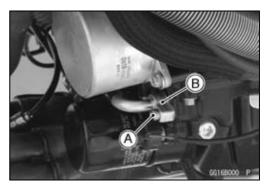
#### Oil Pipe Removal

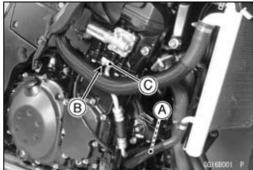
- Drain the engine oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:

Right Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

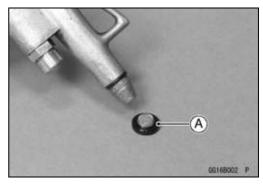
- Bolt [A]
- Pull out the pipe fitting [B].
- Open the clamp [A].
- Remove the bolt [B], and pull out the pipe fitting [C].
- Remove the screen from the hole of the cylinder head.





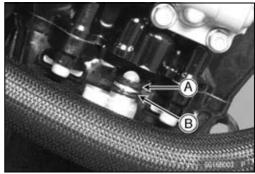
#### Oil Pipe Installation

- Clean the oil screen [A] with compressed air.
- Check the oil screen carefully for any damage: holes, broken wires, and abnormal wear.
- ★If the screen is damaged, replace it.



- Be sure to put in the oil screen so that the rubber gasket end [A] under side.
- Replace the O-rings [B] with new ones, and apply a high -temperature grease to the O-rings.
- Tighten:

Torque - Oil Pipe Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)



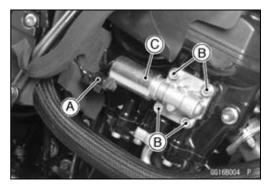
#### Oil Control Solenoid Valve Removal

• Remove:

Right Rear Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

- Disconnect the connector [A].
- Unscrew the bolts [B].
- Remove the oil control solenoid valve [C].

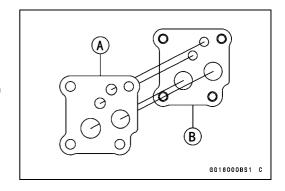


# **VVT (Variable Valve Taiming)**

#### Oil Control Solenoid Valve Installation

- Install the gasket [A] as shown.
   Cylinder Head Mating Surface [B]
- Tighten the bolts.

Torque - Oil Control Solenoid Valve Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)



# Variable Valve Taiming Actuator Removal/Installation

• Refer to the Camshaft Removal and Camshaft Installation in the Engine Top End chapter.

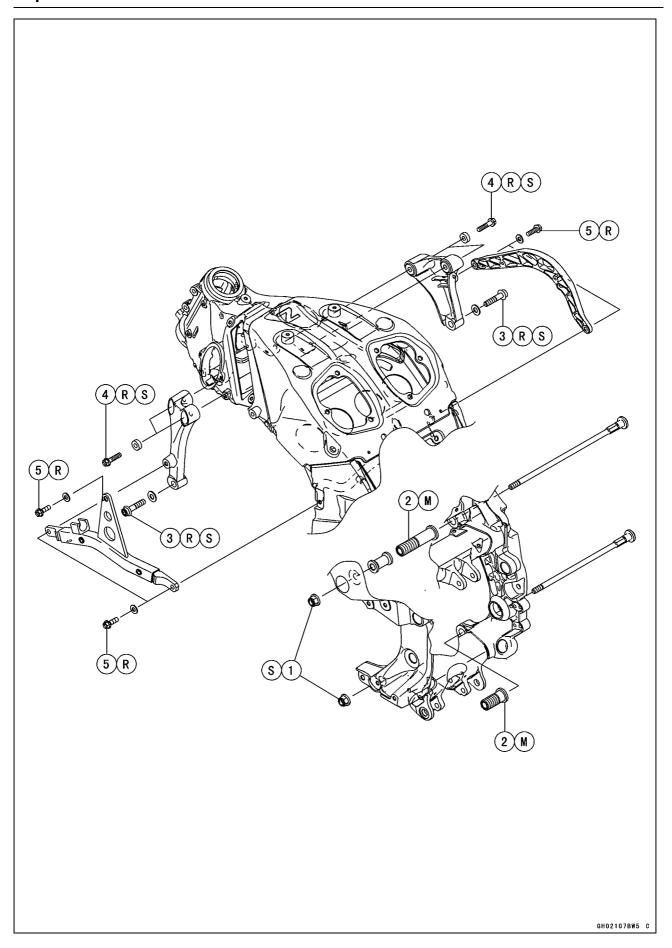
# **Engine Removal/Installation**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	8-2
Engine Removal/Installation	8-4
Engine Removal	8-4
Engine Installation	8-7

# 8-2 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

# **Exploded View**



## **ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION 8-3**

# **Exploded View**

No.	Fastener	Torque			Domonico
		N⋅m	kgf⋅m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Engine Mounting Nuts (M12)	59	6.0	44	S
2	Adjusting Collars	25	2.5	18	М
3	Front Engine Mounting Bolts (M10)	59	6.0	44	S, R
4	Engine Bracket Bolts (M8)	25	2.5	18	S, R
5	Subframe Bolts	23	2.3	17	R

M: Apply molybdenum sulfide grease.

R: Replacement Parts

S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

#### 8-4 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

#### **Engine Removal/Installation**

#### **Engine Removal**

- Support the rear part of the swingarm with a stand.
- Squeeze the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band [A].

#### **A WARNING**

Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the engine, or the motorcycle may fall over. It could cause an accident and injury.

# A GJ048630 F

#### **CAUTION**

Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the engine, or the motorcycle may fall over. The engine or the motorcycle could be damaged.

#### Drain:

Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

#### • Remove:

Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Lower Fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Clutch Slave Cylinder (see Clutch Slave Cylinder Removal in the Clutch chapter)

Radiator (see Radiator and Radiator Fan Removal in the Cooling System chapter)

Muffler Body (see Muffler Body Removal in the Engine Top End chapter)

Exhaust Pipe (see Exhaust Pipe Removal in the Engine Top End chapter)

Propeller Shaft (see Propeller Shaft Removal in the Final Drive chapter)

Shift Pedal (see Shift Pedal Removal in the Crank-shaft/Transmission chapter)

Disconnect the alternator lead conductors [A].



#### **Engine Removal/Installation**

#### • Remove:

Pad [A]

Right Heat Insulation Cover [B] (see Fairing Bracket Removal in the Frame chapter)

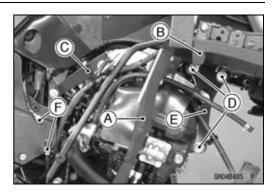
Right Subframe [C] (see Subframe Removal in the Frame chapter)

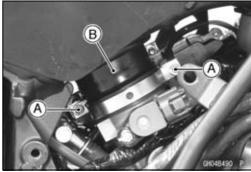
Bolts [D]

Right Engine Bracket [E]

Ground Terminals [F]

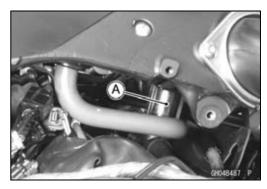
• Loosen the clamp bolts [A] and pull the ducts [B] upward.





#### • Remove:

Air Switching Valve [A]



#### • Remove:

Coolant Reserve Tank [A]

Left Heat Insulation Cover [B] (see Subframe Removal in the Frame chapter)

Left Subframe [C] (see Subframe Removal in the Frame chapter)

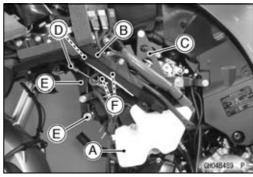
Engine Bracket Bolt [D]

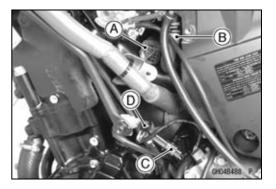
Engine Bracket [E]

Connectors [F] of Subharness for Sensor and Stick Coils (disconnect)



Throttle Body Subharness Connector [A] Breather Hose [B] Gear Position Switch Lead Connector [C] Speed Sensor Lead Connector [D]

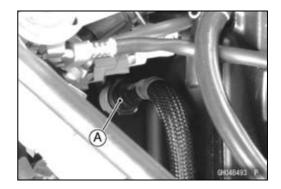




#### 8-6 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

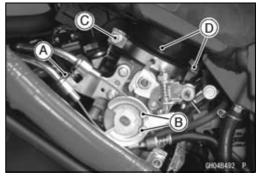
#### **Engine Removal/Installation**

Disconnect: Fuel Hose [A] on the Delivery Pipe

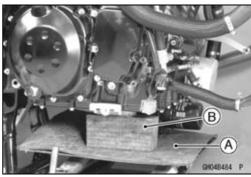


 Remove: Clamp [A] Throttle Cable Lower Ends [B]

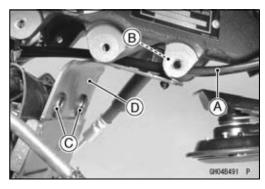
• Loosen the clamp bolts [C] and pull the ducts [D] upward.



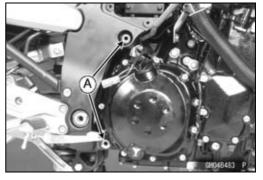
Support the engine with a suitable stand [A].
OPut a plank [B] onto the suitable stand for engine balance.



- Remove the throttle cables [A] from the clamp [B].
- Pull up the core and remove the quick rivet [C].
- Remove the heat insulation cover [D].

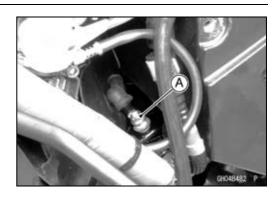


- Remove: Engine Mounting Nuts
- Using a hexagon wrench, turn the engine mounting bolts
   [A] clockwise to make the gap between the engine and frame.



# **Engine Removal/Installation**

- Remove the starter motor cable terminal nut [A].
- Using the stand, take out the engine.

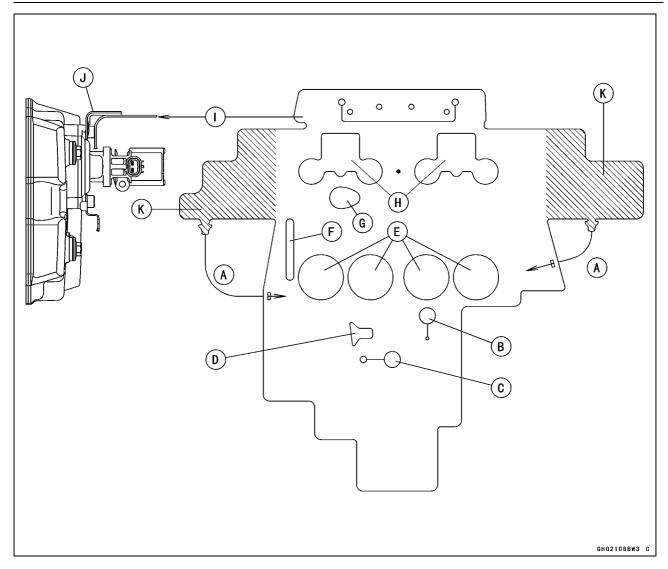


#### Engine Installation

- Support the engine with a suitable stand.
  OPut a plank onto the suitable stand for engine balance.
- Install the heat insulation rubber plate.

#### 8-8 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

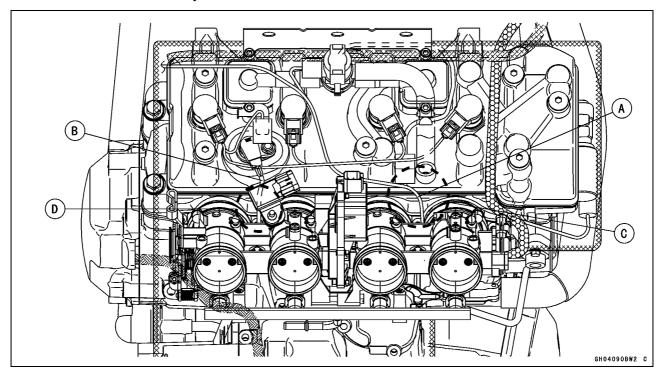
#### **Engine Removal/Installation**



- A: After installation, set the projection in the hole.
- B: To Water Temperature Sensor
- C: To Breather Hose
- D: To Throttle Body Subharness Bracket
- E: To throttle Body Holder
- F: To Throttle Pulley
- G: To Inlet Cam Position Sensor
- H: To Air Suction Valve and Stick Coils
- I: Only put the heat insulation rubber plate on the cylinder head cover.
- J: Bracket on Air Suction Valve Cover
- K: Cover on both side of cylinder head.

#### **Engine Removal/Installation**

- Before installing the engine. Confirm the routing of the water temperature sensor lead [A] and inlet camshaft position sensor lead [B].
- ORun [C] the water temperature sensor lead of the subharness between the #3 and #4 throttle body holders and connect the water temperature sensor body.
- ORun [D] the inlet camshaft position sensor lead between the #1 and #2 throttle body holders.



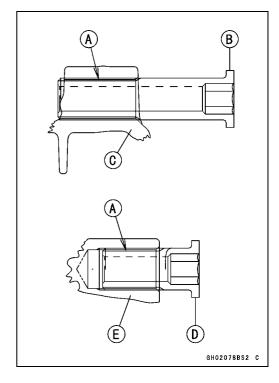
- Install the engine mounting bolts and nuts, following the specified installing sequence.
- OApply molybdenum disulfide grease [A] to the thread of adjusting collars.
- OFirst, tighten the adjusting collars fully by hand.

Upper Adjusting Collar [B]

Upper Crankcase [C]

Lower Adjusting Collar [D]

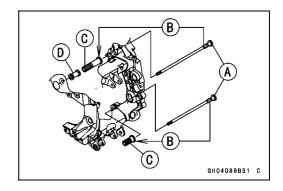
Lower Crankcase [E]



#### 8-10 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

#### **Engine Removal/Installation**

- OSecondly, insert the mounting bolts [A] until they fit [B] in the adjusting collars [C].
- OBe sure that the collar [D] is in position.

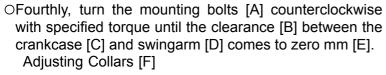


#### NOTE

OReplace the following bolts with new bolts pre-coated with locking agent.

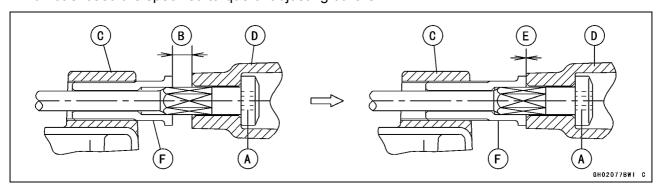
Engine Bracket Bolts (P/No. 92153-1770) Front Engine Mounting Bolts (P/No. 92153-1769) Subframe Bolts (P/No. 92153-1768)

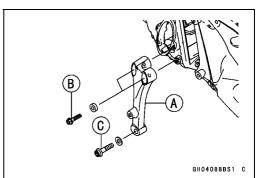
- OThirdly, install the left engine bracket [A] and temporally tighten the left engine bracket bolts [B].
- OFourthly, tighten the left front engine mounting bolt [C].



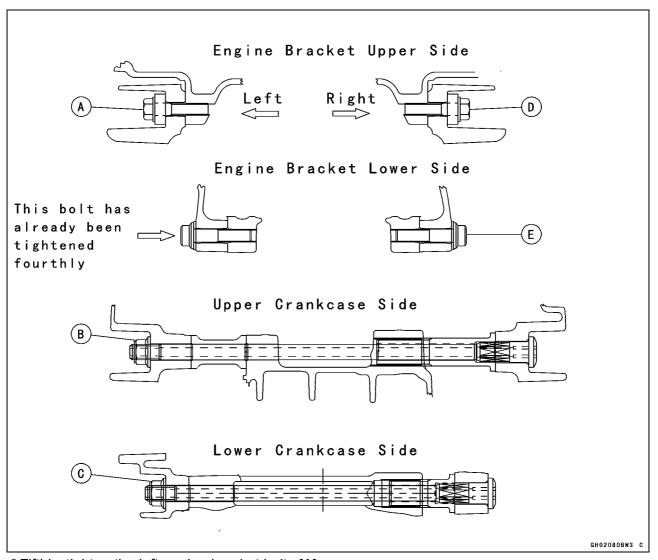
Torque - Adjusting Collars: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

ODo not exceed the specified torque of adjusting collars.





#### **Engine Removal/Installation**



- OFifthly, tighten the left engine bracket bolts [A].
- OSixthly, tighten the upper engine mounting nut [B] and then the lower engine mounting nut [C].
- OSeventhly, install the right engine bracket and tighten the right engine bracket bolts [D] and the right front engine mounting bolt [E].
- OTorque:

Torque - Engine Mounting Nut (M12): 59 N·m (6.0 kgf·m, 44 ft·lb)

#### NOTE

- OHold the upper and lower engine mounting bolts with an Allen wrench, and torque them.
- OTorque:

Torque - Engine Bracket Bolts (M8): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)
Front Engine Mounting Bolts (M10): 59 N·m (6.0

kgf·m, 44 ft·lb)

#### 8-12 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

# **Engine Removal/Installation**

- Run the leads, cable and hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Adjust:
  - Throttle Cables (see Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
- Fill the engine with engine oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Fill the engine with coolant and bleed the air from the cooling system (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

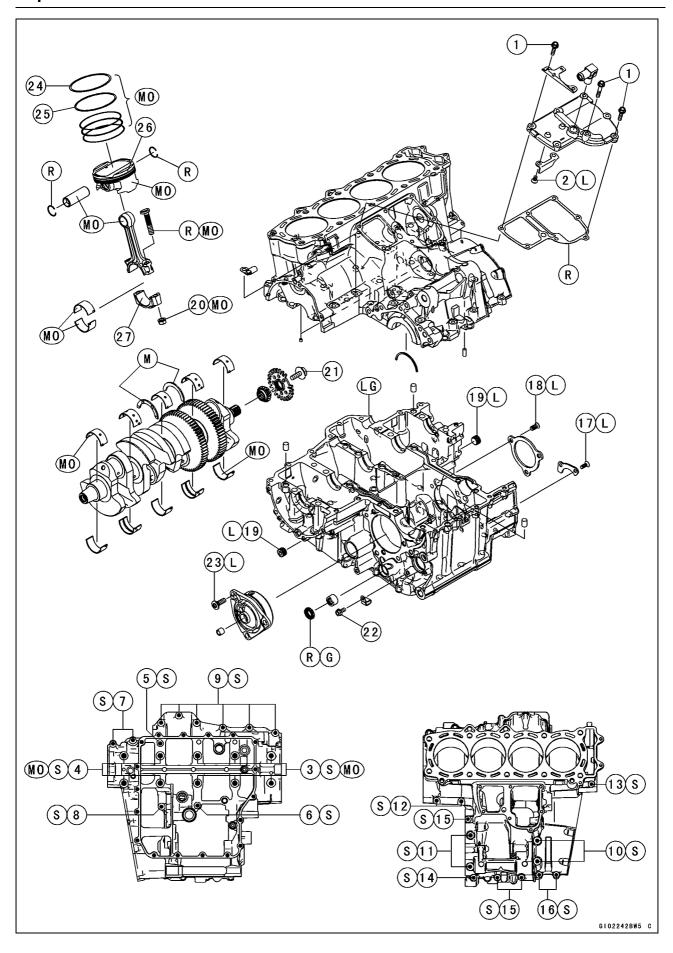
# **Crankshaft/Transmission**

## **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	9-2	Rear Balancer Removal	9-31
Specifications	9-6	Rear Balancer Installation	9-32
Special Tools and Sealants	9-9	Balancer Adjustment	9-33
Crankcase Splitting	9-10	Balancer Damper Inspection	9-34
Crankcase Splitting	9-10	Starter Motor Clutch and Torque	
Crankcase Assembly	9-11	Limiter	9-35
Crankshaft and Connecting Rods	9-15	Starter Motor Clutch Removal	9-35
Crankshaft Removal	9-15	Starter Motor Clutch Installation	9-35
Crankshaft Installation	9-15	Starter Motor Clutch Disassembly	9-35
Connecting Rod Removal	9-16	Starter Motor Clutch Assembly	9-36
Connecting Rod Installation	9-16	Starter Clutch Inspection	9-36
Crankshaft/Connecting Rod		Torque Limiter Removal	9-36
Cleaning	9-19	Torque Limiter Installation	9-37
Connecting Rod Bend	9-19	Transmission	9-38
Connecting Rod Twist	9-20	Shift Pedal Removal	9-38
Connecting Rod Big End Side		Shift Pedal Installation	9-38
Clearance	9-20	External Shift Mechanism	
Connecting Rod Big End Bearing		Removal	9-39
Insert/Crankpin Wear	9-20	External Shift Mechanism	
Crankshaft Side Clearance	9-22	Installation	9-39
Crankshaft Runout	9-23	External Shift Mechanism	
Crankshaft Main Bearing		Inspection	9-40
Insert/Journal Wear	9-23	Transmission Shaft Removal	9-41
Pistons	9-26	Transmission Shaft Installation	9-41
Piston Removal	9-26	Transmission Shaft Disassembly.	9-42
Piston Installation	9-27	Transmission Shaft Assembly	9-42
Cylinder Wear (Upper		Shift Drum and Fork Removal	9-45
Crankcase)	9-28	Shift Drum and Fork Installation	9-45
Piston Wear	9-28	Shift Drum Disassembly	9-45
Piston Ring, Piston Ring Groove		Shift Drum Assembly	9-46
Wear	9-28	Shift Fork Bending	9-46
Piston Ring Groove Width	9-29	Shift Fork/Gear Groove Wear	9-46
Piston Ring Thickness	9-29	Shift Fork Guide Pin/Drum	
Piston Ring End Gap	9-29	Groove Wear	9-46
Balancer	9-30	Gear Dog and Gear Dog Hole	
Front Balancer Removal	9-30	Damage	9-47
Front Balancer Installation	9-30		

## 9-2 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

## **Exploded View**



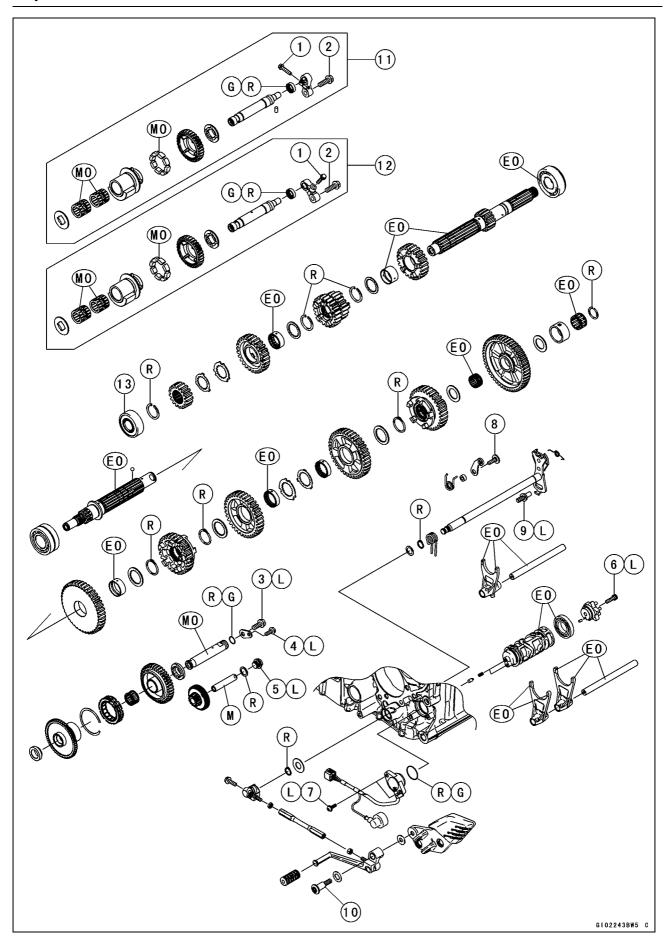
## **Exploded View**

NI-	Footoner		Torque		ъ .
No.	Fastener	N·m	kgf·m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Breather Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
2	Breather Plate Screws	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
3	Crankcase Bolts (M10, L = 90 mm)	47	4.8	35	MO, S
4	Crankcase Bolts (M10, L = 120 mm)	47	4.8	35	MO, S
5	Crankcase Bolt (M7, L = 110 mm)	20	2.0	15	S
6	Crankcase Bolt (M7, L = 85 mm)	20	2.0	15	S
7	Crankcase Bolts (M7, L = 60 mm)	20	2.0	15	S
8	Crankcase Bolt (M7, L = 50 mm)	20	2.0	15	S
9	Crankcase Bolts (M7, L = 45 mm)	20	2.0	15	S
10	Crankcase Bolts (M8, L = 80 mm)	27	2.8	20	S
11	Crankcase Bolts (M8, L = 70 mm)	27	2.8	20	S
12	Crankcase Bolts (M7, L = 65 mm)	20	2.0	15	S
13	Crankcase Bolt (M6, L = 65 mm)	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
14	Crankcase Bolt (M6, L = 50 mm)	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
15	Crankcase Bolts (M6, L = 40 mm)	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
16	Crankcase Bolts (M6, L = 25 mm)	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
17	Shift Drum Bearing Holder Screws	4.9	0.50	43 in·lb	L
18	Bearing Position Plate Screws	4.9	0.50	43 in·lb	L
19	Oil Passage Plug	20	2.0	15	L
20	Connecting Rod Big End Nuts	see the text	←	←	<b>←</b>
21	Timing Rotor Bolt	39	4.0	29	
22	Gear Position Switch Lead Clamp Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
23	Drive Shaft Cover Bolts	25	2.5	18	L

- 24. "R" marked side faces up.
- 25. "RN" marked side faces up.
- 26. "IN" mark faces to INTAKE side (rearward).
- 27. Do not apply any grease or oil.
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- LG: Apply liquid gasket (Kawasaki Bond: 92104-1064).
- M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
- MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil.
  - (mixture of engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight ratio is 10:1)
  - R: Replacement Parts
  - S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

#### 9-4 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

## **Exploded View**



#### **CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION 9-5**

## **Exploded View**

No.	Fastener	Torque			Remarks
	rastener	N⋅m	kgf·m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Balancer Shaft Clamp Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
2	Balancer Shaft Clamp Lever Bolts	25	2.5	18	
3	Starter Clutch Shaft Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
4	Starter Clutch Shaft Plate Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
5	Torque Limiter Bolt	25	2.5	18	L
6	Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt	12	1.2	106 in·lb	L
7	Gear Position Switch Screws	2.9	0.30	26 in·lb	L
8	Gear Positioning Lever Bolt	12	1.2	106 in·lb	
9	Shift Shaft Return Spring Pin	29	3.0	21	L
10	Shift Pedal Mounting Bolt	25	2.5	18	

- 11. Front Balancer
- 12. Rear Balancer
- 13. Install the bearing into the drive shaft cover so that the shield side faces in.
- EO: Apply engine oil.
  - M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
- MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil.

(mixture of engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight ratio is 10 : 1)

- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- R: Replacement Parts

## 9-6 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

## **Specifications**

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Crankcase, Crankshaft, Connecting		
Rods		
Connecting Rod Bend		TIR 0.2/100 mm (0.008/3.94 in.)
Connecting Rod Twist		TIR 0.2/100 mm (0.008/3.94 in.)
Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance	0.13 ~ 0.38 mm (0.0051 ~ 0.0150 in.)	0.58 mm (0.023 in.)
Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/crankpin Clearance	0.048 ~ 0.086 mm (0.0019 ~ 0.0034 in.)	0.12 mm (0.0047 in.)
Crankpin Diameter:	37.984 ~ 38.000 mm (1.4954 ~ 1.4961 in.)	37.97 mm (1.4949 in.)
Marking None	37.984 ~ 37.992 mm (1.4954 ~ 1.4957 in.)	
0	37.993 ~ 38.000 mm (1.4958 ~ 1.4961 in.)	
Connecting Rod Big End Inside Diameter:	41.000 ~ 41.016 mm (1.6142 ~ 1.6148 in.)	
Marking None	41.000 ~ 41.008 mm (1.6142 ~ 1.6145 in.)	
0	41.009 ~ 41.016 mm (1.6145 ~ 1.6148 in.)	
Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert Thickness:		
Brown	1.475 ~ 1.480 mm (0.05807 ~ 0.05827 in.)	
Black	1.480 ~ 1.485 mm (0.05827 ~ 0.05846 in.)	
Blue	1.485 ~ 1.490 mm (0.05846 ~ 0.05866 in.)	
Connecting Rod Bolt Stretch:	(Usable Range)	
New Connecting Rod	0.25 ~ 0.34 mm (0.0098 ~ 0.0134 in.)	
Used Connecting Rod	0.25 ~ 0.34 mm (0.0098 ~ 0.0134 in.)	
Crankshaft Side Clearance	0.05 ~ 0.24 mm (0.0020 ~ 0.0094 in.)	0.30 mm (0.0118 in.)
Crankshaft Runout	TIR 0.03 mm (0.0012 in.) or less	TIR 0.08 mm (0.0031 in.)
Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/journal Clearance	0.031 ~ 0.063 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0025 in.)	0.09 mm (0.0035 in.)
Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter:	37.984 ~ 38.000 mm (1.4954 ~ 1.4961 in.)	37.96 mm (1.4945 in.)
Marking None	37.984 ~ 37.992 mm (1.4954 ~ 1.4957 in.)	
1	37.993 ~ 38.000 mm (1.4958 ~ 1.4961 in.)	
Crankcase Main Bearing Inside Diameter:	41.000 ~ 41.016 mm (1.6142 ~ 1.6148 in.)	

## Specifications

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Marking O	41.000 ~ 41.008 mm (1.6142 ~ 1.6145 in.)	
None	41.009 ~ 41.016 mm (1.6145 ~ 1.6148 in.)	
Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert Thickness:		
Brown	1.490 ~ 1.494 mm (0.0587 ~ 0.0588 in.)	
Black	1.494 ~ 1.498 mm (0.0588 ~ 0.0590 in.)	
Blue	1.498 ~ 1.502 mm (0.0590 ~ 0.0591 in.)	
Pistons		
Cylinder (Upper Crankcase) Inside Diameter	83.994 ~ 84.006 mm (3.3068 ~ 3.3073 in.)	84.10 mm (3.3110 in.)
Piston Diameter	83.969 ~ 83.984 mm (3.3059 ~ 3.3065 in.)	83.82 mm (3.2999 in.)
Piston/Cylinder Clearance	0.010 ~ 0.037 mm (0.0004 ~ 0.0015 in.)	
Piston Ring/Groove Clearance:		
Тор	0.03 ~ 0.07 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0028 in.)	0.17 mm (0.0067 in.)
Second	0.02 ~ 0.06 mm (0.0008 ~ 0.0024 in.)	0.16 mm (0.0063 in.)
Piston Ring Groove Width:		
Тор	0.92 ~ 0.94 mm (0.0362 ~ 0.0370 in.)	1.02 mm (0.040 in.)
Second	1.01 ~ 1.03 mm (0.0398 ~ 0.0406 in.)	1.11 mm (0.044 in.)
Piston Ring Thickness:		
Тор	0.87 ~ 0.89 mm (0.0343 ~ 0.0350 in.)	0.80 mm (0.032 in.)
Second	0.97 ~ 0.99 mm (0.0382 ~ 0.0390 in.)	0.90 mm (0.035 in.)
Piston Ring End Gap:		
Тор	0.20 ~ 0.30 mm (0.0079 ~ 0.0118 in.)	0.6 mm (0.024 in.)
Second	0.40 ~ 0.55 mm (0.0157 ~ 0.0217 in.)	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)
Transmission		
Shift Fork Ear Thickness	5.74 ~ 6.00 mm (0.2260 ~ 0.2362 in.)	5.6 mm (0.220 in.)
Gear Groove Width	6.05 ~ 6.15 mm (0.238 ~ 0.242 in.)	6.25 mm (0.246 in.)
Shift Fork Guide Pin Diameter	6.9 ~ 7.0 mm (0.272 ~ 0.276 in.)	6.8 mm (0.268 in.)
Shift Drum Groove Width	7.05 ~ 7.20 mm (0.278 ~ 0.283 in.)	7.3 mm (0.287 in.)

## 9-8 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

## Specifications

**Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert Selection** 

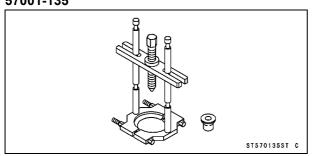
Con-rod Big End Bore	Crankpin Diameter	Bearing Insert	
Diameter Marking	Marking	Size Color	Part Number
None	0	Brown	92139-0131
None	None	Black	92139-0130
0	0	DIACK	92139-0130
0	None	Blue	92139-0129

**Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert Selection** 

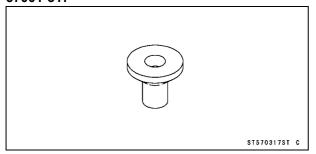
Crankcase Main	Crankshaft Main		Bearing Insert	
Bearing Inside Diameter Marking	Journal Diameter Marking	Size Color	Part Number	Journal Nos.
0	1	Drown	92139-0134	1, 3, 5
	O 1 Brown	DIOWII	92139-0137	2, 4
None	1	Dlook	92139-0133	1, 3, 5
0	None	Black	92139-0136	2, 4
None	None	Dluc	92139-0132	1, 3, 5
None	None	Blue	92139-0135	2, 4

## **Special Tools and Sealants**

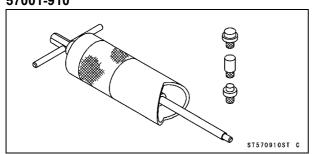
## Bearing Puller: 57001-135



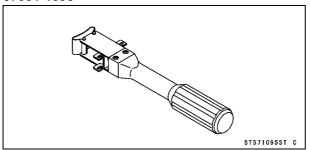
Bearing Puller Adapter: 57001-317



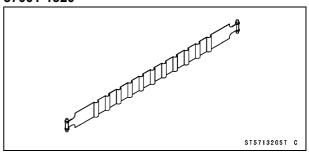
Piston Pin Puller Assembly: 57001-910



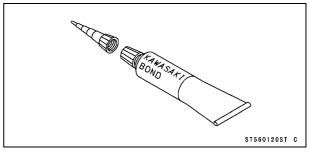
Piston Ring Compressor Grip: 57001-1095



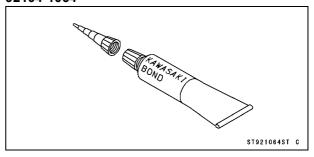
Piston Ring Compressor Belt,  $\phi$ 80 ~  $\phi$ 91: 57001-1320



Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120



Kawasaki Bond: 92104-1064



#### 9-10 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Crankcase Splitting**

#### Crankcase Splitting

- Remove the engine (see Engine Removal/Installation in the Engine Removal/Installation chapter).
- Set the engine on a clean surface and hold the engine steady while parts are being removed.
- Remove:

Clutch (see Clutch Removal in the Clutch chapter) Starter Motor Clutch (see Starter Motor Clutch Removal) Oil Pump (see Oil Pump Removal in the Engine Lubrication System chapter)

Alternator Rotor (see Alternator Rotor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Oil Cooler (see Oil Cooler Removal in the Engine Lubrication System chapter)

Oil Pan (see Oil Pan Removal in the Engine Lubrication System chapter)

External Shift Mechanism (see External Shift Mechanism Removal)

• Remove the upper crankcase bolts.

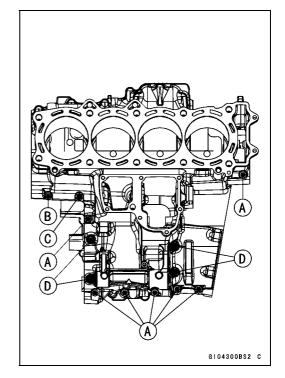
OFirst loosen the M6 bolts.

M6 Bolts [A]

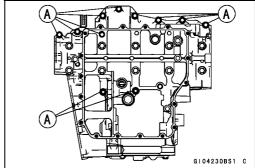
M7 Bolt [B]

M7 Bolt with Clamp [C]

M8 Bolts with Washers [D]



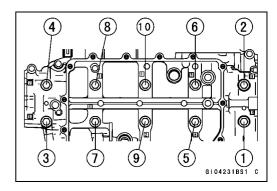
• Remove the lower crankcase bolts. OFirst loosen the M7 bolts [A].



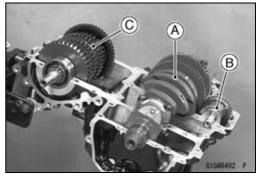
#### **Crankcase Splitting**

ONext, loosen the M10 Bolts [1 ~10] (sequence numbers).

 Tap lightly around the crankcase mating surface with a plastic mallet, and split the crankcase. Take care not to damage the crankcase.

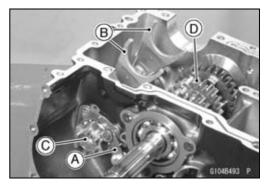


- ★ If the crankshaft is to be removed [A], remove the pistons (see Piston Removal).
- Remove: Front Balancer [B] Output Shaft [C]



• Remove:

Gear Position Lever [A]
Shift Forks [B] (see Shift Drum and Fork Removal)
Shift Dram [C]
Drive Shaft [D]



#### Crankcase Assembly

#### **CAUTION**

The upper and lower crankcase halves are machined at the factory in the assembled state, so the crankcase halves must be replaced as a set.

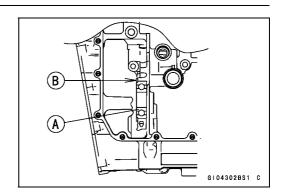
#### NOTE

- OWhen replacing the crankcase halves, install the thrust washers (t = 2.5 mm, 0.0984 in.) on the upper crankcase half.
- With a high-flash point solvent, clean off the mating surfaces of the crankcase halves and wipe dry.
- Using compressed air, blow out the oil passages in the crankcase halves.

#### 9-12 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

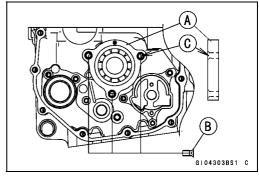
#### **Crankcase Splitting**

• Install the new drive shaft bearing [A] so that its stepped side [B] faces as shown using a press.

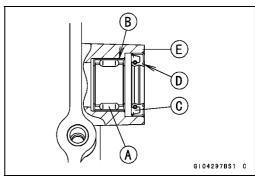


- Install the bearing plate [A] with the screws [B].
- Olnstall the plate so that the stepped hole side [C] faces outside.
- OApply a non-permanent locking agent to the bearing plate screw and tighten them.

Torque - Bearing Position Plate Screws: 4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf·m, 43 in·lb)

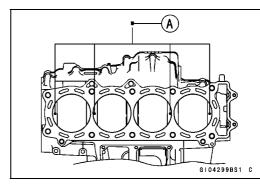


- Install the new needle bearing [A] for the shift shaft so that its marked side [B] faces as shown, using a press.
- Install the new oil seal [C] so that its surface [D] is flush with the surface of the crankcase [E].



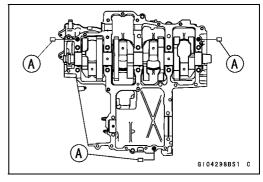
• Install the oil nozzles [A] in the upper crankcase half.

Torque - Oil Nozzle: 2.9 N·m (0.3 kgf·m, 43 in·lb)



• Install:

Crankshaft, Pistons and Connecting Rods Transmission Shaft and Gears Front Balancer Dowel Pins [A]



#### **Crankcase Splitting**

- Before fitting the lower case on the upper case, check the following.
- OCheck to see that the shift drum and transmission gears are in the neutral position [A].



 Apply liquid gasket [A] to the mating surface of the lower crankcase half.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond: 92104-1064

#### **NOTE**

- OAster tightening the crankcase bolts, wipe up the liquid gasket seeping out the output shaft bearing hole [D].
- OMake the application finish within 20 minutes when the liquid gasket to the mating surface of the lower crankcase half is applied.

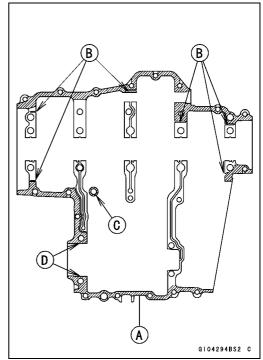
#### **CAUTION**

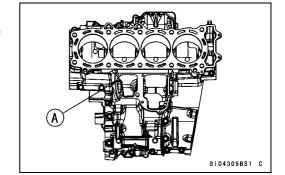
Do not apply liquid gasket to the grooves [B] inside from the crankshaft main bearing inserts, and balancer bearing.

#### **CAUTION**

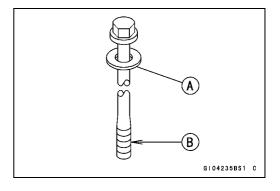
Do not plug the inside of breather hole [C] with liquid gasket.

- Fit the lower crankcase half to the upper crankcase half.
- Be sure that the breather hole [A] on the upper crankcase
   [B] is not plugged with liquid gasket.





- The M10 bolts have washers, replace them with new ones
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the seating surfaces [A] of the washers and the threads [B] of the M10 bolts.

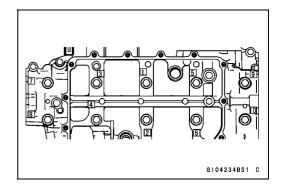


#### 9-14 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Crankcase Splitting**

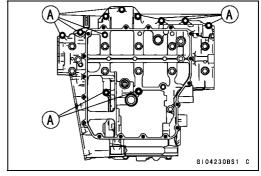
- Tighten the lower crankcase bolts using the following steps.
- OFollowing the sequence numbers on the lower crankcase half, tighten the M10 bolts [1 ~ 10] with washers.

Torque - Crankcase Bolts (M10): 47 N·m (4.8 kgf·m, 35 ft·lb)



OTighten the M7 bolts [A].

Torque - Crankcase Bolts (M7): 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)



- Tighten the upper crankcase bolts in the order listed.
- $\bigcirc \mbox{The M8}$  bolts have washers, replace them with new ones.
- OTighten:

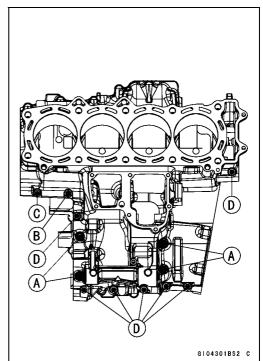
M8 Bolts with Washers [A]

M7 Bolt with the clamp [B]

M7 Bolt [C]

M6 Bolts [D]

Torque - Crankcase Bolts (M8): 27 N·m (2.8 kgf·m, 20 ft·lb) Crankcase Bolts (M7): 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb) Crankcase Bolts (M6): 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)



- After tightening all crankcase bolts, check the following items.
- OCrankshaft and transmission shafts turn freely.
- OWhile spinning the output shaft, gears shift smoothly from the 1st to neutral, and neutral to 1st.

### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

#### Crankshaft Removal

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the crankshaft (see Connecting Rod Removal).

#### Crankshaft Installation

#### CAUTION

If the crankshaft, bearing inserts, or crankcase halves are replaced with new ones, select the bearing inserts and check clearance with a plastigage (press gauge) before assembling engine to be sure the correct bearing inserts are installed.

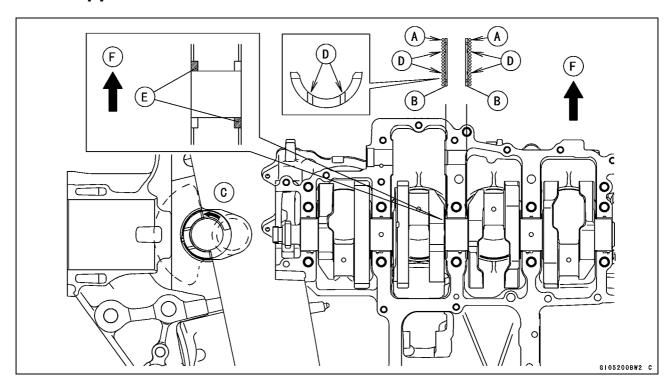
#### **NOTE**

- OWhen replacing the crankcase halves, install the thrust washers (t = 2.5 mm, 0.0984 in.) on the upper crankcase half.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the crankshaft main bearing inserts.
- Follow the next procedure to insert the thrust washers on the upper crankcase half, after installing connecting rod on the crankshaft (see Connecting Rod Installation).
- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the outside surfaces [A] of both thrust washers [B].
- Slide [C] one thrust washer into the upper crankcase half.
- Move the crankshaft to the left or right and then slide the other washer into the upper crankcase half.

#### NOTE

OSlide the thrust washers so that the oil grooves [D] face outward. Make sure that the blue-painted edges [E] are positioned as shown in figure.

Front [F]



#### 9-16 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

#### Connecting Rod Removal

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the connecting rod nuts [A].
- Remove the crankshaft.

#### **NOTE**

OMark and record the locations of the connecting rods and their big end caps so that they can be reassembled in their original positions.

• Remove the piston (see Piston Removal).

#### **CAUTION**

Discard the connecting rod bolts. To prevent damage to the crankpin surfaces, do not allow the connecting rod bolts to bump against the crankpins.



#### **CAUTION**

To minimize vibration, the connecting rods should have the same weight mark.

Big End Cap [A]
Connecting Rod [B]
Weight Mark, Alphabet [C]
Diameter Mark [D]: ""O" or no mark

#### **CAUTION**

If the connecting rods, big end bearing inserts, or crankshaft are replaced with new ones, select the bearing insert and check clearance with a plastigage (press gauge) before assembling engine to be sure the correct bearing inserts are installed.

- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil to the inner surface of the upper and lower bearing inserts [A].
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil to the threads [B] and seating surface [C] of the connecting rod nuts.
- Install the inserts so that their nails [D] are on the same side and fit them into the recess of the connecting rod and cap.

#### **CAUTION**

Wrong application of oil and grease could cause bearing damage.

OWhen installing the inserts [A], be careful not to damage the insert surface with the edge of the connecting rod [B] or the cap [C]. One way to install inserts is as follows.

Installation [D] to Cap

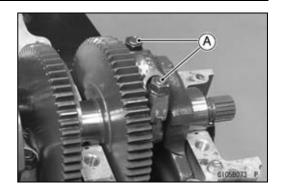
Installation [E] to Connecting Rod

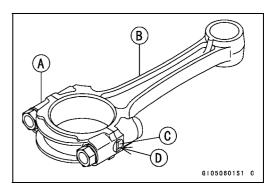
Push [F]

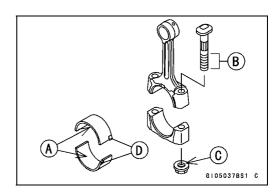
Spare Dowel Pin [G]

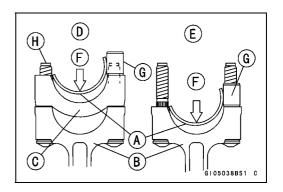
Connecting Rod Bolts [H]

- Remove debris and clean the surface of inserts.
- Install the cap on the connecting rod, aligning the weight and diameter marks.









### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

- Install the crankshaft (see Crankshaft Installation).
- Install each connecting rod on its original crankpin.
- OThe connecting rod big end is bolted using the "plastic region fastening method".
- OThis method precisely achieves the needed clamping force without exceeding it unnecessarily, allowing the use of thinner, lighter bolts further decreasing connecting rod weight.
- OThere are two types of the plastic region fastening. One is a bolt length measurement method and other is a rotation angle method. Observe one of the following two, but the bolt length measurement method is preferable because this is a more reliable way to tighten the big end nuts.

#### CAUTION

The connecting rod bolts are designed to stretch when tightened. Never reuse the connecting rod bolts. See the table below for correct bolt and nut usage.

#### **CAUTION**

Be careful not to overtighten the nuts. The bolts must be positioned on the seating surface correctly to prevent the bolt heads from hitting the crankcase.

- (1) Bolt Length Measurement Method
- Be sure to clean the bolts, nuts, and connecting rods thoroughly with a high-flash point solvent, because the new connecting rods, bolts, and nuts are treated with an anti-rust solution.

#### **A WARNING**

Clean the bolts, nuts, and connecting rods in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there is no spark or flame anywhere near the working area. This includes any appliance with a pilot light. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low-flash point solvents to clean them.

#### **CAUTION**

Immediately dry the bolts and nuts with compressed air after cleaning.

Clean and dry the bolts and nuts completely.

#### 9-18 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

- Install new bolts in reused connecting rods.
- Dent both bolt head and bolt tip with a punch as shown.
- Before tightening, use a point micrometer to measure the length of new connecting rod bolts and record the values to find the bolt stretch.

Connecting Rod [A]

Dent here with a punch [B].

Nuts [C]

Fit micrometer pins into dents [D].

 Apply a small amount of molybdenum disulfide oil to the following.

Threads of Nuts and Bolts

Seating Surfaces of Nuts and Connecting rods

- Tighten the big end nuts until the bolt elongation reaches the length specified in the table.
- Check the length of the connecting rod bolts.
- ★ If the stretch is more than the usable range, the bolt has stretched too much. An overelongated bolt may break in use.

Connect- ing Rod Assy	Bolt	Nut	Usable Range of Connecting Rod Bolt Stretch
New	Use the bolts attached to new con-rod.	Attached to new con-rod	0.25 ~ 0.34 mm (0.0098 ~ 0.0134
	New	New	in.)
Used	Replace the bolts with new ones.	Replace the nuts with new ones.	0.25 ~ 0.34 mm (0.0098 ~ 0.0134 in.)

#### (2) Rotation Angle Method

- ★ If you don't have a point micrometer, you may tighten the nuts using the "Rotation Angle Method".
- Be sure to clean the bolts, nuts and connecting rods thoroughly with a high-flash point solvent, because the new connecting rods, bolts and nuts are treated with an anti-rust solution.

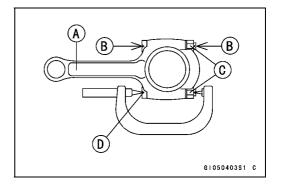
#### **A** WARNING

Clean the bolts, nuts and connecting rods in a well -ventilated area, and take care that there is no spark or flame anywhere near the working area. This includes any appliance with a pilot light. Because of the danger or highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low-flash point solvents to clean them.

#### **CAUTION**

Immediately dry the bolts and nuts with compressed air after cleaning.

Clean and dry the bolts and nuts completely.

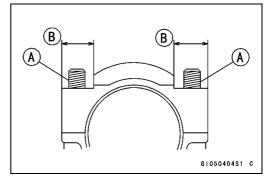


### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

- Install new bolts in reused connecting rods.
- Apply a small amount of molybdenum disulfide oil to the following.

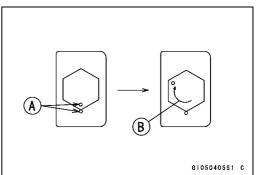
Threads [A] of Bolts

Seating Surfaces [B] of Nuts on the Connecting Rods



- First, tighten the nuts to the specified torque. See the table below.
- Next, tighten the nuts 120° ± 5°.
- OMark [A] the connecting rod big end caps and nuts so that nuts can be turned 120° [B] properly.

		[ ]   -   -	
Connecting Rod Assy	Bolt	Nut	Torque + Angle N·m (kgf·m, ft·lb)
New	Use the bolts attached to new con-rod.	Attached to new con-rod	21.6 (2.2, 16) + 120°
	New	New	21.6 (2.2, 16) + 120°
Used	Replace the bolts with new ones	Replace the nuts with new ones	21.6 (2.2, 16) + 120°



#### Crankshaft/Connecting Rod Cleaning

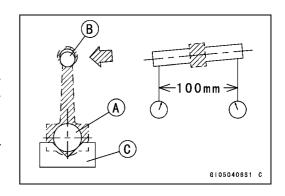
- After removing the connecting rods from the crankshaft, clean them with a high-flash point solvent.
- Blow the crankshaft oil passages with compressed air to remove any foreign particles or residue that may have accumulated in the passages.

#### **Connecting Rod Bend**

- Remove the connecting rod big end bearing inserts, and reinstall the connecting rod big end cap.
- Select an arbor [A] of the same diameter as the connecting rod big end, and insert the arbor through the connecting rod big end.
- Select an arbor of the same diameter as the piston pin and at least 100 mm (3.94 in.) long, and insert the arbor [B] through the connecting rod small end.
- On a surface plate, set the big-end arbor on V block [C].
- With the connecting rod held vertically, use a height gauge to measure the difference in the height of the arbor above the surface plate over a 100 mm (3.94 in.) length to determine the amount of connecting rod bend.
- ★ If connecting rod bend exceeds the service limit, the connecting rod must be replaced.

#### **Connecting Rod Bend**

Service Limit: TIR 0.2/100 mm (0.008/3.94 in.)



#### 9-20 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

#### Connecting Rod Twist

- With the big-end arbor [A] still on V block [C], hold the connecting rod horizontally and measure the amount that the arbor [B] varies from being paralleled with the surface plate over a 100 mm (3.94 in.) length of the arbor to determine the amount of connecting rod twist.
- ★If connecting rod twist exceeds the service limit, the connecting rod must be replaced.

#### **Connecting Rod Twist**

Service Limit: TIR 0.2/100 mm (0.008/3.94 in.)

#### Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance

- Measure connecting rod big end side clearance.
- Olnsert a thickness gauge [A] between the big end and either crank web to determine clearance.

#### **Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance**

Standard: 0.13 ~ 0.38 mm (0.0051 ~ 0.0150 in.)

Service Limit: 0.58 mm (0.023 in.)

★ If the clearance exceeds the service limit, replace the connecting rod with new one and then check clearance again. If clearance is too large after connecting rod replacement, the crankshaft also must be replaced.

## Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/Crankpin Wear

- Measure the bearing insert/crankpin [B] clearance with plastigage [A].
- Tighten the big end nuts to the specified torque (see Connecting Rod Installation).

#### NOTE

ODo not move the connecting rod and crankshaft during clearance measurement.

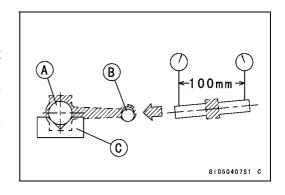
#### CAUTION

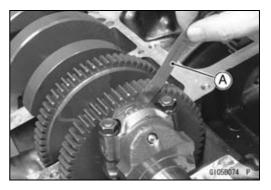
After measurement, replace the connecting rod bolts.

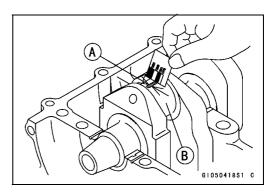
## Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/Crankpin Clearance

Standard: 0.048 ~ 0.086 mm (0.0019 ~ 0.0034 in.)

Service Limit: 0.12 mm (0.0047 in.)







### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

- ★ If the clearance is within the standard, no bearing replacement is required.
- ★ If the clearance is between 0.087 mm (0.0034 in.) and the service limit (0.12 mm, 0.0047 in.), replace the bearing inserts [A] with inserts painted blue [B]. Check insert/crankpin clearance with the plastigage. The clearance may exceed the standard slightly, but it must not be less than the minimum in order to avoid bearing seizure.
- ★ If the clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of the crankpins.



Standard: 37.984 ~ 38.000 mm (1.4954 ~ 1.4961 in.)

Service Limit: 37.97 mm (1.4949 in.)

- ★ If any crankpin has worn past the service limit, replace the crankshaft with a new one.
- ★ If the measured crankpin diameters are not less than the service limit, but do not coincide with the original diameter markings on the crankshaft, make new marks on it.

#### **Crankpin Diameter Marks**

None 37.984 ~ 37.992 mm (1.4954 ~ 1.4957 in.) O 37.993 ~ 38.000 mm (1.4958 ~ 1.4961 in.)

△: Crankpin Diameter Marks, "○" or no mark.

- Measure the connecting rod big end inside diameter, and mark each connecting rod big end in accordance with the inside diameter.
- Tighten the connecting rod big end nuts to the specified torque (see Connecting Rod Installation).

#### NOTE

OThe mark already on the big end should almost coincide with the measurement.

#### **Connecting Rod Big End Inside Diameter Marks**

None 41.000 ~ 41.008 mm (1.6142 ~ 1.6145 in.)

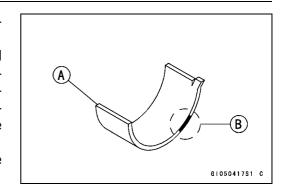
O 41.009 ~ 41.016 mm (1.6145 ~ 1.6148 in.)

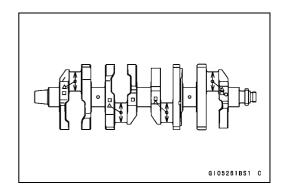
Big End Cap [A]

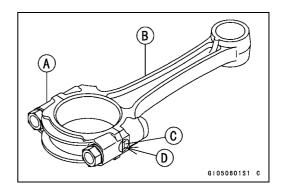
Connecting Rod [B]

Weight Mark, Alphabet [C]

Diameter Mark (Around Weight Mark) [D]: "O" or no mark





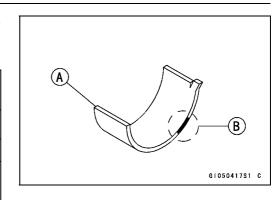


#### 9-22 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

 Select the proper bearing insert [A] in accordance with the combination of the connecting rod and crankshaft coding.
 Size Color [B]

Con-rod Big End Inside	Crankpin Diameter	Bearing Insert		
Diameter Marking	Marking	Size Color	Part Number	
None	0	Brown	92139-0131	
None	None	Dlook	02120 0120	
0	0	Black	92139-0130	
0	None	Blue	92139-0129	



• Install the new inserts in the connecting rod and check insert/crankpin clearance with the plastigage.

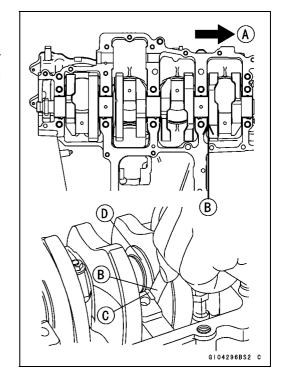
#### Crankshaft Side Clearance

- Move [A] the crankshaft to the side of the alternator.
- Insert a thickness gauge [B] between the thrust washer
   [C] and the crank web [D] of the No. 2 crank to determine clearance.

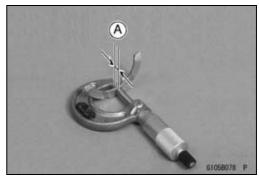
#### **Crankshaft Side Clearance**

Standard: 0.05 ~ 0.25 mm (0.0020 ~ 0.0094 in.)

Service Limit: 0.30 mm (0.0118 in.)



- ★If the clearance exceeds the service limit, replace the thrust washer as a set.
- Measure the width [A] of the both thrust washers.
- ★ If the thrust washers (t = 2.45 ~ 2.5 mm, 0.0984 in.) are installed on the upper crankcase half, replace them with new thrust washer (t = 2.45 ~ 2.5 mm, 0.0984 in.) as a set.



Thrust Washer P/No.	Thickness	Edge Colar
1 02200-0331	2.45 ~ 2.50 mm (0.0965 ~ 0.0984 in.)	Blue

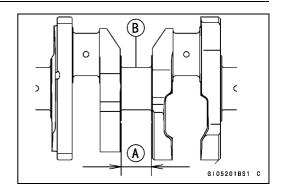
• Check the width of the crankshaft #3 main journal.

### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

- Measure the crankshaft #3 main journal width [A].
- ★If the measurement exceeds the standard, replace the crankshaft [B].

#### Crankshaft #3 Main Journal Width

Standard: 27.45 ~ 27.50 mm (1.0807 ~ 1.0827 in.)



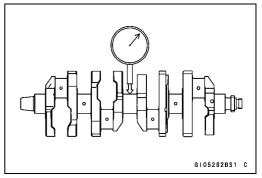
#### Crankshaft Runout

- Measure the crankshaft runout.
- ★ If the measurement exceeds the service limit, replace the crankshaft.

#### **Crankshaft Runout**

Standard: TIR 0.03 mm (0.0012 in.) or less

Service Limit: TIR 0.08 mm (0.0031 in.)

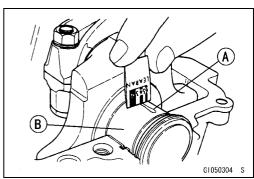


#### Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/Journal Wear

Using a plastigage (press gauge) [A], measure the bearing insert/journal [B] clearance.

#### NOTE

- O Tighten the crankcase bolts to the specified torque (see Crankcase Assembly).
- ODo not turn the crankshaft during clearance measurement.
- OJournal clearance less than 0.025 mm (0.00098 in.) can not be measured by plastigage, however, using genuine parts maintains the minimum standard clearance.

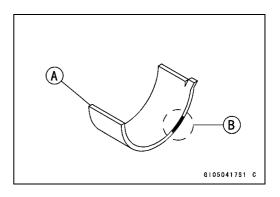


#### **Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/Journal Clearance**

Standard: 0.031 ~ 0.063 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0025 in.)

Service Limit: 0.09 mm (0.0035 in.)

- ★ If the clearance is within the standard, no bearing replacement is required.
- ★ If the clearance is between 0.064 mm (0.0025 in.) and the service limit (0.09 mm, 0.0035 in.), replace the bearing inserts [A] with inserts painted blue [B]. Check insert/journal clearance with the plastigage. The clearance may exceed the standard slightly, but it must not be less than the minimum in order to avoid bearing seizure.
- ★If the clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of the crankshaft main journal.



#### 9-24 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

**Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter** 

Standard: 37.984 ~ 38.000 mm (1.4954 ~ 1.4961 in.)

Service Limit: 37.96 mm (1.4945 in.)

★ If any journal has worn past the service limit, replace the crankshaft with a new one.

★ If the measured journal diameters are not less than the service limit, but do not coincide with the original diameter markings on the crankshaft, make new marks on it.

#### **Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marks**

None 37.984 ~ 37.992 mm (1.4954 ~ 1.4957 in.)

1 37.993 ~ 38.000 mm (1.4958 ~ 1.4961 in.)

☐: Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marks, "1" or no mark.

 Measure the main bearing inside diameter, and mark the upper crankcase half in accordance with the inside diameter.

A: Crankcase Main Bearing Inside Diameter Marks, "O" mark or no mark.

 Tighten the crankcase bolts to the specified torque (see Crankcase Assembly).

#### NOTE

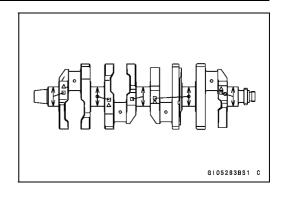
OThe mark already on the upper crankcase half should almost coincide with the measurement.

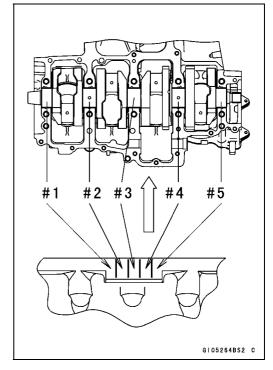
#### **Crankcase Main Bearing Inside Diameter Marks**

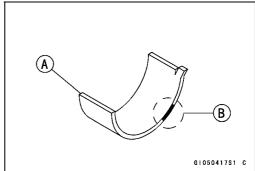
O 41.000 ~ 41.008 mm (1.6142 ~ 1.6145 in.)

None 41.009 ~ 41.016 mm (1.6145 ~ 1.6148 in.)

 Select the proper bearing insert [A] in accordance with the combination of the crankcase and crankshaft coding.
 Size Color [B]







## **CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION 9-25**

## **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

Crankcase Main Bearing	Crankshaft Main Journal	Bearing Insert		
Inside Diameter Marking	Diameter Marking	Size Color	Part Number	Journal Nos.
0	1	Brown	92139-0134	1, 3, 5
O	I		92139-0137	2, 4
None	1	Dlask	92139-0133	1, 3, 5
0	None	Black	92139-0136	2, 4
None	None	Blue	92139-0132	1, 3, 5
None	inone	ыие	92139-0135	2, 4

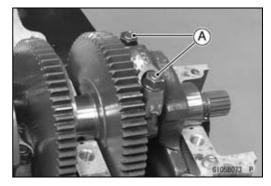
<sup>•</sup> Install the new inserts in the crankcase halves and check insert/journal clearance with the plastigage.

#### 9-26 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

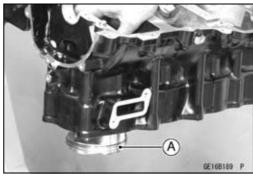
#### **Pistons**

#### Piston Removal

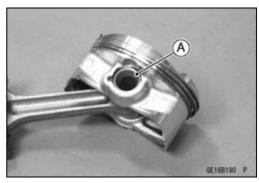
- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the connecting rod nuts [A].
- Remove the connecting rod big end caps.



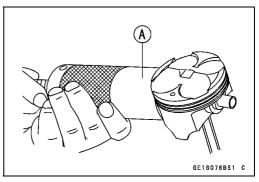
- Remove the crankshaft.
- Remove the piston [A] with connecting rod to the cylinder head side.



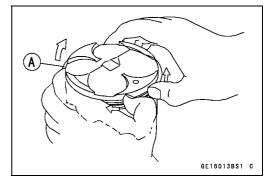
• Remove the piston pin snap ring [A].



- Remove the piston pins.
  - Special Tool Piston Pin Puller Assembly [A]: 57001-910
- Remove the pistons.



- Carefully spread the ring opening with your thumbs and then push up on the opposite side of the ring [A] to remove it.
- Remove the 3-piece oil ring with your thumbs in the same manner.



#### **Pistons**

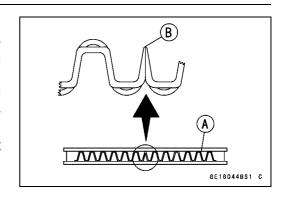
#### Piston Installation

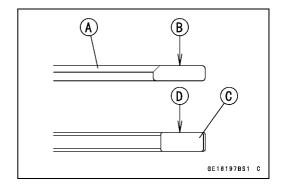
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the oil ring expander, and install the oil ring expander [A] in the bottom piston ring groove so the ends [B] butt together.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the oil ring steel rails, and install the oil ring steel rails, one above the expander and one below it.
- OSpread the rail with your thumbs, but only enough to fit the rail over the piston.
- ORelease the rail into the bottom piston ring groove.

#### NOTE

OThe oil ring rails have no "top" or "bottom".

- Do not mix up the top and second ring.
- Install the top ring [A] so that the "R" mark [B] faces up.
- Install the second ring [C] so that the "RN" mark [D] faces up.
- OApply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the piston rings.





#### NOTE

Olf a new piston is used, use new piston ring.

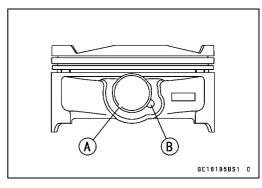
- Fit a new piston pin snap ring into the side of the piston so that the ring opening [A] does not coincide with the slit [B] of the piston pin hole.
- OApply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the piston pins and piston journals.
- OWhen installing the piston pin snap ring, compress it only enough to install it and no more.

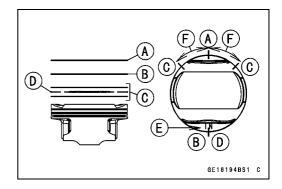
#### **CAUTION**

Do not reuse snap rings, as removal weakens and deforms them. They could fall out and score the cylinder wall.

 The piston ring openings must be positioned as shown in the figure. The openings of the oil ring steel rails must be about 30-40° of angle from the opening of the top ring.

Top Ring [A]
Second Ring [B]
Oil Ring Steel Rails [C]
Oil Ring Expander [D]
IN Mark [E]
30 ~ 40° [F]





#### 9-28 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Pistons**

- Install the piston with its marking IN [A] facing inlet side.
- Using the piston ring compressor assy [B] to install the piston from the cylinder head side.

Special Tools - Piston Ring Compressor Grip: 57001-1095 Piston Ring Compressor Belt,  $\phi$ 80 ~  $\phi$ 91: 57001-1320

- Install the crankshaft.
- Install the connecting rod to the crankshaft (see Connecting Rod Installation).

#### Cylinder Wear (Upper Crankcase)

- Since there is a difference in cylinder wear (upper crankcase) in different directions, take a side-to-side and a front-to-back measurement at each of the two locations (total of four measurements) shown in the figure.
- ★ If any of the cylinder inside diameter measurements exceeds the service limit, replace the crankcase.

10 mm (0.39 in.) [A] 60 mm (2.36 in.) [B]

#### Cylinder Inside Diameter

Standard: 83.994 ~ 84.006 mm (3.3068 ~ 3.3073 in.)

Service Limit: 84.10 mm (3.3110 in.)

#### Piston Wear

- Measure the outside diameter [A] of each piston 13 mm (0.39 in.) [B] up from the bottom of the piston at a right angle to the direction of the piston pin.
- ★ If the measurement is under service limit, replace the piston.

**Piston Diameter** 

Standard: 83.969 ~ 83.984 mm (3.3059 ~ 3.3065 in.)

Service Limit: 83.82 mm (3.2999 in.)

#### Piston Ring, Piston Ring Groove Wear

- Check for uneven groove wear by inspecting the ring seating.
- ★The rings should fit perfectly parallel to groove surfaces. If not, replace the piston and all the piston rings.
- With the piston rings in their grooves, make several measurements with a thickness gauge [A] to determine piston ring/groove clearance.

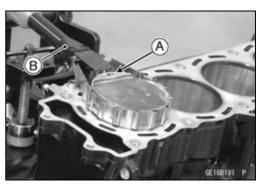
#### Piston Ring/Groove Clearance

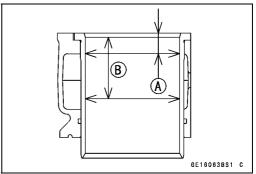
Standard:

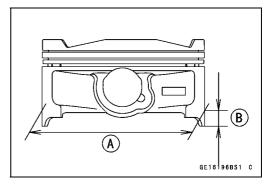
Top  $0.03 \sim 0.07 \text{ mm } (0.0012 \sim 0.0028 \text{ in.})$ Second  $0.02 \sim 0.06 \text{ mm } (0.0008 \sim 0.0024 \text{ in.})$ 

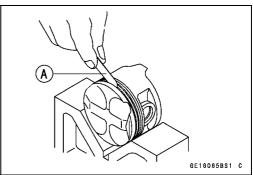
**Service Limit:** 

Top 0.17 mm (0.0067 in.) Second 0.16 mm (0.0063 in.)









#### **Pistons**

#### Piston Ring Groove Width

- Measure the piston ring groove width.
- OUse a vernier caliper at several points around the piston.

#### **Piston Ring Groove Width**

Standard:

Top [A] 0.92 ~ 0.94 mm (0.0362 ~ 0.0370 in.) Second [B] 1.01 ~ 1.03 mm (0.0398 ~ 0.0406 in.)

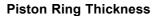
**Service Limit:** 

Top [A] 1.02 mm (0.040 in.) Second [B] 1.11 mm (0.044 in.)

★ If the width of any of the two grooves is wider than the service limit at any point, replace the piston.

#### Piston Ring Thickness

- Measure the piston ring thickness.
- OUse the micrometer to measure at several points around the ring.



Standard:

Top [A]  $0.87 \sim 0.89 \text{ mm } (0.0343 \sim 0.0350 \text{ in.})$ Second [B]  $0.97 \sim 0.99 \text{ mm } (0.0382 \sim 0.0390 \text{ in.})$ 

**Service Limit:** 

Top [A] 0.80 mm (0.032 in.) Second [B] 0.90 mm (0.035 in.)

★ If any of the measurements is less than the service limit on either of the rings, replace all the rings.

#### **NOTE**

OWhen using new rings in a used piston, check for uneven groove wear. The rings should fit perfectly parallel to the groove sides. If not, replace the piston.

#### Piston Ring End Gap

- Place the piston ring [A] inside the cylinder (upper crankcase), using the piston to locate the ring squarely in place. Set it close to the bottom of the cylinder, where cylinder wear is low.
- Measure the gap [B] between the ends of the ring with a thickness gauge.

#### **Piston Ring End Gap**

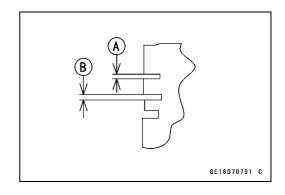
Standard:

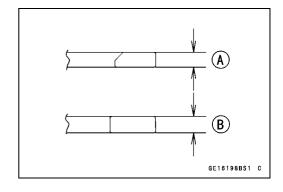
Top  $0.20 \sim 0.30 \text{ mm } (0.0079 \sim 0.0118 \text{ in.})$ Second  $0.40 \sim 0.55 \text{ mm } (0.0157 \sim 0.0217 \text{ in.})$ 

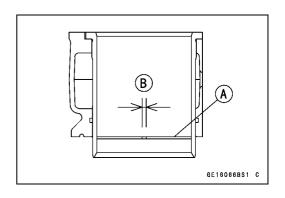
Service Limit:

Top 0.6 mm (0.024 in.) Second 0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

★If the end gap of either ring is greater than the service limit, replace all the rings.







#### 9-30 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Balancer**

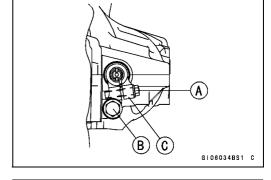
#### Front Balancer Removal

Remove:

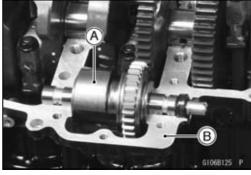
Engine (see Engine Removal in the Engine Removal/Installation chapter)

• Unscrew:

Balancer Shaft Clamp Bolt [A]
Balancer Shaft Clamp Lever Bolt [B]
Balancer Shaft Clamp Lever [C]

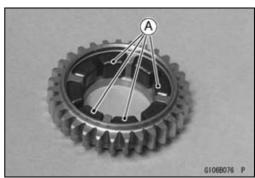


- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the front balancer [A] from the lower crankcase half [B].

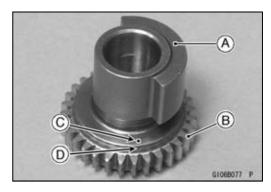


#### Front Balancer Installation

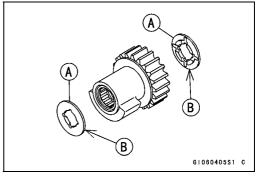
• Check that the rubber dampers [A] are in place as shown.



- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the damper contact portions of the balancer weight.
- Install the balancer weight [A] into the gear [B].
- OAlign the mark [C] of the balancer weight to the groove [D] of the gear.

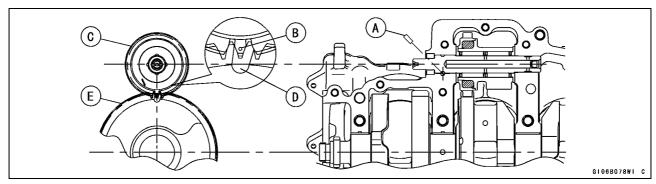


- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the needle bearings. Insert the needle bearings.
- Fit the copper washers [A] on both ends of the weight and gear assembly. The projected sides [B] face inward.



#### **Balancer**

- Insert the pin [A] as shown.
- Set the front balancer on the upper crankcase half.
- OAlign the punch mark [B] on the balancer gear [C] with the mark [D] (crankshaft at 2, 3 position TDC) on the balancer drive gear [E] of crankshaft.

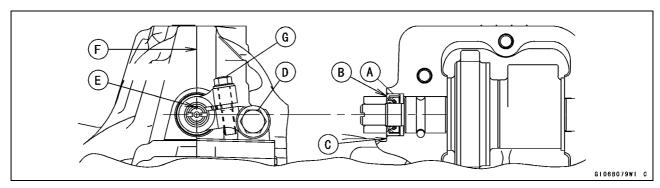


- Assemble the crankcase (see Crankcase Assembly).
- Install the new oil seal [A] so that its surface [B] is flush with the surface of the crankcase [C].
- OFill the oil seal lips with grease.
- Tighten the balancer shaft clamp lever bolt [D]

Torque - Balancer Shaft Clamp Lever Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Turn the balancer shaft so that its mark [E] is aligned with the crankcase mating line [F].
- Tighten the balancer shaft clamp bolt [G]

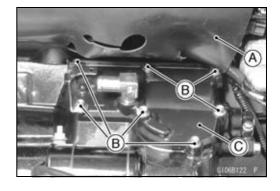
Torque - Balancer Shaft Clamp Bolt: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)



#### Rear Balancer Removal

- Remove the engine (see Engine Removal in the Engine Removal/Installation chapter).
- Turn up the heat insulation rubber plate [A].
- Remove:

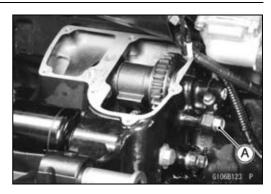
Breather Cover Bolts [B] Breather Cover [C]



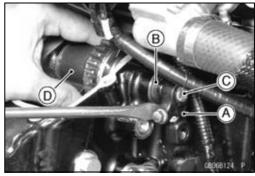
#### 9-32 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Balancer**

• Unscrew the balancer shaft clamp lever bolt [A].

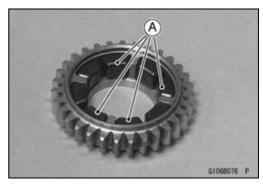


- Pry off the clamp lever [A] until the oil seal [B] removed.
- Pull the balancer shaft [C] out of the crankcase. The balancer weight and gear assembly [D] come off with needle bearings and copper washers.

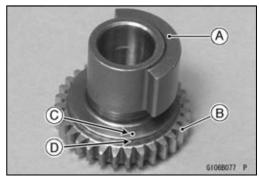


#### Rear Balancer Installation

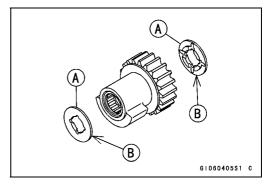
• Check that the rubber dampers [A] are in place as shown.



- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the damper contact portions of the balancer weight.
- Install the balancer weight [A] into the gear [B].
- OAlign the mark [C] of the balancer weight to the groove [D] of the gear.

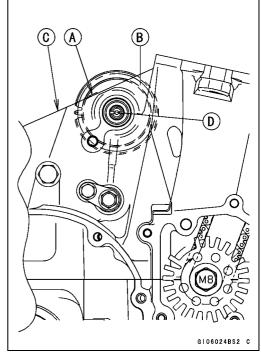


- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the needle bearings. Insert the needle bearings.
- Fit the copper washers [A] on both ends of the weight and gear assembly. The projected sides [B] face inward.



#### **Balancer**

- Position the crankshaft at # 2, 3 position TDC or at # 1, 4 position TDC.
- Aligin the mark [A] on the balancer gear [B] with the mating surface [C] of the upper crankcase half.
- Install the balancer shaft [D] and then align the balancer gear with the starter motor clutch gear.



- Install the new oil seal [A] so that its surface [B] is flush with the surface of crankcase [C].
- OFill the oil seal lips with grease.
- Tighten the balancer shaft clamp lever bolt [D].

Torque - Balancer Shaft Clamp Lever Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Turn the balancer shaft so that its mark [E] is in position as shown.
- Tighten the balancer shaft clamp bolt [F].

Torque - Balancer Shaft Clamp Bolt: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

### Balancer Adjustment

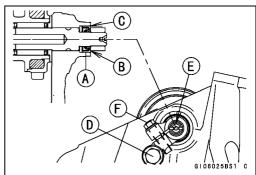
• Remove:

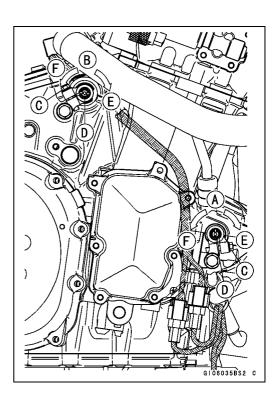
Right Rear Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

#### NOTE

- OFirst, adjust the front balancer [A], next the rear balancer [B].
- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Adjust the balancer gear backlash with the engine idling.
   The amount of backlash can be changed by turning the balancer shaft which has eccentric journals.
- OStart the engine and let it idle.
- OLoosen the clamp bolt [C] and turn the balancer shaft [D] clockwise [E] until the balancer gear makes a whining sound.
- OTurn the shaft counter-clockwise [F] until the balancer gear whining sound disappears and tighten the clamp bolt.

Torque - Balancer Shaft Clamp Bolt: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 98 in·lb)

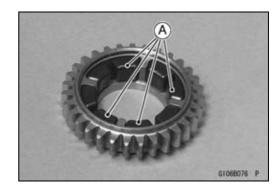




## 9-34 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

## Balancer

- **Balancer Damper Inspection**Remove the balancer and disassemble the weight and gear assembly.
- Visually inspect the rubber dampers [A].
- ★ If they appear damaged or deteriorated, replace them.



#### **Starter Motor Clutch and Torque Limiter**

#### Starter Motor Clutch Removal

Remove:

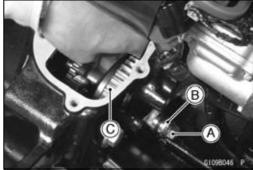
Engine (see Engine Removal in the Engine Removal/Installation chapter)

Starter Motor (see Starter Motor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Rear Balancer (see Rear Balancer Removal)

- Unscrew the starter clutch shaft plate bolt [A].
- Pull the starter clutch shaft bolt [A] with the shaft plate [B] and starter clutch shaft holding the starter clutch [C].
- Remove the starter clutch.





#### Starter Motor Clutch Installation

Install:

Coller (Long) [A]

Starter Motor Clutch [B]

Coller (Short) [C]

Starter Motor Clutch Shaft [D]

- OApply molybdenum disulfide grease [E] to the starter motor clutch shaft.
- Align [F] the starter motor clutch gear with the torque limiter gear.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the starter clutch shaft plate bolt, and tighten it.

Torque - Starter Clutch Shaft Plate Bolt [G]: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

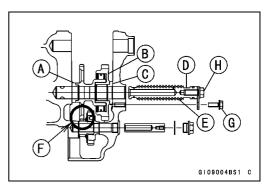
- ★If the shaft bolt removed, tighten it.
- OApply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shaft bolt.

Torque - Starter Clutch Shaft Bolt [H]: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

#### Starter Motor Clutch Disassembly

- Remove the starter motor clutch.
- Pull the driven gear out off from the drive gear.
- Remove:

Flat Washer [A]

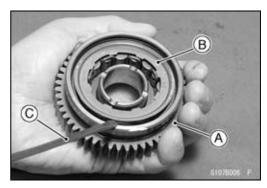




#### 9-36 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Starter Motor Clutch and Torque Limiter**

Holding the drive gear [A] with a hand, take off the one
 -way clutch [B] from the gear by using the screw driver
 [C].

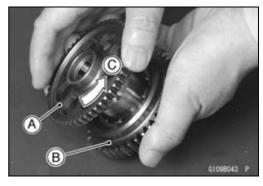


#### Starter Motor Clutch Assembly

• Be sure to install the one-way clutch [A] so that its arrow [B] faces the side of the flat washer.

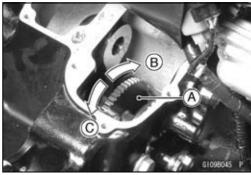


• Turn in the driven gear [A] to the drive gear [B]. Counterclockwise [C]



#### Starter Clutch Inspection

- Remove the rear balancer (see Rear Balancer Removal).
- Turn the starter idle gear [A] by hand. The starter idle gear should turn forward [B] freely, but should not turn backward [C].
- ★If the clutch does not operate as it should or if it makes noise, disassemble the starter clutch, examine each part visually, and replace any worn or damaged parts.



#### Torque Limiter Removal

• Remove:

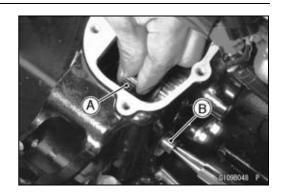
Rear Balancer (see Rear Balancer Removal) Starter Motor (see Starter Motor Removal in the Electrical chapter).

• Remove the torque limiter bolt [A] with washer.



### **Starter Motor Clutch and Torque Limiter**

• Holding the torque limiter [A], remove the torque limiter shaft [B] and the torque limiter.



#### Torque Limiter Installation

- Replace the washer with a new one.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the torque limiter shaft and tooths.
- Install the torque limiter bolt.
- OApply a non-permanent locking agent to the bolt.

Torque - Torque Limiter Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

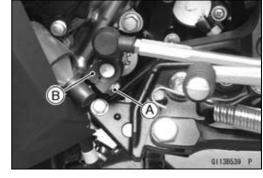
#### 9-38 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Transmission**

#### Shift Pedal Removal

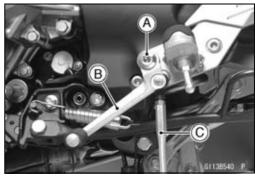
• Remove:

Shift Lever Bolt [A] Shift Lever [B]



• Remove:

Shift Pedal Mounting Bolt [A] Shift Pedal [B] with Tie-rod [C]

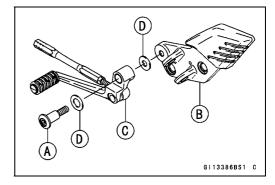


#### Shift Pedal Installation

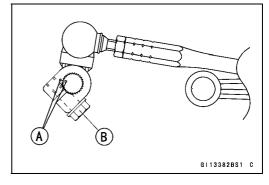
• Tighten:

Torque - Shift Pedal Mounting Bolt [A]: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

Footpeg Bracket [B] Shift Pedal [C] Washers [D]



- Install the shift lever [A], aligning the punch marks (marked).
- Tighten the bolt [B].

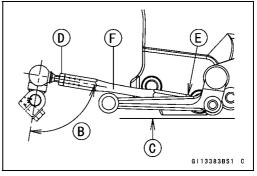


• Install the shift pedal [A] as shown.

About 90° [B]

About Horizontally [C]

OTo adjust the pedal position, loosen the front locknut [D] (left-hand threads) and rear locknut [E] and then turn the tie-rod [F].



#### **Transmission**

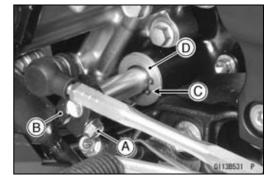
#### External Shift Mechanism Removal

• Remove:

Bolt [A] Shift Lever [B]

Snap Ring [C] Washer [D]

Clutch (see Clutch Removal in the Clutch chapter)

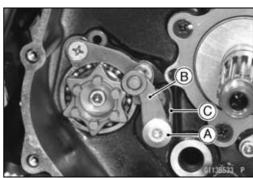


• Remove the shift shaft assembly [A].

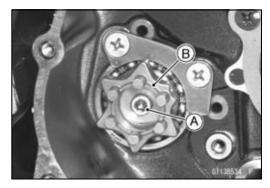


• Remove:

Gear Positioning Lever Bolt [A] Gear Positioning Lever [B] Collar Spring [C]



 Remove: Shift Drum Cam Bolt [A] Shift Drum Cam [B]



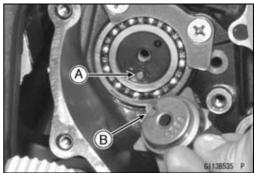
#### External Shift Mechanism Installation

• Be sure to install the dowel pin [A].

OAlign the dowel pin with the hole [B] of the shift drum cam.

• Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shift drum cam bolt, and tighten it.

Torque - Shift Drum Cam Bolt: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)



#### 9-40 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Transmission**

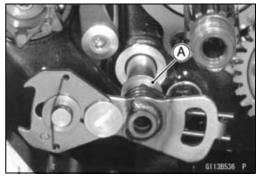
• Install the gear positioning lever [A] as shown. Spring [B] Collar [C] Bolt [D]

• Tighten:

106 in·lb)

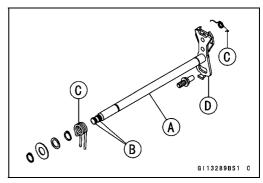
- Torque Gear Positioning Lever Bolt: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, G113288BS1 C
- Be sure to install the washer [A].
- Insert the shift shaft [B].
- Install:

Washer New Snap Ring Shift Lever



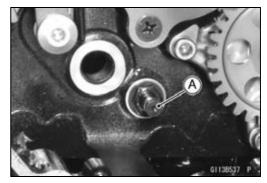
#### External Shift Mechanism Inspection

- Examine the shift shaft [A] for any damage.
- ★If the shaft is bent, straighten or replace it.
- ★ If the serration [B] are damaged, replace the shaft.
- ★ If the springs [C] are damaged in any way, replace them.
- ★If the shift mechanism arm [D] is damaged in any way. replace the arm.

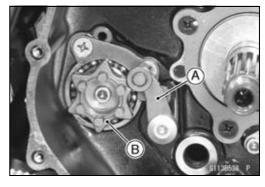


- Check the return spring pin [A] is not loose.
- ★If it is loose, unscrew it, apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads, and tighten it.

Torque - Shift Shaft Return Spring Pin: 29 N·m (3.0 kgf·m, 21 ft·lb)



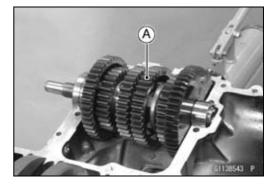
- Check the gear positioning lever [A] and its spring for breaks or distortion.
- ★If the lever or spring are damaged in any way, replace them.
- Visually inspect the shift drum cam [B].
- ★ If they are badly worn or if they show any damage, replace it.



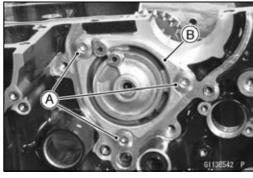
#### **Transmission**

#### Transmission Shaft Removal

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the output shaft [A].



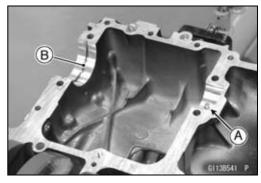
- Remove the shift forks (see Shift Drum and Fork Removal).
- Remove the cover bolts [A] and cover [B].
- Pull out the drive shaft.



#### Transmission Shaft Installation

- Check to see that the set pin [A] and set ring [B] are in place.
- Install the output shaft into the upper crankcase half.
- Apply engine oil to the bearing.
- OThe bearing set pin and ring must match properly with the hole or groove in the bearing outer races. When they are properly matched, there is no clearance between the crankcase and the bearing outer races.
- Install the drive shaft into the lower crankcase half.
- Install the cover.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the drive shaft cover bolts and tighten them.

Torque - Drive Shaft Cover Bolts [A]: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)



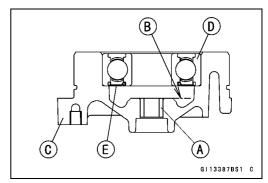


- ★ If the cover disassembled, install the bearing and bushing as shown
- Press in the bushing [A] into cover [B] so that the surface of the bushing is flush with the bottom surface [C] of the cover
- Press in the bearing [D] until they are bottomed.

#### NOTE

OInstall the bearing so that sealed [E] side faces in.

• Assemble the crankcase.

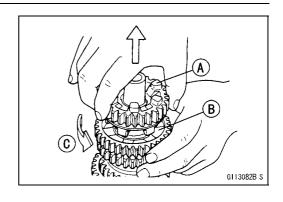


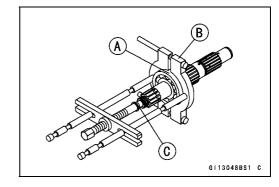
#### 9-42 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Transmission**

#### Transmission Shaft Disassembly

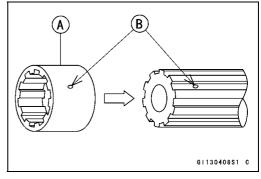
- Remove the transmission shafts (see Transmission Shaft Removal).
- Remove the circlips, disassemble the transmission shafts.
- The 5th gear [A] on the output shaft has three steel balls assembled into it for the positive neutral finder mechanism. Remove the 5th gear.
- OSet the output shaft in a vertical position holding the 3rd gear [B].
- OSpin the 5th gear quickly [C] and pull it off upward.
- Remove the ball bearing [A] from output shaft.
- Special Tools Bearing Puller [B]: 57001-135
- Discard the bearing.



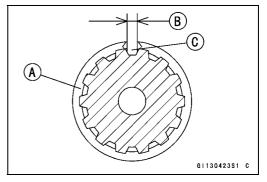


#### Transmission Shaft Assembly

- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil to the sliding surfaces of the shafts.
- Install the gear bushings [A] on the shaft with their holes
   [B] aligned.



- Replace any circlips removed with new ones.
- Install the circlips [A] so that the opening [B] of it is aligned with spline grooves [C].
- Install the circlips so that the mark [D] on them faces to each gear side.



- For assemble the drive shaft.
- OBe sure that all parts are put back in the correct sequence and all circlips and washers are properly in place.
- Olnstall the 3rd/4th gear onto the drive shaft with their oil holes aligned.
- Olnstall the 6th gear bushing onto the drive shaft with their oil holes aligned.
- For assemble the output shaft.
- OBe sure that all parts are put back in the correct sequence and all circlips and washers are properly in place.
- Olnstall the 5th and 6th gears onto the output shaft with their oil holes aligned.
- OInstall the 3rd/4th gear bushings onto the output shaft with their oil holes aligned.

#### **Transmission**

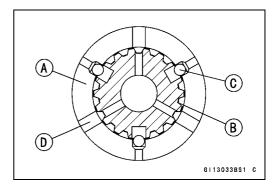
• Fit the steel balls into the 5th gear holes in the output shaft, aligning three oil holes [D].

5th Gear [A]
Output Shaft [B]
Steel Balls [C]

#### **CAUTION**

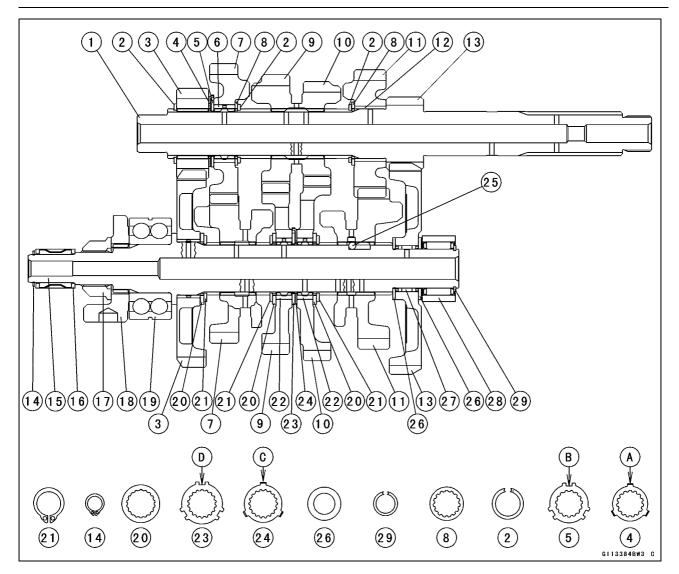
Do not apply grease to the balls to hold them in place. This will cause the positive neutral finder mechanism to malfunction.

- OAfter assembling the 5th gear with steel balls in place on the output shaft, check the ball-locking effect that the 5th gear doesn't come out of the output shaft when moving it up and down by hand.
- Check that each gear spins or slides freely on the transmission shafts without binding after assembly.



#### 9-44 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Transmission**



- 1. Drive Shaft
- 2. Circlip, 33 mm (1.30 in.)
- 3. 2nd Gear
- 4. Toothed Washer, 37 mm (1.46 in.)
- 5. Toothed Washer, 40.5 mm (1.59 in.)
- 6. Bushing
- 7. 6th (Top) Gear
- 8. Toothed Washer, 35.5 mm (1.40 in.)
- 9. 4th Gear
- 10. 3rd Gear
- 11.5th Gear
- 12. Bushing
- 13. 1st Gear
- 14. Circlip,  $\phi$ 19.7 mm (0.776 in.)

- 15. Output Shaft
- 16. Needle Bearing
- 17. Dumper Cam Nut
- 18. Dumper Cam
- 19. Ball Bearing
- 20. Toothed Washer,  $\phi$ 40 mm (1.18 in.)
- 21. Circlip,  $\phi$ 32.2 mm (1.27 in.)
- 22. Bushing
- 23. Toothed Washer,  $\phi$ 43 mm (1.69 in.)
- 24. Toothed Washer, 39.7 mm (1.56 in.)
- 25. Steel Ball
- 26. Thrust Washer,  $\phi$ 35 mm (1.38 in.)
- 27. Needle Bearing
- 28. Needle Bearing
- 29. Circlip,  $\phi$ 25.5 mm (1.00 in.)
- OWhen the tangs [A] of the toothed washer [24] shall be assembled, they shall be installed into the notches [B] of the toothed washer [23].
- OWhen the tangs [A] of the toothed washer [4] shall be assembled, they shall be installed into the notches [B] of the toothed washer [5].

#### **Transmission**

#### Shift Drum and Fork Removal

Remove:

Lower Crankcase Half (see Crankcase Splitting) External Shift Mechanism (see External Shift Mechanism Removal)

Screws [A]

Shift Drum Bearing Holder [B]

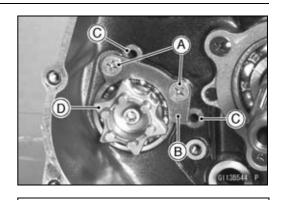
- Pull out the shift rods [C], and take off the shift forks.
- Pull out the shift drum [D].

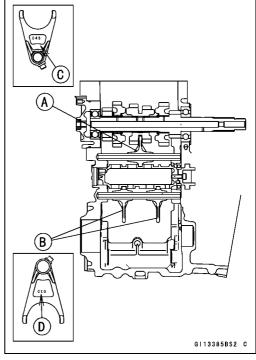
#### Shift Drum and Fork Installation

- Apply engine oil to the shift drum, forks and rods.
- Install the shift fork noting the groove position.
- OPosition the one with shortest ears [A] on the drive shaft and place the pin in the center groove in the shift drum.
- OThe two forks [B] on the output shaft are identical.

#### NOTE

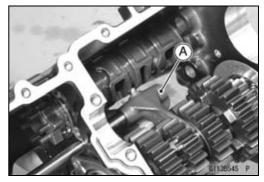
OThe forks have marks (046 [C], 030 [D]), and position them so that so that their marks face the engine left side.





- Install the fork [A] of the drive shaft from the engine under side as shown.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shift drum bearing holder screws and tighten them.

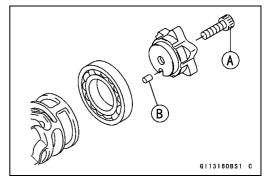
Torque - Shift Drum Bearing Holder Screws: 4.9 N·m (0.50 kgf·m, 43 in·lb)



#### Shift Drum Disassembly

- Remove the shift drum (see Shift Drum and Fork Removal).
- While holding the shift drum with a vise, remove the shift drum cam holder bolt.

Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt [A] Dowel Pin [B]



#### 9-46 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Transmission**

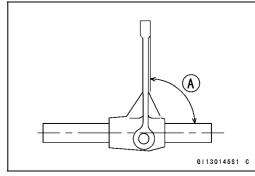
#### Shift Drum Assembly

- Be sure to install the dowel pin.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shift drum cam holder bolt, and tighten it.

Torque - Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

#### Shift Fork Bending

• Visually inspect the shift forks, and replace any fork that is bent. A bent fork could cause difficulty in shifting, or allow the transmission to jump out of gear when under power. 90° [A]



#### Shift Fork/Gear Groove Wear

- Measure the thickness of the shift fork ears [A], and measure the width [B] of the gear grooves.
- ★ If the thickness of a shift fork ear is less than the service limit, the shift fork must be replaced.

#### **Shift Fork Ear Thickness**

5.74 ~ 6.000 mm (0.2260 ~ 0.2362 in.) Standard:

Service Limit: 5.6 mm (0.220 in.)

★ If the gear groove is worn over the service limit, the gear must be replaced.

#### **Gear Groove Width**

6.05 ~ 6.15 mm (0.238 ~ 0.242 in.) Standard:

Service Limit: 6.25 mm (0.246 in.)

#### Shift Fork Guide Pin/Drum Groove Wear

- Measure the diameter of each shift fork guide pin [A], and measure the width [B] of each shift drum groove.
- ★If the guide pin on any shift fork is less than the service limit, the fork must be replaced.

#### Shift Fork Guide Pin Diameter

6.9 ~ 7.0 mm (0.272 ~ 0.276 in.) Standard:

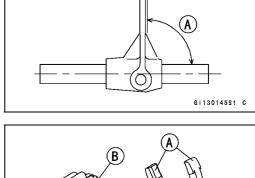
Service Limit: 6.8 mm (0.268 in.)

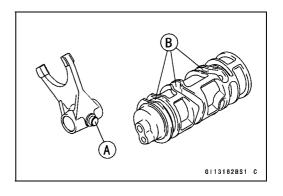
★ If any shift drum groove is worn over the service limit, the drum must be replaced.

#### **Shift Drum Groove Width**

Standard: 7.05 ~ 7.20 mm (0.278 ~ 0.283 in.)

Service Limit: 7.3 mm (0.287 in.)



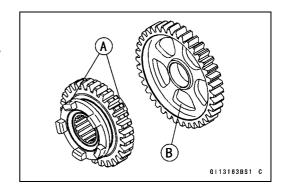


G113161BS1 C

### **Transmission**

- Gear Dog and Gear Dog Hole Damage

  ◆ Visually inspect the gear dogs [A] and gear dog holes [B].
- ★Replace any damaged gears or gears with excessively worn dogs or dog holes.



#### 10

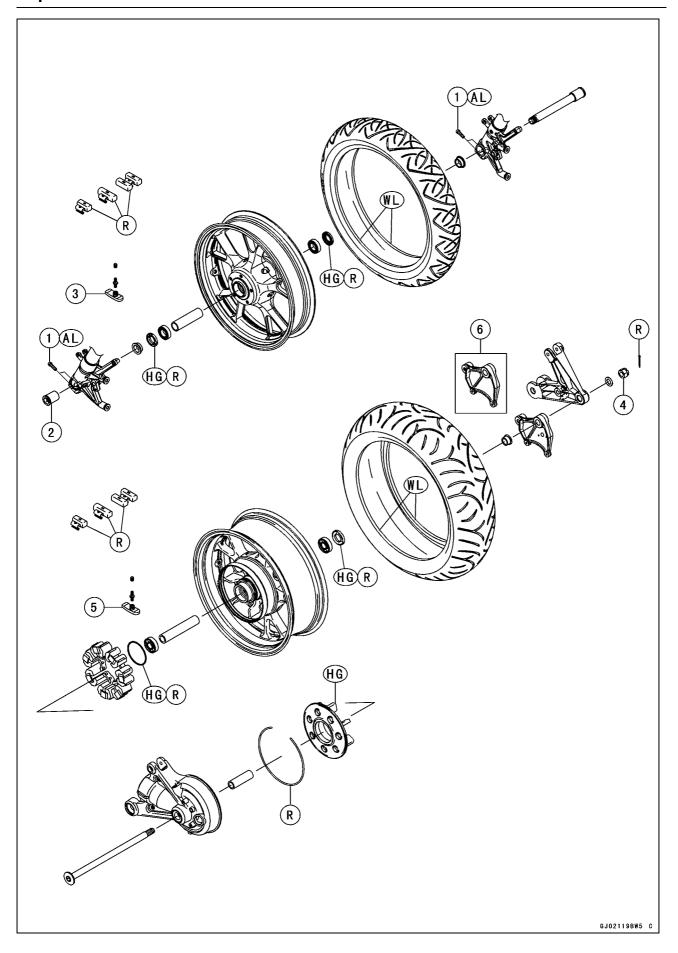
## Wheels/Tires

### **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	10-2
Specifications	10-4
Special Tools	10-5
Wheels (Rims)	10-6
Front Wheel Removal	10-6
Front Wheel Installation	10-6
Rear Wheel Removal	10-7
Rear Wheel Installation	10-8
Wheel Coupling Removal	10-10
Wheel Coupling Installation	10-10
Wheel Inspection	10-10
Axle Inspection	10-11
Coupling Damper Inspection	10-11
Balance Inspection	10-11
Balance Adjustment	10-11
Balance Weight Removal	10-12
Balance Weight Installation	10-12
Tires	10-14
Air Pressure Inspection/Adjustment	10-14
Tire Inspection	10-14
Tire Removal	10-14
Tire Installation	10-15
Tire Repair	10-18
Hub Bearing	10-19
Hub Bearing Removal	10-19
Hub Bearing Installation	10-19
Hub Bearing Inspection	10-19
Hub Bearing Lubrication	10-20

### **10-2 WHEELS/TIRES**

## **Exploded View**



No.	Factorer	Torque			Damarka
	Fastener	N⋅m	kgf⋅m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Front Axle Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	15	AL
2	Front Axle Nut	127	13.0	93.7	
3	Front Tire Pressure Measurement Sensor Bolt	4.5	0.46	40 in·lb	
4	Rear Axle Nut	127	13.0	93.7	
5	Rear Tire Pressure Measurement Sensor Bolt	4.5	0.46	40 in·lb	

- 6. Caliper Bracket (ABS Equipped Models)
- AL: Tighten the two clamp bolts alternately two time to ensure even tightening.
- HG: Apply high-temperature grease. R: Replacement Parts
- WL: Apply soap and water solution or rubber lubricant.

### 10-4 WHEELS/TIRES

## **Specifications**

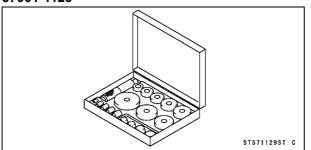
Item	Standard	Service Limit	
Wheels (Rims)			
Rim Runout:			
Axial	TIR 0.5 mm (0.02 in.) or less	TIR 1.0 mm (0.04 in.)	
Radial	TIR 0.8 mm (0.03 in.) or less	TIR 1.0 mm (0.04 in.)	
Axle Runout/100 mm (3.94 in.)	TIR 0.03 mm (0.0012 in.) or less	TIR 0.2 mm (0.01 in.)	
Wheel Balance	10 g (0.35 oz.) or less		
Balance Weights	10 g (0.35 oz.), 20 g (0.71 oz.), 30 g (1.06 oz.)		
Rim Size:			
Front	17 × 3.50		
Rear	17 × 6.00		
Tires			
Air Pressure (when Cold):			
Front	Up to 200 kg (397 lb) load:		
	290 kPa (2.9 kgf/cm², 42 psi)		
Rear	Up to 200 kg (397 lb) load:		
	290 kPa (2.9 kgf/cm², 42 psi)		
Tread Depth:			
Front	3.8 mm (0.15 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.) (AT, CH, DE) 1.6 mm (0.06 in.)	
Rear	6.2 mm (0.24 in.)	Up to 130 km/h (80 mph): 2 mm (0.08 in.) Over 130 km/h (80 mph): 3 mm (0.12 in.)	
Standard Tires:	Make, Type	Size	
Front	BRIDGESTONE, BATTLAX BT021 F E	120/70 ZR17 M/C (58 W)	
Rear	BRIDGESTONE, BATTLAX BT021 R E	190/50 ZR17 M/C (73 W)	

### **A** WARNING

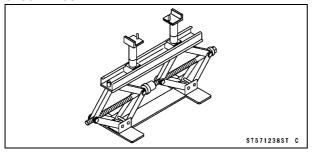
Use the same manufacturer's tires on both front and rear wheels.

### **Special Tools**

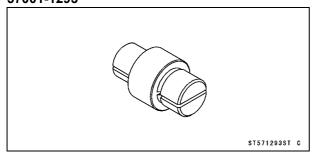
## Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129



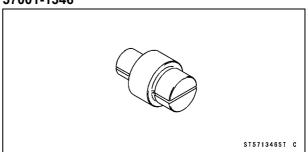
Jack: 57001-1238



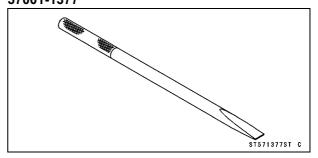
Bearing Remover Head,  $\phi$ 20 ×  $\phi$ 22: 57001-1293



Bearing Remover Head,  $\phi$ 25 ×  $\phi$ 28: 57001-1346



Bearing Remover Shaft,  $\phi$ 13: 57001-1377



#### 10-6 WHEELS/TIRES

#### Wheels (Rims)

#### Front Wheel Removal

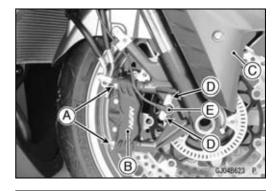
• Remove:

Front Caliper Mounting Bolts [A]

Front Calipers [B]

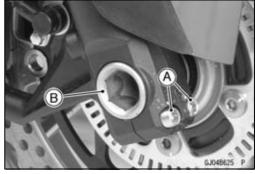
Front Fender [C] (see Front Fender Removal in the Frame chapter)

OFor the ZG1400A Models, remove the bolts [D] and rotation sensor [E].



Loosen:

Axle Clamp Bolts [A] (Right Side) Axle [B]



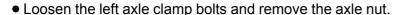
- Use the center stand to support the motorcycle upright.
- Raise the front wheel off the ground with the jack.

Special Tools - Jack: 57001-1238

• Pull out the axle to the right and drop the front wheel out of the forks.



Do not lay the wheel down on one of the discs. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

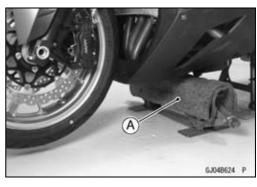


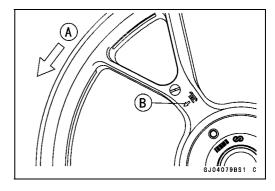


#### Front Wheel Installation

#### NOTE

- OThe direction of the wheel rotation [A] is shown by an arrow [B] on the wheel spoke.
- Check the wheel rotation mark on the front wheel and install it.





- Apply high-temperature grease to the grease seal lip.
- Fit the collars [A] on the both sides of the hub.
- OThe collars are identical.
- Insert the axle from the right side.
- Tighten the axle nut [B].
   Right Axle Clamp Bolts [C]
   Left Axle Clamp Bolts [D]
   Viewed from Rear [E]

Torque - Front Axle Nut: 127 N·m (13.0 kgf·m, 94 ft·lb)

 Before tightening the axle clamp bolts on the right front fork leg, pump the front fork up and down [A] 4 or 5 times to all on the right front fork leg to seat on the front axle.

#### **NOTE**

OPut a block [B] in front of the front wheel to stop moving.

• Tighten the axle clamp bolts on the right fork leg first. Next, tighten the left axle clamp bolts.

Torque - Front Axle Clamp Bolts: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

#### NOTE

O Tighten the two clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.



Front Calipers (see Caliper Installation in the Brakes chapter)

- For the ABS Models, install the rotation sensor (see Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Installation in the Brakes chapter).
- Check the front brake effectiveness (see Brake Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### **A** WARNING

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake lever is obtained by pumping the brake lever until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the lever if this is not done.

#### Rear Wheel Removal

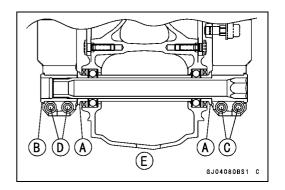
- Use the center stand to support the motorcycle upright.
- Squeeze the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band [A].

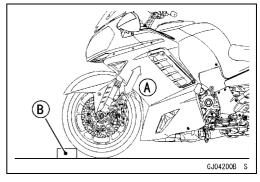
#### **▲** WARNING

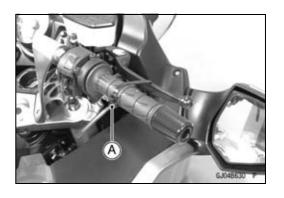
Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the engine, or the motorcycle may fall over. It could cause an accident and injury.

#### **CAUTION**

Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the engine, or the motorcycle may fall over. The engine or the motorcycle could be damaged.







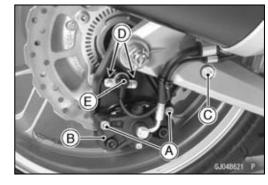
#### 10-8 WHEELS/TIRES

#### Wheels (Rims)

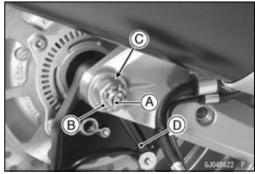
• Remove:

Saddlebags (see Rear Caliper Mounting Bolts [A] Rear Caliper [B] Caliper Bracket Bolt [C]

• For the ZG1400A Models, remove the bolts [D] and rear wheel rotation sensor [E].



Remove: Cotter Pin [A] Axle Nut [B] Washer [C] Caliper Bracket [D]



- Pull out the axle [A], and slide the rear wheel [B] toward the right [C] to disengage the wheel from the final gear
- Move the rear wheel back and remove it.

#### **CAUTION**

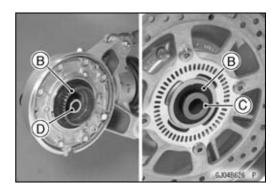
Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does



not touch the ground.

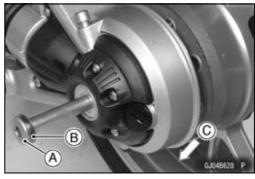


- Apply high-temperature grease. Grease Seal Lips [A]
- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease. Ring Gear Hub Splines [B]
- Fit the collars on the both sides of the hub. Right Side Collar [C] Left Side Collar [D]



(B

- Hold up the rear wheel, and insert the axle [A] with washer [B] from the left side of the rear wheel.
- Slide [C] the rear wheel to the left side.
- OEngage the ring gear hub splines with the wheel coupling hub splines.



- Pull the axle little and install the caliper bracket [A].
- Temporary install the caliper bracket bolt.
- Tighten:

Torque - Rear Axle Nut: 127 N·m (13.0 kgf·m, 94 ft·lb)
Caliper Bracket Bolt: 64 N·m (6.5 kgf·m, 47 ft·lb)

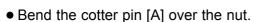


 $(\mathsf{B})$ 

• Insert a new cotter pin [A].

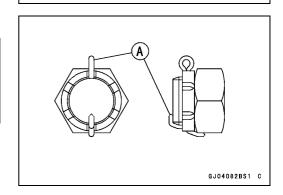
#### NOTE

- OWhen inserting the cotter pin, if the slots in the nut do not align with the cotter pin hole in the axle, tighten the nut clockwise [B] up to next alignment.
- OIt should be within 30°.
- OLoosen once and tighten again when the slot goes past the nearest hole.



#### **A** WARNING

If the rear axle nut is not securely tightened or the cotter pin is not installed, an unsafe riding condition may result.



GJ04081BS1 C

- Install the rear caliper (see Caliper Installation in the Brakes chapter).
- For the ZG1400A Models, install the rear wheel rotation sensor (see Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Installation in the Brakes chapter).
- Check the rear brake effectiveness (see Brake Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### **▲** WARNING

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake pedal is obtained by pumping the brake pedal until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the pedal if this is not done.

#### 10-10 WHEELS/TIRES

#### Wheels (Rims)

#### Wheel Coupling Removal

- Remove the rear wheel (see Rear Wheel Removal).
- Remove the coupling retaining ring [A].
- Remove the wheel coupling [B] with a bearing puller if necessary.



#### Wheel Coupling Installation

- Replace the O-ring [A] and the retaining ring [B].
- Grease the following:

O-ring

Bosses [C] of Rear Drum Hub

• Install:

Rubber Damper [D] Coupling [E] Retaining Ring

#### Wheel Inspection

• Raise the front/rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tools - Jack: 57001-1238

- Spin the wheel lightly, and check for roughness or binding.
- ★ If roughness or binding is found, replace the hub bearings (see Hub Bearing Removal/Installation).
- Inspect the wheel for small cracks, dents, bending, or warp.
- ★ If there is any damage to the wheel, replace the wheel.
- Remove the wheel, and support it with the tire by the axle.
- Measure the rim runout, axial [A] and radial [B], with a dial gauge.
- ★ If rim runout exceeds the service limit, check the hub bearings (see Hub Bearing Inspection).
- ★If the problem is not due to the bearings, replace the wheel.

#### Rim Runout (with tire installed)

Standard:

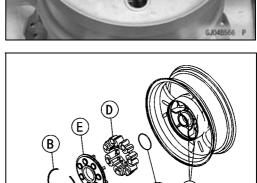
Axial TIR 0.5 mm (0.02 in.) or less Radial TIR 0.8 mm (0.03 in.) or less

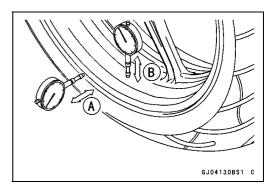
**Service Limit:** 

Axial TIR 1.0 mm (0.04 in.) Radial TIR 1.0 mm (0.04 in.)

#### **A WARNING**

Never attempt to repair a damaged wheel. If there is any damage besides wheel bearings, the wheel must be replaced to insure safe operational condition.





GJ04015BS1 C

#### Axle Inspection

- Remove the front and rear axles (see Front/Rear Wheel Removal).
- Visually inspect the front and rear axle for damages.
- ★ If the axle is damaged or bent, replace it.
- Place the axle in V blocks that are 100 mm (3.94 in.) [A] apart, and set a dial gauge [B] on the axle at a point halfway between the blocks. Turn [C] the axle to measure the runout. The difference between the highest and lowest dial readings is the amount of runout.
- ★ If axle runout exceeds the service limit, replace the axle.

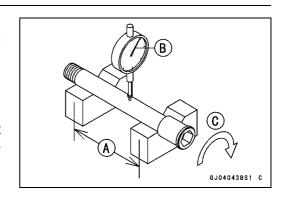


Standard: TIR 0.03 mm (0.0012 in.) or less

Service Limit: TIR 0.2 mm (0.01 in.)

#### **Coupling Damper Inspection**

- Remove the rear wheel coupling, and inspect the rubber dampers [A].
- Replace the damper if it appears damaged or deteriorated.



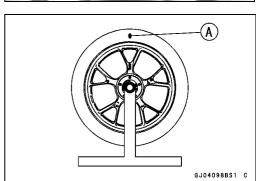


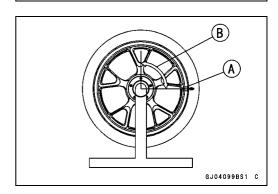
#### **Balance Inspection**

- Remove the front and rear wheels (see Front/Rear Wheel Removal).
- Support the wheel so that it can be spun freely.
- Spin the wheel lightly, and mark [A] the wheel at the top when the wheel stops.
- ORepeat this procedure several times. If the wheel stops of its own accord in various positions, it is well balanced.
- ★ If the wheel always stops in one position, adjust the wheel balance (see Balance Adjustment).

#### Balance Adjustment

- If the wheel always stops in one position, provisionally attach a balance weight [A] on the rim at the marking using adhesive tape.
- Rotate the wheel 1/4 turn [B], and see whether or not the wheel stops in this position. If it does, the correct balance weight is being used.
- ★ If the wheel rotates and the weight goes up, replace the weight with the next heavier size. If the wheel rotates and the weight goes down, replace the weight with the next lighter size. Repeat these steps until the wheel remains at rest after being rotated 1/4 turn.
- Rotate the wheel another 1/4 turn and then another 1/4 turn to see if the wheel is correctly balanced.
- Repeat the entire procedure as many times as necessary to achieve correct wheel balance.
- Permanently install the balance weight.





#### Balance Weight Removal

- Insert a regular tip screwdrivers [A] [B] between the rib [C] and weight [D] as shown.
- Pry the balance weight with two screwdrivers and remove the balance weight.
- Discard the used balance weight.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not tap the screwdrivers. The rim could be damaged.

#### Balance Weight Installation

- Check if the weight portion has any play on the blade [A] and clip [B].
- ★ If it does, discard it.



If the balance weight has any play on the rib of the rim, the blade and/or clip have been stretched. Replace the loose balance weight.

Do not reuse used balance weight.

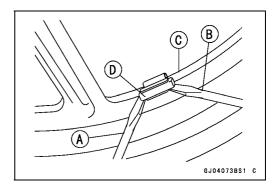
Unbalanced wheels can create an unsafe riding condition.

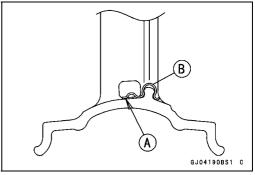
#### **Balance Weight**

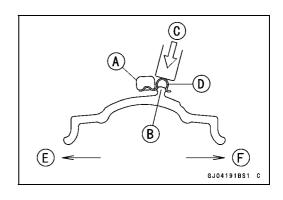
Part Number	Weight		
41075-0007	10 g (0.35 oz.)		
41075-0008	20 g (0.71 oz.)		
41075-0017	30 g (1.06 oz.)		

#### NOTE

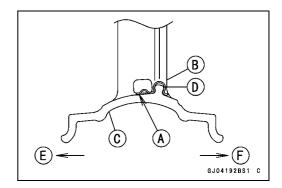
- OBalance weights are available from Kawasaki dealers in 10, 20, and 30 grams (0.35 oz., 0.71 oz., and 1.06 oz.) sizes. An imbalance of less than 10 grams (0.35 oz.) will not usually affect running stability.
- ODo not use four or more balance weight (Front: more than 70 gram, 2.5 oz. Rear more than 90 gram, 3.2 oz.). If the wheel requires an excess balance weight, disassemble the wheel to find the cause.
- Slip the balance weight [A] on to the rib [B], by pushing or lightly hammering [C] the clip [D].
- OInstall the balance weight at the left side of the motorcycle. Left Side [E] Right Side [F]







 Check that the blade [A] and clip [B] are fully seated on the rim [C] and that the clip is hooked over the rib [D].
 Left Side [E]
 Right Side [F]



#### **Tires**

#### Air Pressure Inspection/Adjustment

• Refer to the Air Pressure Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Tire Inspection

• Refer to the Wheel/Tire Damage Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Tire Removal

• Remove:

Wheel (see Front/Rear Wheel Removal) Valve Core (Let out the air)

• To maintain wheel balance, mark the valve stem position on the tire with chalk so that the tire can be reinstalled in the same position.

Chalk Mark or Yellow Mark [A] Air Valve [B] Align [C]

• Lubricate the tire beads and rim flanges on both sides with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant. This helps the tire beads slip off the rim flanges.

#### **CAUTION**

Never lubricate with engine oil or petroleum distillates because they will deteriorate the tire.

#### NOTE

- OThe tires cannot be removed with hand tools because they fit the rims too tightly.
- Remove the tire from the rim using a suitable commercially available tire changer. Note the following.

OLightly break the air valve portion [A] of the bead.

#### **CAUTION**

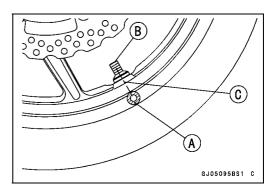
Do not deep break the air valve portion of the bead to prevent damage to the tire pressure measurement sensor.

OStep on the side of the tire opposite the air valve, and start plying the tire off the rim near the air valve [A] with tire iron.

#### **CAUTION**

Be careful not to scratch the tire pressure measurement sensor.

Any scratch may damage sensor.

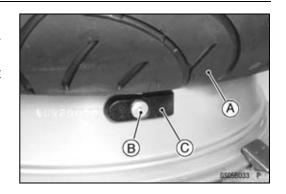






#### **Tires**

- OPull the opposite bead of the tire [A] upward.
- OUnscrew the bolt [B] and remove the tire pressure measurement sensor [C], spring and air valve.
- OStep on the side of the tire opposite the air valve, and start plying the tire off the rim near the air valve with tire iron.

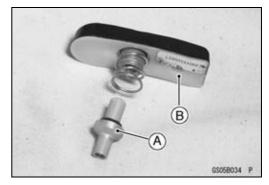


#### Tire Installation

#### **A WARNING**

Use the same manufacture's tire's on both front and rear wheels. New tires are slippery and may cause loss of control and injury.

- Inspect the rim and tire, and replace them if necessary.
- Clean the sealing surfaces of the rim and tire, and smooth the sealing surfaces of the rim with a fine emery cloth if necessary.
- Visually inspect the air valve [A] and sensor [B] for cuts, cracks, and wear.
- ★ If they are damaged, replace them with new ones.



#### NOTE

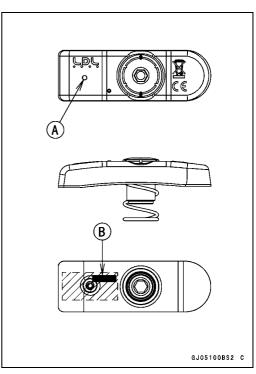
OReplace the tire pressure measurement sensor with the correct part according to the table below.

#### **Tire Pressure Measurement Sensor Identication**

Part Number	Hertz	Specification	Mark [A]
21176-0069	434 MHz	EU, Australia	Blue
21176-0070	176-0070 315 MHz		Red
21176-0071	315 MHz	USA, Canada	Green

#### NOTE

○ To replace an tire pressure measurement sensor, KDS3 must be used to register the new sensor ID [B].

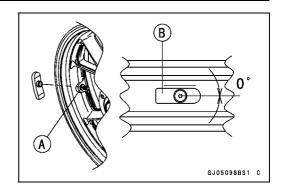


#### 10-16 WHEELS/TIRES

#### **Tires**

- Lubricate the valve seal with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant.
- Install the air valve [A] and sensor [B].
- Olnstall the sensor position parallel to the rim line in either direction.

Torque - Tire Pressure Measurement sensor: 4.5 N·m (0.46 kgf·m, 40 in·lb)



#### **Replacement Procedure**

- Record new sensor authentication number indicated on the replacement sensor.
- Use KDS3 to manually register the sensor authentication number in the KIPASS ECU.

#### NOTE

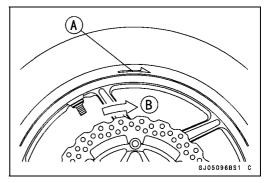
- OThe sensor becomes activated upon completion of registration of the sensor authentication number.
- Install the sensor.

#### **CAUTION**

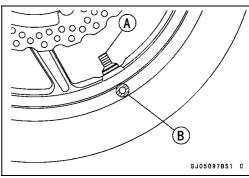
If you install a sensor without registering its authentication number, The sensor will not activate and will not transmit tire pressure date.

• Check the tire rotation mark on the front and rear tires and install them on the rim accordingly.

Tire Rotation Mark [A] Rotating Direction [B]



• Position the tire on the rim so that the valve [A] aligns with the tire balance mark [B] (the chalk mark made during removal, or the yellow paint mark on a new tire).



#### Tires

- Install the tire bead over the rim flange using a suitable commercially available tire changer.
- Olnstall the beads of the tire onto the rim followings the steps shown.

Tire pressure measurement sensor [A]

Opposite side of rim (180° from sensor) [B]

Push on the first bead following direction shown in steps 1 and 2

Push on the second bead following direction shown in steps  $3\sim4$ 

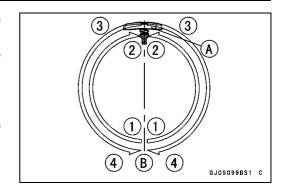
#### **NOTE**

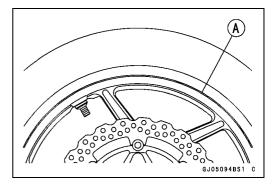
- OWhen pushing on the bead to the rim must be rotated by no more than 180° at a time in order to protect the sensor from damage.
- Lubricate the tire beads and rim flanges with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant to help seat the tire beads in the sealing surfaces of the rim while inflating the tire.
- Center the rim in the tire beads, and inflate the tire with compressed air until the tire beads seat in the sealing surfaces.

#### **▲** WARNING

Be sure to install the valve core whenever inflating the tire, and do not inflate the tire to more than 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi). Overinflation can explode the tire with possibility of injury and loss of life.

- Check to see that the rim lines [A] on both sides of the tire sidewalls are parallel with the rim flanges.
- ★ If the rim flanges and tire sidewall rim lines are not parallel, remove the valve core.
- Lubricate the rim flanges and tire beads.
- Install the valve core and inflate the tire again.
- After the tire beads seat in the rim flanges, check for air leakage.
- OInflate the tire slightly above standard inflation.
- OUse a soap and water solution or submerge the tire, and check for bubbles that would indicate leakage.
- Adjust the air pressure to the specified pressure (see Air Pressure Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Install the air valve cap.
- Adjust the wheel balance (see Balance Adjustment).





#### 10-18 WHEELS/TIRES

#### **Tires**

#### Tire Repair

Currently two types of repair for tubeless tires have come into wide use. One type is called a temporary (external) repair which can be carried out without removing the tire from the rim, and the other type is called permanent (internal) repair which requires tire removal. It is generally understood that higher running durability is obtained by permanent (internal) repairs than by temporary (external) ones. Also, permanent (internal) repairs have the advantage of permitting a thorough examination for secondary damage not visible from external inspection of the tire. For these reasons, Kawasaki does not recommend temporary (external) repair. Only appropriate permanent (internal) repairs are recommended. Repair methods may vary slightly from make to make. Follow the repair methods indicated by the manufacturer of the repair tools and materials so that safe results can be obtained.

#### **Hub Bearing**

#### Hub Bearing Removal

• Remove the wheel (see Front/Rear Wheel Removal), and take out the following.

Collars

Coupling (Out of rear hub)

**Grease Seals** 

• Use the bearing remover to remove the hub bearing [A].

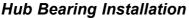
#### **CAUTION**

Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

Special Tools - Bearing Remover Head,  $\phi$ 25 ×  $\phi$ 28 [B]: 57001-1346

Bearing Remover Head,  $\phi$ 20 ×  $\phi$ 22: 57001 -1293

Bearing Remover Shaft,  $\phi$ 13 [C]: 57001 -1377

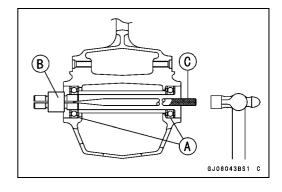


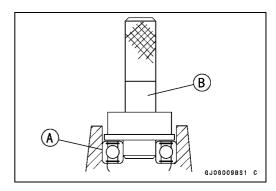
- Before installing the hub bearings, blow any dirt or foreign particles out of the hub with compressed air to prevent contamination of the bearings.
- Replace the bearings with new ones.
- Install the bearings by using the bearing driver set which does not contact the bearing inner race.
- Press in each right the bearing [A] until they are bottomed.

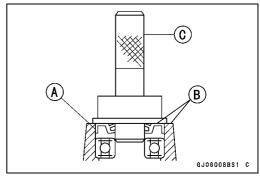
Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set [B]: 57001-1129

- Replace the grease seals with new ones.
- Press in the grease seals [A] so that the seal surface is flush [B] with the end of the hole.
- OApply high-temperature grease to the grease seal lips.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set [C]: 57001-1129





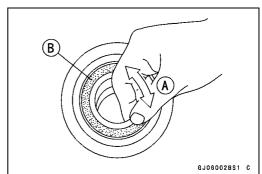


#### **Hub Bearing Inspection**

Since the hub bearings are made to extremely close tolerances, the clearance can not normally be measured.

#### NOTE

- ODo not remove any bearings for inspection. If any bearings are removed, they will need to be replaced with new ones.
- Turn each bearing in the hub back and forth [A] while checking for plays, roughness, or binding.
- ★ If bearing play, roughness or binding is found, replace the bearing.
- Examine the bearing seal [B] for tears or leakage.
- ★ If the seal is torn or is leaking, replace the bearing.



### 10-20 WHEELS/TIRES

### **Hub Bearing**

### **Hub Bearing Lubrication**

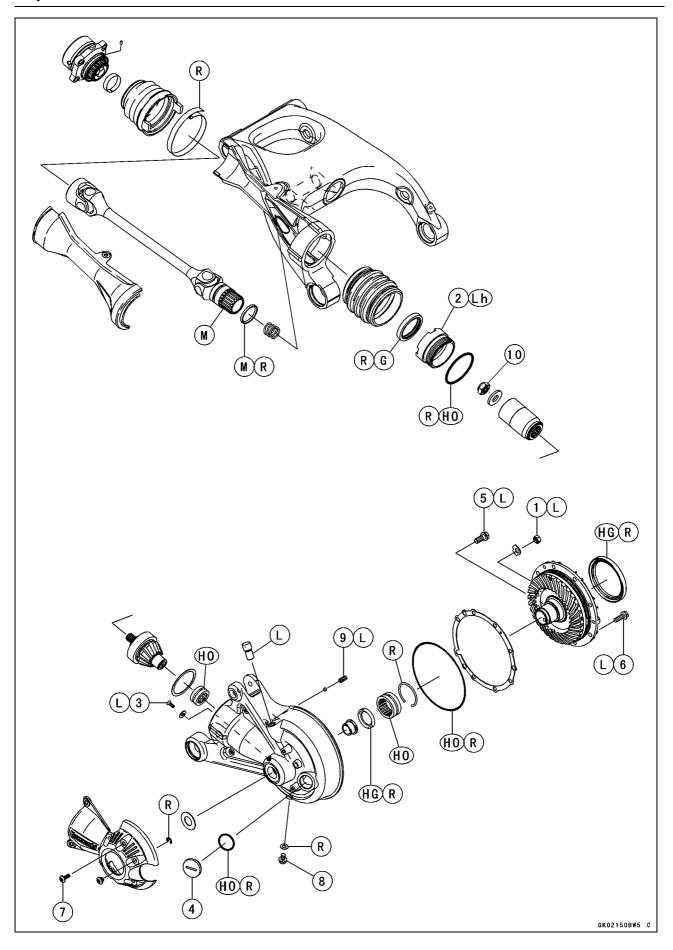
### NOTE

OSince the hub bearings are packed with grease and sealed, lubrication is not required.

# **Final Drive**

## **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	11-2	Front Gear Case Disassembly	11-25
Specifications	11-6	Front Gear Case Assembly	11-26
Special Tools	11-7	Driven Gear Disassembly	11-27
Final Gear Case and Oil	11-9	Driven Gear Assembly	11-28
Oil Level Inspection	11-9	Damper Cam Removal	11-28
Oil Change	11-9	Damper Cam Installation	11-29
Final Gear Case Removal	11-9	Front Bevel Gear Adjustment	11-29
Final Gear Case Installation	11-10	Preload Adjustment	11-30
Final Gear Case Disassembly	11-11	Preload Measurement with Spring	
Final Gear Case Assembly	11-14	Scale	11-31
Sliding Joint Inspection	11-17	Backlash Adjustment	11-32
Bevel Gear Inspection	11-17	Tooth Contact Adjustment	11-33
Final Bevel Gear Adjustment	11-17	Bevel Gear Inspection	11-34
Backlash Adjustment	11-18	Cam Damper Inspection	11-35
Tooth Contact Adjustment	11-19	Bearing and Oil Seal	11-36
Propeller Shaft	11-21	Ball or Needle Bearing	
Propeller Shaft Removal	11-21	Replacement	11-36
Propeller Shaft Installation	11-22	Ball Bearing Wear	11-36
Propeller Shaft Inspection	11-23	Tapered Roller Bearing	
Front Bevel Gears	11-24	Inspection	11-37
Front Gear Case Removal	11-24	Needle Bearing Inspection	11-37
Front Gear Case Installation	11-24	Oil Seal Inspection	11-37



#### **Front Gear Case**

Na	Factoria	Torque			Domonico	
No.	Fastener	N⋅m	kgf⋅m	ft∙lb	Remarks	
1	Adjuster Locknut	40	4.1	30	L	
2	Bearing Retainer	540	55.1	398	Lh	
3	Bearing Retainer Screw	7.0	0.71	62 in·lb	L	
4	Filler Plug	2.0	0.20	18 in·lb		
5	Final Gear Case Cover Bolts (M10)	34	3.5	25	L	
6	Final Gear Case Cover Bolts (M8)	24	2.4	18	L	
7	Final Gear Case Outer Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb		
8	Gear Case Oil Drain Bolt	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb		
9	Lock Pin	16	1.6	12	L	
10	Pinion Gear Assembly Nut	130	13.3	95.9		

G: Apply grease.

HG: Apply high-temperature grease.

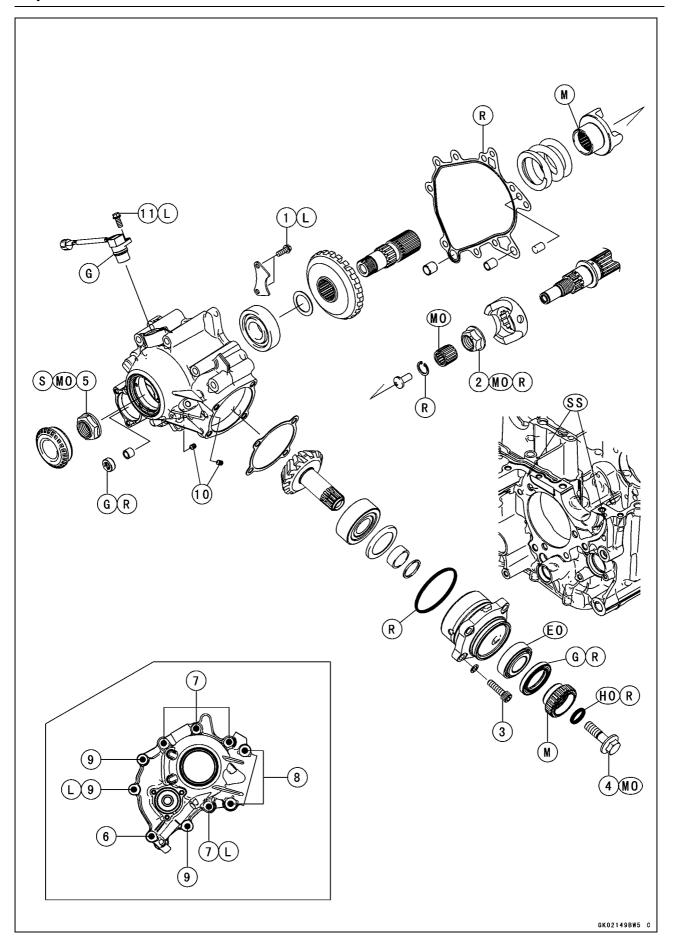
HO: Apply hypoid gear oil.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

Lh: Left-hand threads

M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.

R: Replacement Parts



# **Exploded View**

#### **Final Gear Case**

N.a	Footoner	Torque			Damanda
No.	Fastener	N⋅m	kgf⋅m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Bearing Retainer Bolts	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	L
2	Damper Cam Nut	210	21.4	155	MO, R
3	Driven Gear Assy Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18	
4	Driven Gear Bolt	130	13.3	95.9	MO
5	Drive Gear Nut	265	27.0	195	MO, S
6	Front Gear Case Bolt (L = 50 mm)	20	2.0	15	
7	Front Gear Case Bolts (L = 95 mm)	29	3.0	21	L (1)
8	Front Gear Case Bolts (L = 92 mm)	29	3.0	21	
9	Front Gear Case Bolts (L = 35 mm)	20	2.0	15	L (1)
10	Oil Nozzles	2.9	0.30	26 in·lb	
11	Speed Sensor Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L

- EO: Apply engine oil.
- G: Apply grease.
- HO: Apply hypoid gear oil.
  - L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
- MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution.
  - (mixture of the engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight 10 : 1)
  - R: Replacement Parts
  - S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.
- SS: Apply silicone sealant.

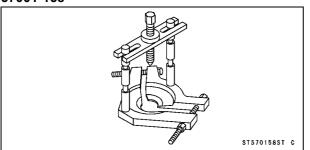
# 11-6 FINAL DRIVE

# **Specifications**

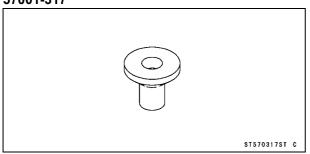
Item	Standard
Final Gear Case Oil	
Grade	API GL-5 hypoid gear oil
Viscosity	When above 5°C (41°F) SAE90
	When below 5°C (41°F) SAE80
Oil level	Filler opening top
Amount	about 160 mL (5.41 US oz.)
Final Bevel Gear Backlash	$0.10 \sim 0.20 \text{ mm } (0.0039 \sim 0.0079 \text{ in.}) \text{ (at gear hub splines)}$
Preload for Pinion Gear Bearing	
Torque Wrench	0.6 ~ 1.0 N·m (0.06 ~ 0.10 kgf·m, 5.2 ~ 8.7 in·lb)
Spring Seal	3.0 ~ 5.0 N (0.3 ~ 0.5 kg, 0.7 ~ 1.1 lb)
Front Bevel Gear Backlash	0.10 ~ 0.15 mm (0.0039 ~ 0.0059 in.) (at gear tooths)
Preload for Front Bevel Gear Bearing	
Torque Wrench	0.49 ~ 0.88 N·m (0.05 ~ 0.09 kgf·m, 4.34 ~ 7.79 in·lb)
Spring Scale	2.45 ~ 4.40 N (0.25 ~ 0.45 kg, 0.55 ~ 0.99 lb)

# **Special Tools**

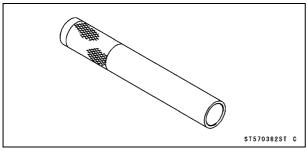
# Bearing Puller: 57001-158



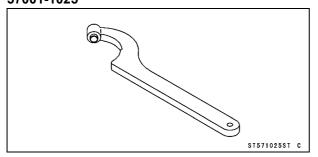
Bearing Puller Adapter: 57001-317



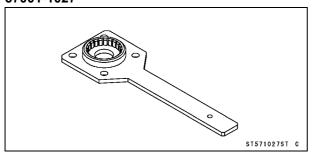
Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 32: 57001-382



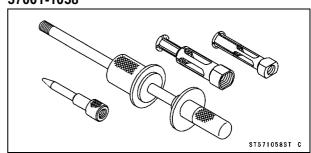
Damper Cam Holder: 57001-1025



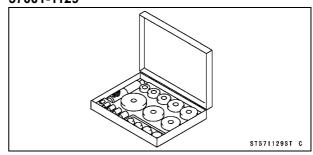
Driven Gear Holder, m2: 57001-1027



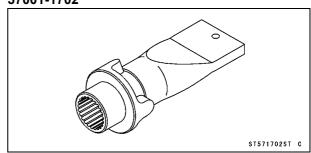
Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: 57001-1058



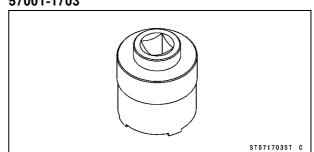
Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129



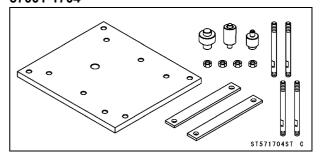
Drive Shaft Holder, m1.25: 57001-1702



Retainer Wrench: 57001-1703



Base Set: 57001-1704

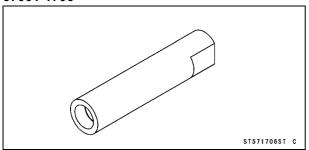


# 11-8 FINAL DRIVE

# **Special Tools**

Bevel Gear Holder:

57001-1706



## Oil Level Inspection

 Refer to Final Gear Case Oil Level Inspection in Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Final Gear Case Oil Level Inspection in Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### Oil Change

 Refer to Final Gear Case Oil Change in Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Final Gear Case Oil Change in Periodic Maintenance chapter).

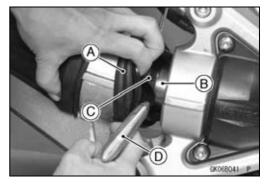
#### Final Gear Case Removal

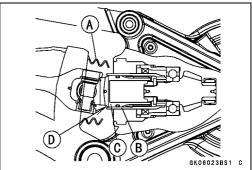
- ★ If the final gear case is to be disassembled, drain the final gear case oil.
- Remove:

Rear wheel (see Rear wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter)

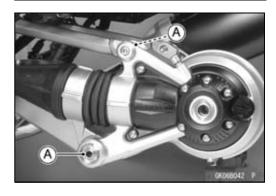
Rubber Boot (rear end) [A]

 Blow away dirt or dust between the joint [B] and yoke [C] by applying compressed air [D].

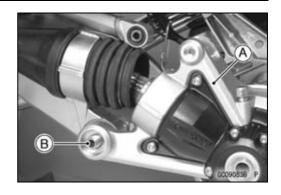






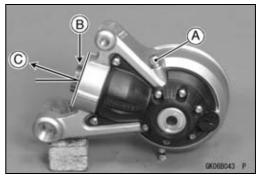


- Remove the upper side bolt.
- Remove the final gear case [A] by taking off the lower bolts [B].



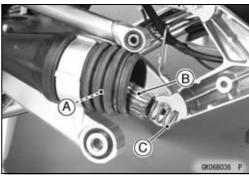
#### NOTE

Olf the final gear case is full of oil, place the case so that the breather [A] is on top, and joint portion [B] of the case is upward [C] for pervent the oil leak.

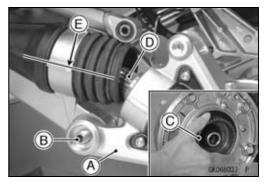


#### Final Gear Case Installation

- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the O-ring [A] and propeller shaft splines portion [B].
- Install the spring in the joint [C].



- Fit the lower joint portion [A] of the final gear case onto the swingarm.
- Insert the bolt [B].
- Fit the pinion gear joint splines onto the propeller shaft splines while turning the ring gear hub [C].
- OAlige the shaft end [D] parallel the line center [E] of the swingarm.



- Install the torque link.
- Tighten the final gear case mounting nuts to the specified torque.

Torque - Final Gear Case Lower Mounting Nut: 98 N·m (10.0 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)

Final Gear Case Upper Mounting Nut: 59 N·m (6.0 kgf·m)

★ If the final gear case oil was drained, fill the case with oil.

## Final Gear Case Disassembly

- Drain the oil (see Oil Change).
- Remove the final gear case.
- Using the hub assembly [A], remove the pinion gear assembly nut.

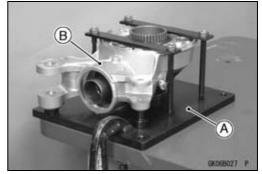
Olnsert the wooden bar [C] between the spokes.

#### **CAUTION**

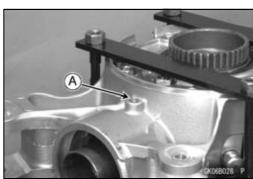
Do not lay the wheel down on one of the discs. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc dose not touch the ground.

Hold the final gear case [A] using the base set [B].
 Special Tool - Base Set: 57001-1704



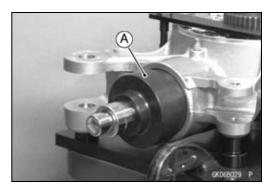


• Loosen the lock pin [A].

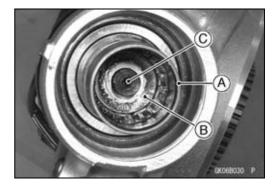


• Using retainer wrench [A] remove the bearing retainer. OThe bearing retainer is left-hand threads.

Special Tool - Retainer Wrench: 57001-1703



- Remove the sliding joint [A] with washer [B], pinion gear assembly [C] and lock plate.
- Remove the lock pin and plug.



• Final Gear Case Cover Bolts [A].



• Use three tapped holes [A] to lift the ring gear assy from the gear case. The shim(s) comes off with the assy.

#### NOTE

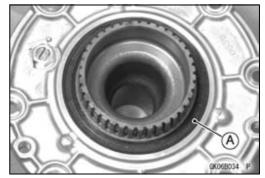
ODo not disassemble the ring gear assy (ring gear, ring gear hub, and final gear case cover), but the oil seal can be removed.



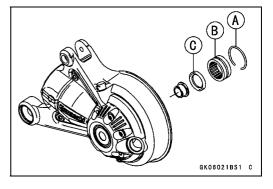
To remove the ring gear oil seal [A], heat the ring gear assy in an oil bath to 120 ~ 150°C (248 ~ 302°F), then pry out the oil seal with an awl or other tool. Be careful not to scratch the sealing surface on the ring gear hub.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not heat the case with a blowtorch. This will warp the case.

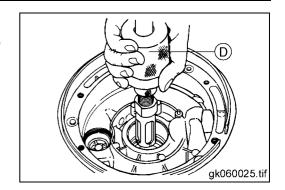


- Remove the snap ring [A] and pull out the needle bearing [B].
- ★ If the small ring gear oil seal [C] is damaged, remove it using the oil seal and bearing remover.



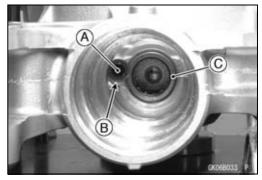
ORemove the small ring gear oil seal if damaged.

Special Tool - Oil Seal & Bearing Remover [D]: 57001-1058



- Unscrew the bearing retainer bolt [A] and washer [B].
- Pull out the needle bearing [C].

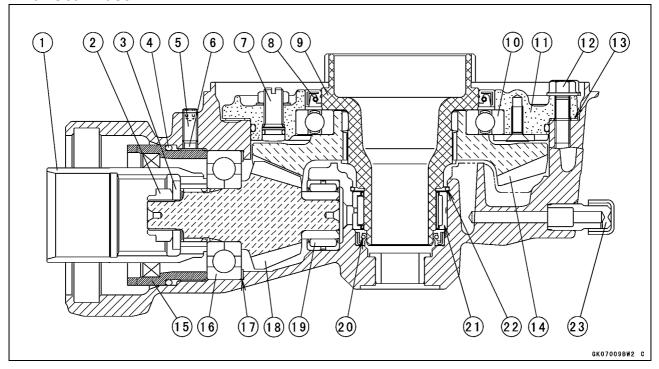
Special Tool - Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: 57001-1058



#### 11-14 FINAL DRIVE

#### Final Gear Case and Oil

#### **Final Gear Case**



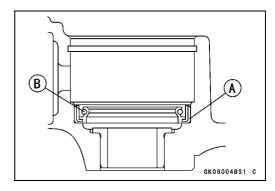
- 1. Sliding Joint
- 2. Pinion Gear Nut
- 3. Washer
- 4. O-ring
- 5. Pin
- 6. Lock Plate
- 7. Adjuster
- 8. Ring Gear Oil Seal
- 9. Ring Gear Hub
- 10. Ball Bearing
- 11. Final Gear Case Cover
- 12. Cover Mounting Bolts

- 13. Ring Gear Shim(s)
- 14. Ring Gear
- 15. Ball Bearing Retainer
- 16. Ball Bearing
- 17. Pinion Gear Shim(s)
- 18. Pinion Gear
- 19. Roller Bearing
- 20. Small Ring Gear Oil Seal
- 21. Needle Bearing
- 22. Snap Ring
- 23. Breather Fitting

#### Final Gear Case Assembly

- OThe ring gear and pinion gear are lapped as a set in the factory to get the best tooth contact. They must be installed as a pair, and never replace one without the other.
- Press the small ring gear oil seal [A] until it bottoms out with its spring [B] facing inward.
- Apply a thin coat of high temperature grease to the oil seal lip.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129



- Replace the needle bearings [A] with new ones.
- Apply a hypoid gear oil to the roller parts of the needle bearings.

#### NOTE

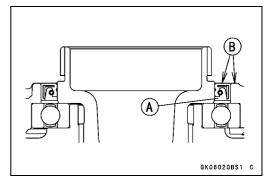
OInstall the bearing so that the marked side faces out. OPress in the bearings until they are bottomed.

#### Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

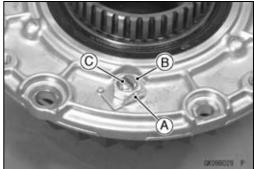
- Install the snapring [B] secure.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the bearing retainer bolt [C].
- Install the washer [D] and the bearing retainer bolt.
- Tighten:

## Torque - Bearing Retainer Bolt: 6.9 N·m (0.7 kgf·m, 61 in·lb)

- Apply a thin coat of high temperature grease to the oil seal lip of the ring gear oil seal.
- Install the ring gear oil seal with its spring [A] facing inward using a suitable driver until the face of the seal is even [B] with the end of the hole.

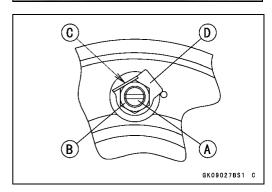


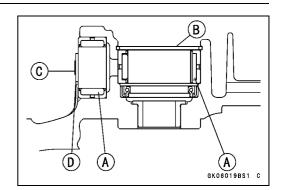
- Bend the lock washer [A] straighten.
- Remove the locknut [B] and loosen adjuster [C].



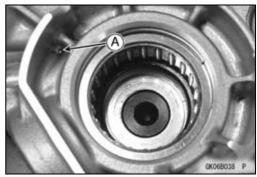
- Turn the adjuster [A] clockwise until it becomes hard to turn, and then back it out 1/4 ~ 1/2 turn.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the nut.
- Tighten the locknut [B] and bend [C] the washer [D].

Torque - Adjuster Locknut: 40 N·m (4.1 kgf·m, 30 ft·lb)

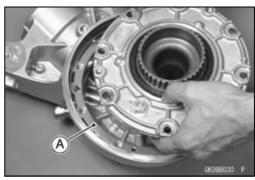




 Blow the breather hole [A] in the final gear case clean with compressed air.



- Install the shim(s) [A] and final gear case cover [B].
- OReinstall the original ring gear shim(s) to keep the gear backlash and the tooth contact unchanged.
- OWhen final gear case parts are replaced, the final bevel gear must be adjusted (see Final Gear Backlash and Tooth Contact Adjustment).



- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the final gear case cover bolts.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Final Gear Case Cover Bolts:** 

 $\phi$ 10: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)  $\phi$ 8: 23 N·m (2.3 kgf·m, 17 ft·lb)

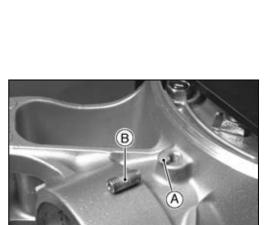
- Insert the shim(s) and pinion gear assy [A].
- OReinstall the pinion gear assembly shim(s) to keep the gear backlash and the tooth contact unchanged.
- Tighten the retainer.
- OThe bearing retainer is left-hand threads.

Special Tools - Retainer Wrench: 57001-1703 Base Set: 57001-1704

Torque - Bearing Retainer: 540 N·m (55.1 kgf·m, 398 ft·lb)

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the lock pin.
- Install the plug [A] and lock pin [B].

Torque - Lock Pin: 16 N·m (1.6 kgf·m, 12 ft·lb)





- Install the sliding joint [A].
- Using the hub assembly [B], tighten the pinion gear assembly nut.
- Olnsert the wooden bar [C] between the sporks.

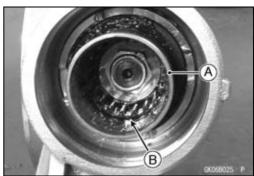
Torque - Pinion Gear Assembly Nut: 130 N·m (13.3 kgf·m, 95.9 ft·lb)

• Install the final gear case (see Final Gear Case Installation).



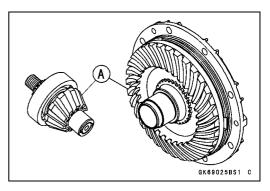
#### Sliding Joint Inspection

- Removal:
  - Final Gear Case
- Visually inspect the internal splines [B] of the propeller shaft sliding joint [A].
- ★ If they are badly worn or chipped, replace the joint with a new one.



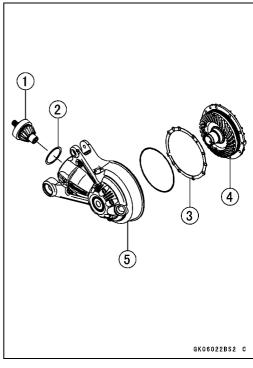
#### Bevel Gear Inspection

- Visually check the bevel gears [A] for scoring, chipping, or other damage.
- ★Replace the bevel gears as a set if either gear is damaged.



# Final Bevel Gear Adjustment

- OThe **backlash** and **tooth contact pattern** of the bevel gears must be correct to prevent the gears from making noise and being damaged.
- After replacing any of the backlash-related parts [A], be sure to check and adjust the backlash and tooth contact of the bevel gears. First, adjust backlash, and then tooth contact by replacing shims.
  - 1. Pinion Gear Assy
  - 2. Pinion Gear Shim(s)
  - 3. Ring Gear Shim(s)
  - 4. Ring Gear Assy
  - 5. Final Gear Case
- OThe amount of backlash is influenced by the ring gear position more than by the pinion gear position.
- OTooth contact locations is influenced by pinion gear position more than by ring gear position.



#### Ring Gear Shims for Backlash Adjustment

# Pinion Gear Shims for Tooth Contact Adjustment

Thickness (mm)	Parts Number	Thickness (mm)	Parts Number
0.15 (0.0059 in.)	92180-0263	0.10 (0.0039 in.)	92025-1733
0.5 (0.02 in.)	92180-0264	0.15 (0.0059 in.)	92025-1734
0.6 (0.023 in.)	92180-0265	0.5 (0.02 in.)	92025-1735
0.7 (0.028 in.)	92180-0266	0.6 (0.023 in.)	92025-1736
0.8 (0.031 in.)	92180-0267	0.7 (0.028 in.)	92025-1737
0.9 (0.035 in.)	92180-0268	0.8 (0.031 in.)	92025-1738
1.0 (0.039 in.)	92180-0269	0.9 (0.035 in.)	92025-1739
1.2 (0.047 in.)	92180-0270	1.0 (0.039 in.)	92025-1740
		1.2 (0.047 in.)	92025-1741

#### Backlash Adjustment

 Clean any dirt and oil off the bevel gear teeth with a high -flash point solvent.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not install the O-ring or oil seals during adjustment.

Install the ring gear assy with the primary shim (1.0 mm, 0.04 in. thickness), and tighten the cover bolts to the specified torque.

**Torque - Final Gear Case Cover Bolts:** 

M10: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb) M8: 23 N·m (2.3 kgf·m, 17 ft·lb)

- Install the pinion gear assy with the primary shim (1.0 mm, 0.04 in. thickness).
- Hold the final gear case with the base set and tighten the bearing retainer to the specified torque.

Special Tools - Base Set: 57001-1704

Retainer Wrench: 57001-1703

Torque - Bearing Retainer: 540 N·m (55.1 kgf·m, 398 ft·lb)

• Hold the pinion gear assy with the bevel gear holder.

Special Tool - Bevel Gear Holder: 57001-1706

OCheck the backlash during tightening of the cover bolts, and stop tightening them immediately if the backlash disappears. Then, change the ring gear shim to a thicker one.

- Mount a dial gage [A] on a vise so that the tip of the gage is against the splines of the ring gear hub.
- To measure the backlash, turn the ring gear hub [B] back and forth [C]. The difference between the highest and the lowest gage reading is the amount of backlash.
- OMeasure backlash at three locations equally spaced on the splines.

Final Bevel Gear 0.10 ~ 0.20 mm (0.0039 ~ 0.0079 Backlash: in.) (at ring gear hub splines)

- ★If the backlash is out of the limit, replace the ring gear shims. To increase backlash, increase the thickness of the shim(s). To decrease backlash, decrease the thickness of the shim(s).
- ★Change the thickness a little at a time.
- Recheck the backlash, and readjust as necessary.

## **Tooth Contact Adjustment**

- Clean any dirt and oil off the bevel gear teeth with a high -flash point solvent.
- Apply checking compound to 4 or 5 teeth of the pinion gear.

Couvex Side Tooth [A] Concave Side Tooth [B]

#### **NOTE**

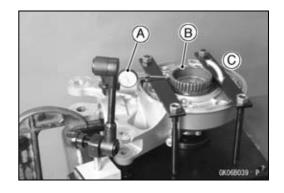
- OApply checking compound to the teeth in a thin, even coat with a fairly stiff paint brush. If painted too thickly, the exact tooth pattern may not appear.
- OThe checking compound must be smooth and firm, with the consistency of tooth paste.
- OSpecial compounds are available at automotive supply stores for the purpose of checking differential gear tooth patterns and contact.
- Install the pinion gear assy to the final gear case.
- Tighten:

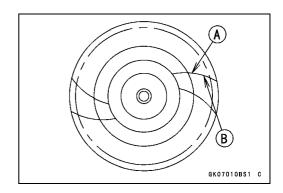
Torque - Bearing Retainer: 540 N·m (55.1 kgf·m, 398 ft·lb)

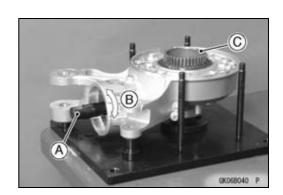
• Install the bevel gear holder [A] to the pinion gear.

Special Tool - Bevel Gear Holder: 57001-1706

• Turn the bevel gear holder for one revolution [B] back and forth, while creating a drag on the ring gear hub [C].







#### 11-20 FINAL DRIVE

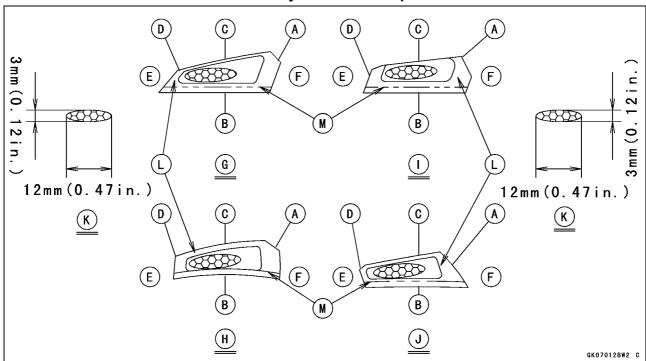
#### Final Gear Case and Oil

- Remove the ring gear assy and pinion gear assy to check the couvex side pattern and concave side pattern of the bevel gear teeth. Good contact is achieved when the pattern of tooth contact is visible in the inside diameter side and center of the tooth flank.
- ★ If the tooth contact pattern is incorrect, replace the pinion gear shim(s). Then erase the tooth contact patterns, and check them again. Also check the backlash every time the shim(s) are replaced. Repeat the shim change procedure as necessary.

#### NOTE

- Olf the backlash is out of the standard range after changing the pinion gear shim(s), replace the ring gear shim(s) to correct the backlash before checking the tooth contact pattern.
- After checking the tooth contact pattern, check the pinion gear turns freely.

# Correct Tooth Contact Pattern: No adjustment is required.



Heel [A]

Bottom [B]

Top [C]

Toe [D]

Inside Diameter [E]

Outside Diameter [F]

Couvex Side of Pinion Gear [G]

Concave Side of Pinion Gear [H]

Couvex Side of Ring Gear [I]

Concave side of Ring [J]

Limit of Good Contact Pattern [K]

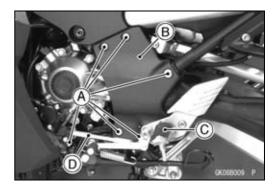
Good Contact Pattern in Area [L]

Top of Engagement Tooth [M]

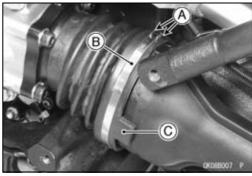
# **Propeller Shaft**

## Propeller Shaft Removal

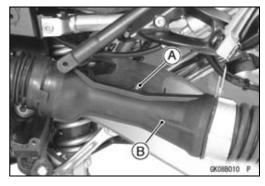
- Remove:
  - Final Gear Case (see Final Gear Case Removal)
    Bolts [A]
- Remove the frame side bracket [B] with the footpeg [C] And shift rod [D].



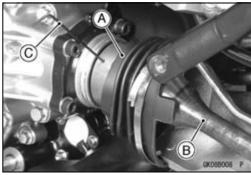
- Open the clamp portion [A] and remove the band [B].
- Pull out the rear side of the rubber boot [C] from the swingarm.



- Remove:
  - Bolt [A]
- Pull out the rear side of the swingarm cover [B] from the swingarm.



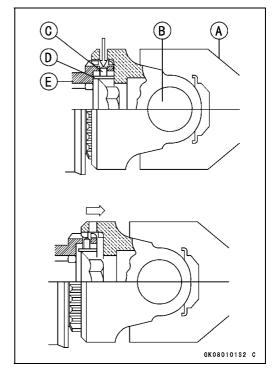
- Pull out the front side of the rubber boot [A].
- Remove the propeller shaft from the front driven gear joint using the thin pushing tool.
- OTurn the propeller shaft so that the lockpin access hole [B] in the propeller shaft comes outside.



## **Propeller Shaft**

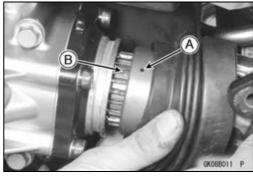
OMove back the propeller shaft and slip the propeller shaft off the driven gear joint while pushing on the lockpin.

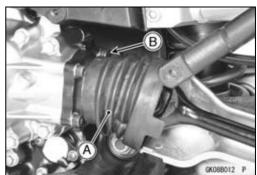
Propeller Shaft [A]
Universal Joint [B]
Lockpin [C]
Spring [D]
Driven Gear Joint [E]



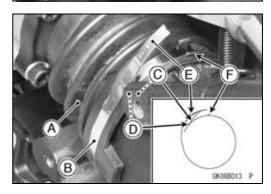
## **Propeller Shaft Installation**

- Replace the O-ring on the rear end of the propeller shaft.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the driven gear joint.
- Fit the hole [A] of the driven gear joint on the pin [B] of the propeller shaft.
- After connecting the propeller shaft to the driven gear joint, pull the propeller shaft rearward to check that the shaft is secured in place by the lockpin.
- Install the rubber boot [A] on the driven gear so that the projection [B] faces upward.



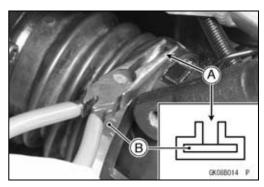


- Install the swingarm cover.
- Install the rubber boot [A] on the swingarm.
- Olnsert the rear end of the boot even at the in and outside.
- Install the band [B] on the boot.
- OHook the lower end [C] to the stopper [D] and push in the upper end [E] in the clamp portion [F].



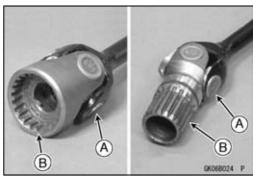
# **Propeller Shaft**

• Pinch the clamp portion [B] of the band [B].



## Propeller Shaft Inspection

- Check that the universal joints [A] works smoothly without rattling or sticking.
- ★If it does not work smoothly, the needle bearings of the universal joint are damaged. Replace the propeller shaft assy with a new one.
- Visually inspect the bending of the shaft and the wear of the splines [B] at the ends of the shaft.
- ★ If it is bent at all, replace the propeller shaft assy. Do not attempt to straighten a bent shaft.



#### 11-24 FINAL DRIVE

#### **Front Bevel Gears**

#### Front Gear Case Removal

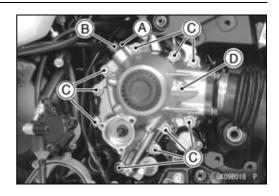
- Drain the coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:

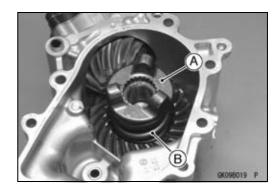
Propeller Shaft (see Propeller Shaft Removal)
Clutch Slave Cylinder (see Clutch Slave Cylinder Re-

moval in the Clutch chapter)

- Water Pump (see Water Pump Removal in the Cooling System chapter)
- Unscrew the bolt [A] and remove the speed sensor [B].
- Unscrew the front gear case bolts with washer [C] and remove the front gear case [D].

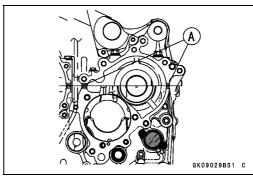
OThe cam follower [A] and the damper spring [B] come off with the gear case.





#### Front Gear Case Installation

• Apply silicone sealant the mating surfaces [A].



• Tighten the front gear case bolts to the specified torque.

Bolts M8 × 92 [A]

Bolts M8 × 95 [B] [F]

Bolts M8 × 35 [C] [D]

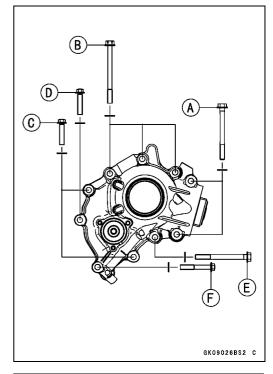
Bolts M8 × 50 [E]

#### **Torque - Front Gear Case Bolts:**

Bolts [A] [B] [E]: 29 N·m (3.0 kgf·m, 22 ft·lb) Bolts [C] [D] [F]: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

OApply a non-permanent locking agent to the bolts [D] [E].

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapter).

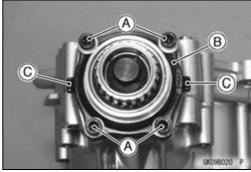


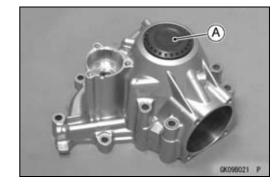
#### Front Gear Case Disassembly

• Remove:

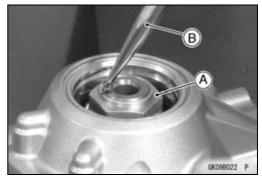
Front Gear Case (see Front Gear Case Removal) Cam Follower (see Front Gear Case Removal) Damper Spring (see Front Gear Case Removal)

- Remove the driven gear assy mounting bolts [A] and pry the assy [B] off the case.
- ORaise the driven gear, using the following pry points [C].
- Remove the drive gear assy as follows.
   OPry off the gear case cap [A] with a tool.





OPry open the drive gear nut [A] with a small chisel or punch [B].



#### 11-26 FINAL DRIVE

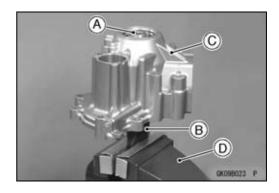
#### **Front Bevel Gears**

OUnscrew the drive gear nut [A] while holding the drive gear shaft with the drive gear holder [B].

Front Gear Case [C]

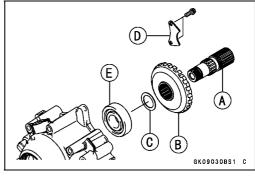
Vise [D]

Special Tool - Drive Gear Holder, m1.25: 57001-1702



- Pull off the drive gear shaft [A], the drive gear [B], and shim(s) [C].
- Remove the bearing holder [D] from the gear case.
- Remove the drive gear shaft ball bearing [E] using the bearing driver set.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129



#### Front Gear Case Assembly

- OThe drive and driven gear are lapped as a set in the factory to get the best tooth contact. They must be replaced as a set.
- Press the drive gear [B] slowly with the driver [A] onto the shaft [C].

Special Tool - Bearing Driver: 57001-382

• Apply:

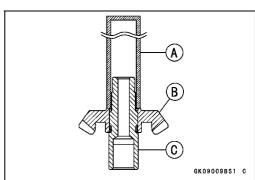
Non-permanent Locking Agent -Bearing Retainer Bolts

Tighten:

Torque - Bearing Retainer Bolts: 8.8 N·m (0.9 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)

- Be sure to check and adjust the bearing preload, the bevel gear backlash, and tooth contact, when any of the backlash-related parts are replaced (see Front Bevel Gear Adjustment).
- After completing all adjustment, reassemble the front gear case.
- OReplace the drive gear nut with a new one.
- OApply molybdenum disulfide oil to the threads and seating surface of the nut, and tighten it to the specified torque to settle the bearings in place.
- OLoosen the nut completely and retighten it to the specified torque.

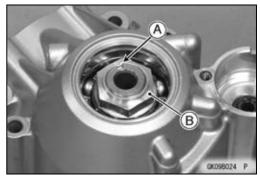
Torque - Drive Gear Nut: 265 N·m (27 kgf·m, 195 ft·lb)



OStake [A] the nut [B] to secure it in place.

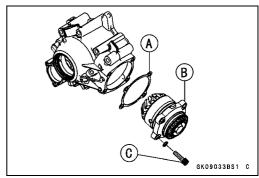
#### **CAUTION**

When staking the nut, be careful not to apply shock to the shaft and its bearing. Such a shock could damage the shaft and/or bearing.



- Install the shim [A].
- Install the driven gear assy so that the pry ribs [B] up and down side.
- Tighten the driven gear assy mounting bolts [D] to the specified torque.

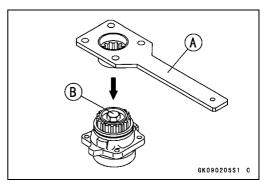
Torque - Driven Gear Assy Mounting Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)



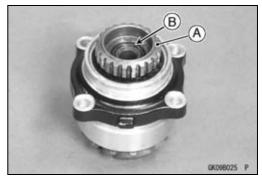
#### **Driven Gear Disassembly**

• Holding the driven gear joint with the driven gear holder [A] in a vise, unscrew the driven gear bolt [B].

Special Tool - Driven Gear Holder: 57001-1027

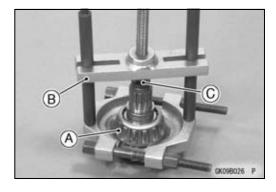


- Remove the driven gear joint [A] with the O-ring [B].
- Remove the driven gear from the bearing housing.
- Remove the oil seal from the housing with a hook, and pull the tapered roller bearing out of the housing.



 Remove the tapered roller bearing [A] which is pressed onto the driven gear shaft with the bearing puller and adapter.

Special Tools - Bearing Puller: 57001-158 [B]
Adapter: 57001-317 [C]



#### **Driven Gear Assembly**

- Replace the driven gear bolt with a new one.
- OThe drive and driven gears are lapped as a set at the factory to get the best tooth contact. They must be replaced as a set.
- Be sure to check and adjust the bearing preload, the bevel gear backlash, and tooth contact (see Front Bevel Gear Adjustment).
- Drive the tapered roller bearing inner race [B] onto the driven gear shaft [C] using the bearing driver [A].

Special Tool - Bearing Driver: 57001-382

- After completing the bearing preload adjustment, reassemble the driven gear assy.
- OUsing the bearing driver set, press the oil seal in until the face of the seal is level with the end of the bearing housing hole

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

- OApply molybdenum disulfide oil to the threads and the seating surface of the driven gear bolt.
- OTighten the driven gear bolt to the specified torque.

Torque - Driven Gear Bolt: 137 N·m (14 kgf·m, 101 ft·lb)

OStake [A] the driven gear bolt to prevent it from loosening.



When staking the bolt, be careful not to apply shock to the driven gear and their bearings. Such a shock could damage the driven gear and/or bearings.

#### Damper Cam Removal

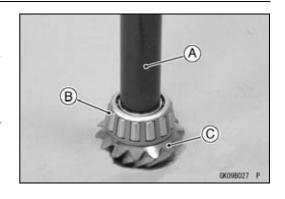
• Remove:

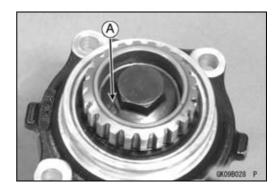
Front Gear Case (see Front Gear Case Removal) Circlip [A]

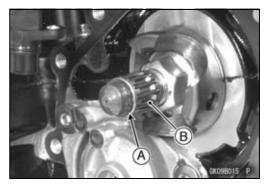
Needle Bearing [B]

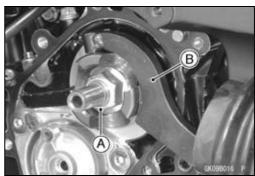
 Unscrew the damper cam nut [A] using a damper cam holder [B] and deep socket wrench.

Special Tool - Damper Cam Holder: 57001-1025









#### Damper Cam Installation

- Replace the damper cam nut with a new one.
- Fit the damper cam holder [A] on the damper cam [B] and touch in to the frame.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil to the threads and the seating surface of the damper cam nut [C].
- Tighten the damper cam nut to the specified torque.

Torque - Damper Cam Nut:195 N·m (20 kgf·m, 144 ft·lb)

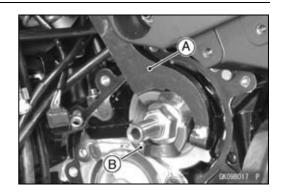
Special Tool - Damper Cam Holder: 57001-1025

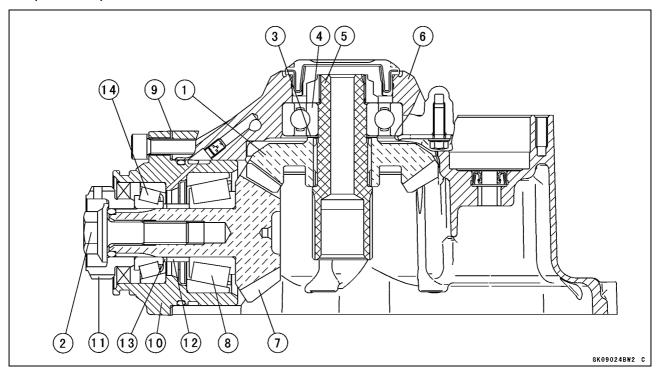
## Front Bevel Gear Adjustment

In order to prevent one gear from moving away from the other gear under load, the tapered roller bearings must be properly **preloaded**. Also the **backlash** (the distance one gear will move back and forth without moving the other gear) and **tooth contact pattern** of the bevel gears must be correct to prevent the gears from making noise and being damaged.

Above three adjustments are of critical importance and must be carried out in the correct sequence and method.

OPreload adjustment is necessary whenever the driven gear bolt [2] loosened, even if the purpose is not to replace the parts.





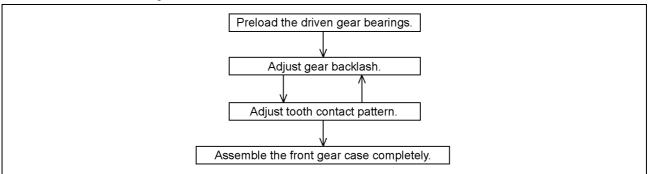
#### **Backlash-related Parts**

- 1. Drive Gear
- 2. Driven Gear Bolt
- 3. Drive Gear Shim(s)
- 4. Ball Bearing
- 5. Drive Gear Shaft
- 6. Front Gear Case

# Preload-related Parts

- 7. Driven Gear
- 8. Tapered Roller Bearing
- 9. Driven Gear Shim(s)
- 10. Driven Gear Bearing Housing
- 11. Driven Gear Joint
- 12. Collar (Preload Adjustment)
- 13. Spacer (Preload Adjustment)
- 14. Tapered Roller Bearing

#### Front Bevel Gear Adjustment



OWhen any of the backlash-related parts are replaced, or the driven gear bolt is loosened; even if the purpose is not to replace the parts, be sure to check and adjust the bearing preload, the bevel gear backlash, and tooth contact by replacing shims.

#### Preload Adjustment

• Install the driven gear assy, and tighten the driven gear nut to the specified torque.

Torque - Driven Gear Bolt: 137 N·m (14 kgf·m, 101 ft·lb)

ODo not install the oil seal, and O-ring, and do not stake the bolt until the correct bearing preload is obtained.

#### **CAUTION**

To start with, choose a shim or collar so that the bearings are just SNUG with NO play and also with NO preload.

Any overpreload on the bearings could damage the bearings.

- Apply a little engine oil to the bearings, and turn the gear shaft more than 5 turns to allow the bearings to seat.
- Measure the bearing preload. Bearing preload is defined as a force or torque which is needed to start the gear shaft turning.

**Preload for Driven Gear Bearing** 

**Using Spring Scale:** 

2.45 ~ 4.40 N (0.25 ~ 0.45 kg, 0.55 ~ 0.99 lb)

**Using Torque Wrench:** 

 $0.49 \sim 0.88 \text{ N·m}$  (0.05 ~ 0.09 kgf·m,  $4.34 \sim 7.79 \text{ in·lb}$ )

#### NOTE

OPreload can be measured either with a spring scale or a beam-type torque wrench. When measured with a spring scale, the preload is designated by force (N, kg, lb), and when measured with a torque wrench, it is designated by torque (N·m, kgf·m, in·lb).

## Preload Measurement with Spring Scale

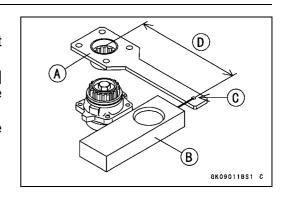
- Hold the bearing housing in a vise so that the gear shaft axis is vertical.
- Hook [C] the spring scale [B] on the driven gear holder [A] at a point 200 mm (7.9 in.) [D] apart from the center of the gear shaft.
- Apply force to the handle horizontally and at a right angle to it.

Special Tool - Driven Gear Holder: 57001-1027

- ★ If the preload is out of specified range, replace the bearing collar and/or spacer. To increase preload, decrease the stack length of the collar and spacer. To decrease preload, increase the stack length of the collar and spacer.
- ★ Change the stack length a little at a time.
- Recheck the bearing preload, and readjust if necessary.

### **Collars for Preload Adjustment**

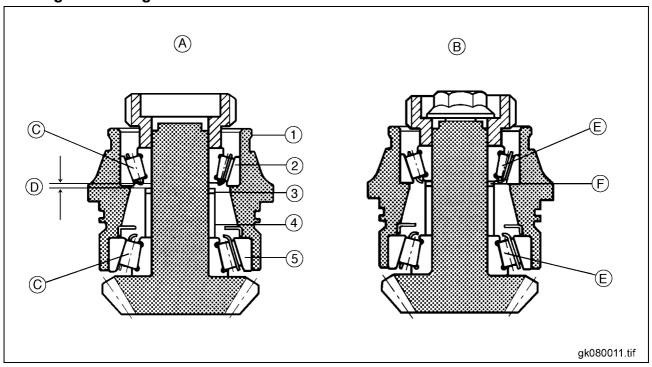
Length (mm)	Part Number
10.4 (0.409 in.)	92027-1403
10.5 (0.413 in.)	92027-1404
10.6 (0.417 in.)	92027-1405
10.7 (0.421 in.)	92027-1406
10.8 (0.425 in.)	92027-1407
10.9 (0.429 in.)	92027-1408
11.0 (0.433 in.)	92027-1409
11.1 (0.437 in.)	92027-1410
11.2 (0.441 in.)	92152-0480
11.3 (0.445 in.)	92152-0481
11.4 (0.449 in.)	92152-0482
11.5 (0.451 in.)	92152-0483
11.6 (0.455 in.)	92152-0484
11.7 (0.459 in.)	92152-0485



### **Spacers for Preload Adjustment**

Thickness (mm)	Part Number
1.70 (0.0669 in.)	92025-1072
1.72 (0.0677 in.)	92025-1073
1.74 (0.0685 in.)	92025-1074
1.76 (0.0693 in.)	92025-1075
1.78 (0.0701 in.)	92025-1076
1.80 (0.0709 in.)	92025-1077

# **Bearing Preloading Mechanism**



- 1. Bearing Housing
- 2. Tapered Roller Bearing Before Tightening [A] After Tightening [B]
- 3. Spacer
- 4. Collar
  Under No Preload [C]
  Initial Clearance [D]
- 5. Tapered Roller Bearing

Under Preload [E] No Clearance [F]

#### Backlash Adjustment

- Clean any dirt and oil off bevel gear teeth with a high-flash point solvent.
- Install the drive gear with the primary shim (1.0 mm, 0.04 in., thickness), and tighten the nut to the specified torque.

Torque - Drive Gear Nut: 265 N·m (27 kgf·m, 195 ft·lb)

#### NOTE

- ODo not stake the head of the nut until both backlash and tooth contact adjustments are finished.
- Install the driven gear assy in the front gear case with the primary shim (1.0 mm, 0.04 in., thickness), and tighten the mounting bolts to the specified torque.

Torque - Driven Gear Assy Mounting Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

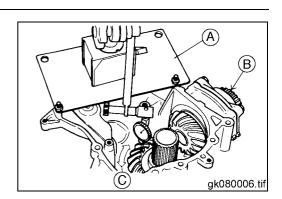
OCheck backlash during tightening of the mounting bolts, and stop tightening them immediately if the backlash disappears. Then, change the shim to a thicker one.

- Install a holder [A] with 6 mm bolts and nuts on the front gear case to mount a dial gage.
- Set up a dial gage against a drive gear tooth to check gear backlash. The gage stem must be in line with the direction of tooth travel.
- To measure the backlash, move the drive gear back and forth [C] while holding [B] the driven gear steady with a tool. The difference between the highest and lowest gage readings is the amount of backlash.
- ★ If the backlash is not within the limit, replace the gear shim(s) at the drive and/or driven gear. To increase backlash, increase the thickness of the shim(s). To decrease backlash, decrease the thickness of the shim(s).
- ★ Change the thickness a little at a time.
- Recheck the backlash, and readjust as necessary.

#### NOTE

OIt is OK to pack two shims. Do not pack three or more shims.

Front Bevel Gear Backlash (at the gear tooth) 0.10 ~ 0.15 mm (0.039 ~ 0.0059 in.)



#### **Shims for Drive Gear**

Thickness (mm)	Parts Number
0.15 (0.0059 in.)	92025-1688
0.5 (0.02 in.)	92025-1689
0.6 (0.023 in.)	92025-1690
0.7 (0.028 in.)	92025-1691
0.8 (0.031 in.)	92025-1692
0.9 (0.035 in.)	92025-1693
1.0 (0.039 in.)	92025-1694
1.1 (0.043 in.)	92025-1695
1.2 (0.047 in.)	92025-1696

#### **Shims for Driven Gear**

Thickness (mm)	Parts Number
0.1 (0.039 in.)	92180-0227
0.15 (0.0059 in.)	92180-0228
0.5 (0.02 in.)	92180-0229
0.6 (0.023 in.)	92180-0230
0.7 (0.028 in.)	92180-0231
0.8 (0.031 in.)	92180-0232
0.9 (0.035 in.)	92180-0233
1.0 (0.039 in.)	92180-0234
1.2 (0.047 in.)	92180-0235

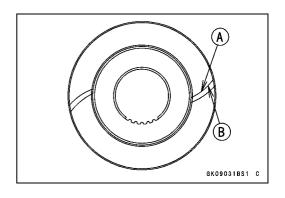
#### **Tooth Contact Adjustment**

- Clean any dirt and oil off the bevel gear teeth with a high -flash point solvent.
- Apply checking compound to 4 or 5 teeth on the driven gear.

Couvet Side Tooth [A] Concave Side Tooth [B]

#### NOTE

- OApply checking compound to the teeth in a thin, even coat with a fairly stiff paint brush. If painted too thickly, the exact tooth pattern may not appear.
- OThe checking compound must be smooth and firm, with the consistency of tooth paste.
- OSpecial compounds are available from automotive supply stores for the purpose of checking differential gear tooth patterns and contact. Use this for checking the bevel gears.



#### 11-34 FINAL DRIVE

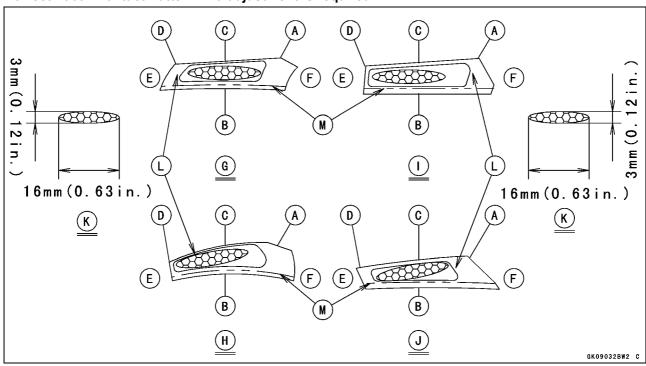
#### **Front Bevel Gears**

- Turn the driven gear for 3 or 4 revolutions back and forth, while creating a drag on the drive gear.
- Check the couvex side pattern and concave side pattern of the bevel gear teeth. Good contact is achieved when pattern of tooth contact is visible in the inside diameter side and center of the tooth flank.
- ★ If the tooth contact pattern is incorrect, replace the shim(s) at the driven gear and shim(s) at the driven gear. Then erase the tooth contact patterns, and check them again. Also check the backlash every time the shims are replaced. Repeat the shim change procedure as necessary.

#### NOTE

- Olf the backlash goes out of standard range after changing shims, correct the backlash before checking the tooth contact pattern.
- OIt is OK to pack two shims. Do not pack three or more shims.
- After checking the tooth contact pattern, check the pinion gear turns freely.

Correct Tooth Contact Pattern: No adjustment is required



Heel [A]

Bottom [B]

Top [C]

Toe [D]

Inside Diameter [E]

Outside Diameter [F]

Couvex Side of Driven Gear [G]

Concave Side of Driven Gear [H]

Couvex Side of Drive Gear [I]

Concave Side of Drive Gear [J]

Limit of Good Contact Pattern [K]

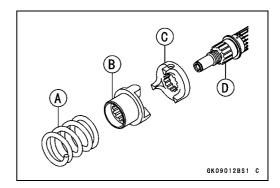
Top of Engagement Tooth [M]

Good Contact Pattern in Area [L]

#### **Bevel Gear Inspection**

- Visually check the bevel gears for scoring, chipping, or other damage.
- ★Replace the bevel gears as a set if either gear is damaged.

- Cam Damper Inspection◆ Visually inspect the spring [A], cam follower [B], damper cam [C], and output shaft [D].
- ★Replace the damaged parts.



# **Bearing and Oil Seal**

#### Ball or Needle Bearing Replacement

• Using the bearing driver set or the oil seal & bearing remover, remove the bearings.

Special Tools - Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: 57001-1058
Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

#### NOTE

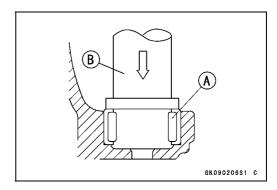
OIn the absence of the above mentioned tools, satisfactory results may be obtained by heating the case to approximately 93°C (200°F) max., and tapping the bearing in or out.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not heat the case with a blowtorch. This will warp the case. Soak the case in oil and heat the oil.

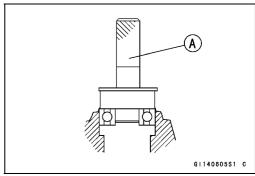
Install a new needle bearing [A] with the marked side facing out until it bottoms out, using the bearing driver set [B]. This prevents bearing damage.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129



• Using a press and the bearing driver set [A], install a new ball bearing until it stops at the bottom of the case.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

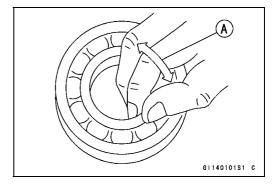


#### Ball Bearing Wear

#### CAUTION

Do not remove the bearings for inspection. Removal may damage them.

- Check the ball bearings.
- OSince the ball bearings are made to extremely close tolerances, the wear must be judged by feel rather than measurement. Clean each bearing in a high-flash point solvent, dry it (do not spin the bearing while it is dry), and oil it with engine oil.
- OSpin [A] the bearing by hand to check its condition.
- ★ If the bearing is noisy, does not spin smoothly, or has any rough spots, replace it.



## **Bearing and Oil Seal**

## Tapered Roller Bearing Inspection

#### **CAUTION**

Do not remove the tapered roller bearing for inspection. Removal may damage them.

- Visually inspect the bearing in the front for abrasion, color change, or other damage.
- ★If there is any doubt as to the condition of the bearing, replace it.

# Needle Bearing Inspection

#### **CAUTION**

Do not remove the needle bearing in the final gear case for inspection. Removal may damage them.

- Check the needle bearings in the damper cam and final gear cases.
- OThe rollers in the needle bearing normally wear very little, and wear is difficult to measure. Instead of measuring, inspect the bearing for abrasion, color change, or other damage.
- ★ If there is any doubt as to the condition of a needle bearing, replace it.

#### Oil Seal Inspection

- Inspect the oil seals.
- ★ Replace it if the lips are misshapen, discolored (indicating that the rubber has deteriorated), hardened or otherwise damaged.

# **Brakes**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	12-3			
Specifications				
Special Tools				
Brake Lever, Brake Pedal	12-14			
Brake Lever Position Adjustment	12-14			
	12-14			
·	12-14			
•	12-14			
	12-15			
	12-16			
!	12-16			
·	12-16			
· ·	12-17			
	12-17			
·	12-17			
	12-17			
	12-17			
F	12-17 12-18			
P	_			
i G	12-18			
1 , 3	12-19			
	12-20			
	12-20			
	12-20			
	12-21			
	12-21			
	12-21			
	12-22			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	12-22			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	12-22			
Rear Master Cylinder Removal1	12-23			
Rear Master Cylinder Installation	12-23			
Front Master Cylinder Disassembly1	12-23			
Rear Master Cylinder Disassembly	12-23			
Master Cylinder Assembly	12-23			
Master Cylinder Inspection (Visual Inspection)	12-23			
	12-25			
	12-25			
	12-25			
	12-25			
	12-25			
· ·	12-26			
	12-26			
	12-26			
<b>5</b>	12-26			
The state of the s	12-20			
	12-30			
	12-30 12-30			
I I				
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	12-31			
	12-34			
ABS Troubleshooting Outline	12-36			

# **12-2 BRAKES**

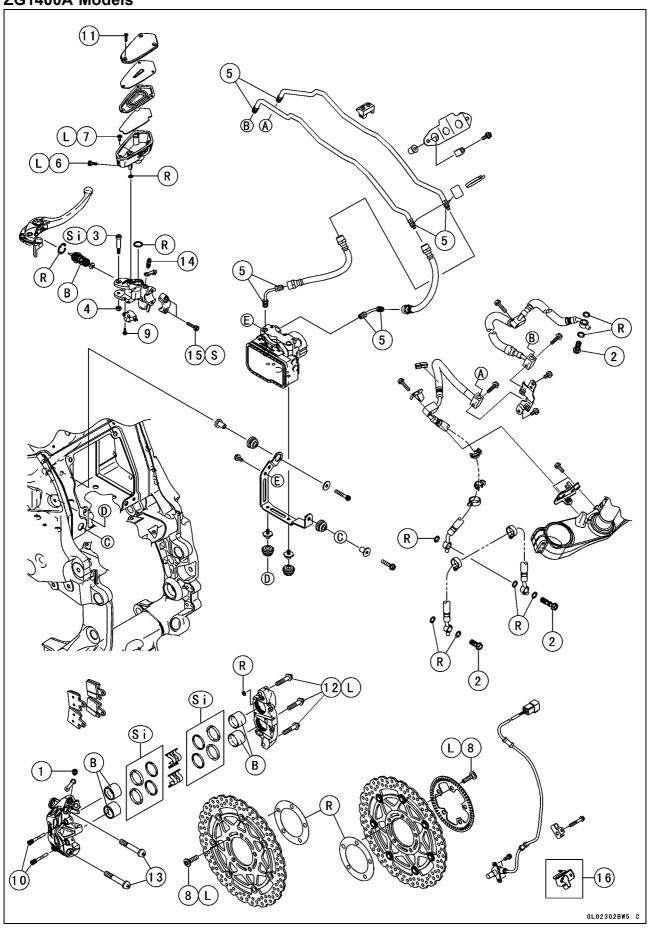
Inquiries to Rider	12-39
Self-diagnosis Outline	12-41
Self-diagnosis Procedures	12-41
Service Code Clearing Procedures	12-42
How to Read Service Codes	12-44
How to Erase Service Codes	12-44
ABS Indicator Light (LED) Inspection	12-46
ABS Indicator Light (LED) is Unlit (When the Key Knob turned to ON)	12-46
ABS Indicator Light (LED) Lights (When the Motorcycle is Running, - No Service Code)	12-47
Solenoid Valve Inspection (Service Code 13,14,17,18)	12-47
ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Inspection (Service Code 19)	12-47
Front, Rear Wheel Rotation Difference Abnormal (Service Code 25)	12-49
ABS Pump Motor Relay Inspection (Service Code 35)	12-49
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Abnormal (Service Code 42)	12-50
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Wiring Inspection (Service Code 43)	12-51
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Abnormal (Service Code 44)	12-52
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Wiring Inspection (Service Code 45)	12-53
Power Supply Voltage Abnormal (Under-Voltage) (Service Code 52)	12-53
Power Supply Voltage Abnormal (Over-Voltage) (Service Code 53)	12-54
ECU Inspection (Service Code 55)	12-55
ABS Hydraulic Unit Removal	12-55
ABS Hydraulic Unit Installation	12-57
ABS Hydraulic Unit Inspection	12-58
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal	12-58
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Installation	12-58
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal	12-59
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Installation	12-59
Wheel Rotation Sensor Inspection	12-60
Wheel Rotation Sensor Air Gap Inspection	12-60
Wheel Rotation Sensor Rotor Inspection	12-60
ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Fuse (20 A) Removal	12-61
ABS Motor Relay Fuse (30 A) Removal	12-61
ABS ECU Fuse (10 A) Removal	12-61
Fuse Installation	12-61
Fuse Inspection	12-61

Dummy Page

## **12-4 BRAKES**

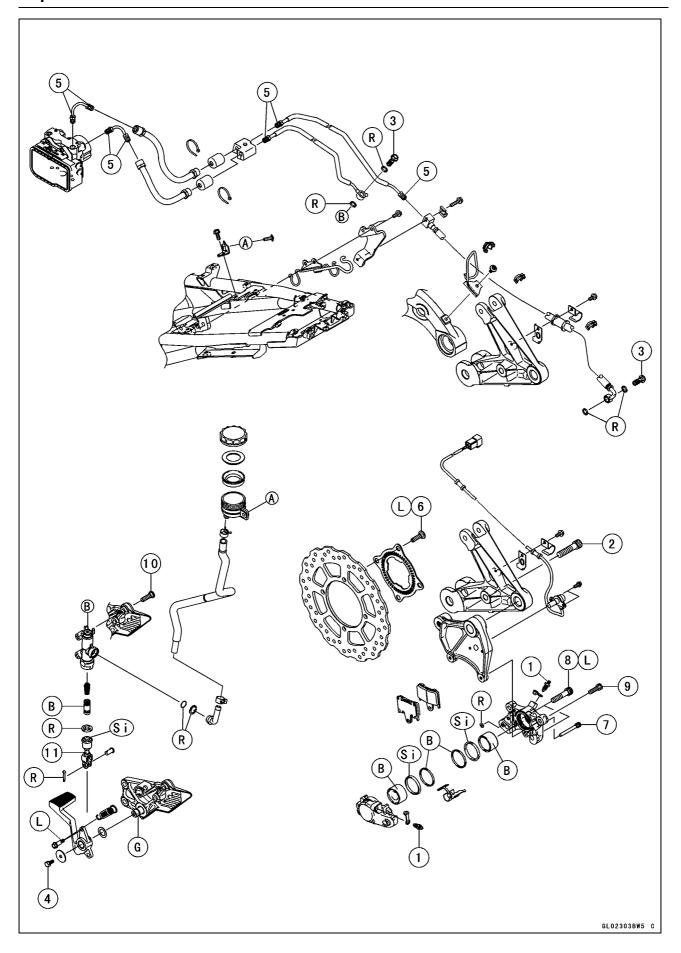
## **Exploded View**

## ZG1400A Models



Na	Fastener	Torque			Damania
No.		N·m	kgf⋅m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Bleed Valves	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	
2	Brake Hose Banjo Bolts	25	2.5	18	
3	Brake Lever Pivot Bolt	1.0	0.10	9 in·lb	Si
4	Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
5	Brake Pipe Joint Nuts	18	1.8	13	
6	Brake Reservoir Bolt	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	L
7	Brake Reservoir Screw	1.3	0.13	12 in·lb	L
8	Front Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	27	2.8	20	L
9	Front Brake Light Switch Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
10	Front Brake Pad Pins	17.2	1.8	13	
11	Front Brake Reservoir Cap Screws	1.5	0.15	13 in·lb	
12	Front Caliper Assembly Bolts	27	2.8	20	L
13	Front Caliper Mounting Bolts	34	3.5	25	
14	Front Master Cylinder Bleed Valve	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	
15	Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts	11	1.1	97 in·lb	S

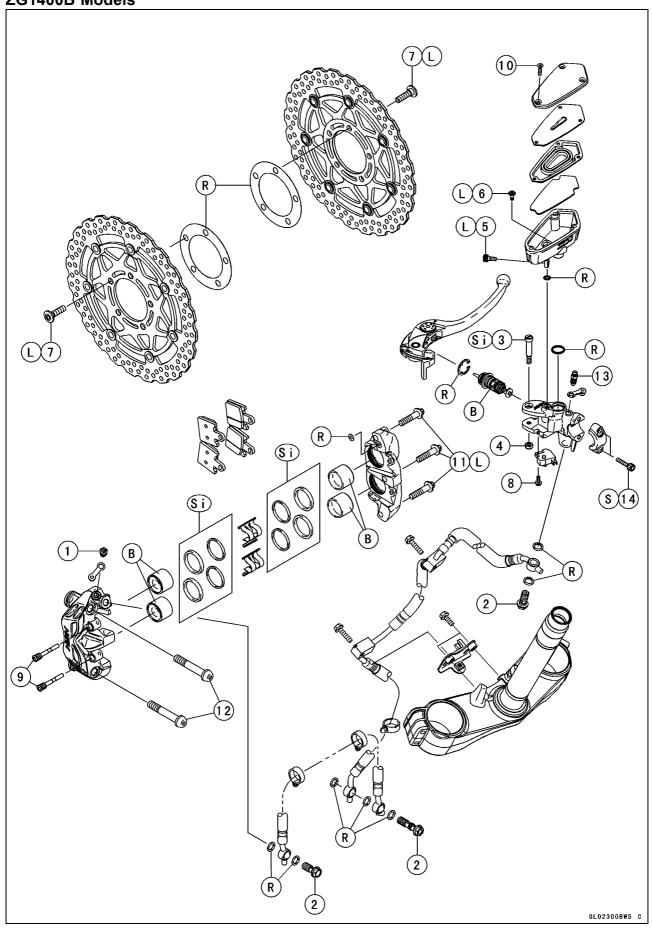
- 16. Bracket (AU, CA and US Models)
- B: Apply brake fluid.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent. R: Replacement Parts
- S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.
- Si: Apply silicone grease (ex. PBC grease).



Na	Fastener	Torque			Damarka
No.		N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft∙lb	Remarks
1	Bleed Valves	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	
2	Brake Caliper Holder Plate Bolt	64	6.5	47	
3	Brake Hose Banjo Bolts	25	2.5	18	
4	Brake Pedal Bolt	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	
5	Brake Pipe Joint Nuts	18	1.8	13	
6	Rear Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	27	2.8	20	L
7	Rear Brake Pad Pin	17.2	1.8	13	
8	Rear Caliper Assembly Bolts	37	3.8	27	L
9	Rear Caliper Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18	
10	Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18	
11	Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut	17.2	1.8	13	

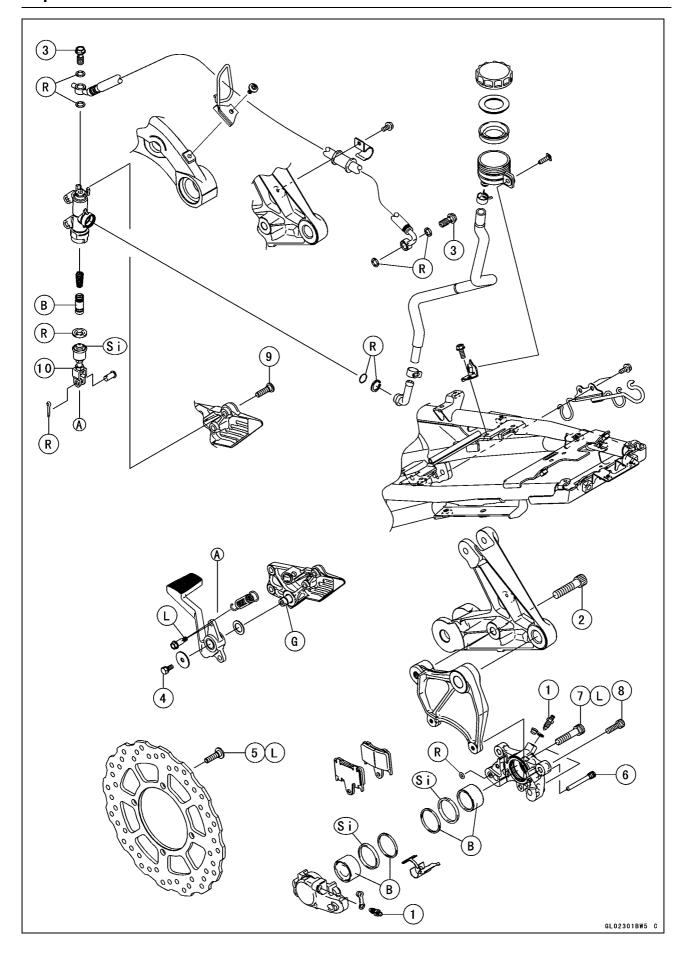
- B: Apply brake fluid.
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- R: Replacement Parts
- Si: Apply silicone grease (ex. PBC grease).

## ZG1400B Models



NI.	Fastener	Torque			Damada
No.		N·m	kgf∙m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Bleed Valves	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	
2	Brake Hose Banjo Bolts	25	2.5	18	
3	Brake Lever Pivot Bolt	1.0	0.10	9 in·lb	Si
4	Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
5	Brake Reservoir Bolt	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	L
6	Brake Reservoir Screw	1.3	0.13	12 in·lb	L
7	Front Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	27	2.8	20	L
8	Front Brake Light Switch Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
9	Front Brake Pad Pins	17.2	1.8	13	
10	Front Brake Reservoir Cap Screws	1.5	0.15	13 in·lb	
11	Front Caliper Assembly Bolts	27	2.8	20	L
12	Front Caliper Mounting Bolts	34	3.5	25	
13	Front Master Cylinder Bleed Valve	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	
14	Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts	11	1.1	97 in·lb	S

- B: Apply brake fluid.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent. R: Replacement Parts
- S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.
- Si: Apply silicone grease (ex. PBC grease).



No.	Fastener	Torque			Remarks
NO.		N⋅m	kgf·m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Bleed Valves	7.8	0.80	69 in·lb	
2	Brake Caliper Holder Plate Bolt	64	6.5	47	
3	Brake Hose Banjo Bolts	25	2.5	18	
4	Brake Pedal Bolt	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	
5	Rear Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	27	2.8	20	L
6	Rear Brake Pad Pin	17.2	1.8	13	
7	Rear Caliper Assembly Bolts	37	3.8	27	L
8	Rear Caliper Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18	
9	Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18	
10	Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut	17.2	1.8	13	

- B: Apply brake fluid.
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent. R: Replacement Parts
- Si: Apply silicone grease (ex. PBC grease).

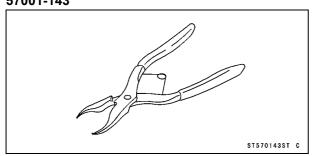
## **12-12 BRAKES**

## Specifications

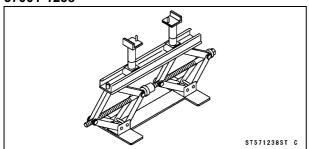
Item	Standard	Service Limit	
Brake Lever, Brake Pedal			
Brake Lever Position	6-way adjustable (to suit rider)		
Brake Lever Free Play	Non-adjustable		
Pedal Free Play	Non-adjustable		
Pedal Position	About 35 mm (1.38 in.) below footpeg top		
Brake Pads			
Lining Thickness:			
Front	4.0 mm (0.16 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.)	
Rear	5.0 mm (0.20 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.)	
Brake Discs			
Thickness:			
Front	4.8 ~ 5.2 mm (0.19 ~ 0.20 in.)	4.5 mm (0.18 in.)	
Rear	5.3 ~ 5.7 mm (0.21 ~ 0.22 in.)	5.5 mm (0.22 in.)	
Runout	TIR 0.15 mm (0.006 in.) or less	TIR 0.3 mm (0.01 in.)	
Brake Fluid			
Grade	DOT4		

## **Special Tools**

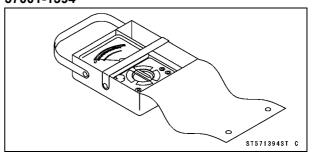
# Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143



Jack: 57001-1238



Hand Tester: 57001-1394

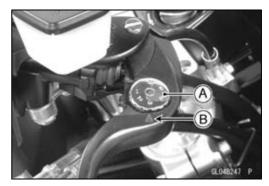


#### Brake Lever, Brake Pedal

#### **Brake Lever Position Adjustment**

The brake lever adjuster has 6 positions so that the brake lever position can be adjusted to suit the operator's hand.

- Push the lever forward and turn the adjuster [A] to align the number with the arrow mark [B] on the lever holder.
- OThe distance from the grip to the lever is minimum at number 6 and maximum at number 1.



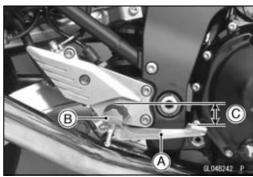
#### **Brake Pedal Position Inspection**

Check that the brake pedal [A] is in the correct position.
 Footpeg [B]

#### **Pedal Position**

Standard: About 45 mm (1.8 in.) [C] below top of footpeg

★ If it is incorrect, adjust the brake pedal position.



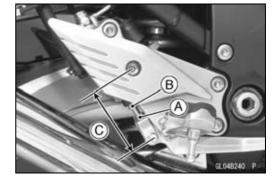
#### **Brake Pedal Position Adjustment**

#### **NOTE**

- OUsually it is not necessary to adjust the pedal position, but always adjust it when push rod locknut has been loosened.
- Loosen the locknut [A] and turn the push rod with the hex head [B] to achieve the correct pedal position.
- ★If the length [C] shown is **80 ±1 mm (3.1 ±0.04 in.)**, the pedal position will be within the standard range.
- Tighten:

#### Torque - Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut: 17.2 N⋅m (1.8 kgf⋅m, 13 ft⋅lb)

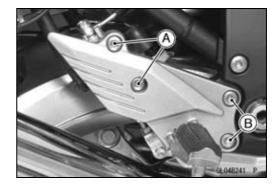
 Check the brake light switch operation (see Brake Light Switch Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).



#### Brake Pedal Removal

• Remove:

Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts [A] Right Footpeg Bracket Bolts [B]

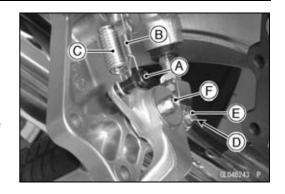


#### Brake Lever, Brake Pedal

• Remove:

Hook Bolt [A]
Rear Brake Light Switch Spring [B]
Return Spring [C]
Cotter Pin [D]
Joint Pin [E]

• Remove the mounting bolt [F] and take out the brake pedal.

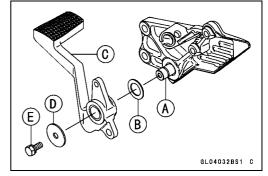


#### **Brake Pedal Installation**

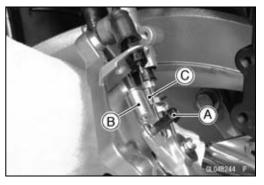
- Apply grease to the pivot shaft [A] and install the washer [B].
- Install:

Brake Pedal [C] Washer [D] Brake Pedal Bolt [E]

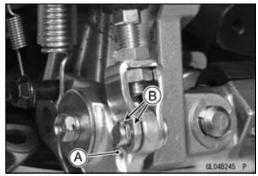
Torque - Brake Pedal Bolt: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)



- Insert the hook bolt [A] into the lower end of the return spring [B].
- Hook the lower end of the rear brake light switch spring
   [C] on the pedal hook.



- Replace the cotter pin with a new one.
- Insert the cotter pin [A] and bend the pin ends [B].



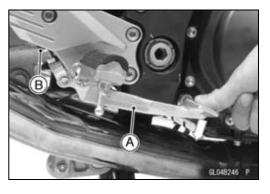
• Install the right footpeg bracket.

Torque - Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

ODepress the brake pedal [A] and then align the bolts holes of the master cylinder [B].

Torque - Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

• Check the brake pedal position (see Brake Pedal Position Inspection).



#### Front Caliper Removal

- Loosen the banjo bolt [A] at the brake hose lower end, and tighten it loosely.
- Unscrew the caliper mounting bolts [B], and detach the caliper [C] from the disc.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not loosen the caliper assembly bolts. Take out only the caliper mounting bolts for caliper removal. Loosening the caliper assembly bolts will cause brake fluid leakage.

 Unscrew the banjo bolt and remove the brake hoses [D] from the caliper (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).

#### **CAUTION**

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.

#### NOTE

Olf the caliper is to be disassembled after removal and if compressed air is not available, disassemble the caliper before the brake hose is removed (see Front Caliper Disassembly).

#### Rear Caliper Removal

- For ABS equipped models, remove the bolts [A] and wheel rotation sensor [B].
- Loosen the banjo bolt [C] at the brake hose lower end, and tighten it loosely.
- Unscrew the caliper mounting bolts [D], and detach the caliper [E] from the disc.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not loosen the caliper assembly bolts. Take out only the caliper mounting bolts for caliper removal. Loosening the caliper assembly bolts will cause brake fluid leakage.

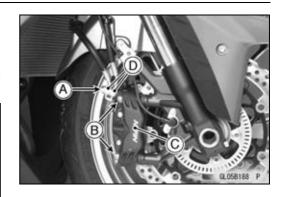
 Unscrew the banjo bolt and remove the brake hose [F] from the caliper (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).

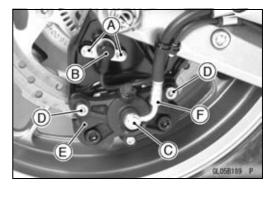
#### **CAUTION**

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.

#### **NOTE**

Olf the caliper is to be disassembled after removal and if compressed air is not available, disassemble the caliper before the brake hose is removed (see Rear Caliper Disassembly).





#### Caliper Installation

- Install the caliper and brake hose lower end.
- OReplace the washers on each side of hose fitting with new ones.
- Tighten:

**Torque - Caliper Mounting Bolts** 

Front: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb) Rear: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

Brake Hose Banjo Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18

ft·lb)

- Check the fluid level in the brake reservoirs.
- Bleed the brake line (see Brake Line Bleeding).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

#### **A WARNING**

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake lever or pedal is obtained by pumping the brake lever or pedal until the pads are against the disc. The brakes will not function on the first application of the lever or pedal if this is not done.

#### Front Caliper Disassembly

• Refer to the Caliper Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Front Caliper Assembly

• Refer to the Caliper Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Rear Caliper Disassembly

• Refer to the Caliper Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

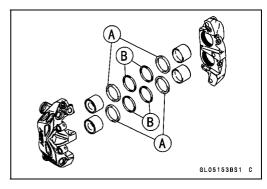
#### Rear Caliper Assembly

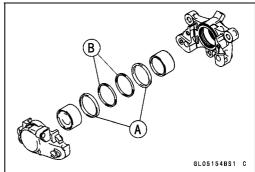
Refer to the Caliper Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Caliper Fluid Seal Damage

The fluid seal (piston seal) [A] is placed around the piston to maintain clearance between the pad and the disc. If the seal is in a poor condition, it could lead the pad to wear excessively or the brake to drag, which may cause the temperature of the discs or the brake fluid to increase.

- Replace the fluid seal if it exhibits any of the conditions listed below.
- OBrake fluid leakage around the pad.
- OBrakes overheat.
- OConsiderable difference in inner and outer pad wear.
- OSeal and piston are stuck together.
- ★If the fluid seal is replaced, replace the dust seal [B] as well. Also, replace all seals every other time the pads are changed.

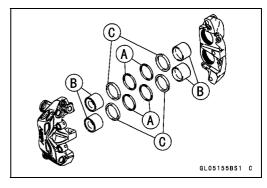


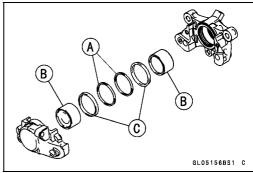


#### Caliper Dust Seal Damage

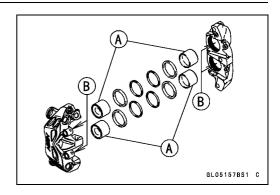
- Check that the dust seals [A] are not cracked, worn, swollen, or otherwise damaged.
- ★ If they show any damage, replace the dust seals with new ones.

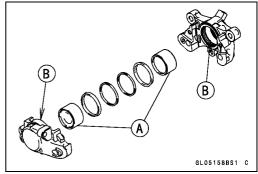
Pistons [B] Fluid Seals [C]





- Caliper Piston and Cylinder Damage
  ◆ Visually inspect the pistons [A] and cylinder surfaces [B].
  ★ Replace the caliper if the cylinder and piston are badly scores or rusty.





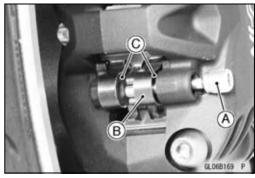
#### **Brake Pads**

#### Front Brake Pad Removal

• Unscrew the pad pins [A].

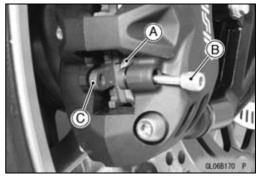


Remove: Pad Pins [A] Pad Springs [B] Brake Pads [C]



#### Front Brake Pad Installation

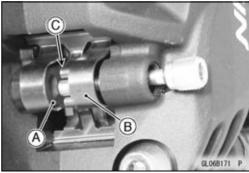
- Push the caliper pistons in by hand as far as they will go.
- Install the outside pad [A] and insert the pad pin [B] as shown in the figure.
- Insert the inside pad [C].



Set: Inside Pad [A] Pad Spring [B]

OPushing the pin holder [C] to hole of the pad and insert the pad pin.

Torque - Front Brake Pad Pins: 17.2 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13 ft·lb)



#### **A WARNING**

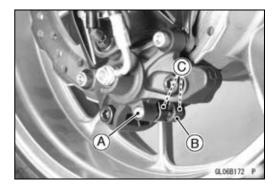
Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake lever is obtained by pumping the brake lever and the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the lever if this is not done.

#### **Brake Pads**

#### Rear Brake Pad Removal

• Remove:

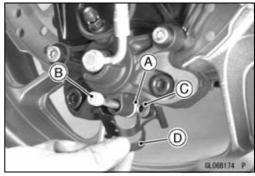
Pad Pin [A] Pad Spring [B] Brake Pads [C]



#### Rear Brake Pad Installation

- Push the caliper pistons in by hand as far as they will go.
- Install the outside pad [A] and insert the pad pin [B] as shown in the figure.
- Set:

Inside Pad [C] Pad Spring [D]



- Pushing the pin holder [A] to hole of the pad and insert the pad pin [B].
- Tighten the pad pin.

Torque - Rear Brake Pad Pin: 17.2 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13 ft·lb)

#### **A** WARNING

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake pedal is obtained by pumping the brake pedal until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the pedal if this is not done.



#### Brake Pad Wear Inspection

• Refer to the Brake Pad Wear Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### **Master Cylinder**

#### Front Master Cylinder Removal

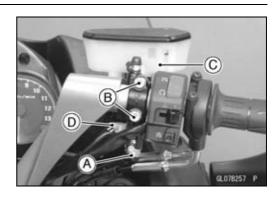
- Remove the banjo bolt [A] to disconnect the brake hose from the master cylinder (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).
- Unscrew the clamp bolts [B], and take off the master cylinder [C] as an assembly with the reservoir, brake lever, and brake switch installed.
- Disconnect the front brake light switch connector [D].

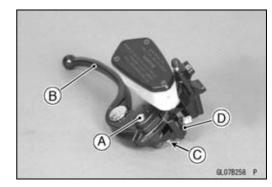
#### **CAUTION**

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.



Brake Lever Pivot Bolt [A] and Nut Brake Lever [B] Screw [C] Front Brake Light Switch [D]





Install:

Brake Lever

• Pushing the side of the brake light switch [A] and tighten it.

Torque - Brake Lever Pivot Bolts: 1.0 N·m (0.10 kgf·m, 9 in·lb)

Brake Lever Pivot Bolts Locknut: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf·m, 52 in·lb)

Front Brake Light Switch Screw: 1.2 N·m (0.12 kgf·m, 11 in·lb)

#### Front Master Cylinder Installation

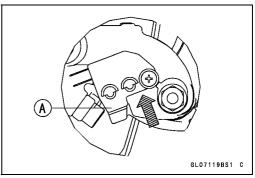
- Set the front master cylinder to match its mating surface [A] to the punch mark [B] of the handlebar.
- The master cylinder clamp must be installed with the arrow mark [C] upward.
- Tighten the upper clamp bolt first, and then the lower clamp bolt.

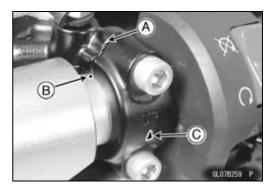
Torque - Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)

- Replace the washers that are on each side of the hose fitting with new ones.
- Tighten:

Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Bleed the brake line (see Brake Line Bleeding).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.





#### **Master Cylinder**

#### Rear Master Cylinder Removal

- Unscrew the brake hose banjo bolt [A] and brake hose [B].
- Remove:

Bolts [C]

Foot Guard [D]

Cotter Pin [E]

Joint Pin [E]

Rear Master Cylinder

- Slide out the clamp [G].
- Pull off the reservoir hose lower end, and drain the brake fluid into a container.

#### Rear Master Cylinder Installation

- Replace the cotter pin with a new one.
- Replace the washers that are on each side of hose fitting with new ones.
- Tighten:

Torque - Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

Brake Hose Banjo Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Bleed the brake line (see Brake Line Bleeding).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

#### Front Master Cylinder Disassembly

• Refer to the Master Cylinder Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Rear Master Cylinder Disassembly

 Refer to the Master Cylinder Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

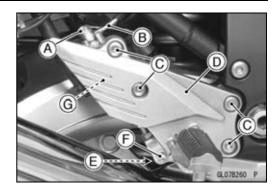
#### Master Cylinder Assembly

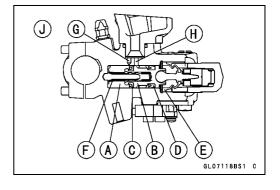
• Refer to the Master Cylinder Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Master Cylinder Inspection (Visual Inspection)

- Remove the master cylinders (see Front/Rear Master Cylinder Removal).
- Disassemble the front and rear master cylinders (see Master Cylinder Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Check that there are no scratches, rust or pitting on the inner wall [A] of each master cylinder and on the outside of each piston [B].
- ★ If a master cylinder or piston shows any damage, replace them.
- Inspect the primary cup [C] and secondary cup [D].
- ★If a cup is worn, damaged softened (rotted), or swollen, the piston assembly should be replaced to renew the cups.
- ★ If fluid leakage is noted at the brake lever, the piston assembly should be replaced to renew the cups.

Front Master Cylinder [J]



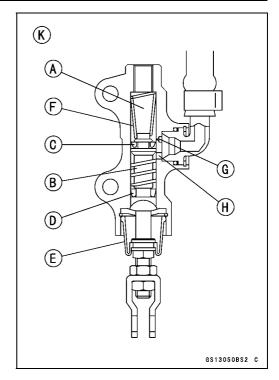


#### **12-24 BRAKES**

## **Master Cylinder**

- Check the dust covers [E] for damage.
- ★ If they are damaged, replace them.
- Check the piston return spring [F] for any damage.
- ★ If the springs are damaged, replace them.
- Check that relief port [G] and supply port [H] are not plugged.
- ★If the relief port becomes plugged, the brake pads will drag on the disc. Blow the ports clean with compressed air.

Rear Master Cylinder [K]



#### **Brake Disc**

#### Brake Disc Removal

- Remove the wheels (see Front/Rear Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter).
- Unscrew the mounting bolts, and take off the disc.
- ORemove the sensor rotor (ZG1400A Models).

#### **Brake Disc Installation**

- Install the brake disc on the wheel so that the marked side [A] faces out.
- OInstall the sensor rotor on the brake disc so that the marked side [B] faces out (ZG1400A Models).
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the rear brake disc mounting bolts [C].
- Tighten:

Torque - Brake Disc Mounting Bolts: 27 N·m (2.8 kgf·m, 20 ft·lb)



- Measure the thickness of each disc [A] at the point where it has worn the most.
- ★If the disc has worn past the service limit, replace it. Measuring Area [B]



Standard:

Front 4.8 ~ 5.2 mm (0.19 ~ 0.20 in.) Rear 5.3 ~ 6.7 mm (0.21 ~ 0.22 in.)

**Service Limit:** 

Front 4.5 mm (0.18 in.) Rear 5.5 mm (0.22 in.)

#### Brake Disc Warp

• Raise the front/rear wheel off the ground.

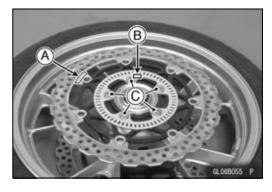
Special Tools - Jack: 57001-1238

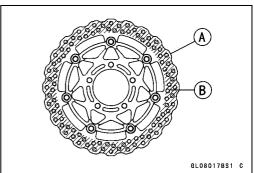
- OFor front disc inspection, turn the handlebar fully to one side.
- Set up a dial gauge against the disc [A] as shown and measure disc runout, while turning [B] the wheel by hand.
- ★ If runout exceeds the service limit, replace the disc.

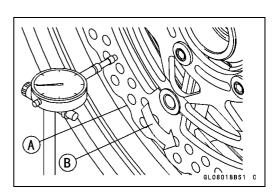
**Disc Runout** 

Standard: TIR 0.15 mm (0.006 in.) or less

Service Limit: TIR 0.3 mm (0.01 in.)







#### **Brake Fluid Level Inspection**

 Refer to the Brake Fluid Level Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### **Brake Fluid Change**

 Refer to the Brake Fluid Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### **Brake Line Bleeding**

The brake fluid has a very low compression coefficient so that almost all the movement of the brake lever or pedal is transmitted directly to the caliper for braking action. Air, however, is easily compressed. When air enters the brake lines, brake lever or pedal movement will be partially used in compressing the air. This will make the lever or pedal feel spongy, and there will be a loss in braking power.

#### **A WARNING**

Be sure to bleed the air from the brake line whenever brake lever or pedal action feels soft or spongy after the brake fluid is changed, or whenever a brake line fitting has been loosened for any reason.

#### **NOTE**

OThe procedure to bleed the front brake line is as follows. Bleeding the rear brake line is the same as for the front brake.

• Remove:

Screws [A] Front Brake Reservoir Cap [B] Diaphragm Plate

Diaphragm

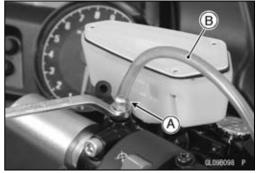
• Fill the reservoir with fresh brake fluid to the upper level line in the reservoir.



- Slowly pump the brake lever several times until no air bubbles can be seen rising up through the fluid from the holes [A] at the bottom of the reservoir.
- OBleed the air completely from the master cylinder by this operation.



- Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve [A] on the front master cylinder.
- Attach a clear plastic hose [B] to the bleed valve, and run the other end of the hose into a container.



- Bleed the brake line and the master cylinder.
- ORepeat this operation until no more air can be seen coming out into the plastic hose.
  - 1. Pump the brake lever until it becomes hard, and apply the brake and hold it [A].
  - 2. Quickly open and close [B] the bleed valve while holding the brake applied.
  - 3. Release the brake [C].

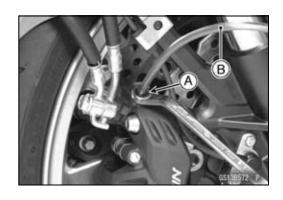


- OThe fluid level must be checked often during the bleeding operation and replenished with fresh brake fluid as necessary. If the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during bleeding, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.
- Remove the clear plastic hose.
- Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.

Torque - Front Master Cylinder Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)

- Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve [A] on the caliper.
- Attach a clear plastic hose [B] to the bleed valve, and run the other end of the hose into a container.





- Bleed the brake line and the caliper.
- ORepeat this operation until no more air can be seen coming out into the plastic hose.
  - 1. Pump the brake lever until it becomes hard, and apply the brake and hold it [A].
  - 2. Quickly open and close [B] the bleed valve while holding the brake applied.
  - 3. Release the brake [C].

#### **NOTE**

- OThe fluid level must be checked often during the bleeding operation and replenished with fresh brake fluid as necessary. If the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during bleeding, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.
- OTap the brake hose lightly from the caliper to the reservoir for more complete bleeding.
- OFront Brake: First bleeding the right caliper then repeat the above steps for the left caliper.
- Remove the clear plastic hose.
- Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.

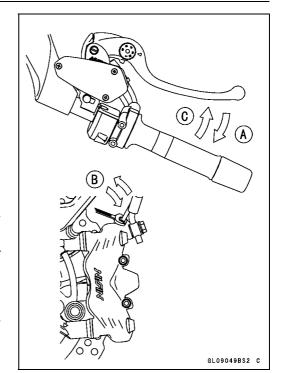
Torque - Bleed Valve: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)

• Install:

Diaphragm
Diaphragm Plate
Front Brake Reservoir Cap
Screws

## Torque - Front Brake Reservoir Cap Screws: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf·m, 13 in·lb)

- Follow the procedure below to install the rear brake fluid reservoir cap correctly.
- OFirst, tighten the brake fluid reservoir cap [B] clockwise [C] by hand until slight resistance is felt indicating that the cap is seated on the reservoir body, then tighten the cap an additional 1/6 turn [D] while holding the brake fluid reservoir body [A].
- B C C S 13024B S
- Check the fluid level (see Brake Fluid Level Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- After bleeding is done, check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.



#### **A WARNING**

When working with the disc brake, observe the precautions listed below.

- 1. Never reuse old brake fluid.
- 2. Do not use fluid from a container that has been left unsealed or that has been open for a long time.
- 3. Do not mix two types and brands of fluid for use in the brake. This lowers the brake fluid boiling point and could cause the brake to be ineffective. It may also cause the rubber brake parts to deteriorate.
- 4. Don't leave the reservoir cap off for any length of time to avoid moisture contamination of the fluid.
- 5. Don't change the fluid in the rain or when a strong wind is blowing.
- 6. Except for the disc pads and disc, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning of the brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, engine oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely and will eventually deteriorate the rubber used in the disc brake.
- 7. When handling the disc pads or disc, be careful that no disc brake fluid or any oil gets on them. Clean off any fluid or oil that inadvertently gets on the pads or disc with a high-flash point solvent. Do not use one which will leave an oily residue. Replace the pads with new ones if they cannot be cleaned satisfactorily.
- 8. Brake fluid quickly ruins painted surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely wiped up immediately.
- If any of the brake line fittings or the bleed valve is opened at any time, the AIR MUST BE BLED FROM THE BRAKE LINE.

## **12-30 BRAKES**

### **Brake Hose**

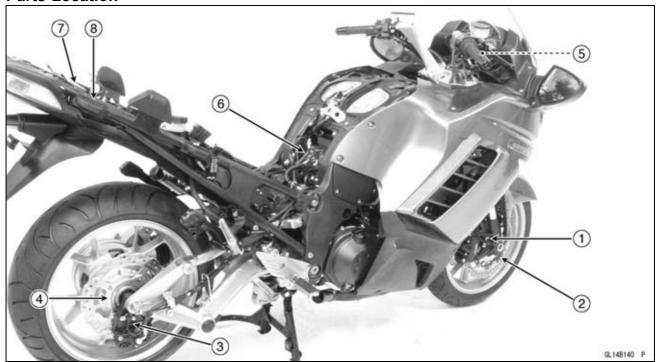
#### Brake Hose and Pipe Removal/Installation

• Refer to the Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### Brake Hose and Pipe Inspection

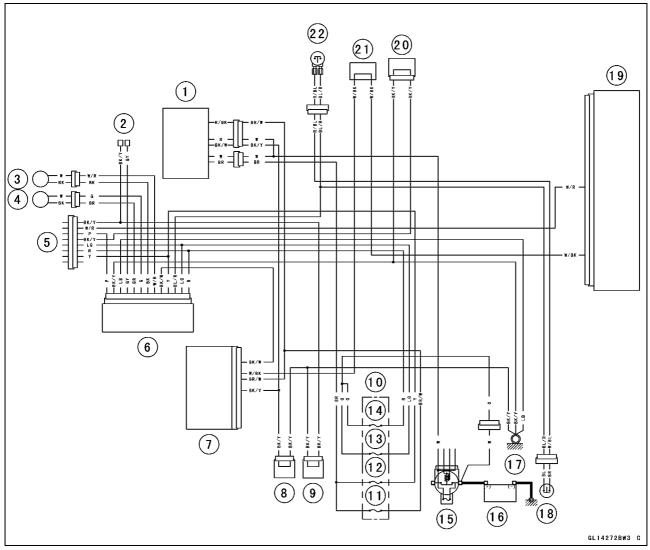
• Refer to the Brake Hose and Pipe Damage and Installation Condition Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### **Parts Location**



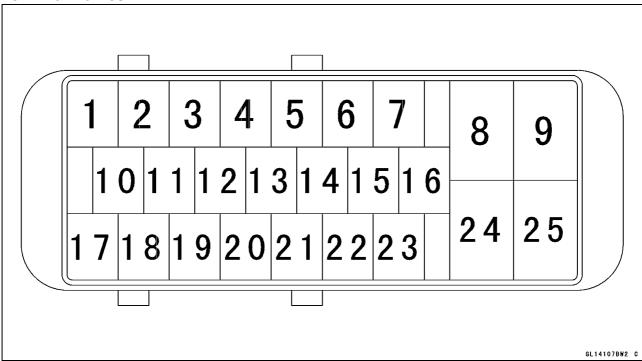
- 1. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 2. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Rotor
- 3. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 4. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Rotor
- 5. ABS Indicator Light (LED)
- 6. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 7. ABS Fuse Box
- 8. ABS Kawasaki Self-diagnosis System Connector

#### **ABS System Wiring Diagram**



- 1. Steering Lock Unit
- 2. ABS Self-diagnosis Terminal
- 3. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 4. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 5. ABS Kawasaki Self-diagnosis System Connector
- 6. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 7. Meter Unit
- 8. Joint Connector 8
- 9. Joint Connector 9
- 10. Fuse Box 2
- 11. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 12. ABS ECU Fuse 10 A
- 13. ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Fuse 20 A
- 14. ABS Motor Relay Fuse 30 A
- 15. Main Fuse 30 A
- 16. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 17. Frame Ground
- 18. Rear Brake Switch
- 19. ECU
- 20. Joint Connector 11
- 21. Water-proof Joint 1
- 22. Front Brake Switch

#### **Terminal Names**



- 1. Unused
- 2. Power Supply to Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 3. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal
- 4. Front and Rear Brake Light Switch
- 5. Unused
- 6. Unused
- 7. Unused
- 8. Power Supply to ABS Solenoid Valve Relay
- 9. Power Supply to ABS Motor Relay
- 10. ABS Kawasaki Self-diagnosis System Terminal
- 11. Unused
- 12. Power Supply to Front Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 13. ABS Self-diagnosis Terminal
- 14. Unused
- 15. Unused
- 16. Power Supply
- 17. Unused
- 18. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal
- 19. Unused
- 20. Unused
- 21. ABS Indicator Light (LED)
- 22. Unused
- 23. Unused
- 24. Ground
- 25. Ground to Motor

#### **ABS Servicing Precautions**

There are a number of important precautions that should be followed servicing the ABS system.

- OThis ABS system is designed to be used with a 12 V sealed battery as its power source. Do not use any other battery except for a 12 V sealed battery as a power source.
- ODo not reverse the battery cable connections. This will damage the ABS hydraulic unit.
- OTo prevent damage to the ABS parts, do not disconnect the battery cables or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is ON or while the engine is running.
- OTake care not to short the leads that are directly connected to the battery positive (+) terminal to the chassis ground.
- ODo not turn the ignition switch ON while any of the ABS electrical connectors are disconnected. The ABS hydraulic unit memorizes service codes.
- ODo not spray water on the electrical parts, ABS parts, connectors, leads and wiring.
- Olf a transceiver is installed on the motorcycle, make sure that the operation of the ABS system is not influenced by electric wave radiated from the antenna. Locate the antenna as far as possible away from the ABS hydraulic unit.
- OWhenever the ABS electrical connections are to be disconnected, first turn off the ignition switch.
- OThe ABS parts should never be struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to the parts can damage them.
- OThe ABS parts cannot be disassembled. Even if a fault is found, do not try to disassemble and repair the ABS parts, replace it.
- OThe ABS has many brake lines, pipes, and leads. And the ABS cannot detect problems with the conventional braking system (brake disc wear, unevenly worn brake pad, and other mechanical faults). To prevent trouble, check the brake lines and pipes for correct routing and connection, the wiring for correct routing, and the brakes for proper braking power. Be sure to check for fluid leakage, and bleed the brake line thoroughly.

#### **▲** WARNING

If any of the brake line fittings, including the ABS hydraulic unit joint nuts, or the bleed valve is opened at any time, the air must be bled completely from the brake line.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not ride the motorcycle with air in the brake line, or the ABS could malfunction.

OThe ABS indicator light (LED) [A] may light if the tire pressure is incorrect, a non-recommended tire is installed, or the wheel is deformed. If the indicator light lights, remedy the problem and clear the service code.

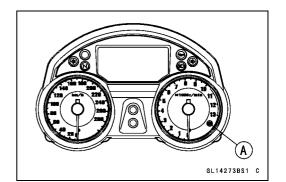
#### **A** WARNING

Use of non-recommended tires may cause malfunctioning of ABS and can lead to extended braking distance. The rider could have an accident as a result. Always use recommended standard tires for this motorcycle.

- OThe ABS indicator light (LED) may come on if the engine is run with the motorcycle on its stand and the transmission in gear. If the indicator light comes on, just turn the ignition switch OFF, then clear service code 42, which indicates a "Faulty front wheel rotation sensor".
- OWhen the ABS operates, the ABS makes noise and the rider feels the reaction force on the brake lever and brake pedal. This is a normal condition. It informs the rider that the ABS is operating normally.
- OService codes detected once by the ABS hydraulic unit will be memorized in the ABS hydraulic unit. Therefore, after maintenance work is finished, be sure to erase the service codes. Do not erase the service codes during troubleshooting. Wait until all the checks and repair work are finished to prevent duplication of previous service codes and unnecessary maintenance work.
- OBefore delivering the motorcycle to the customer, be sure to erase any service codes which might be stored in the ABS hydraulic unit. Using the self-diagnosis feature, make sure that the ABS indicator light (LED) lights. A fully charged battery is a must for conducting reliable self-diagnosis. Test run the motorcycle at a speed of more than 20 km/h (12 mph) to see that the ABS indicator light (LED) does not come on. Finally, test run the motorcycle at a speed of more than 30 km/h (20 mph) and brake suddenly to see that the motorcycle stops without loss of steering control and the ABS operates normally (The reaction force generated is felt in the brake lever and pedal.). This completes the final inspection.

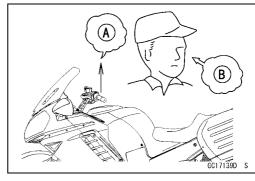
#### OColor Codes:

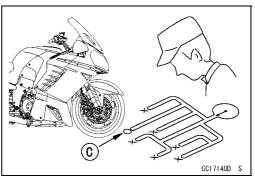
BK: Black G: Green P: Pink
BL: Blue GY: Gray PU: Purple
BR: Brown LB: Light Blue R: Red
CH: Chocolate LG: Light Green W: White
DG: Dark Green O: Orange Y: Yellow



#### ABS Troubleshooting Outline

When an abnormality in the system occurs, the ABS indicator light (LED) lights up to alert the rider. In addition, the nature of the fault is stored in the memory of the ABS hydraulic unit and when in the self-diagnosis mode, the service code [A] is indicated by the number of times the ABS indicator light (LED) blinks. The service codes stored in memory are not erased until the mode has been changed to the fault erase mode after the fault has been corrected. Therefore, after correcting the problem, always erase the service codes and then run the self-diagnosis program to confirm normal signal output. When, due to a malfunction, the ABS indicator light (LED) remains lit, get a thorough understanding of the background before starting the repair work. Ask the rider about the conditions [B] under which the problem occurred and try to determine the cause [C]. Do not rely solely on the ABS self-diagnosis function, use common sense; check the brakes for proper braking power, and brake fluid level, search for leaks, etc.





Even when the ABS is operating normally, the ABS indicator light (LED) may light up under the conditions listed below. Turn the ignition switch OFF to stop the indicator light. If the motorcycle runs without erasing the service code, the light may light up again.

- OAfter continuous riding on a rough road.
- OWhen the engine is started with the stand raised and the transmission engaged, and the rear wheel turns.
- OWhen accelerating so abruptly that the front wheel leaves the ground.
- OWhen the ABS has been subjected to strong electrical interference.
- OWhen tire pressure is abnormal. Adjust tire pressure.
- OWhen a tire different in size from the standard size is being used. Replace with standard size.
- OWhen the wheel is deformed. Replace the wheel.

Much of the ABS troubleshooting work consists of confirming continuity of the wiring. The ABS parts are assembled and adjusted by the manufacturer, so there is no need to disassemble or repair them. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.

The basic troubleshooting procedures are listed below.

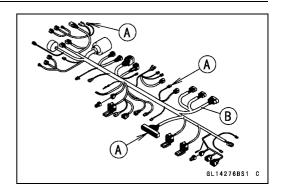
- Carry out pre-diagnosis inspections as a preliminary inspection.
- Determine the fault using the self-diagnosis function.
- Check wiring and connections from the ABS hydraulic unit connector to the suspected faulty ABS part, using the hand tester.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

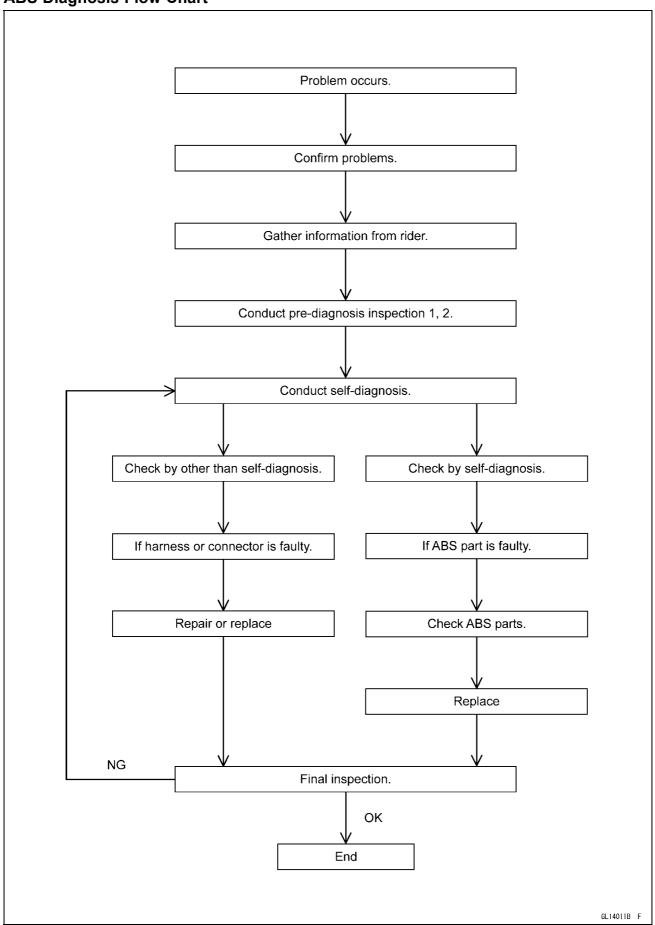
- Visually inspect the wiring for signs of burning or fraying.
- ★ If any wiring is poor, replace the damaged wiring.
- Pull each connector [A] apart and inspect it for corrosion, dirt and damage.
- ★ If the connector is corroded or dirty, clean it carefully. If it is damaged, replace it.
- Check the wiring for continuity.
- OUse the wiring diagram to find the ends of the lead which is suspected of being a problem.
- OConnect the hand tester between the ends of the leads.

#### Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

- OSet the tester to the  $\times$  1  $\Omega$  range, and read the tester.
- $\star$  If the tester does not read 0  $\Omega$ , the lead is defective. Replace the main harness [B] if necessary.
- Narrow down suspicious parts and close in on the faulty ABS part by repeating the continuity tests.
- ★ If no abnormality is found in the wiring or connectors, the ABS parts are the next likely suspects. Check each part one by one.
- ★ If an abnormality is found, replace the affected ABS part.



#### **ABS Diagnosis Flow Chart**



#### Inquiries to Rider

- OEach rider reacts to problems in different ways, so it is important to confirm what kind of condition the rider is dissatisfied with.
- OTry to find out exactly what problem occurs under exactly what conditions by asking the rider; knowing this information may help you reproduce the problem in the shop.
- OThe diagnosis sheet will help prevent you from overlooking any keys, so always use it.

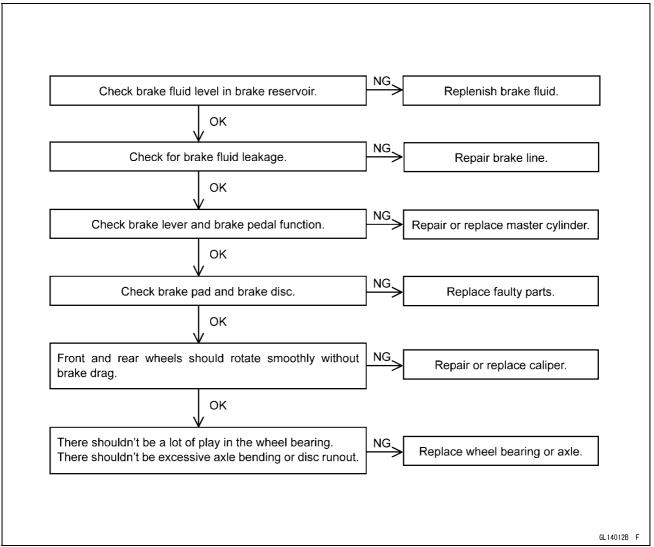
#### **Sample Diagnosis Sheet**

Rider name:			Registration No. (license plate No.):					
Year of initial registration:			Model:					
Engine No.:			Frame No.:					
Date problem occurred:			Frequency:					
Weather:				Mileage:				
Phenome-	□ Brake lever vibration or noise	□ Indicator light blinks	□ Braking distance too long	□ Abnor- mal brake lever move- ment	□ ABS not working	□ ABS works but indicator light doesn't	□ ABS operating too frequently	
non	□ Pedal vibration or noise	□ Indicator light remains lit up		□ Abnor- mal pedal move- ment		light up		
Engine condition problem	tions at	□ At start-up		□ After starting		☐ At 5 000 r/min (rpm) or more		
Road conditions		□ Slippery road (□ snow, □ gravel, □ other ) □ Rough surface □ Other					)	
Driving condit	tions	☐ High-speed cornering						
		☐ Driving 10 km/h (6 mph) or above						
		☐ Driving below 10 km/h (6 mph)						
		□ When stopping						
		□ When turning						
Brake application		□ Gradual						
		□ Abrupt						
Other conditions		□ Large brake lever stroke						
		□ Large pedal stroke						

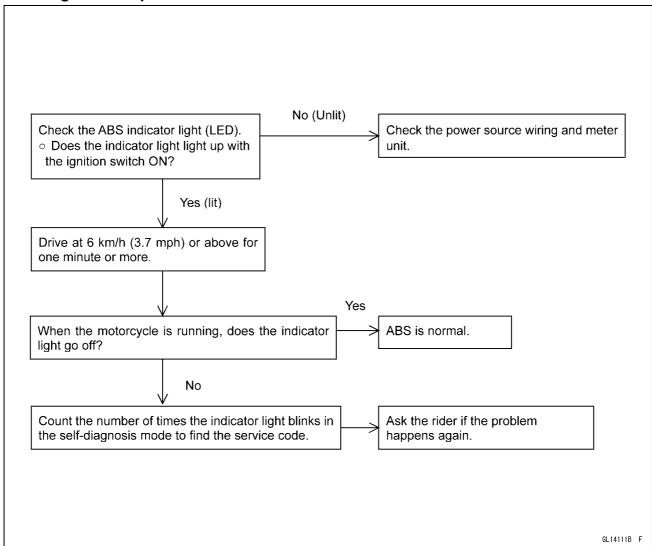
#### **12-40 BRAKES**

## **Anti-Lock Brake System (Equipped Models)**

#### **Pre-Diagnosis Inspection 1**



#### **Pre-Diagnosis Inspection 2**



#### Self-diagnosis Outline

When the indicator light has blinked or come on, the ABS hydraulic unit memorizes and stores the service code for the service person to troubleshoot easily. The service code memory is powered directly by the battery and cannot be canceled by the ignition switch.

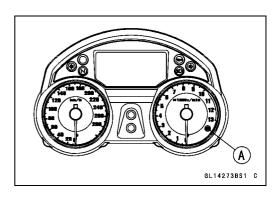
The ABS hydraulic unit can memorize up to all service codes (14 codes). Further service codes are memorized after erasing the preceding all service codes (14 codes). If there is no fault, the ABS indicator light (LED) lights, indicating that "The ABS is normal".

#### Self-diagnosis Procedures

OWhen a problem occurs with the ABS system, the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lights.

#### NOTE

- OUse a fully charged battery when conducting self-diagnosis. Otherwise, the light blinks very slowly or doesn't blink.
- OThe motorcycle is stopped.
- OKeep the self-diagnosis terminal grounded during self -diagnosis, with an auxiliary lead.

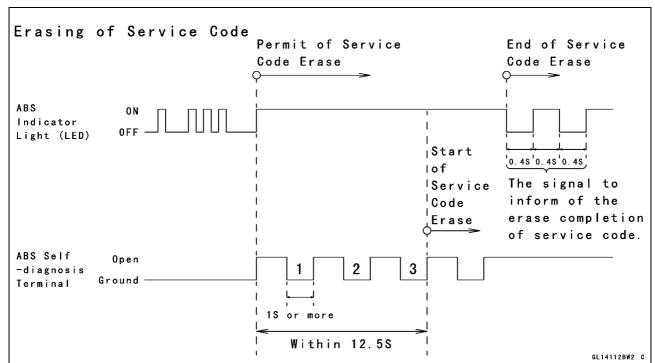


- Remove the seat (see Seat Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Ground the self-diagnosis terminal [A] (Gray) to the ground terminal [B] (Black/Yellow), using a lead.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- OCount the blinks of the light to read the service code. Keep the auxiliary lead ground until you finish reading the service code.

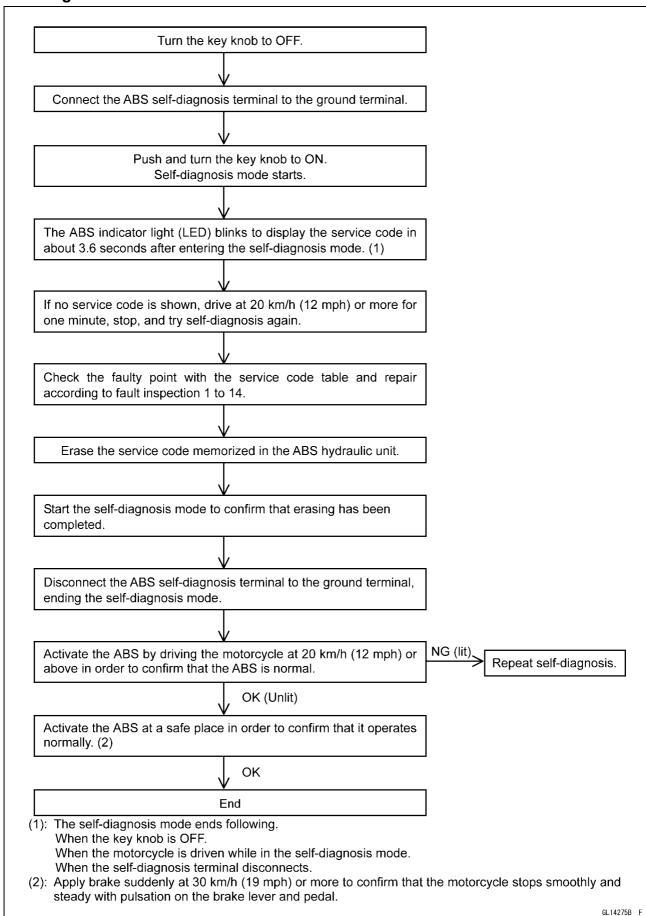


#### Service Code Clearing Procedures

- Start the service code erase mode with the following procedure.
- OThe erase mode starts when the ABS self-diagnosis terminal is disconnected from the ground terminal after starting the self-diagnosis mode.
- OThe service code can be erased by grounding and ungrounding (each time for at least one second) the ABS self-diagnosis terminal three times or more within about 12.5 seconds after starting the erase mode.
- OThe ABS indicator light (LED) remains lit during the erase mode.
- OAfter erasing, the ABS indicator light (LED) blinks and lights.
- Once erasing is finished, enter the self-diagnosis mode again to confirm that the service codes have been erased. If the ABS has been reset and all codes have been erased, the ABS indicator light (LED) lights.

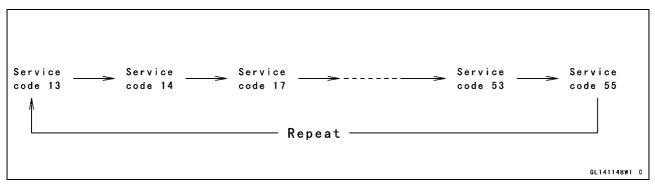


#### Self-diagnosis Flow Chart

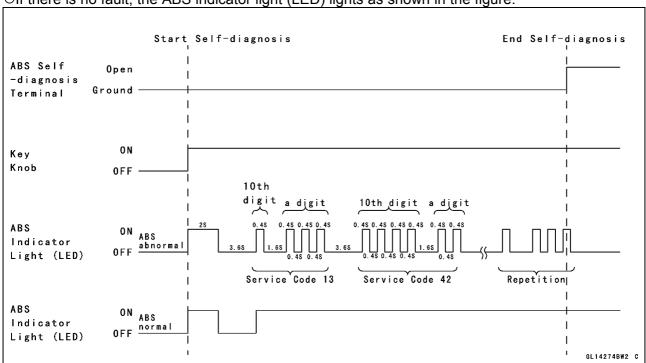


#### How to Read Service Codes

- OService codes are shown by a series of long and short blinks of the ABS indicator light (LED) as shown below.
- ORead 10th digit and unit digit as the ABS indicator light (LED) blinks.
- OWhen there are a number of faults, a maximum of all service codes (14 codes) can be stored and the display will begin starting from the small number code entered.
- OFor the display pattern, first the smallest number code is shown, next up to all service codes (14 codes) starting with the last one stored, then the display is repeated from the smallest number code once again.



Olf there is no fault, the ABS indicator light (LED) lights as shown in the figure.



#### How to Erase Service Codes

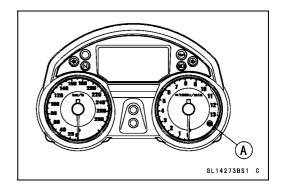
- OEven if the key knob is turned OFF, the battery or the ABS hydraulic unit are disconnected, all service codes remain in the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ORefer to the Service Code Clearing Procedure for the service code erasure.

## **Service Code Table**

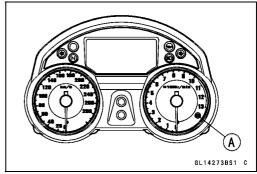
Service Code	ABS Indicator Light (LED)	Problems	Light State
13	JJJJ ON OFF	Rear inlet solenoid valve trouble (shorted or open, stuck valve (ON))	ON
14		Rear outlet solenoid valve trouble (shorted or open, stuck valve (ON))	ON
17		Front inlet solenoid valve trouble (shorted or open, stuck valve (ON))	ON
18		Front outlet solenoid valve trouble (shorted or open, stuck valve (ON))	ON
19		ABS solenoid valve relay trouble (wiring shorted or open, stuck relay (ON or OFF))	ON
25		Front, rear tire abnormal (substandard tire, deformation wheel, sensor rotor teeth number wrong)	ON
35		ABS motor relay trouble (wiring shorted, open or lock, stuck relay (ON or OFF)	ON
42		Front wheel rotation sensor signal abnormal (sensor or rotor missing, too large clearance, rotor tooth worn or missing)	ON
43		Front wheel rotation sensor wiring abnormal (wiring shorted or open)	ON
44		Rear wheel rotation sensor signal abnormal (sensor or rotor missing, too large clearance, rotor tooth worn or missing)	ON
45		Rear wheel rotation sensor wiring abnormal (wiring shorted or open)	ON
52		Power supply voltage abnormal (under-voltage)	ON
53		Power supply voltage abnormal (over-voltage)	ON
55		ECU trouble (ECU operation abnormal)	ON

#### ABS Indicator Light (LED) Inspection

- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- ★ If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lights, it is normal.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) does not light, go to step "ABS Indicator Light (LED) is Unlit (When the key knob turned to ON)".



- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] does not light, it is normal.
- ★ If the ABS indicator light (LED) lights, go to step "ABS Indicator Light (LED) Lights (When the Motorcycle is Running, No Service Code)".



# ABS Indicator Light (LED) is Unlit (When the Key Knob turned to ON)

- Do the 1st step test.
- OCheck the terminal voltage between the black/white lead terminal of the meter connector [A] and ground.

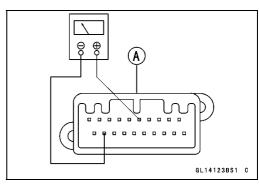
#### Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

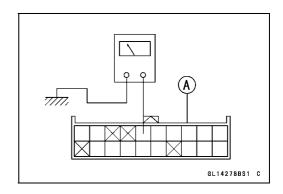
OPush and turn the key knob to ON.

#### **Terminal Voltage**

Standard: About 10 V

- ★If the terminal voltage is not within the specification, 2nd step.
- ★ If the terminal voltage correct, replace the meter assembly.
- Do the 2nd step test.
- ODisconnect the meter connector.
- OCheck for continuity between the black/white lead terminal of the main harness side connector [A] and ground.
- ★If there is the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.
- ★If there is not the continuity in the lead, 3rd step.





- Do the 3rd step test.
- ODisconnect the ABS hydraulic unit connector.
- OCheck for continuity between the black/white lead terminal of the main harness side connector [A] and black/white lead terminal of the main harness side connector [B].
- ★ If there is the continuity in the lead, replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If there is not the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.

# ABS Indicator Light (LED) Lights (When the Motorcycle is Running, - No Service Code)

- Do the 1st step test.
- ODisconnect the ABS hydraulic unit connector and meter connector.
- OCheck for continuity between the black/white lead terminal of the main harness side connector [A] and black/white lead terminals of the main harness side connector [A].

#### Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

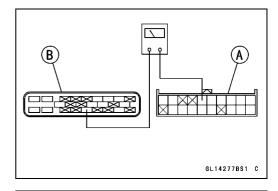
- ★If there is the continuity in the lead, replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If there is not the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.

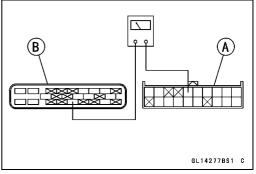
# Solenoid Valve Inspection (Service Code 13,14,17,18)

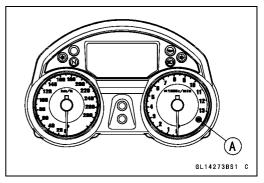
- Do the 1st step test.
- ORecheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★ If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lit, faulty solenoid valve in the ABS hydraulic unit. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) unlit, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

# ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Inspection (Service Code 19)

- Do the 1st step test.
- OCheck the ABS solenoid valve relay fuse (20 A) [A].
- ★ If the fuse blown, 2nd step.
- ★ If the fuse correct, 4th step.

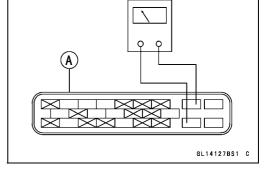




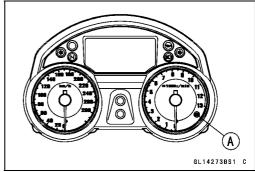




- Do the 2nd step test.
- ODisconnect the ABS hydraulic unit connector [A].
- OCheck for continuity between the light green and black/yellow lead terminals of the ABS hydraulic unit connector.
- ★If there is the continuity in the lead, replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If there is not the continuity in the lead, 3rd step.



- Do the 3rd step test.
- OCheck for continuity between the light green lead terminal of the main harness side connector [A] and light green lead terminal of the fuse box [B].
- ★ If there is the continuity in the lead, replace the fuse.
- ★ If there is not the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.



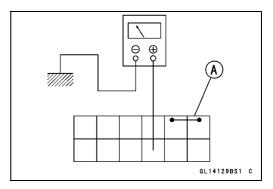
- Do the 4th step test.
- OCheck the battery terminal voltage between the light green lead terminal of the fuse box [A] and ground.

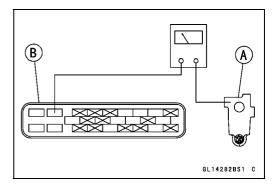
Special Tool - Hand Tester 57001-1394

## Battery Terminal Voltage

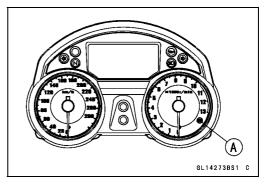
Standard: Battery Voltage

- ★If the battery terminal voltage is not within the specification, 5th step.
- ★ If the battery terminal voltage correct, 6th step.
- Do the 5th step test.
- OCheck for continuity between the positive cable [A] of the battery and light green lead terminal of the main harness side connector [B].
- ★If there is the continuity in the lead, 4th step.
- ★ If there is not the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.



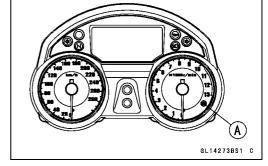


- Do the 6th step test.
- ORecheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★ If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lit, faulty ABS solenoid valve relay in the ABS hydraulic unit. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the ABS indicator light (LED) unlit, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).



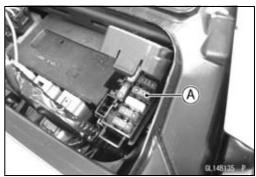
# Front, Rear Wheel Rotation Difference Abnormal (Service Code 25)

- Do the 1st step test.
- OCheck the following and correct the faulty part.
  - Incorrect the tire pressure.
  - Tires not recommended for the motorcycle were installed (incorrect tire size).
  - Deformation of the wheel or tire.
  - Sensor rotor for missing teeth and clogging with foreign matter.
- ★If the all parts correct, 2nd step.
- Do the 2nd step test.
- O Recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lit, faulty ECU in the ABS hydraulic unit. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the ABS indicator light (LED) unlit, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

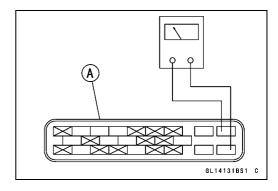


# ABS Pump Motor Relay Inspection (Service Code 35)

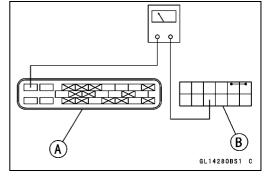
- Do the 1st step test.
- OCheck the ABS pump motor relay fuse (30 A) [A].
- ★ If the fuse blown, 2nd step.
- ★ If the fuse correct, 4th step.



- Do the 2nd step test.
- ODisconnect the ABS hydraulic unit connector.
- OCheck for continuity between the red and light blue lead terminals of the ABS hydraulic unit connector [A].
- ★ If there is the continuity in the lead, replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If there is not the continuity in the lead, 3rd step.



- Do the 3rd step test.
- OCheck for continuity between the red lead terminal of the main harness side connector [A] and red lead terminal of the fuse box [B].
- ★ If there is the continuity in the lead, replace the fuse.
- ★ If there is not the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.



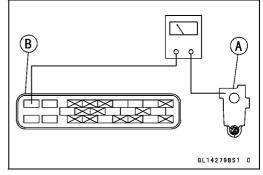
- Do the 4th step test.
- OCheck the battery terminal voltage between the red lead terminal of the fuse box [A] and ground.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

**Battery Terminal Voltage** 

Standard: Battery Voltage

- ★If the battery terminal voltage is not within the specification, 5th step.
- ★If the battery terminal voltage correct, 6th step.
- Do the 5th step test.
- OCheck for continuity between the positive cable [A] of the battery and red lead terminal of the main harness side connector [B].
- ★If there is the continuity in the lead, 4th step.
- ★If there is not the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.
- QL14133BS1 C



- Do the 6th step test.
- ORecheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lit, faulty ABS pump motor relay in the ABS hydraulic unit. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) unlit, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

# Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Abnormal (Service Code 42)

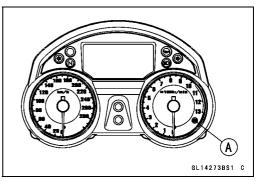
- Do the 1st step test.
- OMeasure the air gap between the front wheel rotation sensor and sensor rotor.

Thickness Gauge [A]

Air Gap

Standard:  $0.7 \sim 0.9 \text{ mm} (0.028 \sim 0.035 \text{ in.})$ 

- ★If the measurement is over standard, check each part for deformation and looseness and correct accordingly. Recheck the air gap.
- ★If the measurement is correct, 2nd step.

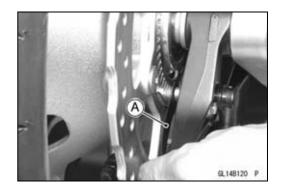


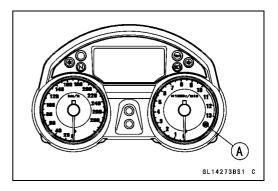


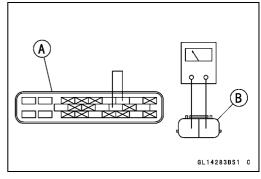
- Do the 2nd step test.
- OCheck that there is iron or other magnetic deposits between the sensor [A] and sensor rotor [B], and the sensor rotor slots for obstructions.
- OCheck the installation condition of the sensor for looseness.
- OCheck the sensor and sensor rotor tip for deformation or damage (e.g., chipped sensor rotor teeth).
- ★ If the sensor and sensor rotor in bad condition, remove the any deposits. Install the properly or replace faulty part.
- ★ If the all correct, 3rd step.
- Do the 3rd step test.
- ORecheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lit, faulty ECU in the ABS hydraulic unit. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the ABS indicator light (LED) unlit, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

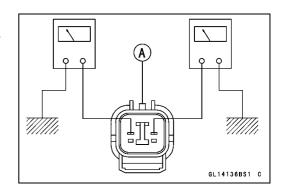


- Do the 1st step test.
- ODisconnect the ABS hydraulic unit connector and front wheel rotation sensor connector.
- OShort the brown and green lead terminals of the main harness side connector [A] with a jumper lead, and check for continuity between the brown and green lead terminals of the main harness side connector [B].
- ★ If there is the continuity in the lead, 2nd step.
- ★ If there is not the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.
- Do the 2nd step test.
- Oheck for continuity between the black lead terminal of the sensor connector [A] and ground, and white lead terminal of the sensor connector and ground.
- ★ If there is the continuity in the lead, replace the front wheel rotation sensor.
- ★ If there is not the continuity in the lead, 3rd step.

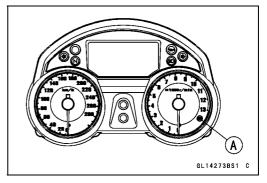








- Do the 3rd step test.
- ORecheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lit, faulty ECU in the ABS hydraulic unit. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) unlit, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).



# Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Abnormal (Service Code 44)

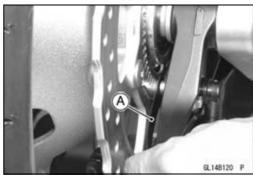
- Do the 1st step test.
- OMeasure the air gap between the rear wheel rotation sensor and sensor rotor.

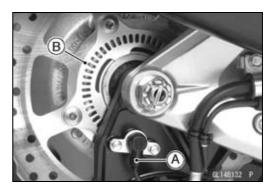
Thickness Gauge [A]

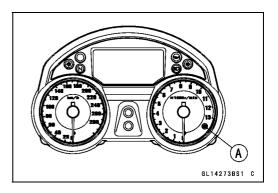
#### Air Gap

Standard: 0.7 ~ 0.9 mm (0.028 ~ 0.035 in.)

- ★If the measurement is over standard, check each part for deformation and looseness and correct accordingly. Recheck the air gap.
- ★If the measurement is correct, 2nd step.
- Do the 2nd step test.
- OCheck that there is iron or other magnetic deposits between the sensor [A] and sensor rotor [B], and the sensor rotor slots for obstructions.
- OCheck the installation condition of the sensor for looseness.
- OCheck the sensor and sensor rotor tip for deformation or damage (e.g., chipped sensor rotor teeth).
- ★ If the sensor and sensor rotor in bad condition, remove the any deposits. Install the properly or replace faulty part.
- ★ If the all correct, 3rd step.
- Do the 3rd step test.
- ORecheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lit, faulty ECU in the ABS hydraulic unit. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) unlit, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

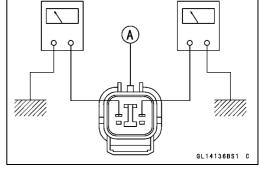






# Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Wiring Inspection (Service Code 45)

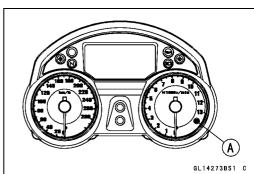
- Do the 1st step test.
- ODisconnect the ABS hydraulic unit connector and rear wheel rotation sensor connector.
- OShort the black and white/red lead terminals of the main harness side connector [A] with a jumper lead, and check for continuity between the black and white/red lead terminals of the main harness side connector [B].
- ★ If there is the continuity in the lead, 2nd step.
- ★ If there is not the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.
- Do the 2nd step test.
- OCheck for continuity between the black lead terminal of the sensor connector [A] and ground, and white lead terminal of the sensor connector and ground.
- ★ If there is the continuity in the lead, replace the rear wheel rotation sensor.
- ★ If there is not the continuity in the lead, 3rd step.

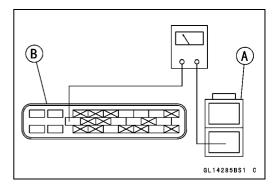


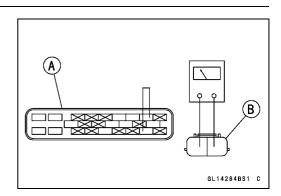
- Do the 3rd step test.
- ORecheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lit, faulty ECU in the ABS hydraulic unit. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the ABS indicator light (LED) unlit, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

# Power Supply Voltage Abnormal (Under-Voltage) (Service Code 52)

- Do the 1st step test.
- ODisconnect the ignition switch connector and ABS hydraulic unit connector.
- OCheck for continuity between the brown lead terminal of the main harness side connector [A] and yellow lead terminal of the main harness side connector [B].
- ★ If there is the continuity in the lead, 2nd step.
- ★ If there is not the continuity in the lead, inspect the ABS ECU fuse (10 A) (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter) and replace or repair the main harness.







- Do the 2nd step test.
- OConnect the ignition switch connector and ABS hydraulic unit connector.
- OCheck the battery terminal voltage, connect the hand tester to the brown terminal of ignition switch connector [A] and ground.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

OTurn the ignition switch ON.

#### **Battery Terminal Voltage**

Standard: 10 V or more

- ★ If the battery terminal voltage is not within the specification. 3rd step.
- ★If the battery terminal voltage correct, 4th step.
- Do the 3rd step test.
- Olnspect the following parts.

Battery (see Charging Condition Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Ignition Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

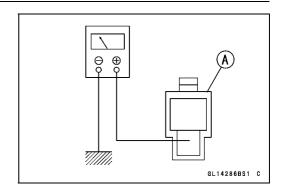
Main Harness (see Wiring Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

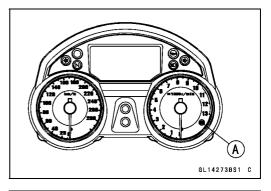
Main Fuse 30 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

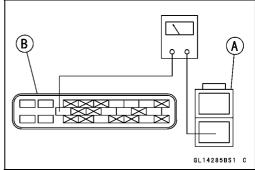
- Do the 4th step test.
- ORecheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lit, faulty ECU in the ABS hydraulic unit. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the ABS indicator light (LED) unlit, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

# Power Supply Voltage Abnormal (Over-Voltage) (Service Code 53)

- Do the 1st step test.
- ODisconnect the ignition switch connector and ABS hydraulic unit connector.
- OCheck for continuity between the brown lead terminal of the main harness side connector [A] and yellow lead terminal of the main harness side connector [B].
- ★ If there is the continuity in the lead, 2nd step.
- ★If there is not the continuity in the lead, inspect the ABS ECU fuse (10 A) (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter) and replace or repair the main harness.







- Do the 2nd step test.
- OConnect the steering lock connector and ABS hydraulic unit connector.
- OCheck the battery terminal voltage, connect the hand tester to the brown terminal of ignition switch connector [A] and ground.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

OTurn the ignition switch ON.

#### Battery Terminal Voltage Standard: 16 V or less

- ★If the battery terminal voltage is not within the specification, 3rd step.
- ★ If the battery terminal voltage correct, 4th step.
- Do the 3rd step test.
- OCheck the battery condition and regulator/rectifier (see Charging Condition Inspection, Regulator/Rectifier Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- Do the 4th step test.
- ORecheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lit, faulty ECU in the ABS hydraulic unit. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the ABS indicator light (LED) unlit, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

#### ECU Inspection (Service Code 55)

- Do the 1st step test.
- ORecheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] lit, faulty ECU in the ABS hydraulic unit. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the ABS indicator light (LED) unlit, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

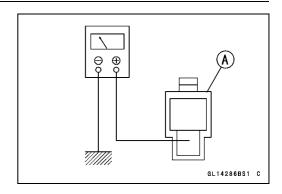
#### ABS Hydraulic Unit Removal

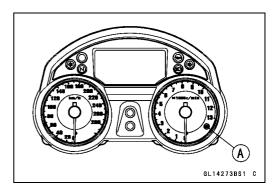
#### **CAUTION**

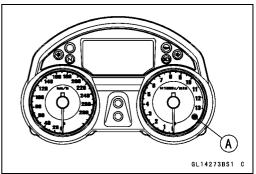
The ABS hydraulic unit [A] has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory. Therefore, it should be handled carefully, never struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface.

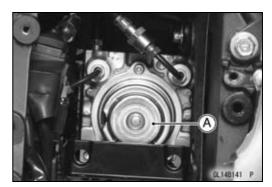
Be careful not to get water or mud on the ABS hydraulic unit.

- Drain the brake fluid from the front and rear brake lines.
- ODrain the brake fluid through the bleed valve by pumping the brake lever and pedal.









#### **12-56 BRAKES**

#### **Anti-Lock Brake System (Equipped Models)**

• Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Battery (see Battery Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Bolts [A]

Cover [B]

• Clean the ABS hydraulic unit.

#### **CAUTION**

Clean all fittings on the ABS hydraulic unit and the rear master cylinder because dirt around the banjo bolts could contaminate the brake fluid in the line during removal/installation.

Spread out a shop towel around the ABS hydraulic unit before removing the brake line so that brake fluid does not leak on the parts.

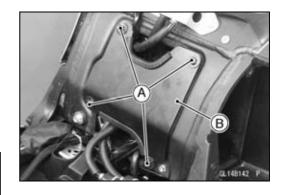
- Remove the brake pipe joint nuts [A] [B] [C] [D].
- Tape the brake line opening to prevent brake fluid leakage or contamination by foreign matter.

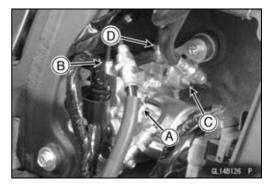
#### **CAUTION**

Brake fluid quickly ruins painted plastic surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely washed away immediately.

- Remove the bolts [A].
- Remove the ABS hydraulic unit with bracket.

Disconnect the connector [A].
 OUnlock the joint lock [B] as shown in the figure.





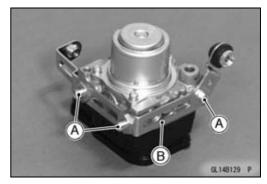




• Remove the bolts [A] and bracket [B].

#### **CAUTION**

The ABS hydraulic unit has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory. Do not try to disassemble and repair the ABS hydraulic unit.



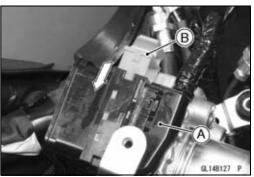
#### ABS Hydraulic Unit Installation

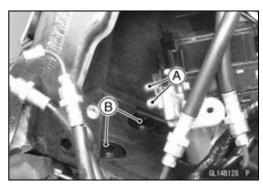
• Install the ABS hydraulic unit to the bracket.

#### **CAUTION**

Brake fluid quickly ruins painted plastic surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely washed away immediately.

- Route the lead correctly, and connector [A] securely. OLock the joint lock [B] as shown in the figure.
- Insert the bolts [A] into the grommets [B].

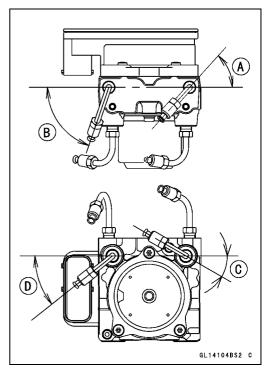




- Install the brake pipes correctly as shown in the figure.
  - 48° [A]
  - 71° [B]
  - 30° [C]
  - 38.5° [D]
- Tighten the joint nuts.

Torque - Brake Pipe Joint Nuts: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13 ft·lb)

- Bleed the brake line (see Brake Line Bleeding).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



#### ABS Hydraulic Unit Inspection

- Remove the ABS hydraulic unit (see ABS Hydraulic Unit Removal).
- Visually inspect the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ Replace the ABS hydraulic unit if any of them are cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- Visually inspect the connector terminals [A].
- ★ Replace the ABS hydraulic unit or main harness if either of the terminals are cracked, bent, or otherwise damaged.
- ★If the ABS hydraulic unit connector is clogged with mud or dust, blow it off with compressed air.



#### Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal

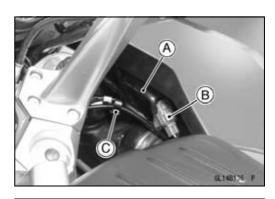
#### CAUTION

The wheel rotation sensor should be handled carefully, never struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface since the wheel rotation sensor is precision made. Be careful not to get water or mud on the wheel rotation sensor.

Do not try to disassemble or repair the wheel rotation sensor.

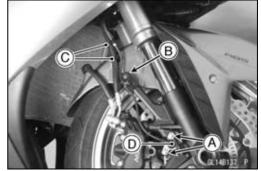
• Remove:

Rubber Boot [A]
Connector [B] (Disconnect)
Clamps [C]



• Remove:

Bolts [A]
Bracket Bolt [B]
Clamps [C]
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor [D]



#### Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Installation

• Installation is the reverse of removal.

ORoute the lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

#### Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal

#### CAUTION

The wheel rotation sensor should be handled carefully, never struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface since the wheel rotation sensor is precision made. Be careful not to get water or mud on the wheel rotation sensor.

Do not try to disassemble or repair the wheel rotation sensor.

#### • Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

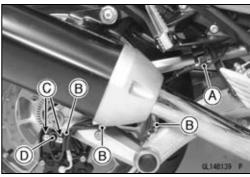
Connector [A] (Disconnect)

• Clear the connector from the bracket.



#### • Remove:

Bracket Bolts [A]
Clamps [B]
Bolts [C]
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor [D]

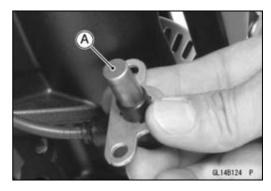


#### Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Installation

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- ORoute the lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

#### Wheel Rotation Sensor Inspection

- Remove the front wheel rotation sensor [A].
- Remove the rear wheel rotation sensor [B].
- Visually inspect the wheel rotation sensors.
- ★Replace the wheel rotation sensor if it is cracked, bent, or otherwise damaged.





#### Wheel Rotation Sensor Air Gap Inspection

- Raise the front/rear wheel off the ground (see Front/Rear Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter).
- Measure the air gap between the sensor and sensor rotor at several points by turning the wheel slowly.

Thickness Gauge [A]

#### Air Gap

Standard:

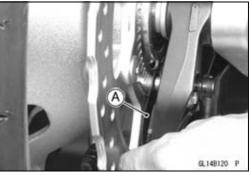
Front 0.7 ~ 0.9 mm (0.028 ~ 0.035 in.)

Rear 0.7 ~ 0.9 mm (0.028 ~ 0.035 in.)

#### **NOTE**

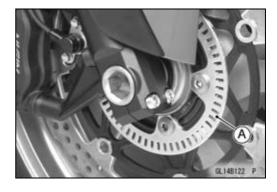
- OThe sensor air gap cannot be adjusted.
- ★ If the air gap is not within the specification, inspect the hub bearing (see Hub Bearing Inspection in the Wheels/Tires chapter), sensor installation condition and sensor (see Wheel Rotation Sensor Inspection).



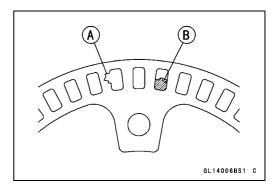


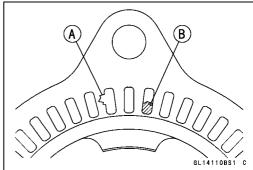
#### Wheel Rotation Sensor Rotor Inspection

• Turn the wheels, and Visually inspect the wheel rotation sensor rotor [A].



- ★ If the rotor is deformed or damaged (chipped teeth [A]), replace the sensor rotor with a new one.
- ★ If there is iron or other magnetic deposits [B], remove the deposits.





#### ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Fuse (20 A) Removal

Refer to the Fuse Box Fuse Removal in the Electrical System chapter.

#### ABS Motor Relay Fuse (30 A) Removal

Refer to the Fuse Box Fuse Removal in the Electrical System chapter.

#### ABS ECU Fuse (10 A) Removal

Refer to the Fuse Box Fuse Removal in the Electrical System chapter.

#### Fuse Installation

• If a fuse fails during operation, inspect the electrical system to determine the cause, and then replace it with a new fuse of proper amperage (see Fuse Installation in the Electrical System chapter).

#### **Fuse Inspection**

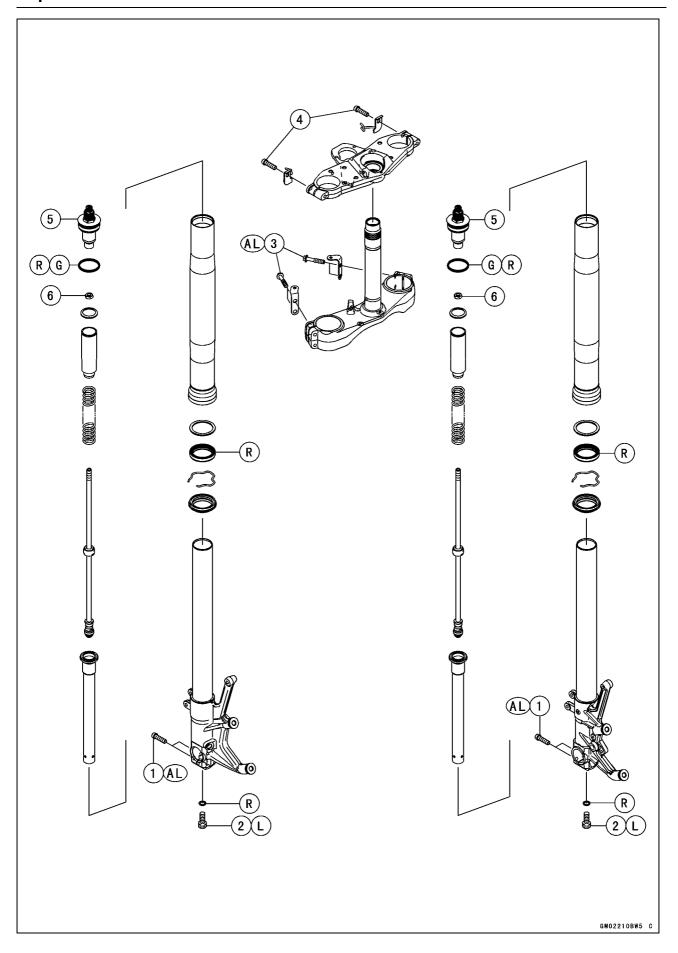
- Remove the fuses (see ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Fuse (20 A) /ABS Motor Relay Fuse (30 A) Removal).
- Refer to the Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.

## 13

# Suspension

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	13-2
Specifications	13-6
Special Tools	13-7
Front Fork	13-9
Rebound Damping Force Adjustment	13-9
Spring Preload Adjustment	13-9
Front Fork Removal (Each Fork Leg)	13-10
Front Fork Installation	13-10
Front Fork Oil Change	13-11
Front Fork Disassembly	13-15
Front Fork Assembly	13-16
Inner Tube Inspection	13-17
Dust Seal Inspection	13-17
Spring Tension	13-17
Rear Shock Absorber	13-18
Rebound Damping Force Adjustment	13-18
Spring Preload Adjustment	13-18
Rear Shock Absorber Removal	13-18
Rear Shock Absorber Installation	13-19
Rear Shock Absorber Inspection	13-20
Rear Shock Absorber Scrapping	13-20
Swingarm	13-21
Swingarm Removal	13-21
Swingarm Installation	13-22
Swingarm Bearing Removal	13-23
Swingarm Bearing Installation	13-23
Swingarm Bearing, Sleeve Inspection	13-24
Torque Rod Removal	13-25
Torque Rod Installation	13-25
Torque Rod Bearing Removal	13-26
Torque Rod Bearing Installation	13-26
Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm	13-28
Tie-Rod Removal	13-28
Tie-Rod Installation	13-28
Rocker Arm Removal	13-28
Rocker Arm Installation	13-28
Tie-Rod and Rocker Arm Bearing Removal	13-29
Tie-Rod and Rocker Arm Bearing Installation	13-29
Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing, Sleeve Inspection	13-31
Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing Lubrication	13-31



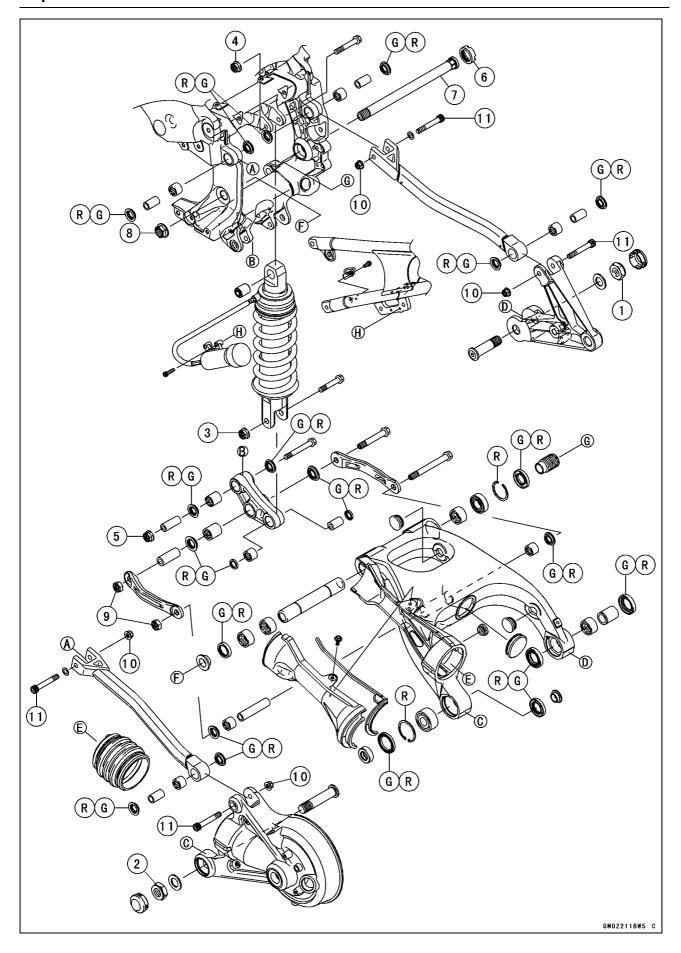
No.	Factorer		Domostka		
	Fastener	N·m	kgf⋅m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Front Axle Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	15	AL
2	Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolts	23	2.3	17	L
3	Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower)	30	3.1	22	AL
4	Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Upper)	20	2.0	15	
5	Front Fork Top Plugs	22	2.2	16	
6	Piston Rod Nuts	28	2.9	21	

AL: Tighten the two clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.

G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

R: Replacement Parts



Na	Fastener		Domorko		
No.	rastener	N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft∙lb	Remarks
1	Axle Bracket Locknut	98	10.0	72.3	
2	Final Gear Case Locknut	98	10.0	72.3	
3	Rear Shock Absorber Nut (Lower)	34	3.5	25	
4	Rear Shock Absorber Nut (Upper)	34	3.5	25	
5	Rocker Arm Nut	34	3.5	25	
6	Swingarm Pivot Collar Locknut	98	10.0	72.3	
7	Swingarm Pivot Shaft	20	2.0	15	
8	Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut	108	11.0	79.7	
9	Tie-Rod Nuts	59	6.0	44	
10	Torque Rod Nuts	59	6.0	44	

- 11. Select the bolts.
- G: Apply grease. R: Replacement Parts

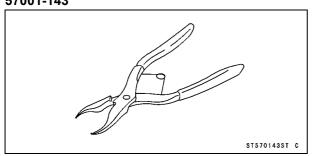
## 13-6 SUSPENSION

# **Specifications**

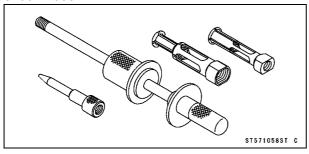
Item	Standard
Front Fork (Per One Unit)	
Fork Inner Tube Diameter	$\phi$ 43 mm (1.7 in.)
Air Pressure	Atmospheric pressure (non-adjustable)
Rebound Damper Setting	5th click from the 1st click of the fully clockwise position (Usable range: $0 \longleftrightarrow 11$ clicks)
Fork Spring Preload Setting	Adjuster protrusion is 14 mm (0.55 in.) (Usable range: $4 \sim 19$ mm) (0.16 $\sim$ 0.75 in.)
Fork Oil:	
Viscosity	KAYABA 01 (KHL15-10) or equivalent SAE 5W
Amount	Approx. 445 mL (15.0 US oz.) (when changing oil)
	526 $\pm 4$ mL (17.8 $\pm 0.14$ US oz.) (after disassembly and completely dry)
Fork Oil Level	101 ±2 mm (3.98 ±0.08 in.) (fully compressed, without fork spring, below from inner tube top)
Fork Spring Free Length	244 mm (9.61 in.) (Service Limit: 239 mm (9.41 in.))
Rear Shock Absorber	
Rebound Damper Set	1 1/4 turns out from the fully clockwise position (Usable range: $0 \longleftrightarrow 2$ 2/4 turns out)
Spring Preload Setting	12th click from the first click of the fully counterclockwise position (Usable range: $0 \longleftrightarrow 33rd$ click)
Gas Pressure	1 270 kPa (13.0 kgf/cm², 184 psi, non-adjustable)

## **Special Tools**

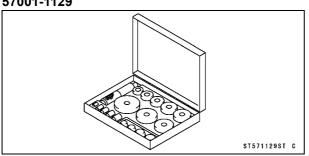
Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143



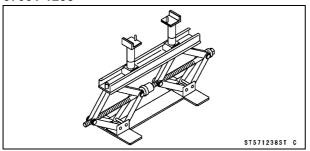
Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: 57001-1058



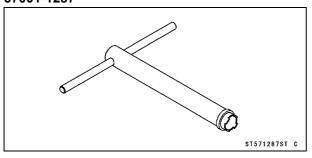
Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129



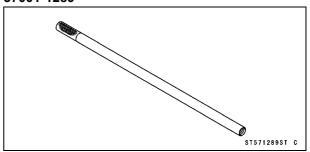
Jack: 57001-1238



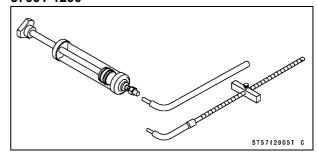
Fork Cylinder Holder: 57001-1287



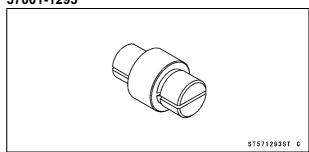
Fork Piston Rod Puller, M12 × 1.25: 57001-1289



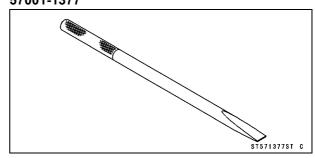
Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290



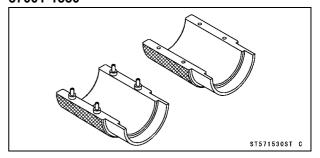
Bearing Remover Head,  $\phi$ 20 ×  $\phi$ 22: 57001-1293



Bearing Remover Shaft,  $\phi$ 13: 57001-1377



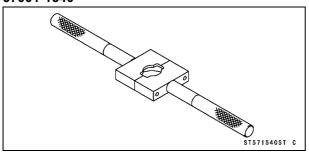
Fork Oil Seal Driver,  $\phi$ 43: 57001-1530



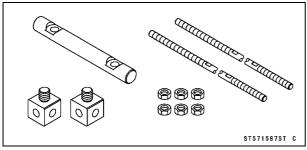
#### 13-8 SUSPENSION

## **Special Tools**

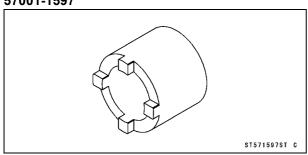
# Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1540



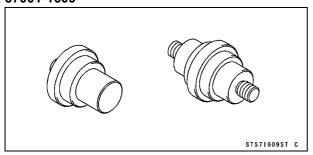
Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1587



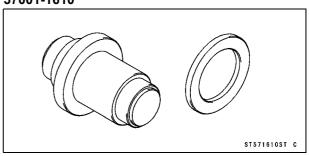
Swingarm Pivot Nut Wrench: 57001-1597



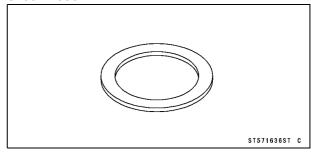
Needle Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 17/ $\phi$ 18: 57001-1609



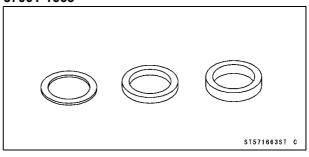
Stem Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 28: 57001-1610



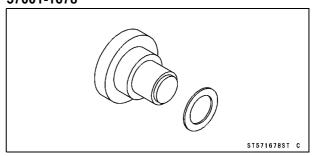
Spacer,  $\phi$ 18: 57001-1636



Spacer $\phi$ 28: 57001-1663



Needle Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 20 & Spacer,  $\phi$ 28: 57001-1678



#### **Front Fork**

#### Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the rebound damping force, turn the rebound damping adjuster [A] until you feel a click.
- OThe standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the **5th click** from the 1st click of the fully clockwise position.

#### WARNING

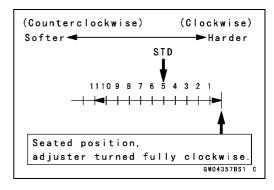
If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result.

OThe damping force can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.



Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
11	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
1	<b>↑</b>	$\uparrow$	$\uparrow$	$\uparrow$	<b>↑</b>
↓	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
0	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High

# CMO48684 P



#### Spring Preload Adjustment

- Turn the spring preload adjuster [A] to change spring preload setting.
- OThe standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the 15 mm (0.59 in.) [B] from top as shown in the figure.

Adjuster Protrusion (from top)
Standard: 14 mm (0.55 in.)

Usable Range: 4 ~ 19 mm (0.16 ~ 0.75 in.)

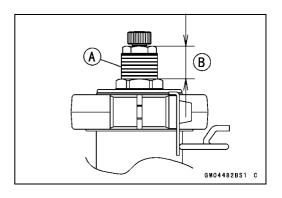
#### **A** WARNING

If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result.

OThe spring preload can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the spring action feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

#### **Spring Action**

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
19 mm	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
1	<b>↑</b>	$\uparrow$	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>
$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
4 mm	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High



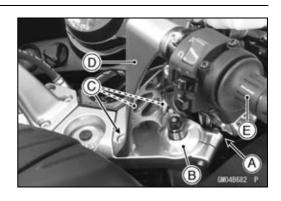
#### **Front Fork**

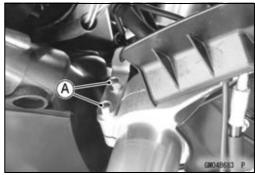
#### Front Fork Removal (Each Fork Leg)

- Remove:
  - Front Wheel (see Front Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter)
  - Front Fender (see Front Fender Removal in the Frame chapter)
- ★Loosen the upper fork clamp bolt [A] and fork top plug [B] beforehand if the fork leg is to be disassembled.
- ORemove the bolts [C] and handlebar holder [D] with handlebar assy [E].

#### **NOTE**

- OLoosen the top plug after loosening the upper fork clamp bolt.
- Loosen the lower fork clamp bolts [A].
- With a twisting motion, work the fork leg down and out.



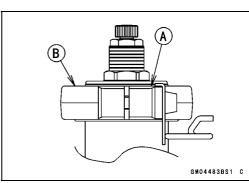


#### Front Fork Installation

- Install the fork so that the top end [A] of the outer tube is flush with the upper surface [B] of the stem head bracket.
- Tighten:
  - Torque Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower): 30 N·m (3.1 kgf·m, 22 ft·lb)
    - Front Fork Top Plug: 22 N·m (2.2 kgf·m, 16 ft·lb)
- Tighten:
  - Torque Front Fork Clamp Bolt (Upper): 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

#### **NOTE**

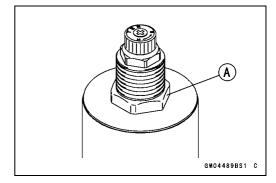
- OTighten the lower clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.
- OTighten the top plug before tightening the upper fork clamp bolt.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Adjust the spring preload and the damping force.



#### **Front Fork**

#### Front Fork Oil Change

- Remove the front fork (see Front Fork Removal).
- Unscrew the top plug [A] out of the outer tube.

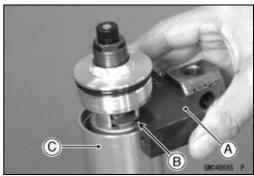


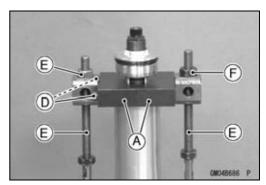
• Install the clamps [A] as shown in the figure.

#### **NOTE**

- OSet the clamps so that the cutout [B] of the upper side does not touch the tongue shape of stopper, pull up the outer tube [C] to hold it by the clamps, and then tighten the two bolts [D]. The outer tube is used as a guide.
- Install the compression shafts [E] and nuts [F].

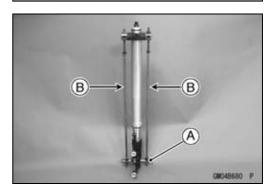
Special Tools - Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1540 Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1587





- Insert the holder bar [A] into the axle hole of the front fork.
- Insert the compression shafts [B].
- Screw the adjust nut [C] onto the compression shaft as shown in the figure.
- Screw the locknut [D].
   About 20 mm (0.79 in.) [E]
- Set the other side compression shaft same process.

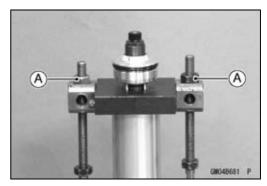
• Set the holder bar [A] and compression shafts [B].



#### 13-12 SUSPENSION

#### **Front Fork**

• Screw in nuts [A] come out the piston rod nut.



 Holding the piston rod nut with a wrench [A], remove the top plug [B] from the piston rod.



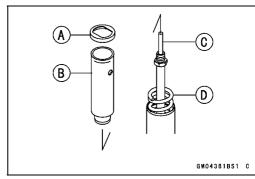
• Remove:

Washer [A]

Collar [B]

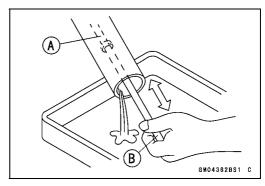
Rebound Damping Adjuster Rod [C]

Fork Spring [D]



- Drain the fork oil into a suitable container.
- OPump the piston rod [A] up and down at least ten times to expel the oil from the fork.

Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M12 × 1.25 [B]: 57001-1289



- Hold the fork tube upright, press the inner tube [A] and the piston rod all the way down.
- Pour in the type and amount of fork oil specified.

Fork Oil

Viscosity: KAYABA 01 (KHL15-10) or equivalent SAE

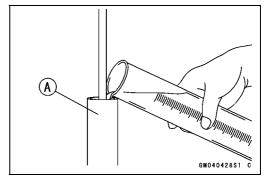
5W

Amount (per side):

When changing oil: Approx. 445 mL (15.0 US oz.)

After disassembly and completely dry:

526 ±4 mL (17.8 ±0.14 US oz.)

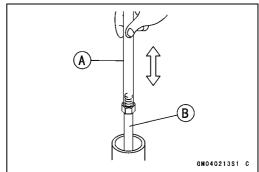


## **Front Fork**

- ★ If necessary, measure the oil level as follows.
- OHold the inner tube vertically in a vise.
- OPump the inner tube several times to expel air bubbles.
- OUsing the piston rod puller [A], move the piston rod [B] up and down more than ten times in order to expel all the air from the fork oil.

# Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M12 × 1.25: 57001 -1289

- ORemove the piston rod puller.
- OWait until the oil level settles.
- OWith the fork fully compressed and the piston rod fully pushed in, insert a tape measure or rod into the inner tube, and measure the distance from the top of the inner tube to the oil.



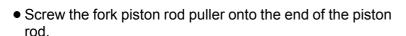
Oil Level (fully compressed, without spring) Standard: 101 ±2 mm (3.98 ±0.08 in.) (from the top of the inner tube)

#### NOTE

OFork oil lever may also be measured using the fork oil level gauge.

#### Special Tool - Fork Oil Level Gauge [A]: 57001-1290

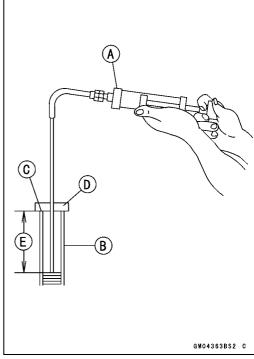
- OWith the fork fully compressed and without fork spring, insert the gauge tube into the inner tube [B] and position the stopper across the top end [C] of the inner tube.
- OSet the gauge stopper [D] so that its lower side shows the oil level distance specified [E].
- OPull the handle slowly to pump out the excess oil until the oil no longer comes out.
- ★ If no oil is pumped out, there is insufficient oil in the inner tube. Pour in enough oil, then pump out the excess oil as shown above.

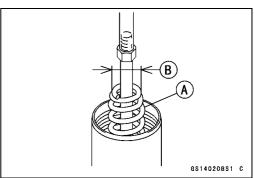


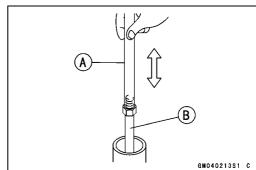
#### Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M12 × 1.25: 57001 -1289

- Pull the puller up above the outer tube top.
- Install the fork spring [A] with the smaller end facing [B] upward.
- Install: Collar

Washer







# 13-14 SUSPENSION

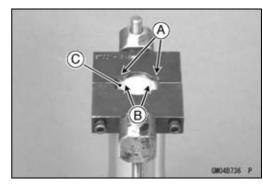
# **Front Fork**

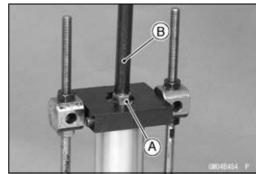
 Set the fork spring compressor on the washer using the outer tube as a guide.

Special Tools - Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1540 Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1587

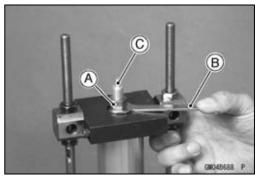
#### NOTE

- OSet the clamps so that the cutout [A] of the upper side does not fit the hole [B] of washer [C], pull up the outer tube to hold it by the clamps, and then tighten the two bolts. The outer tube is used as a guide.
- Pull up the piston rod until the nut [A] is holding position with the piston rod puller [B].



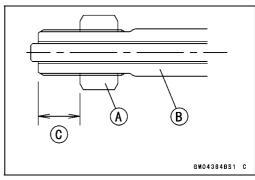


- Hold the piston rod nut [A] using a thin wrench [B]. Olnsert the wrench under the rod nut.
- Remove the piston rod puller.
- Install the rebound damping adjuster rod [C].



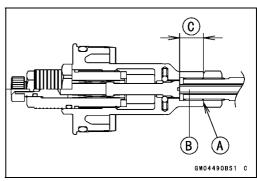
• Screw the rod nut [A] onto the piston rod [B] as shown in the figure.

12 mm (0.43 in.) [C]



• Check the distance between the bottom end [A] of the top plug and rebound damping adjuster [B] with a pair of vernier caliper.

13 mm (0.51 in.) [C]



## **Front Fork**

- Check the O-ring [A] on the top plug and replace it with a new one if damaged.
- Screw in the top plug [B] stopped onto the piston rod.
- Holding the top plug with a wrench [C], tighten the piston rod nut [D] against the top plug.

#### Torque - Piston Rod Nut: 28 N·m (2.9 kgf·m, 21 ft·lb)

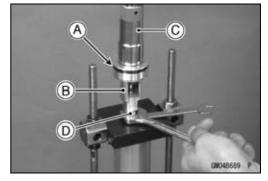
- While holding up the washer with the clamps, loosen the fork spring compressor nuts.
- Remove the fork spring compressor.
- Raise the outer tube and screw the top plug into it and install it to the steering stem.
- Screw in the spring preload adjuster [A] of the top plug so that the distance between the adjuster top and the top plug surface is 14 mm (0.55 in.) [B].
- Turn in the rebound damping adjuster until the fully tightened position and turn backward the 5th click.
- Install the front fork (see Front Fork Installation).

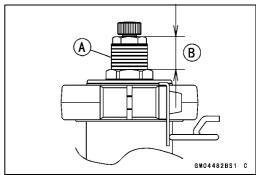
# Front Fork Disassembly

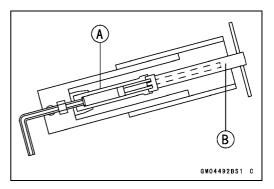
- Remove the front fork (see Front Fork Removal).
- Drain the fork oil (see Front Fork Oil Change).
- Hold the axle portion of the front fork in a vise.
- Stop the cylinder [A] from turning by using the fork cylinder holder [B].

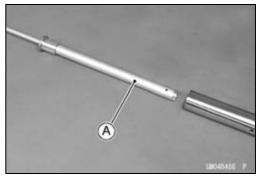
# Special Tool - Fork Cylinder Holder: 57001-1287

- Unscrew the Allen bolt [D], then take the bolt and gasket out of the bottom of the inner tube.
- Take the cylinder unit [A].Do not disassemble the cylinder unit.

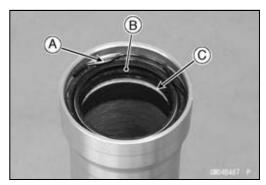








- Separate the outer tube from the inner tube.
- Pull out the dust seal.
- Remove the retaining ring [A] from the outer tube.
- Remove the oil seal [B] and washer [C].



# 13-16 SUSPENSION

# **Front Fork**

# Front Fork Assembly

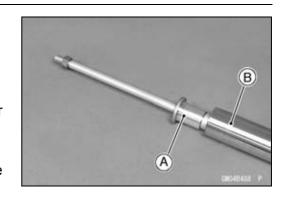
- Replace the following parts with a new one.
   Oil Seal
   Bottom Allen Bolt Gasket
- Insert the cylinder unit [A] into the inner tube [B].
- Stop the cylinder from turning by using the fork cylinder holder.

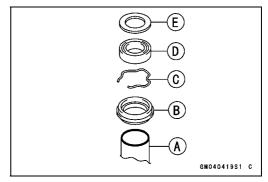
# Special Tool - Fork Cylinder Holder: 57001-1287

• Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the thread of the Allen bolt, and tighten it.

# Torque - Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolt: 23 N·m (2.3 kgf·m, 17 ft·lb)

Install the following parts into the inner tube [A].
 Dust Seal [B]
 Retaining Ring [C]
 Oil Seal [D]
 Washer [E]

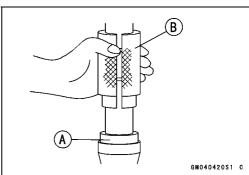




- Insert the inner tube to the outer tube.
- After installing the washer, install the oil seal [A] by using the fork oil seal driver [B].

# Special Tool - Fork Oil Seal Driver, $\phi$ 43: 57001-1530

- Install the retaining ring and dust seal into the outer tube.
- Pour in the specified type of oil (see Front Fork Oil Change).



## **Front Fork**

# Inner Tube Inspection

- Visually inspect the inner tube [A], and repair any damage.
- Nicks or rust damage can sometimes be repaired by using a wet-stone to remove sharp edges or raised areas which cause seal damage.
- ★ If the damage is not repairable, replace the inner tube. Since damage to the inner tube damages the oil seal, replace the oil seal whenever the inner tube is repaired or replaced.

# A GM04386BS1 C

#### **CAUTION**

If the inner tube is badly bent or creased, replace it. Excessive bending, followed by subsequent straightening, can weaken the inner tube.

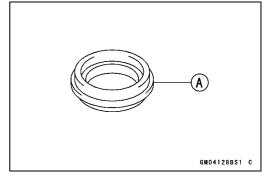
- Temporarily assemble the inner and outer tubes, and pump them back and forth manually to check for smooth operation.
- If you feel binding or catching, the inner and outer tubes must be replaced.

# **A** WARNING

A straightened inner or outer fork tube may fall in use, possibly causing an accident. Replace a badly bent or damaged inner or outer tube and inspect the other tube carefully before reusing it.

# Dust Seal Inspection

- Inspect the dust seal [A] for any signs of deterioration or damage.
- ★ Replace it if necessary.

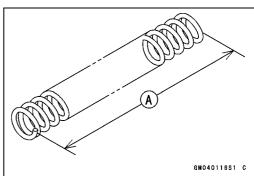


#### Spring Tension

- Since a spring becomes shorter as it weakens, check its free length [A] to determine its condition.
- ★ If the spring of either fork leg is shorter than the service limit, it must be replaced. If the length of a replacement spring and that of the remaining spring vary greatly, the remaining spring should also be replaced in order to keep the fork legs balanced for motorcycle stability.

#### **Spring Free Length**

Standard: 244 mm (9.61 in.) Service Limit: 239 mm (9.41 in.)



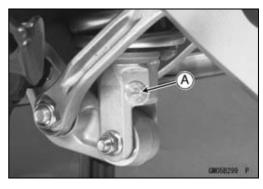
# **Rear Shock Absorber**

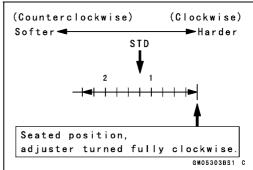
# Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the rebound damping force, turn the lower damping adjuster [A] to the desired position, until you feel a click.
- OThe standard adjuster setting for an average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the **1 1/4 turns out** from the fully clockwise position.

#### **Rebound Damping Force Adjustment**

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
2 2/4 Turns Out	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>
$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
0	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High





# Spring Preload Adjustment

- To adjust the spring preload, turn in the adjuster [A] until you fee a click to the desired position.
- OThe standard setting for an average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the 12th click from the 1st click of the fully counterclockwise position.
- ★ If the spring action feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it.

#### **Spring Adjustment**

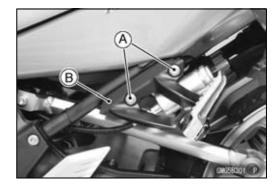
Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
1st	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>
↓	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
40th	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High

#### Rear Shock Absorber Removal

- Use the center stand to support the motorcycle upright.
- Remove:

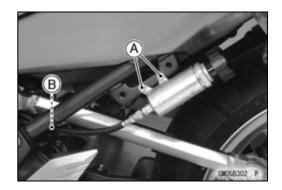
Bolts [A] Rear Footpeg

Bracket [B] with Rear Footpeg



# **Rear Shock Absorber**

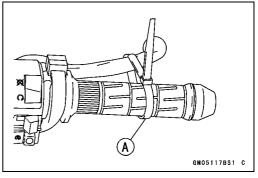
- Remove: Bolts [A]
- Clear the hose form the clamp [B].



• Squeeze the brake lever slowly and it with a band [A].

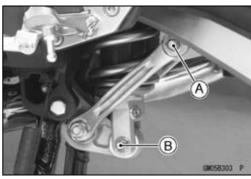
# **A** WARNING

Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the shock absorber, or the motorcycle may fall over. It could cause an accident and injury.



• Remove:

Upper Tie-Rod Nut and Bolt [A] Lower Shock Absorber Nut and Bolt [B]



- Remove the upper shock absorber nut and bolt [A]
- Remove the shock absorber downward.



# Rear Shock Absorber Installation

• Tighten:

Torque - Rear Shock Absorber Nuts: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)

Tie-Rod Nuts: 59 N·m (6.0 kgf·m, 44 ft·lb)

# 13-20 SUSPENSION

# **Rear Shock Absorber**

# Rear Shock Absorber Inspection

- Remove the rear shock absorber [A] (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal).
- Visually inspect the following items.
  - Smooth Stroke
  - Oil Leakage
  - Crack or Dent
- ★ If there is any damage to the rear shock absorber, replace it
- Visually inspect the rubber bushing.
- ★If it show any signs of damage, replace it.

# Rear Shock Absorber Scrapping

# **A WARNING**

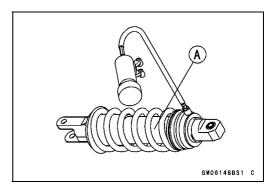
Since the reservoir tank of the rear shock absorber contains nitrogen gas, do not incinerate the reservoir tank without first releasing the gas or it may explode.

- Remove the rear shock absorber (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal).
- Drill the cylinder [A] of the shock absorber using about 2 mm (0.08 in.) drillbit.

# **A** WARNING

Since the high pressure gas is dangerous, do not point the drill toward your face or body.





# **Swingarm**

# Swingarm Removal

- Use the center stand to support the motorcycle uptight.
- Remove:

Rear Wheel (see Rear Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter)

Propeller Shaft (see Propeller Shaft Removal in the Final Drive chapter)

Muffler Body (see Muffler Body Removal in the Engine Tope End chapter)

Bolts [A]

Clamps [B]

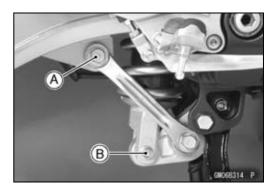
Bolts and Nuts [C]

Axle Bracket [D]



Upper Tie-Rod Nut and Bolt [A]

Lower Rear Shock Absorber Nut and Bolt [B] (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal)

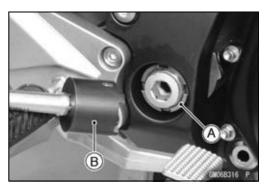


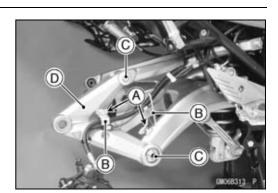
• Unscrew the swingarm pivot shaft locknut [A].



• Unscrew the swingarm pivot collar locknut [A] using the nut wrench [B].

Special Tool - Swingarm Pivot Nut Wrench: 57001-1597

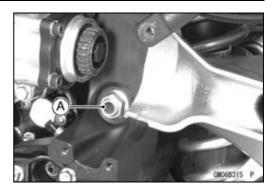




# 13-22 SUSPENSION

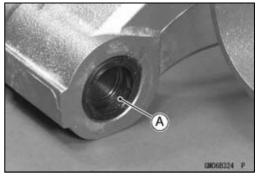
# **Swingarm**

- Unscrew the swingarm pivot shaft [A] few times. OTurn out the swingarm pivot adjusting collar.
- Pull out the pivot shaft right side of the motorcycle and remove the swingarm.



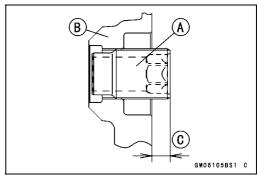
# Swingarm Installation

- Apply plenty of grease to the lip of the oil seals [A].
- Install the collar to the left side of the swingarm.



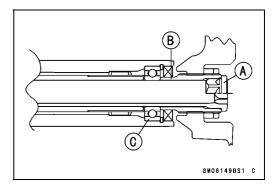
• Place the adjusting collar [A] the frame [B] as shown in the figure.

6 mm (0.43 in.) [C]



- Insert the pivot shaft [A] into the frame from the right side.
- Tighten the pivot shaft so that the clearance between the adjusting collar [B] and the ball bearing [C] come to 0 mm (0 in.).

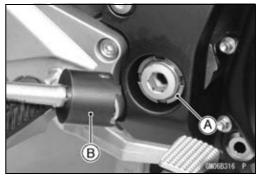
Torque - Swingarm Pivot Adjusting Collar: 20 N⋅m (2.0 kgf⋅m, 15 ft⋅lb)



• Tighten the adjusting collar locknut [A] with the swingarm pivot nut wrench [B].

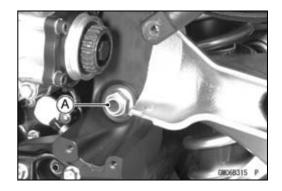
Special Tool - Swingarm Pivot Nut Wrench: 57001-1597

Torque - Swingarm Pivot Adjusting Collar Locknut: 98 N·m (10.0 kgf·m, 72 ft·lb)



# **Swingarm**

- Tighten the pivot shaft nut [A].
  - Torque Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut: 108 N·m (11.0 kgf·m, 80 ft·lb)
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

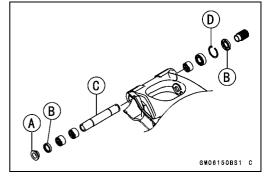


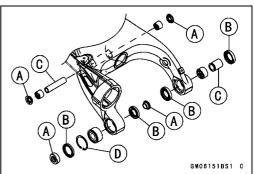
# Swingarm Bearing Removal

• Remove:

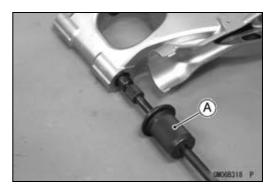
Swingarm (see Swingarm Removal)
Collar [A]
Grease Seals [B]
Sleeve [C]
Circlip [D] (Right Side)

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143





Remove the ball bearing and needle bearings.
 Special Tool - Oil Seal & Bearing Remover [A]: 57001-1058



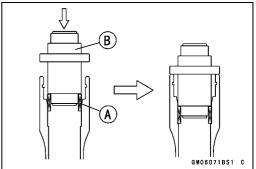
# Swingarm Bearing Installation

- Replace the ball and needle bearings [A] with new ones.
- Install the ball and needle bearings so that the manufacturer's marks face out.

**Special Tools - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129** 

Needle Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 28 [B]: 57001-1610

Spacer  $\phi$ 28: 57001-1663



# 13-24 SUSPENSION

# **Swingarm**

- Install the needle bearings [A], ball bearing [B] and oil seals [C] position as shown in the figure.
- OPress in the ball bearing until it is bottomed.

Circlip [D]

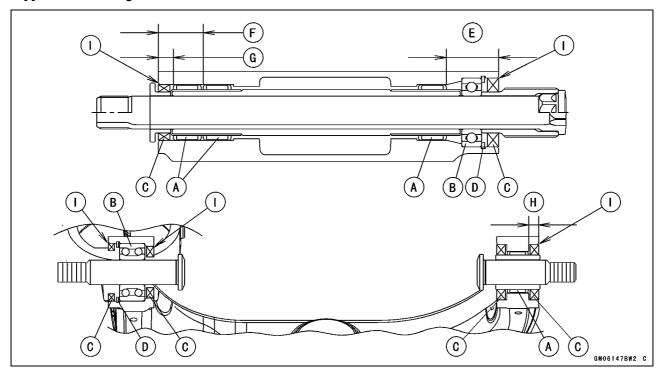
31.6 ~ 32.4 mm (1.24 ~ 1.28 in.) [E]

27.1 ~ 27.9 mm (1.07 ~ 1.10 in.) [F]

 $8.8 \sim 9.6 \ mm \ (0.35 \sim 0.38 \ in.) \ [G]$ 

 $8.1 \sim 8.9 \text{ mm} (0.32 \sim 0.35 \text{ in.}) \text{ [H]}$ 

Press in the grease seals so that the seal surface is flush
 [I] with the swingarm surfaces.

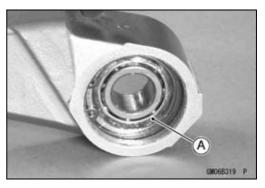


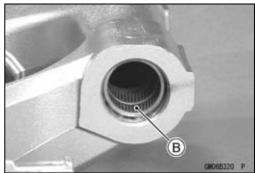
# Swingarm Bearing, Sleeve Inspection

# **CAUTION**

Do not remove the bearings for inspection. Removal may damage them.

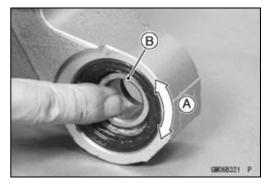
- Inspect the needle bearings [A] and ball bearing [B] installed in the swingarm.
- OThe rollers and ball in a bearing normally wear very little, and wear is difficult to measure. Instead of measuring, visually inspect the bearing for abrasion, discoloration, or other damage.
- ★ If the needle bearing and sleeve show any sings of abnormal wear, discoloration, or damage, replace them as a set.





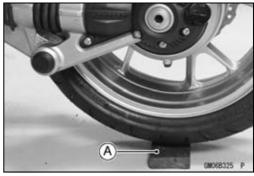
# **Swingarm**

- Turn the bearing in the swingarm back and forth [A] while checking for play, roughness, or binding.
- ★If bearing play, roughness, or binding is found, replace the bearing.
- Examine the bearing seal [B] for tears or leakage.
- ★ If the seal is torn or is leaking, replace the bearing.



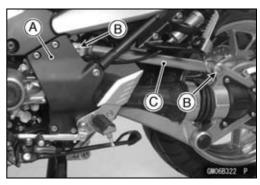
# Torque Rod Removal

- Use the center stand to support the motorcycle upright.
- Remove:
  - Left Saddle Bag (see Saddle Bag Removal in the Frame chapter)
- Put a block [A] under the tire to fix the same position.



#### • Remove:

Left Frame Bracket [A] (see Propeller Shaft Removal in the Final Drive chapter) Bolts and Nuts [B] Left Torque Rod [C]



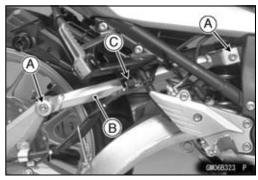
#### • Remove:

Muffler (see Muffler Removal in the Engine Top End chapter)

Bolts and Nuts [A]

Right Torque Rod [B]

OFor ZG1400A8F Models, remove the clamp bolt [C].



# Torque Rod Installation

• Apply grease to the lip of the grease seals.

#### NOTE

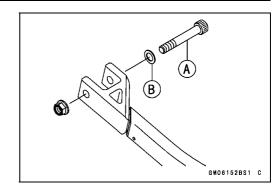
OWhenever replacing a torque rod always use front bolt 92153-1944 (67 mm).

# 13-26 SUSPENSION

# **Swingarm**

- Install the front bolt [A] with washer [B].
- Tighten:

Torque - Torque Rod Bolts: 59 N·m (6.0 kgf·m, 44 ft·lb)



# Torque Rod Bearing Removal

• Remove:

Torque Rod

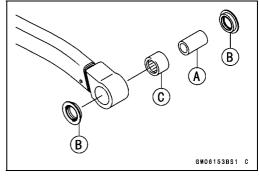
Sleeve [A]

Grease Seals [B]

Needle Bearing [C]

OHold the torque rod and remove the needle bearing.

Special Tool - Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: 57001-1058



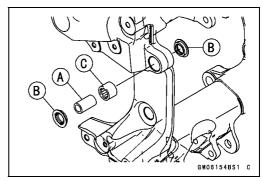
• Remove:

Sleeve [A]

Grease Seals [B]

Needle Bearing [C]

Special Tool - Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: 57001-1058



# Torque Rod Bearing Installation

 Replace the needle bearing and grease seal with new ones.

# **NOTE**

OInstall the Needle bearing of the torque rod so that the manufacture's marks side IN.

• Install the needle bearing [A] position as shown in the figure.

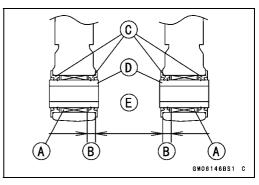
 $5.1 \sim 5.9 \text{ mm} (0.20 \sim 0.23 \text{ in.}) [B]$ 

Grease Seal [C]

Sleeve [D]

Inside [E]

OApply grease to the lip of the grease seal.



# Swingarm

# **NOTE**

OInstall the Needle bearing of the frame so that the manufacture's marks side OUT.

• Install the needle bearing [A] position as shown in the figure.

5.1 ~ 5.9 mm (0.20 ~ 0.23 in.) [B]

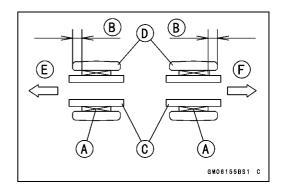
Sleeve [C]

Frame [D]

Left Side [E]

Right Side [F]

OApply grease to the lip of the grease seal.

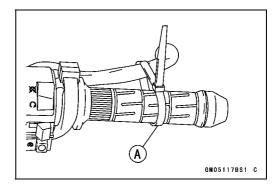


# 13-28 SUSPENSION

# Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm

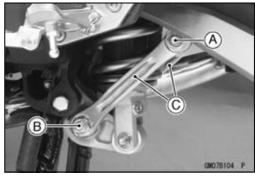
# Tie-Rod Removal

- Use the center stand to support the motorcycle upright.
- Squeeze the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band [A].



#### Remove:

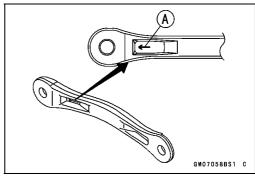
Upper Tie-Rod Nut and Bolt [A] Lower Tie-Rod Nut and Bolt [B] Tie-Rods [C]



## Tie-Rod Installation

- Apply grease to the inside of the grease seals.
- Install each tie-rod so that the arrow faces [A] forward.
- Tighten:

Torque - Tie-Rod Nuts: 59 N·m (6.0 kgf·m, 44 ft·lb)



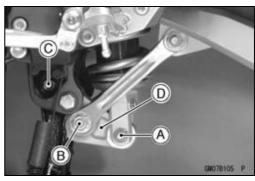
#### Rocker Arm Removal

- Use the center stand to support the motorcycle upright.
- Squeeze the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band.
- Remove

Muffler Body (see Muffler Body Removal in the Engine Top End chapter)

• Remove:

Lower Rear Shock Absorber Nut and Bolt [A] Lower Tie-Rod Nut and Bolt [B] Rocker Arm Nut and Bolt [C] Rocker Arm [D]



#### Rocker Arm Installation

- Apply grease to the inside of the grease seals.
- Tighten:

Torque - Uni-Trak Rocker Arm Nut: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)

Tie-Rod Nuts: 59 N·m (6.0 kgf·m, 44 ft·lb)

Rear Shock Absorber Nut (Lower): 34 N·m (3.5

kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)

# Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm

# Tie-Rod and Rocker Arm Bearing Removal

• Remove:

Tie-Rods (see Tie-Rod Removal)

Rocker Arm (see Rocker Arm Removal)

Sleeves [A]

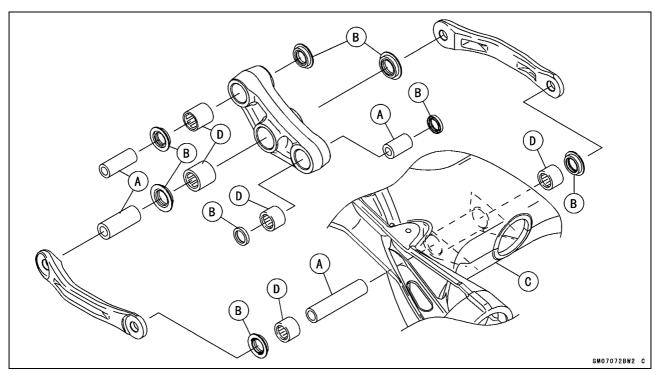
Grease Seals [B]

Swingarm [C] (see Swingarm Removal)

• Remove the needle bearings [D], using the bearing remover head and bearing remover shaft.

Special Tools - Bearing Remover Head,  $\phi$ 20 ×  $\phi$ 22: 57001 -1293

Bearing Remover Shaft,  $\phi$ 13: 57001-1377



# Tie-Rod and Rocker Arm Bearing Installation

- Replace the needle bearing and grease seals with new ones.
- Apply plenty of grease to the lips of the grease seals.
- Install the needle bearings and grease seals position as shown in the figure.

# 13-30 SUSPENSION

# Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm

OScrew the needle bearing driver [A] into the driver holder [B].

Olnsert the needle bearing driver into the needle bearing [C] and press the needle bearing into the housing until the driver contacts the end surface of the housing.

Bearing Pressing Depth: 5.5 mm (0.22 in.) [D]

5.0 mm (0.20 in.) [E]

## **NOTE**

 $\bigcirc$ For a bearing of inner diameter  $\phi$ 18, select the pressing side of the needle bearing driver according to its pressing depth.



Needle Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 17/ $\phi$ 18: 57001

-1609

Spacer,  $\phi$ 18 [F]: 57001-1636

Needle Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 20 & Spacer,  $\phi$ 28:

57001-1678

#### NOTE

OInstall the needle bearings so that the marked side faces in.

Needle Bearing [A]

Oil Seals [B]

Front [C]

Right Side [D]

Left Side [E]

Rear Shock Absorber [F]

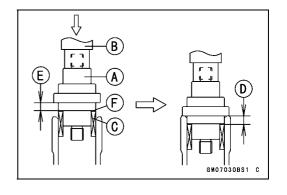
Tie-Rods [G]

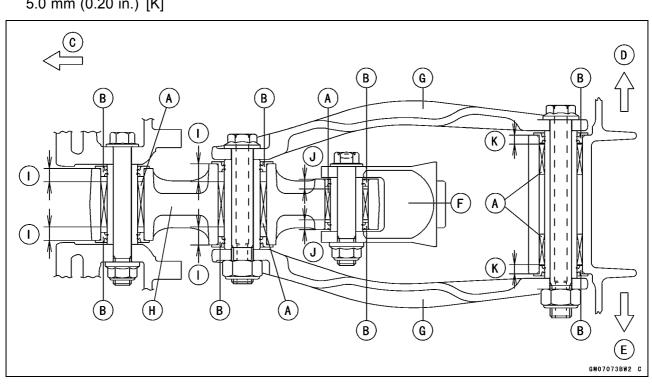
Rocker Arm [H]

7.5 mm (0.30 in.) [I]

5.5 mm (0.22 in.) [J]

5.0 mm (0.20 in.) [K]





# Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm

# Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing, Sleeve Inspection

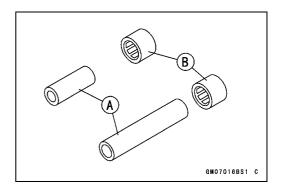
## **CAUTION**

Do not remove the bearings for inspection. Removal may damage them.

- Visually inspect the locker arm, or tie-rod sleeves [A] and needle bearings [B].
- The rollers in a needle bearing normally wear very little, and wear is difficult to measure. Instead of measuring, inspect the bearing for abrasion, color change, or other damage.
- ★ If there is any doubt as to the condition of any of the needle bearings or sleeve, replace the sleeve and needle bearings as a set.

# Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing Lubrication NOTE

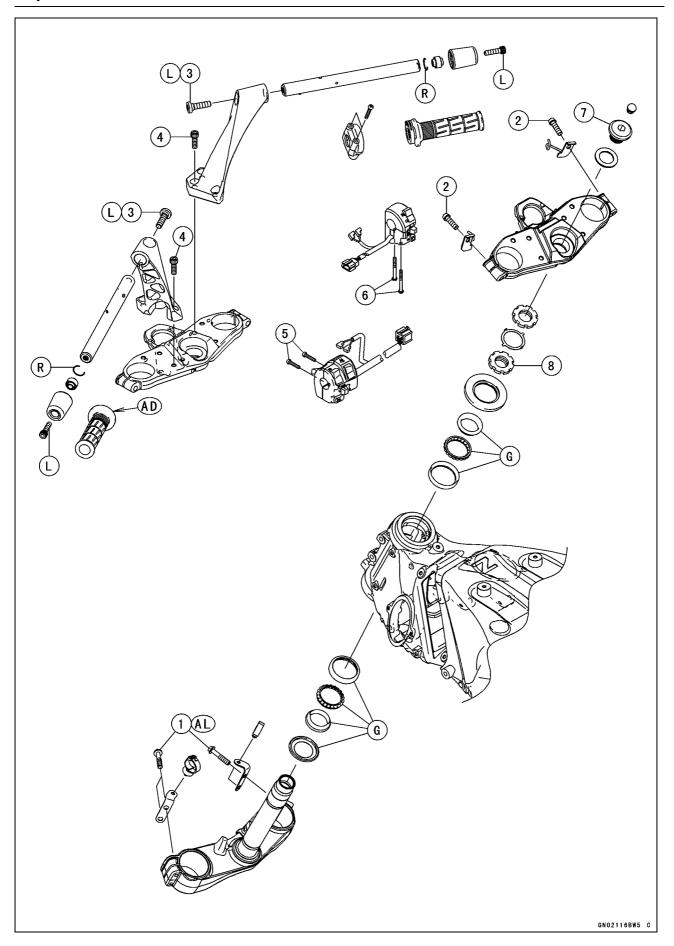
OSince the bearings are packed with grease, lubrication is not required.



# **Steering**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded view
Special Tools
Steering
Steering Inspection
Steering Adjustment
Steering Stem
Stem, Stem Bearing Removal
Stem, Stem Bearing Installation
Steering Stem Bearing Lubrication
Steering Stem Warp
Stem Cap Deterioration, Damage
Handlebar
Handlebar Removal
Handlebar Installation
Handlebar Holder Removal
Handlebar Holder Installation



No.	Fastener		Damarka		
NO.		N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower)	30	3.1	22	AL
2	Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Upper)	20	2.0	15	
3	Handlebar Bolts	34	3.5	25	L
4	Handlebar Holder Bolts	25	2.5	18	
5	Left Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
6	Right Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
7	Steering Stem Head Bolt	108	11.0	79.7	
8	Steering Stem Nut	23	2.3	17	

AD: Apply adhesive.

AL: Tighten the two clamp bolts alternately two time to ensure even tightening.

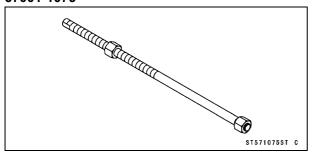
G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent. R: Replacement Parts

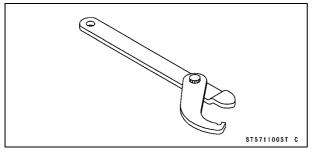
# 14-4 STEERING

# **Special Tools**

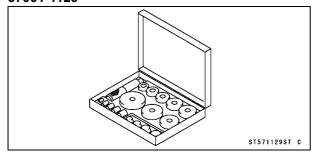
# Head Pipe Outer Race Press Shaft: 57001-1075



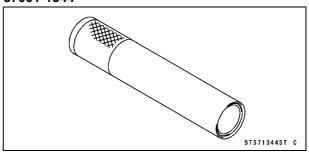
Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100



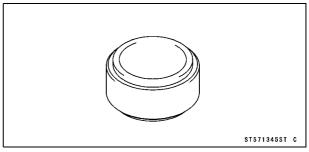
Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129



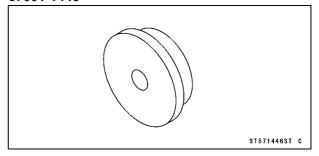
Steering Stem Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 42.5: 57001-1344



Steering Stem Bearing Driver Adapter,  $\phi$ 41.5: 57001-1345



Head Pipe Outer Race Driver,  $\phi$ 55: 57001-1446



# **Steering**

# Steering Inspection

 Refer to the Steering Play Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Steering Play Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

# Steering Adjustment

• Refer to the Steering Play Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Steering Play Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

# 14-6 STEERING

# **Steering Stem**

# Stem, Stem Bearing Removal

#### • Remove:

Inner Cover (see Inner Cover Removal in the Frame chapter)

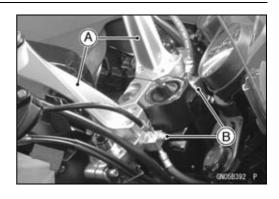
Storage Compartment Cover (see Storage Compartment Removal in the Frame chapter)

Front Wheel (see Front Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter)

Handlebars Holders [A] with Handlebar Assemblys (see Handlebar Holder Removal)

Fitting Bolts [B]

- Disconnect the steering lock unit connectors [A].
- Open the clamp [B].





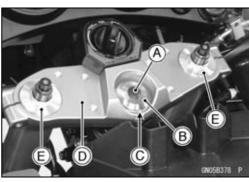
#### • Remove:

Cap [A]

Steering Stem Head Bolt [B] and Washer [C]

Steering Stem Head [D]

Front Forks [E] (see Front Fork Removal in the Suspension chapter)

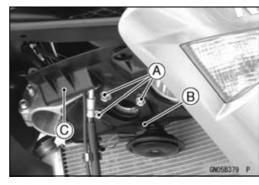


## • Remove:

Bolts [A]

Horn Bracket with Horn [B]

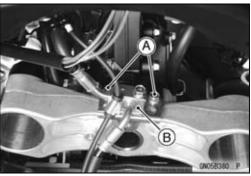
Radiator Cover [C]



#### • Remove:

Bolts [A]

Front Brake Fitting Bracket with Fitting [B]

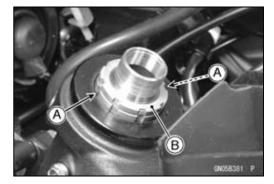


# **Steering Stem**

- Bend the claws [A] of lock washer straighten.
- Remove the steering stem locknut [B].

Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100

• Remove the lock washer.

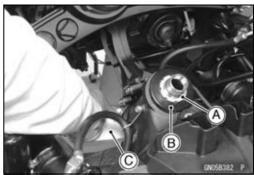


• Pulling up the stem base, and remove the steering stem nut [A] with stem cap [B].

Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100

• Remove:

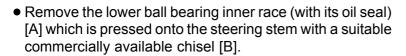
Steering Stem [C]
Upper Ball Bearing Inner Race and Ball Bearing

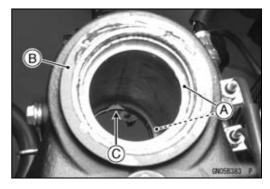


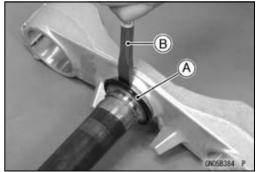
 To remove the ball bearing outer races [A] pressed into the head pipe [B], insert a bar into the recesses [C] of head pipe, and applying it to both recess alternately hammer it to drive the race out.

#### NOTE

Olf either steering stem bearing is damaged, it is recommended that both the upper and lower bearings (including outer races) should be replaced with new ones.







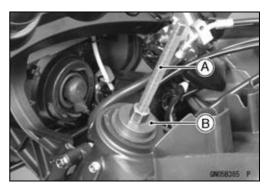
# Stem, Stem Bearing Installation

- Replace the bearing outer races with new ones.
- Drive them into the head pipe at the same time.

Special Tools - Head Pipe Outer Race Press Shaft [A]: 57001-1075

Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 Head Pipe Outer Race Driver,  $\phi$ 55 [B]: 57001 -1446

Apply grease to the outer races.



# 14-8 STEERING

# **Steering Stem**

- Replace the bearing inner races and oil seal with new ones.
- Apply grease to the oil seal.
- Install the oil seal [A] on the steering stem, and drive the lower ball bearing inner race [B] applied the grease onto the stem.

Special Tools - Steering Stem Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 42.5 [C]: 57001-1344

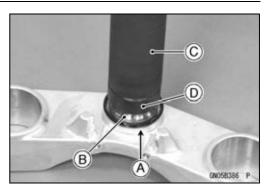
Steering Stem Bearing Driver Adapter,  $\phi$ 41.5 [D]: 57001-1345

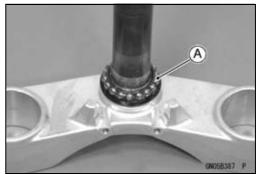
- Install the lower ball bearing [A] onto the stem.
- Grease the following.

Inner and Outer Races

Lower and Upper Ball Bearings

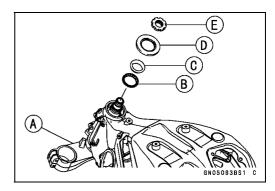
OThe lower and upper ball bearings are identical.





- Install the stem [A] through the head pipe and install the ball bearing [B] and inner race [C] on it.
- Install:

Stem Cap [D] Steering Stem Nut [E]



- Settle the bearings in place as follows.
- OTighten the steering stem nut with **55 N·m** (**5.6 kgf·m**, **41 ft·lb**) of torque first, and loosen it a fraction of a turn until it turns lightly. Afterward tighten it again with specified torque using a steering stem nut wrench [A].

Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100

Torque - Steering Stem Nut: 23 N·m (2.3 kgf·m, 17 ft·lb)

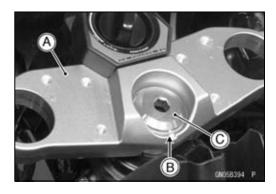
8N050604S1 C

 Install the lock washer so that claw [A] of washer fit the notch [B] of steering stem locknut [C].



# Steering Stem

- First tighten the steering stem locknut by hand until the resistance is felt fully, then tighten the steering stem lock nut so that align the claw [A] of stem lock nut to the notch [B] of stem nut by hand.
- Check that there is no play and the steering stem turns smoothly without rattles. If not, the steering stem bearing may be damaged.
- Bend the claw of lock washer to steering stem nut notch.
- B
- Install the stem head [A] to the steering stem.
- Install the washer [B], and temporary tighten the stem head bolt [C].
- Install the front forks (see Front Fork Installation in the Suspension chapter).



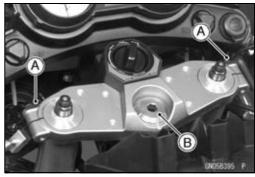
#### **NOTE**

- OTighten the upper front fork clamp bolts [A] first, next the stem head bolt [B], last the lower front fork clamp bolts [C].
- OTighten the two lower fork clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.

Torque - Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Upper): 20 N⋅m (2.0 kgf⋅m, 15 ft⋅lb)

Steering Stem Head Bolt: 108 N·m (11.0 kgf·m, 79.7 ft·lb)

Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower): 30 N·m (3.1 kgf·m, 22 ft·lb)



# **A WARNING**

Do not impede the handlebar turning by routing the cables, harnesses and hoses improperly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

# Steering Stem Bearing Lubrication

• Refer to the Steering Stem Bearing Lubrication in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

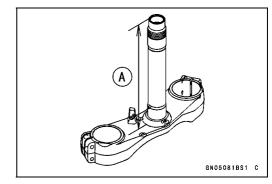


# **14-10 STEERING**

# **Steering Stem**

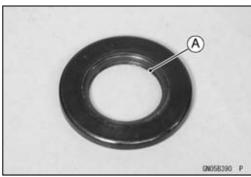
# Steering Stem Warp

- Whenever the steering stem is removed, or if the steering can not be adjusted for smooth action, check the steering stem for straightness.
- ★ If the steering stem [A] is bent, replace the steering stem.



# Stem Cap Deterioration, Damage

★Replace the stem cap if its oil seal [A] shows damage.

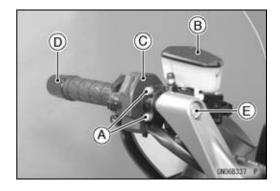


# Handlebar

#### Handlebar Removal

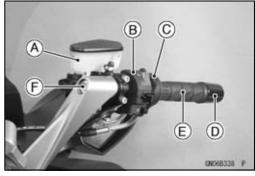
• Remove:

Clutch Lever Clamp Bolts [A] Clutch Master Cylinder [B] Left Switch Housing [C] Handlebar Weight [D] Handlebar Bolt [E] Left Handlebar



#### • Remove:

Front Brake Master Cylinder [A] (see Front Brake Master Cylinder Removal in the Brakes chapter)
Right Switch Housing [B]
Throttle Case [C]
Handlebar Weight [D]
Throttle Grip [E]



#### Handlebar Installation

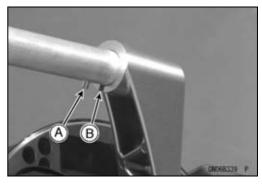
Handlebar Bolt [F] Right Handlebar

- Apply adhesive cement to the inside of the left handlebar grip.
- Fit the pin [A] of the handlebar to the recess [B] of the handlebar holder.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the handlebar bolts.
- Tighten:

Torque - Handlebar Bolts: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)

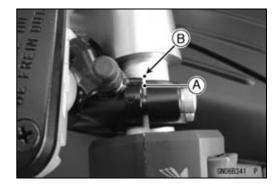
- Install the left and right switch housings.
- OFit the projection [A] into a small hole [B] in the handlebar.

Torque - Switch Housing Screws: 3.5 N·m (0.36 kgf·m, 31 in·lb)



- B GN/68342 P
- Install the front brake and clutch master cylinders.
- OSet the master cylinder to match its mating surface [A] to the punch mark [B] of the handlebar.
- OTighten the upper clamp bolt first, and then lower clamp bolt.

Torque - Front Brake Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf·m, 97 in·lb)



# **14-12 STEERING**

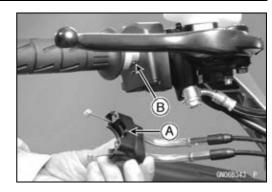
# Handlebar

• Install:

Throttle Grip
Throttle Cable Tips
Throttle Cases

OFit the projection [A] into a small hole [B] in the handlebar.

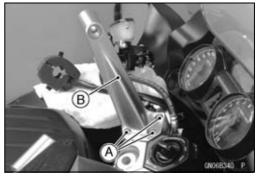
• Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the handlebar weight bolts, and tighten them.



#### Handlebar Holder Removal

• Remove:

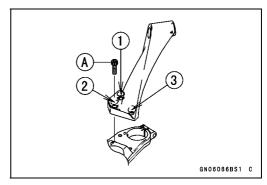
Left and Right Handlebar Handlebar Holder Bolts [A] Handlebar Holder [B]



## Handlebar Holder Installation

- Install the handlebar holder with handlebar on the steering stem head.
- Tighten the handlebar holder bolts [A] following the tightening sequence [1-2-3-1].

Torque - Handlebar Holder Bolts: 25 N⋅m (2.5 kgf⋅m, 18 ft⋅lb)

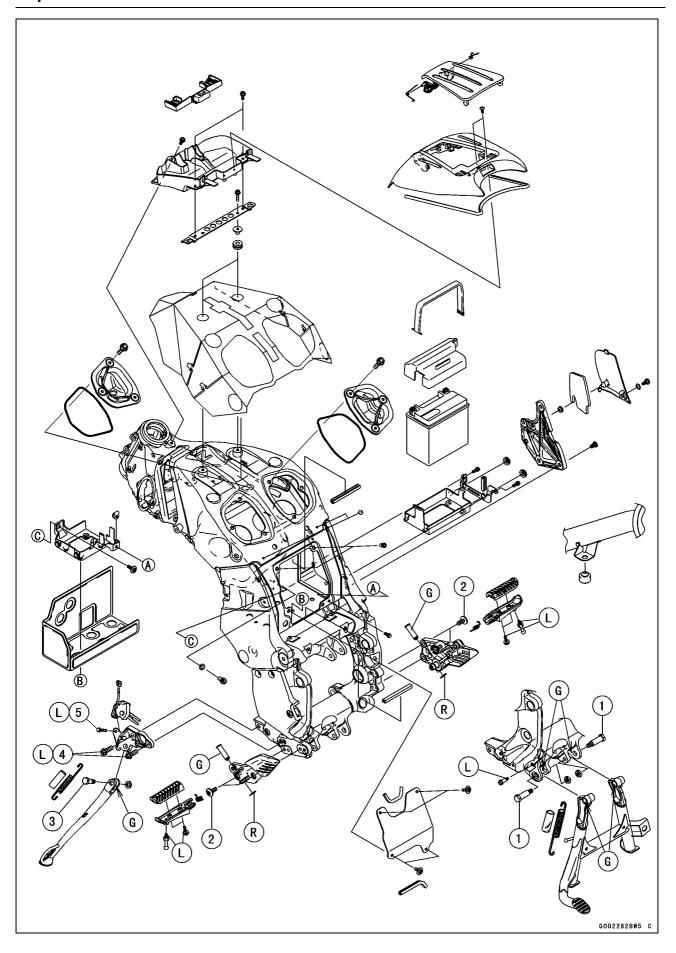


# **Frame**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	15-2	Fenders	15-22
Seat	15-10	Front Fender Removal	15-22
Seat Removal	15-10	Front Fender Installation	15-22
Seat Installation	15-10	Flap and Rear Fender Removal	15-22
Fairings	15-11	Flap and Rear Fender Installation	15-24
Lower Fairing Removal	15-11	Storage Compartment	15-25
Lower Fairing Installation	15-11	Storage Compartment Removal	15-25
Fairing Cover Removal	15-11	Storage Compartment Installation	15-26
Middle Fairing Removal	15-12	Frame	15-27
Middle Fairing Installation	15-13	Rear Frame Removal	15-27
Windshield Removal	15-13	Rear Frame Installation	15-27
Windshield Installation	15-14	Subframe Removal	15-27
Upper Fairing Removal	15-14	Frame Inspection	15-28
Upper Fairing Installation	15-15	Cover	15-29
Upper Fairing Disassembly	15-16	Meter Cover Removal	15-29
Upper Fairing Assembly	15-16	Meter Cover Installation	15-29
Inner Cover Removal	15-16	Center Stand, Sidestand	15-31
Inner Cover Installation	15-16	Center Stand Removal	15-31
Upper Inner Fairing Removal	15-16	Center Stand Installation	15-31
Upper Inner Fairing Installation	15-17	Sidestand Removal	15-31
Lower Inner Fairing Removal	15-17	Sidestand Installation	15-32
Lower Inner Fairing Installation	15-17	Saddlebag	15-33
Middle Inner Fairing Removal	15-17	Saddlebag Removal	15-33
Middle Inner Fairing Installation	15-17	Saddlebag Installation	15-33
Fairing Stay Removal	15-18	Saddlebag Disassembly	15-33
Fairing Stay Installation	15-19	Saddlebag assembly	15-34
Upper Fairing Bracket Removal	15-19	Carrier	15-35
Upper Fairing Bracket Installation	15-19	Carrier Removal	15-35
Seat Cover	15-20	Carrier Installation	15-35
Seat Cover Removal	15-20	Rear View Mirror	15-36
Seat Cover Installation	15-20	Rear View Mirror Removal	15-36
Tail Cover Removal	15-21	Rear View Mirror Installation	15-36
Tail Cover Installation	15-21	Pads	15-37

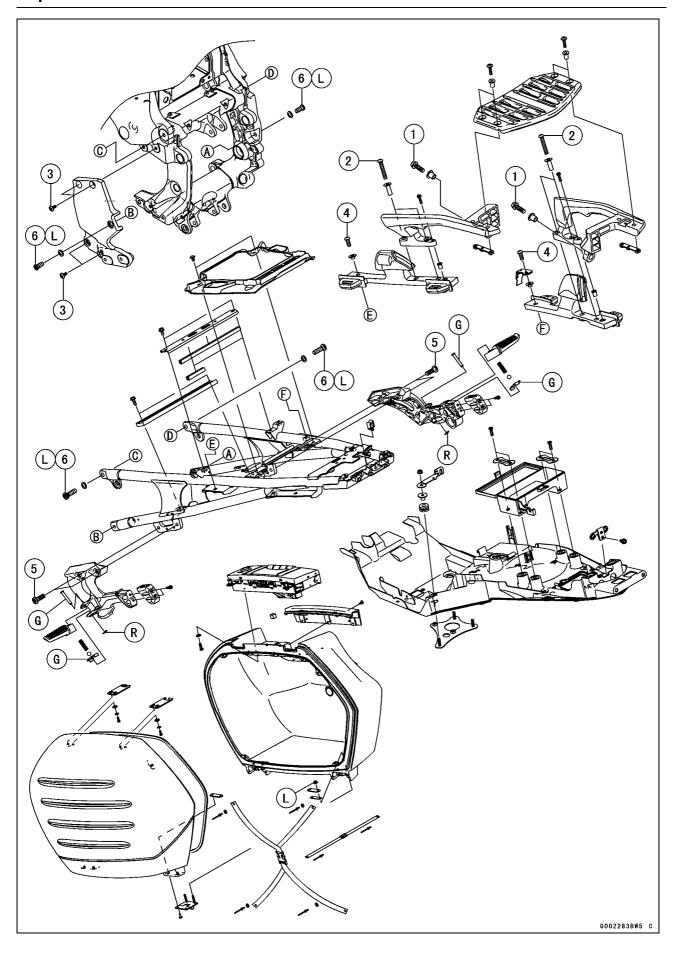
<sup>6</sup> 15



No.	Fastener	Torque			Domorko
		N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft∙lb	Remarks
1	Center Stand Bolts	44	4.5	32	
2	Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	
3	Sidestand Bolt	44	4.5	32	
4	Sidestand Bracket Bolts	49	5.0	36	L
5	Sidestand Switch Bolt	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	L

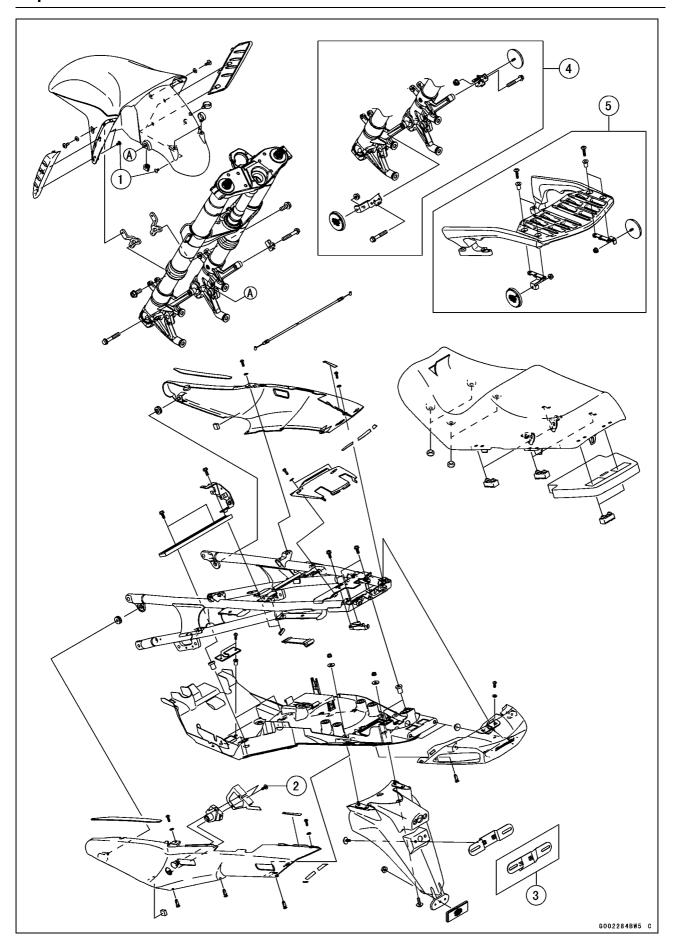
G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
R: Replacement Parts



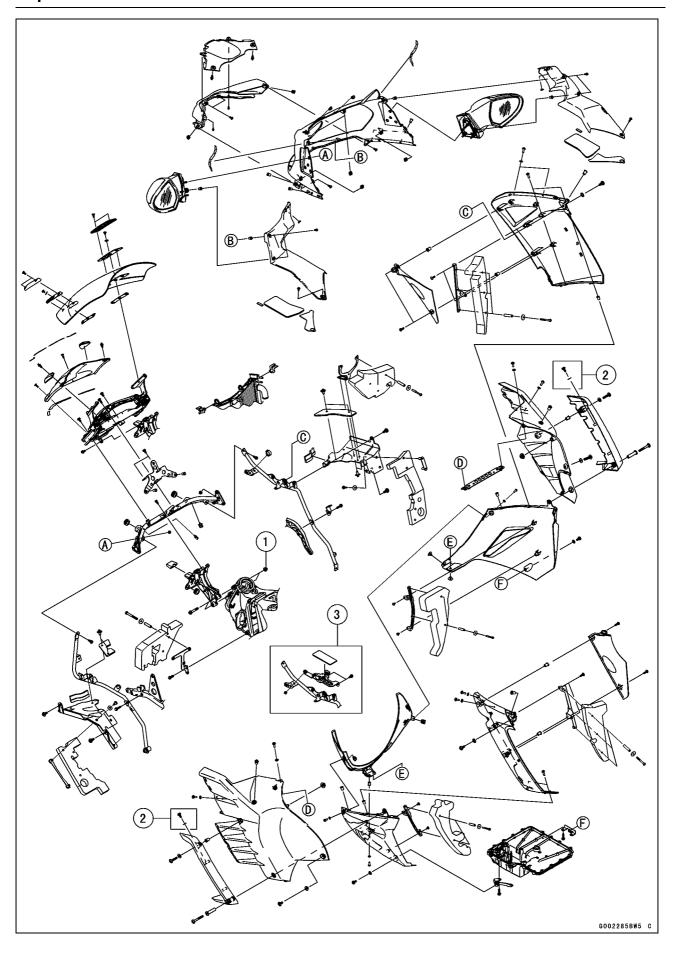
No.	Fastener	Torque			Damania
		N⋅m	kgf·m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Carrier Bracket Bolts (M10)	34	3.5	25	
2	Carrier Bracket Bolts (M8)	25	2.5	18	
3	Frame Side Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	
4	Hook Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	
5	Rear Footpeg Bracket Bolts	34	3.5	25	
6	Rear Frame Bolts	44	4.5	32	L

G: Apply grease.
L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
R: Replacement Parts



No.	Fastener	Torque			Domorko
		N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Front Fender Cover Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
2	Seat Lock Guard Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	

- 3. License Plate Bracket (CA and US Models)
- 4. Reflectors (AU, CA and US Models)5. Reflectors (CA and US Models)



No.	Fastener	Torque			Remarks
		N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Upper Fairing Bracket Nuts	25	2.5	18	

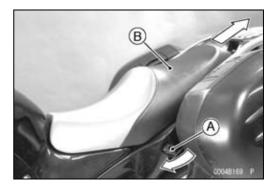
- 2. Bolts and Washers
- 3. Canister Bracket (CAL Model)

#### **15-10 FRAME**

#### Seat

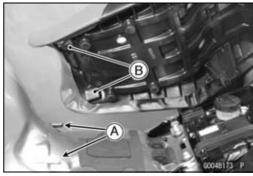
#### Seat Removal

• Insert the key knob [A] into the seat lock and, turning the key counterclockwise, pulling up on the rear of the seat [B], and pulling the seat backward.

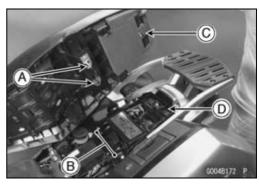


#### Seat Installation

• Insert the brackets [A] of the fuel tank into the slots [B] of the seat.



- Fit the hooks [A] of the seat under the frame [B], and insert the seat projection [C] into the slot [D] of the frame.
- Push down the rear part of the seat until the lock clicks.
- Push up the front and rear end of the seat to make sure they are securely locked.



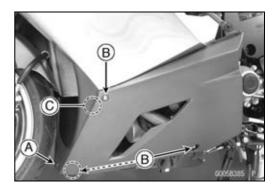
# **Fairings**

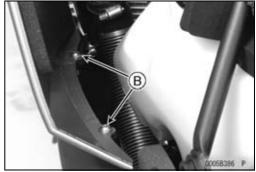
#### Lower Fairing Removal

• Remove:

Rear Middle Fairings (see Rear Middle Fairing Removal)
OPull up the core by the thin blade driver.

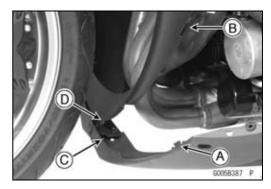
- ORemove the quick rivet [A].
- Remove the bolts [B] with washers.
- Clear the hook portion [C] from the slot.
- Separate the left lower fairing from the right lower fairing.



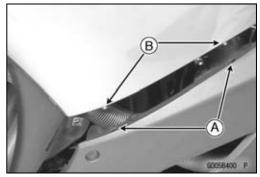


#### Lower Fairing Installation

- Insert the hook portions [A] into the slots [B].
- Put the projection [C] into the hole [D].

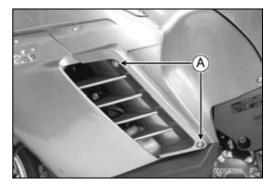


- Fit the holes [A] of the lower fairing to the projections [B] of the front middle fairing.
- Set the quick rivet and push the core.
- Tighten the bolts with washers.



#### Fairing Cover Removal

- Remove the bolts [A] with washer.
- Pull out the fairing cover [B], and clear the stoppers.



#### **15-12 FRAME**

#### **Fairings**

### Middle Fairing Removal

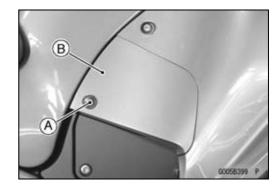
• Remove:

Storage Compartment Cover (see Storage Compartment Removal)

Inner Covers (see Inner Cover Removal)

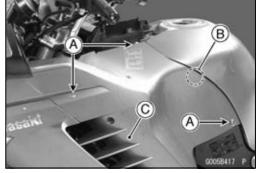
Fairing Covers (see Fairing Cover Removal)

• For the right side, remove the bolt [A] and sub front right side cover [B].



Remove: Bolts [A]

• Pull the rear portion [B] of the rear middle fairing [C] forward and then remove the fairing backward.



• Remove:

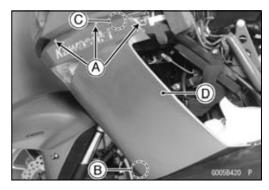
Upper Inner Fairing (see Upper Inner Fairing)
Bolts [A]



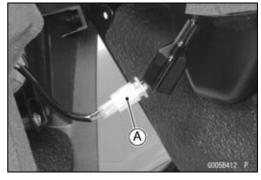
• Remove:

Bolts [A]

 Clear the hook portion [B] from the lower inner fairing and then clear the upper hook portion [C] of the front middle fairing [D]



• Disconnect the front turn signal light lead connector [A].



• Remove:

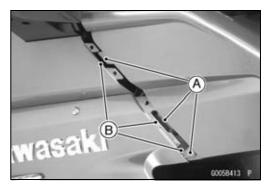
Middle Inner fairing (see Middle Inner fairing Removal) Front Turn Signal Light (see Turn Signal Light Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

# **Fairings**

#### Middle Fairing Installation

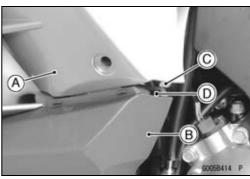
- Install the turn signal light to the front middle fairing, and tighten the screws.
- Install the inner fairing (see Inner Fairing Installation).
- Connect the turn signal lead connector.
- Fit the rear side hook [A] of the fairing first, and then fit the front side.
- Insert the projection into the hole of the lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Installation).
- Fit the hook into the slot of the middle inner fairing.
- Tighten the bolts.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Engage the engage parts [A] of the upper side on the fairing and it counters [B].





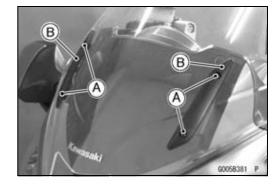
• Install the lower portion [A] of the fairing on the lower fairing [B].

Olnsert the tongue [C] into the slot [D].



#### Windshield Removal

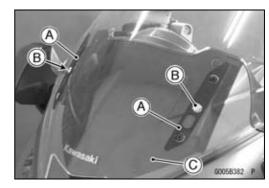
Remove: Bolts [A] Holder Plates [B]



#### **15-14 FRAME**

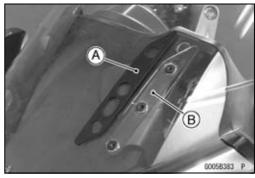
# **Fairings**

Remove: Rubber Damper [A] Bolts [B] Windshield [C]



#### Windshield Installation

- Put the rabber damper [A] onto the shape area of the damper [B].
- Tighten:



# **Upper Fairing Removal**

• Remove:

Inner Cover (see Inner Cover Removal) Windshield Screws [A] Electric Windshield Actuator Cover [B]



• Remove:

Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal) Rear View Mirror (see Rear View Mirror Removal)

• Unscrew the bolt [A].



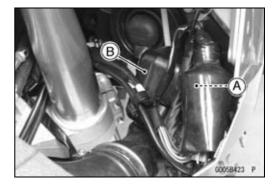
• Disconnect:

Headlight Lead Connectors [A] (Both Sides) City Light Lead Connectors [B] (Both Sides)

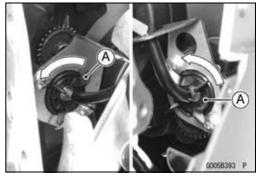


# **Fairings**

Remove: Bolt [A] Right Resonator [B]



• Turn the fittings [A] of the aiming cable counter-clockwise and remove them.

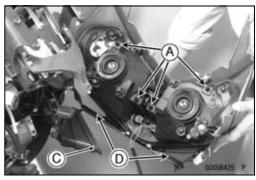


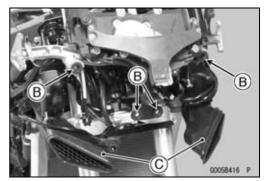
- Pull out the upper fairing [A] forward.
- OPull the both side of the fairing to clear the rear view mirror bracket [B].



# **Upper Fairing Installation**

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- OBe sure insert the projections [A] of the faring in to the holes [B] of the brackets.
- OFit the inlet air duct [C] onto the inlet fairing [D].





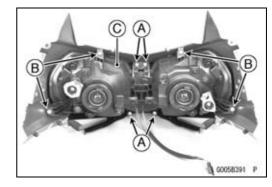
#### **15-16 FRAME**

#### **Fairings**

#### **Upper Fairing Disassembly**

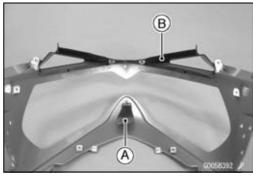
• Remove:

Upper Fairing (see Upper Fairing Removal) Screws [A] Bolts [B] Headlights [C]



#### **Upper Fairing Assembly**

- Set up the and fairing damper bracket [A] inlet fairing [B].
- Install the headlight.
- Installation is the reverse of removal.



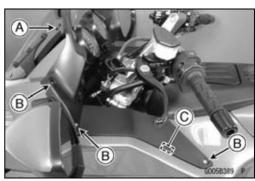
#### Inner Cover Removal

• Remove:

Windshield (see Windshield Removal)
Quick Revet [A]
Bolts [B]

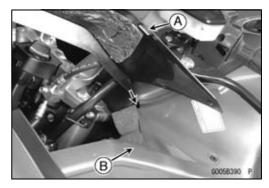
• Remove the inner cover.

OPull the inner cover inward, and clear the hook [C].



#### Inner Cover Installation

- Insert the hook [A] into the slot [B].
- Tighten the bolts.
- Install the Quick revet.

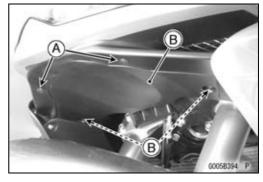


### **Upper Inner Fairing Removal**

• Remove:

Quick Revets
Upper Inner Fairing [B]

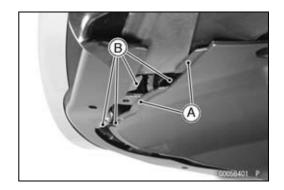
OSlide out the upper inner fairing backward.



#### **Fairings**

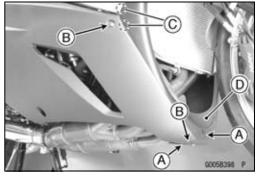
#### **Upper Inner Fairing Installation**

- Engage the engage parts [A] of the inner fairing front portion and counters [B].
- Install the quick revets.



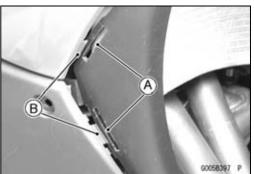
#### Lower Inner Fairing Removal

- Remove: Quick Rivet [A] Bolts [B]
- Clear the slots [C] from the hooks.
- Remove the inner fairing [D]

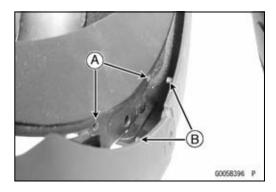


#### Lower Inner Fairing Installation

• Insert the slots [A] on the hooks [B].



- Fit the holes [A] on the projections [B] of the lower fairing [C].
- Set the quick rivets and push the cores.
- Tighten the bolts with washer.

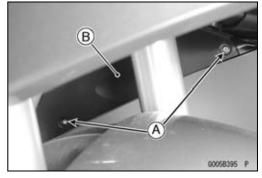


### Middle Inner Fairing Removal

• Remove:

Upper Inner Fairing (see Upper Inner Fairing Removal) Bolt [A]

Middle Inner Fairing [B]



#### Middle Inner Fairing Installation

• Installation is the reverse of removal.

# **15-18 FRAME**

# **Fairings**

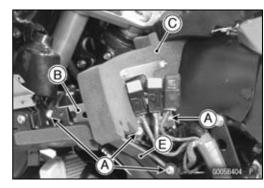
# Fairing Stay Removal

Left Heat Insulation Cover [E]

• Remove:

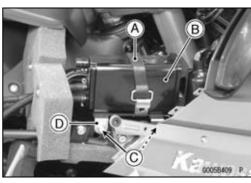
Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal)
Bolts [A]
Relay Bracket [B] with Pad [C]
Bolt [D]

Remove: Bolts [A] Left Fairing stay [B]

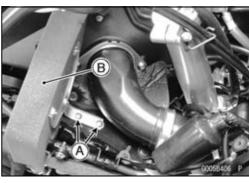


A B A COOSB405 P

• For the California Model, Remove the band [A], canister [B], bolt [C] and bracket [D].



Remove: Screws [A] Pad [B]



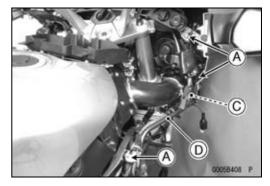
Remove: Bolt [A] Right Heat Insulation Cover [B]



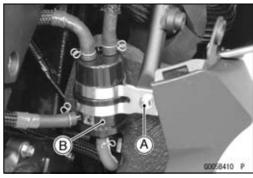
#### **Fairings**

• Remove:

Bolt [A]
Right Fan Motor Lead Connector [B] (disconnect)
Clamp [C] (open)
Right Fairing Stay [D]



• For the California Mode, Remove the bolt [A] and separater [B].



#### Fairing Stay Installation

• Installation is the reverse of removal.

### **Upper Fairing Bracket Removal**

• Remove:

Upper Fairing (see Upper Fairing Removal)

Meter Unit (see Meter Unit Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Electric Windshield (see Electric Windshield Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

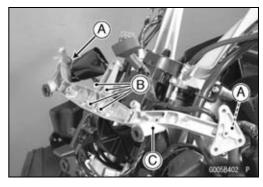
Right and Left Fairing Stay Bolts [A]

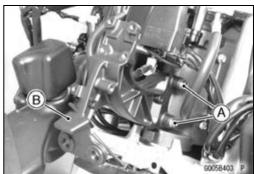
Rear View Mirror Bracket Bolts [B]

Rear View Mirror Bracket Bolts [C]



Upper Fairing Bracket Nuts and Bolts [A] Upper Fairing Bracket [B]





#### Upper Fairing Bracket Installation

• Tighten:

Torque - Upper Fairing Bracket Nuts: 25N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

• Installation is the reverse of removal.

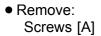
#### **15-20 FRAME**

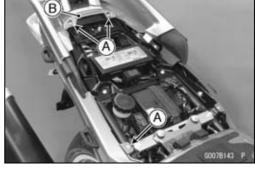
#### **Seat Cover**

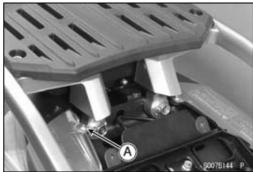
#### Seat Cover Removal

• Remove:

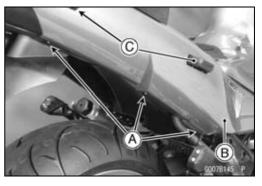
Seat (see Seat Removal) Screws [A] Center Seat Cover [B]



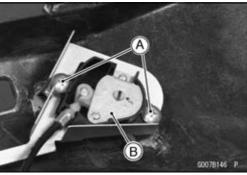




- Remove the quick rivets [A].
- Clear the side seat covers [B] from the holders [C] of the saddlebag.

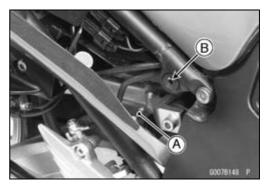


• For the left side seat cover, remove the screws [A] and seat lock assy with cable [B].



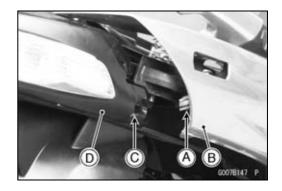
#### Seat Cover Installation

- For the left side seat cover.
- Install the seat lock assy.
- Insert the hole [A] to the projection [B].
- Install the bolts and quick rivets.



#### **Seat Cover**

- Insert the projection [A] of the seat cover [B] into the hole [C] of the tail light cover [D].
- Tighten the screws.



#### Tail Cover Removal

• Remove:

Tail/Brake Light (see Tail/Brake Light Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

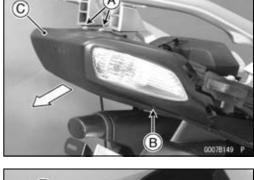
Seat Covers

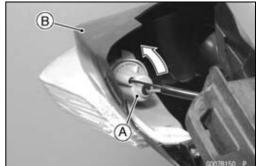
Bolts [A]

Quick Revets [B]

OPull out the tail cover [C] backward.

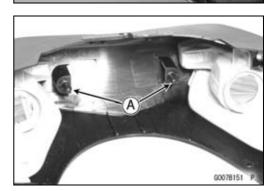
- Turn the socket [A] counterclockwise.
- Remove the tail cover [B].

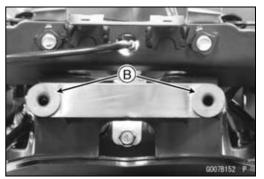




#### Tail Cover Installation

• Be sure insert the projections [A] of the cover into the hole [B] of the frame.





#### **Fenders**

#### Front Fender Removal

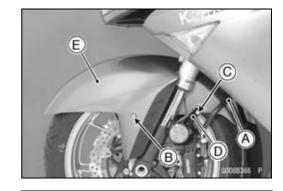
• Remove:

Brake Hose Clamps [A] (Both Sides)
Bolts [B] with Washer (Both Sides)

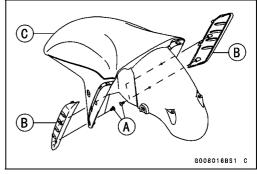
Bolts [C] (Both Sides)

Bracket [D] (Except the ZG1400B European Models)

• Remove the front fender assy [E].

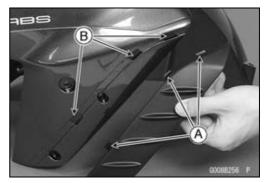


- Remove the screws [A].
- Separate the front fender covers [B] and front fender [C].



#### Front Fender Installation

Install the front fender covers to the front fender.
 Insert the hooks [A] of the front fender cover into the slots
 of the front fender.



- Install the front fender assy to the front fork.
- Install the brake hose clamps to the front fender holes.

#### Flap and Rear Fender Removal

• Remove:

Saddlebag (see Saddlebag Bag Removal)

Seat (see Seat Removal)

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Seat Covers (see Seat Cover Removal)

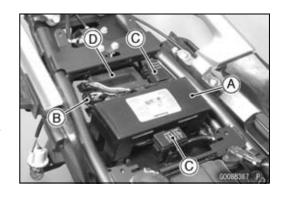
Tool Kit Case [A] (see ECU Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Kawasaki Self-diagnosis System Connections with Holder [B]

Relay Box [C] (see Relay Box Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

ECU (see ECU Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

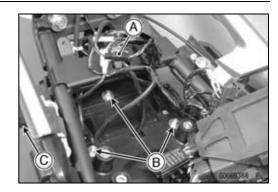
Fuse Boxs [D]



#### **Fenders**

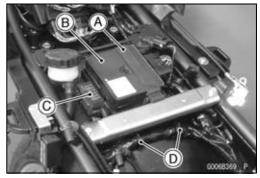
• Remove:

Lisense Plate Light Lead Connector [A] Nuts [B] Flaps [C]



• Remove:

Band [A] KIPASS ECU [B] Fuse Box [C] Clamps (open) [D]

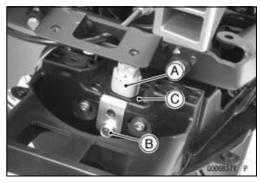


• Remove:

Tail/Brake Light (LED) (see Tail/Brake Light (LED) Removal In the Electrical System chaoter)
Bolts [A]



- Disconnect the connector [A].
- Unscrew the bolt [B] and remove the vehicle-down sensor [C].



• Remove:

Bolts [A]

Lead Cover [B]

Nuts [C]

Connector Bracket [D]

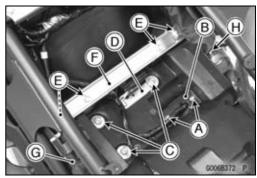
- ODisconnect the regulator/rectifier connector and remove the regulator/rectifier.
- Remove:

Bolts [E]

Bracket [F]

• Disconnect:

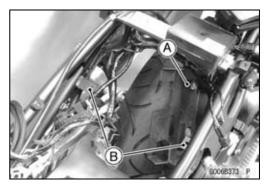
Alternator Connectors [G] Main Harness Clamp [H]



#### **15-24 FRAME**

#### **Fenders**

Pull out the rear fender [A] backward and downward.
 Cleare the fender from the frame brackets [B].

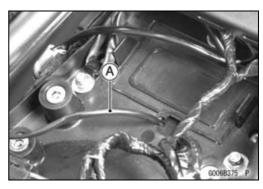


#### Flap and Rear Fender Installation

• Put the front portion [A] of the rear fender on the frame [B].



• Before installing the flap, run license plate light lead [A] to the holes of the rear fender and flap.

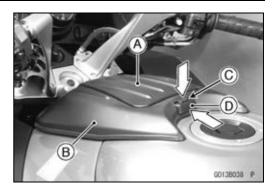


- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Run the harness correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

# **Storage Compartment**

#### Storage Compartment Removal

Unlock the lid [A] of the storage compartment [B].
OPushing the lever [C] in with holding the button [D] down.

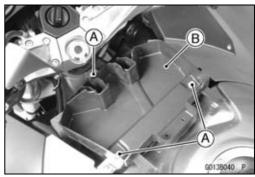


Remove: Screws [A]

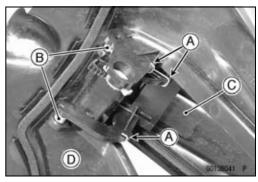
Storage compartment Cover [B] with Lid [C]



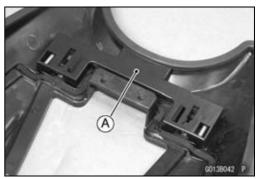
Remove: Bolts [A] Storage compartment Case [B]



- Unhook the ends [A] of the springs [B].
- Remove the lid [C] from the cover [D].



• Remove the knob assy [A].

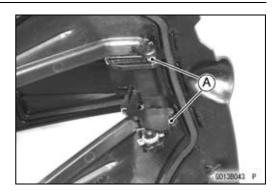


# **15-26 FRAME**

# **Storage Compartment**

Storage Compartment Installation

● Installe the end of the springs [A] position as shown.



#### **Frame**

#### Rear Frame Removal

• Remove:

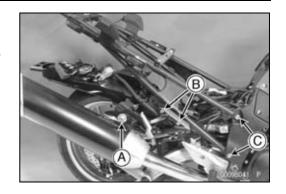
Frame Side Cover (see Propeller Shaft Removal in the Final Drive chapter)

Rear Fender (see Rear Fender Removal)

Muffler Body Bolt [A]

Rear Footpeg Bracket Bolts [B] and Brackets (Both Sides)

Rear Frame Bolts [C]



#### Rear Frame Installation

• Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the thread of the rear frame bolt, and tighten them.

Torque - Rear Frame Bolts: 44 N·m (4.5 kgf·m, 32 ft·lb) Rear Footpeg Bracket Bolts: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

#### Subframe Removal

• Remove:

Right and Left Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal)

Bolts [A]

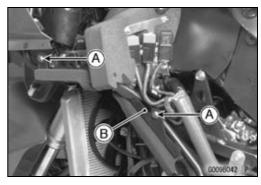
Left Heat Insulation Cover [B] (pullput)

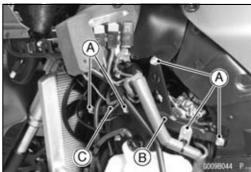
• Remove:

Bolts [A]

Left Subframe [B]

OPull out the subframe from the damper [C], using a rubber lubricant.



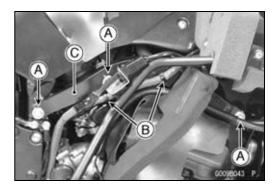




Bolts [A]

Clamps (open) [B]

Right subframe [C]



# **15-28 FRAME**

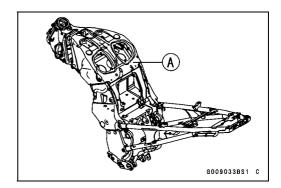
#### **Frame**

#### Frame Inspection

- Visually inspect the frame [A] for cracks, dents, bending, or warp.
- ★ If there is any damage to the frame, replace it.

# **A WARNING**

A repaired frame may fail in use, possibly causing an accident. If the frame is bent, dented, cracked, or warped, replace it.



#### Cover

#### Meter Cover Removal

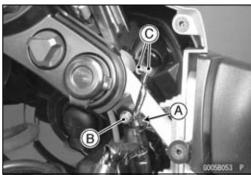
• Remove:

Meter Unit (see Meter Unit Removal in the Electrical System Chapter)

- Open the clamp [A].
- Unscrew the bolt [B].
- Turn the fitting [C] of the aiming cable counter-clockwise and remove it.

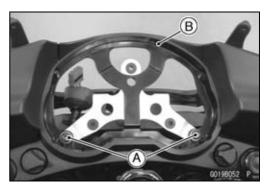


- Open the clamp [A].
- Unscrew the bolt [B].
- Disconnect the DC12 V accessory socket lead connectors [C].
- Turn the fitting of the aiming cable counter-clockwise and remove it. (see above)



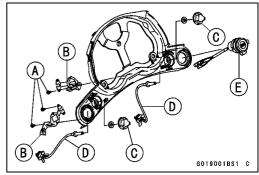
• Remove:

Bolts [A] Meter Cover [B]



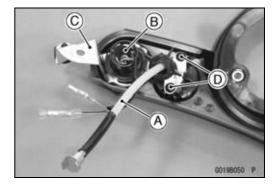
• Remove:

Screws [A]
Brackets [B]
Caps [C]
Aiming Cables [D]
DC 12 V accessory socket [E]



#### Meter Cover Installation

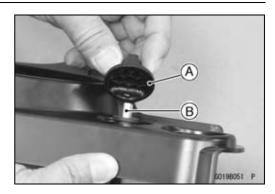
- Insert the cable [A] and socket [B] to the brocket [C].
- Tighten the screws [D].



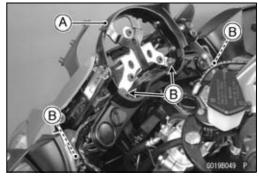
# 15-30 FRAME

# Cover

• Insert the cap [A] onto the cable [B].



- Install the meter cover [A] and tighten the bolts [B].Install the removed parts.



#### Center Stand, Sidestand

#### **Center Stand Removal**

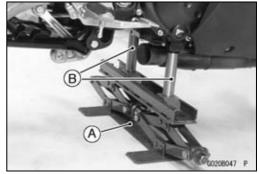
• Remove:

Muffler Bodies (see Muffler Body Removal in the Engine Top End chapter)

• Using the jack [A] rais the rear wheel off the ground

Special Tools - Jack [A]: 57001-1238

Jack Attachment [B]: 57001-1608



#### Remove:

Lower Tie-Rod Bolt (see Tie-Rod Removal in the Suspension chapter)

Lower Rear Shock Absorber Bolt (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal in the Suspension chapter)

Bolts [A]

Spring [B]

Bolts [C] and Nuts

Center Stand [D]



- Apply grease to the sliding area [A] of the center stand [B].
- Tighten the bolts [C] and lock them with the nuts.

Torque - Center Stand Bolts: 44 N·m (4.5 kgf·m, 32 ft·lb)

- Hook the spring [D] so that face the long spring end [E] upward.
- OApply a non-permanent locking agent to the spring bolt [F] and tighten it with spring.
- OInstall the spring hook direction as shown in the figure.

#### Sidestand Removal

- Use the center stand to support the motorcycle upright.
- Remove:

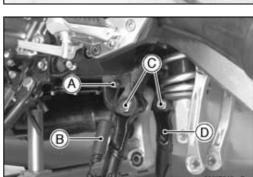
Sidestand Switch Bolt [A]

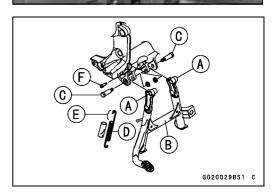
Spring [B]

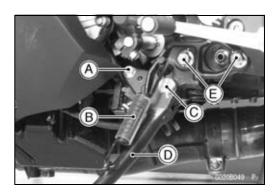
Sidestand Bolt [C]

Sidestand [D]

Sidestand Bracket Bolts [E]







# Center Stand, Sidestand

#### Sidestand Installation

- Apply grease to the sliding area [A] of the sidestand [B].
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the bracket bolts [C].
- Tighten the bolt and lock them with the nut.

Torque - Sidestand Bracket Bolts: 49 N·m (5.0 kgf·m, 36 ft·lb)

Sidestand Bolt [D]: 44 N·m (4.5 kgf·m, 32 ft·lb)

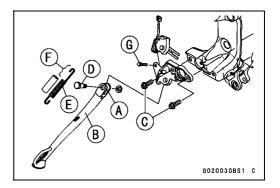
• Hook the spring [E] so that face the long spring end [F] upward.

Olnstall the spring hook direction as shown in the figure.

• Install the sidestand switch.

OApply a non-permanent locking agent to the switch bolt [G], and tighten it.

Torque - Sidestand Switch Bolt: 8.8 N·m (0.90 kgf·m, 78 in·lb)



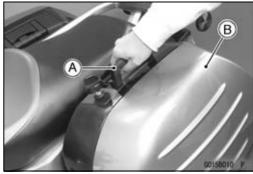
# Saddlebag

#### Saddlebag Removal

- Insert the key knob [A] into the lid lock.
- Turn the key knob clockwise.



- Pull up the handle [A] on the top of the saddlebag [B].
- Remove the saddlebag by pulling it up.



#### Saddlebag Installation

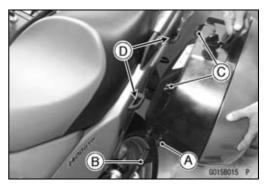
- Turn the key knob clockwise.
- While aligning the holder [A] on the below of the saddlebag with the projection [B] on the near of the rear footpeg, insert the hooks [C] on the top of the saddlebag into the holders [D] of the rear of the frame.
- Push back the handle to the original position.

#### **NOTE**

OMark sure that the saddlebag and lid are securely locked by pulling the handle, saddlebag, lid, and lever.

#### Saddlebag Disassembly

- Remove the saddlebag.
- Turn the key knob clockwise.
- Pull up the lever [A] on the top of the saddlebag [B].





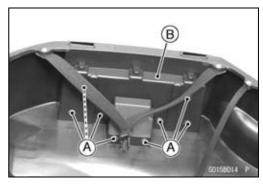




#### **15-34 FRAME**

# Saddlebag

- Unscrew the screws [A] of the saddlebag lock assy.
- Remove the saddlebag lock assy.



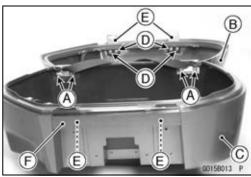
- Unscrew the hinge nuts [A] and separate the lid [B] and case [C].
- Unscrew: Screws [D]
- Remove: Hooks [E] Lid Cover [F]
- Drill the surface of the rivet using a 1.0 to 1.5 mm drill bit

#### NOTE

- OStop drilling when the rivet head starts to turn with drill bit.
- Remove the bands.

### Saddlebag assembly

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the hinge nuts.
- Secure the bands to the case with the rivets using a riveter.



#### Carrier

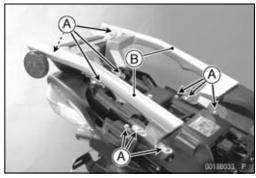
#### **Carrier Removal**

• Unscrew the bolts [A] and remove the carrier [B].



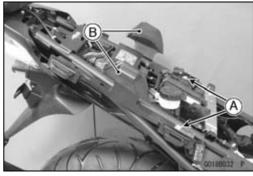
#### • Remove:

Saddlebags (see saddlebag Removal) Seat Cover (seat cover Removal) Carrier Bolts [A] Right and Left Carrier Bracket [B]



#### • Remove:

Bolts [A] Right and Left Hook Brackets [B]

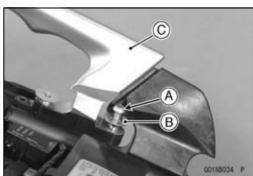


#### Carrier Installation

OSet the front side bolt [A] with collar [B] before installing the Carrier Bracket [C].

• Tighten:

Torque - Hook Bracket Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)
Carrier Bracket Bolts: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)
Carrier Bracket (M8): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)



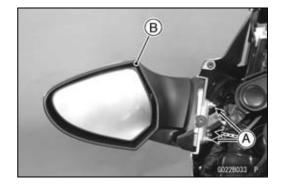
# 15-36 FRAME

# **Rear View Mirror**

#### Rear View Mirror Removal

• Remove:

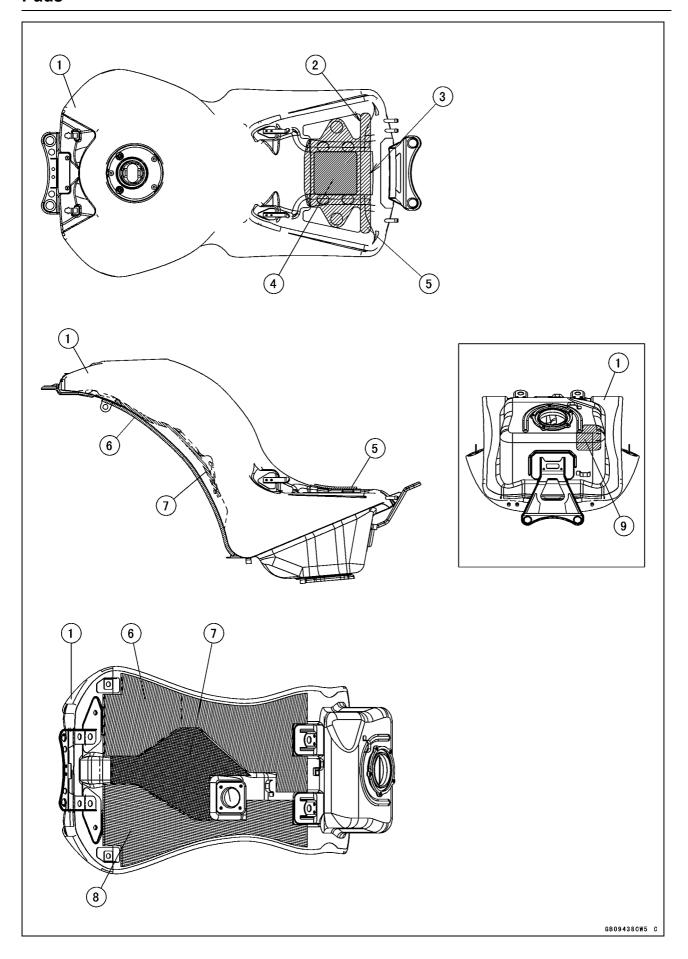
Fairing Cover (see Fairing Cover Removal)
Rear Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal)
Nuts [A]
Rear View Mirror [B]



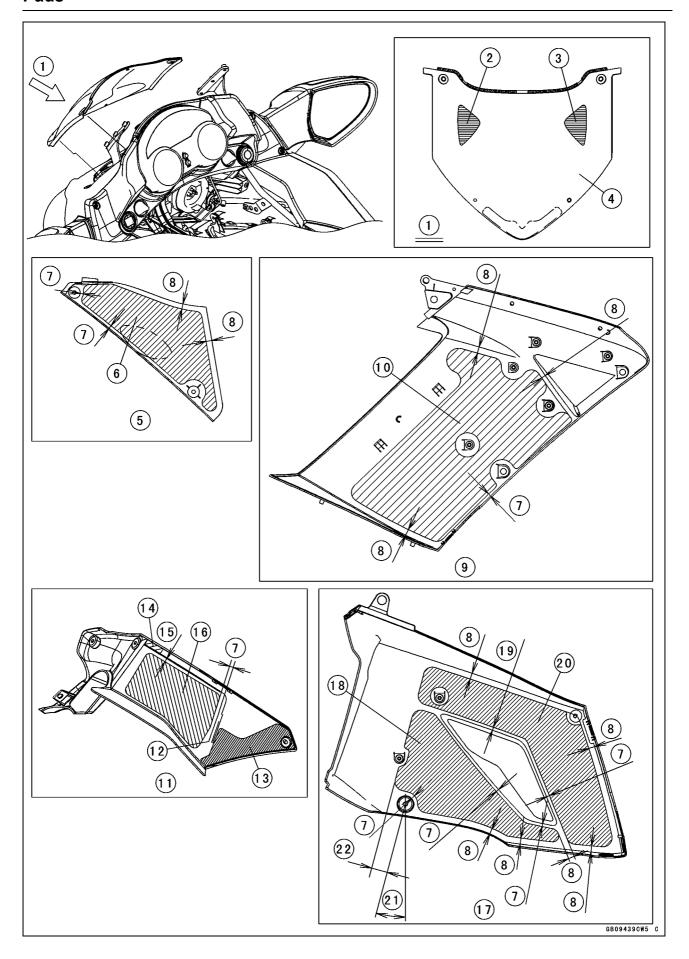
#### Rear View Mirror Installation

• Installation is the reverse of removal.

Dummy Page



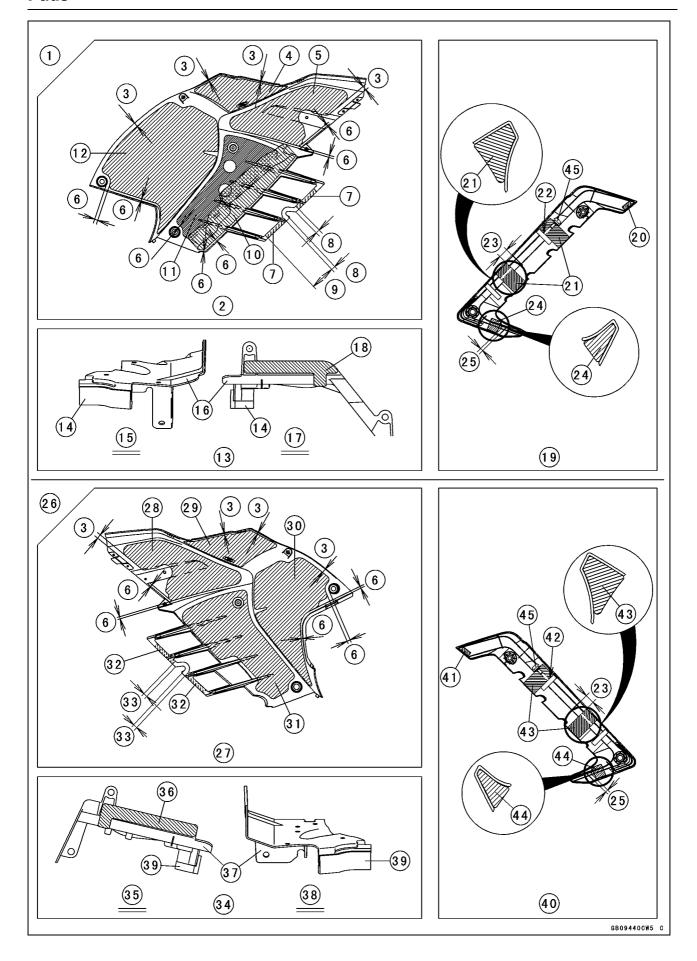
- 1. Fuel Tank
- 2. Align the pad with plate of the fuel tank.
- 3. Align the pad with weld of the fuel tank.
- 4. Pad
- 5. Pad
- 6. Pad
- 7. Pad
- 8. Pad
- 9. Guard



### **Pads**

- 1. Front View
- 2. Damper
- 3. Damper
- 4. Electric Windshield Actuator Cover
- 5. Left and Right Inner Fairings
- 6. Pad
- $7.0 \sim 10 \text{ mm} (0 \sim 0.39 \text{ in.})$
- 8. 10 mm (0.39 in.)
- 9. Left and Right Front Middle Fairings
- 10. Pad
- 11. Left and Right Inner Covers
- 12. Line
- 13. Pad
- 14. Pad
- 15.  $0 \sim 5 \text{ mm} (0 \sim 0.20 \text{ in.})$
- 16. Pad
- 17. Left and Right Lower Fairings
- 18. Pad
- 19. 5  $\sim$  10 mm (0.20  $\sim$  0.39 in.)
- 20. Pad
- 21. 15°
- 22. 26.5 mm (1.04 in.)

# **Pads**



#### **Pads**

- 1. Left Side
- 2. Rear Middle Fairing
- 3. 10 mm (0.39 in.)
- 4. Pad
- 5. Pad
- 6.  $0 \sim 10 \text{ mm} (0 \sim 0.39 \text{ in.})$
- 7. Pad (Install the pad from the outside.)
- 8. 10 ~ 15 mm (0.39 ~ 0.59 in.)
- 9. 60 mm (2.36 in.)
- 10. Pad
- 11. Pad
- 12. Pad
- 13. Heat Insulation Plate
- 14. Pad
- 15. Front View
- 16. Heat Insulation Plate
- 17. Left Side View
- 18. Pad
- 19. Fairing Cover
- 20. Pad
- 21. Pad
- 22. Align the pad with rib of the fairing cover.
- 23. 18 mm (0.71 in.)
- 24. Pad
- 25.5 mm (0.20 in.)
- 26. Right Side
- 27. Rear Middle Fairing
- 28. Pad
- 29. Pad
- 30. Pad
- 31. Pad
- 32. Pad (Install the pad from the outside.)
- 33.  $10 \sim 12 \text{ mm} (0.39 \sim 0.47 \text{ in.})$
- 34. Heat Insulation Plate
- 35. Right Side View
- 36. Pad
- 37. Heat Insulation Plate
- 38. Front View
- 39. Pad
- 40. Fairing Cover
- 41. Pad
- 42. Align the pad with rib of the fairing cover.
- 43. Pad
- 44. Pad
- 45. Bolts and Washers (Frame No.: ~)

# **Electrical System**

# **Table of Contents**

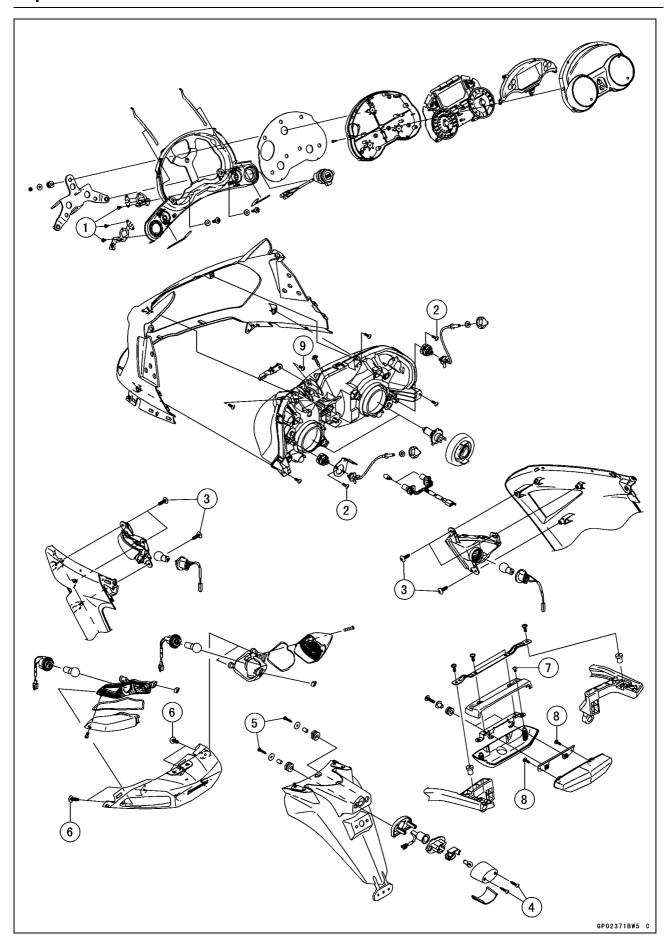
Exploded View	16-4
Parts Location	6-10
Wiring Diagram (ABS Equipped Models)	6-14
	6-16
	6-18
	6-19
·	6-21
	6-22
<b>Q</b>	6-22
<b>5</b> 1	6-23
	6-23
	6-24
	6-25
	6-28
	6-28
<b>5</b>	6-29
·	6-29
	6-31
	6-31
	6-31
	6-31
	6-32
	6-32
	6-32
·	6-33
J I	6-35
	6-36
	6-38
	6-39
	6-40
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	6-40
	6-40
	6-41
<b>5</b>	6-41
	6-41
Stick Coil Installation 1	6-42
I .	6-43
Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage1	6-43
Spark Plug Removal 1	6-44
Spark Plug Installation 1	6-44
	6-44
	6-44
	6-46
	6-46
· ·	6-46
	6-47
·	6-48
	6-50
•	6-50
	6-50

# **16-2 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

Starter Motor Disassembly	16-51
Starter Motor Assembly	16-51
Brush Inspection	16-53
Commutator Cleaning and Inspection	16-53
Armature Inspection	16-53
Brush Lead Inspection	16-54
Right-hand End Cover Assembly Inspection	16-54
Starter Relay Inspection	16-54
Lighting System	16-56
Headlight Beam Horizontal Vertical Adjustment	16-56
Headlight Beam Vertical Adjustment	16-56
Headlight Bulb Replacement	16-56
City Light Bulb Replacement	16-57
Headlight Removal/Installation	16-58
Headlight Relay Inspection	16-58
Tail/Brake Light (LED) Removal	16-59
Tail/Brake Light (LED) Installation	16-60
License Plate Light Bulb Replacement	16-60
Turn Signal Light Bulb Replacement	16-63
Turn Signal Relay Inspection	16-64
Air Switching Valve	16-67
Air Switching Valve Operation Test	16-67
Air Switching Valve Unit Test	16-67
Radiator Fan System	16-69
Fan Motor Inspection	16-69
Oil Control Solenoid Valve	16-70
Oil Control Solenoid Valve Inspection	16-70
Electric Windshield	16-71
Electric Windshield Assembly Removal	16-71
Electric Windshield Assembly Installation	16-71
Electric Windshield Assembly Lubrication	16-71
Electric Windshield Assembly Eublication	16-72
	16-72
Electric Windshield Inspection	16-75
Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit	16-75
	16-75
Meter Installation	
Meter Unit Disassembly	16-76
Meter Operation Inspection	16-76
Meter Unit Inspection	16-80
KIPASS	16-95
FOB Key Operational Cautions	16-95
Key Registration	16-95
KIPASS ECU Power Supply Inspection	16-95
Steering Lock Unit Replacement	16-96
KIPASS ECU Replacement	16-97
KIPASS Signal Relay Inspection	16-97
KIPASS Signal Diode Inspection	16-97
Switches and Sensors	16-100
Brake Light Timing Inspection	16-100
Brake Light Timing Adjustment	16-100
Switch Inspection	16-100
Water Temperature Sensor Inspection	16-101
Speed Sensor Removal	16-101
Speed Sensor Installation	16-101
Speed Sensor Inspection	16-102
Fuel Level Sensor Inspection	16-102
Fuel Reserve Switch Inspection	16-103

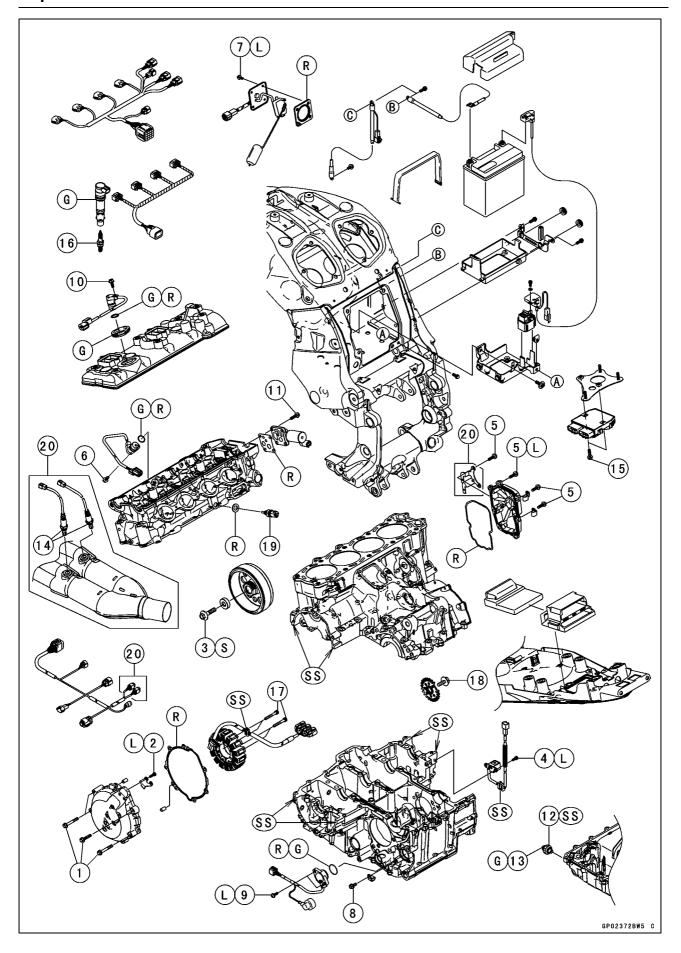
# **ELECTRICAL SYSTEM 16-3**

Gear Position Switch Removal	16-104
Gear Position Switch Installation	16-105
Gear Position Switch Inspection	16-105
Oxygen Sensor Removal (Equipped Models)	16-106
Oxygen Sensor Installation (Equipped Models)	16-106
Oxygen Sensor Inspection (Equipped Models)	16-106
Oxygen Sensor Heater Inspection (Equipped Models)	16-106
Relay Box and Accessory Relay	16-107
Relay Box Removal	16-107
Relay Circuit Inspection	16-107
Diode Circuit Inspection	16-108
Accessory Relay Inspection	16-108
Fuse	16-109
30 A Main Fuse Removal	16-109
Fuse Box Fuse Removal	16-109
Fuse Installation	16-110
Fuse Inspection	16-110



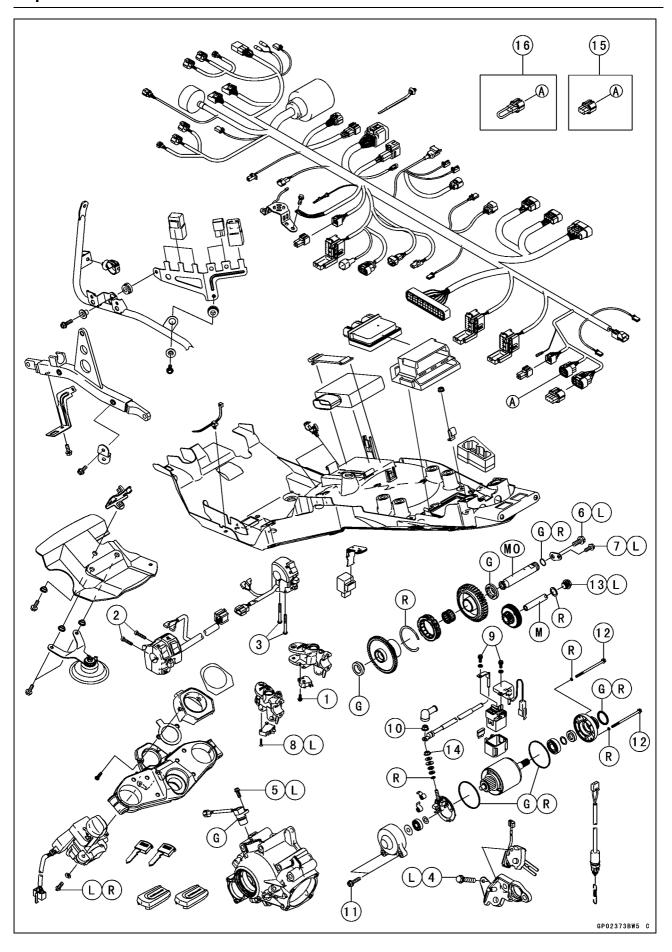
# **ELECTRICAL SYSTEM 16-5**

No.	Factorer	Torque			Domorko
NO.	Fastener	N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft·lb	Remarks
1	Adjuster Knob Bracket Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
2	Aiming Bracket Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
3	Front Turn Signal Light Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
4	License Plate Light Cover Mounting Screws	0.90	0.092	8 in·lb	
5	License Plate Light Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
6	Rear Turn Signal Light Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
7	Tail Light Cover Bracket Bolts	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
8	Tail Light Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
9	Upper Fairing Damper Bracket Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	



	No.		Torque			
No.	Fastener	N·m	kgf·m	ft·lb	Remarks	
1	Alternator Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb		
2	Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolts	8.3	0.85	73 in·lb	L	
3	Alternator Rotor Bolt	110	11.2	81.1	S	
4	Crankshaft Sensor Bolts	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	L	
5	Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L (1)	
6	Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb		
7	Fuel Level Sensor Bolts	6.9	0.70	61 in·lb	L	
8	Gear Position Switch Lead Clamp Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb		
9	Gear Position Switch Screws	2.9	0.30	26 in·lb	L	
10	Inlet Camshaft Position Sensor Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb		
11	Oil Control Valve Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb		
12	Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11	SS	
13	Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt	1.5	0.15	13 in·lb	G	
14	Oxygen Sensors (Equipped Models)	25	2.5	18		
15	Regulator/Rectifier Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb		
16	Spark Plugs	13	1.3	115 in·lb		
17	Stator Coil Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb		
18	Timing Rotor Bolt	39	4.0	29		
19	Water Temperature Sensor	25	2.5	18		

- 20. Oxygen Sensors Equipped Models
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent. R: Replacement Parts
- S: Follow the specified tighten sequence.
- SS: Apply silicone sealant.



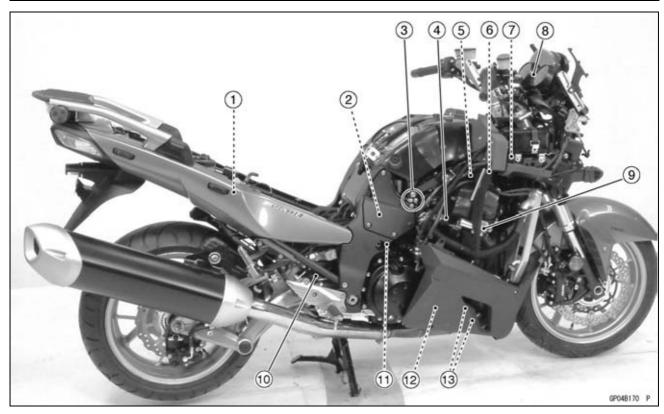
N.	Factoria	Torque			Damanla
No.	Fastener	N⋅m	kgf∙m	ft⋅lb	Remarks
1	Front Brake Light Switch Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
2	Left Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
3	Right Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
4	Sidestand Switch Bolt	8.8	0.90	78 in·lb	L
5	Speed Sensor Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
6	Starter Clutch Shaft Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
7	Starter Clutch Shaft Plate Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	L
8	Starter Lockout Switch Screw	0.70	0.071	6 in·lb	L
9	Starter Motor Cable Mounting Bolts	3.9	0.40	35 in·lb	
10	Starter Motor Cable Terminal Nut	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
11	Starter Motor Mounting Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in·lb	
12	Starter Motor Through Bolts	3.4	0.35	30 in·lb	
13	Torque Limiter Bolt	25	2.5	18	L
14	Starter Motor Terminal Locknut	6.9	0.70	61 in·lb	

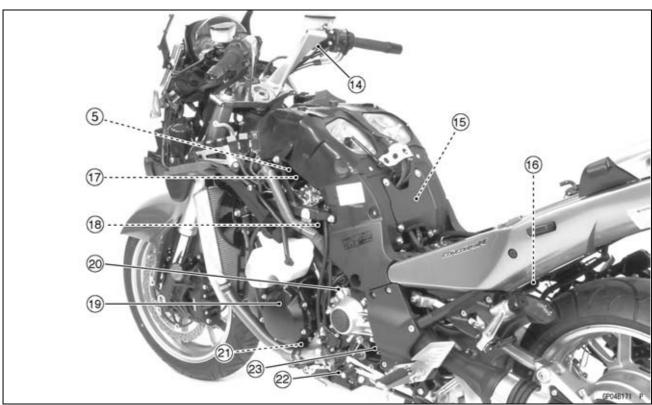
- 15. Other than WVTA, Honeycomb Catalytic Converter (Restricted Model) and MY Models
- 16. WVTA, Honeycomb Catalytic Converter (Restricted Model) and MY Models
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
- MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution.

(mixture of the engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight 10:1)

R: Replacement Parts

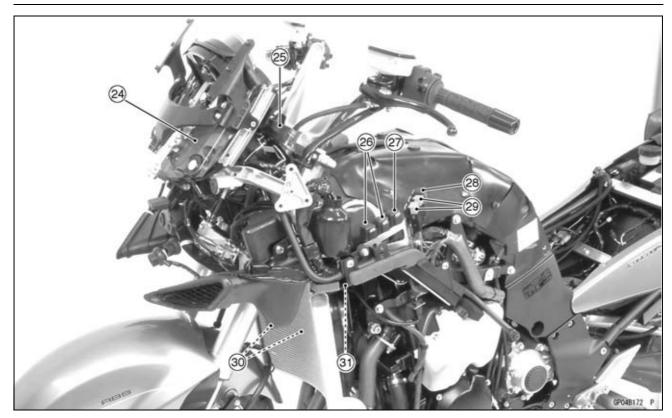
# **16-10 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

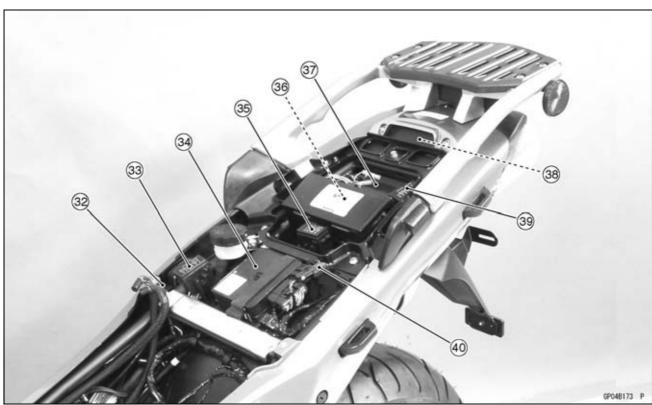




- 1. Turn Signal Relay
- 2. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 3. Frame Ground
- 4. Water Temperature Sensor
- 5. Stick Coils
- 6. Air Switching Valve
- 7. KIPASS Signal Diode (in Main Harness)
- 8. Meter Unit
- 9. Oil Control Solenoid Valve
- 10. Rear Brake Light Switch
- 11. Engine Ground
- 12. Crankshaft Sensor
- 13. Oxygen Sensors (Equipped Models)
- 14. Front Brake Light Switch
- 15. Starter Relay with Main Fuse 30 A
- 16. Regulator/Rectifier
- 17. Inlet Camshaft Position Sensor
- 18. Starter Motor
- 19. Alternator
- 20. Speed Sensor
- 21. Oil Pressure Switch
- 22. Sidestand Switch
- 23. Gear Position Switch

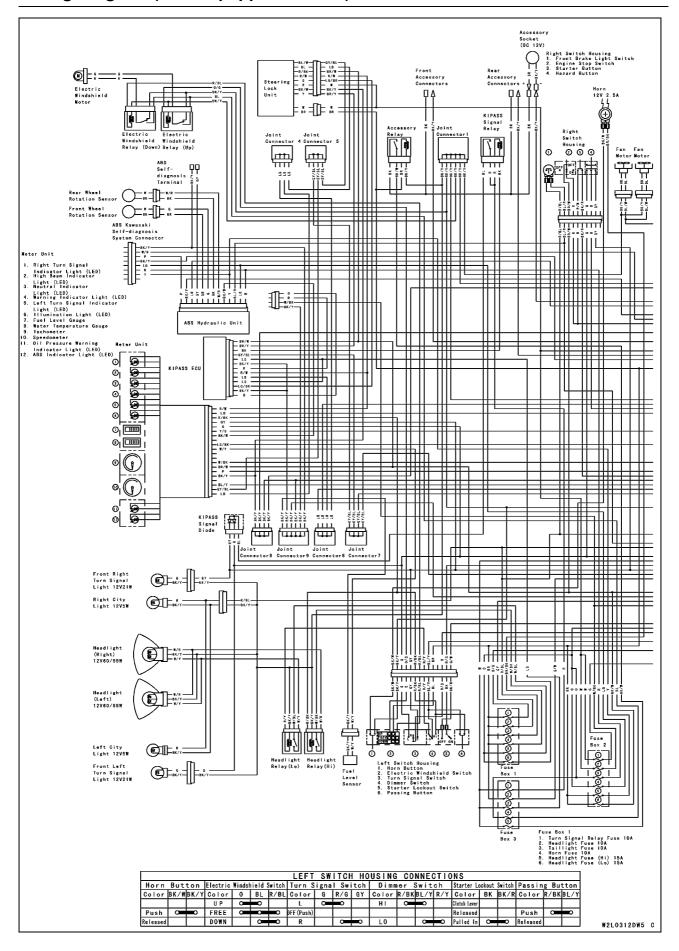
# **16-12 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**



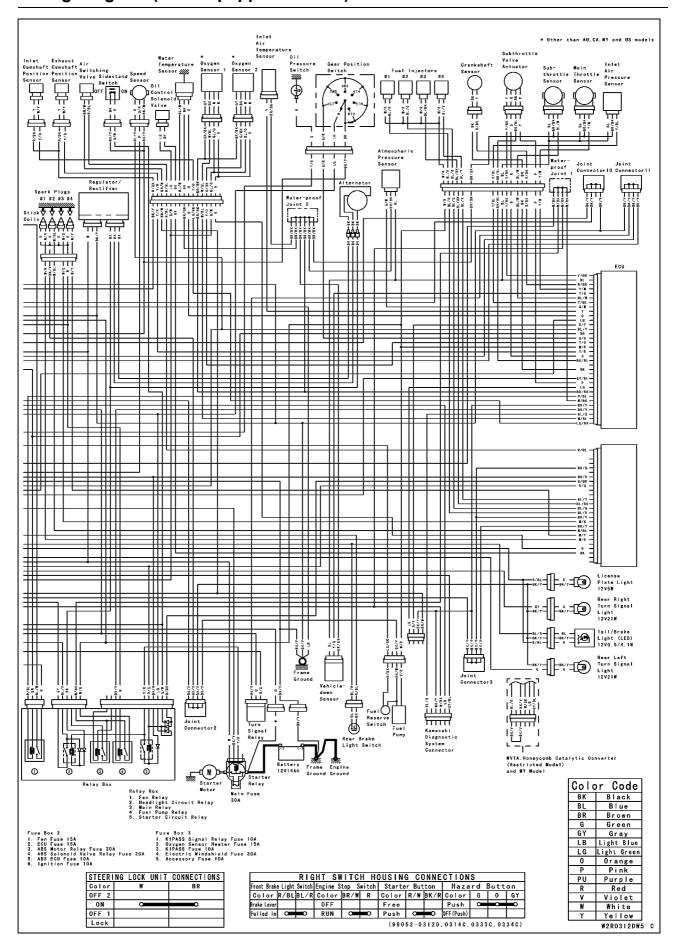


- 24. Electric Windshield Motor
- 25. Steering Lock Unit
- 26. Headlight Relays (Hi and Lo)
- 27. KIPASS Signal Relay
- 28. Accessory Relay
- 29. Electric Windshield Relays (Up and Down)
- 30. Fan Motors
- 31. Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor
- 32. Turn Signal Relay
- 33. Fuse Box 1
- 34. KIPASS ECU
- 35. Fuse Box 3
- 36. ECU
- 37. Relay Box
- 38. Vehicle-down Sensor
- 39. Fuse Box 2
- 40. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor

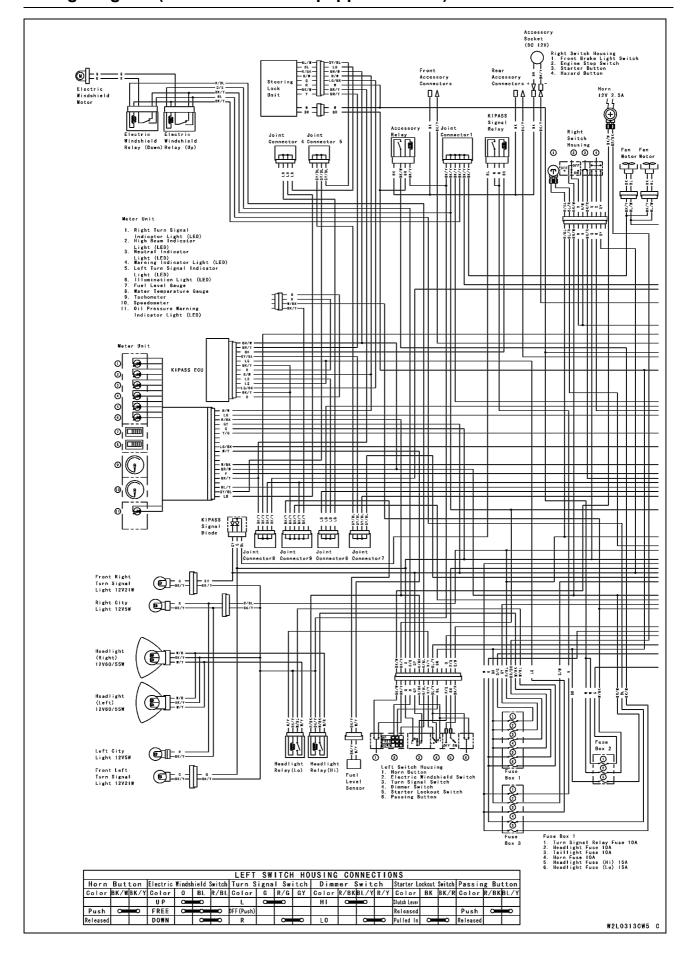
# Wiring Diagram (ABS Equipped Models)



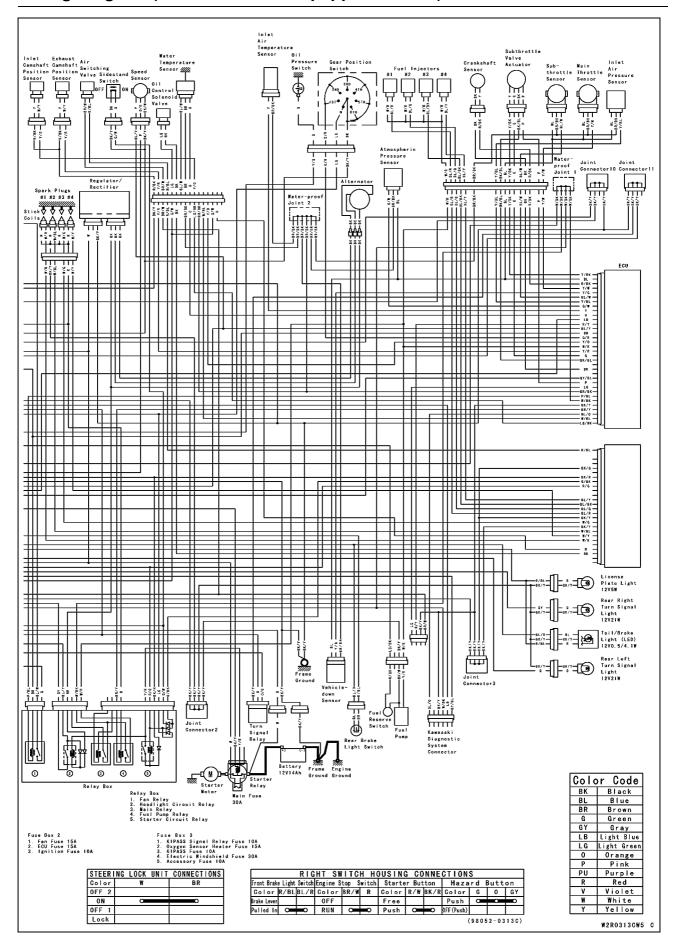
# Wiring Diagram (ABS Equipped Models)



# Wiring Diagram (Other than ABS Equipped Models)



# Wiring Diagram (Other than ABS Equipped Models)



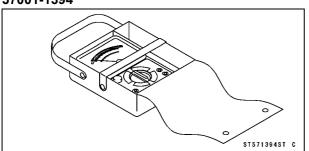
# **16-18 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# **Specifications**

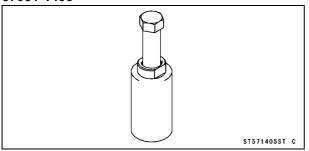
Item	Standard	Service Limit
Battery		
Туре	Sealed Battery	
Model Name	FTZ14-BS	
Capacity	12 V 14 Ah	
Voltage	12.6 V or more	
Charging System		
Туре	Three-phase AC	
Alternator Output Voltage	56 V or more @4 000 r/min (rpm)	
Stator Coil Resistance	0.05 ~ 0.5 Ω	
Charging Voltage (Regulator/Rectifier Output Voltage)	14.4 ~ 15.0 V	
Ignition System		
Crankshaft Sensor Resistance	376 ~ 564 Ω	
Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage	2.4 V or more	
Camshaft Position Sensor Resistance	400 ~ 460 Ω	
Camshaft Position Sensor Peak Voltage	2.8 V or more	
Spark Plug Gap	0.8 ~ 0.9 mm (0.031 ~ 0.035 in.)	
Stick Coil:		
Primary Winding Resistance	1.2 ~ 1.6 Ω	
Secondary Winding Resistance	8.5 ~ 11.5 kΩ	
Primary Peak Voltage	72 V or more	
Electric Starter System		
Starter Motor:		
Brush Length	10 mm (0.39 in.)	5 mm (0.20 in.)
Commutator Diameter	28 mm (1.10 in.)	27 mm (1.06 in.)
Air Switching Valve		
Resistance	20 ~ 24 Ω at 20°C (68°F)	
Oil Control Solenoid Valve		
Resistance	7.1 ~ 7.9 Ω at 20°C (68°F)	
Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit		
Can Communication Line Resistance (at Meter Unit)	122 ~ 126 Ω	
Speed Sensor Supply Voltage	about 12 V	
Switch and Sensor		
Rear Brake Light Switch Timing	ON after about 10 mm (0.39 in.) – of pedal travel	
Engine Oil Pressure Switch Connections	When engine is stopped: ON	
	When engine is running: OFF	
Water Temperature Sensor Resistance	In the text	
Fuel Level Sensor Resistance:		
Full Position	9 ~ 11 Ω	
Empty Position	213 ~ 219 Ω	

# **Special Tools and Sealant**

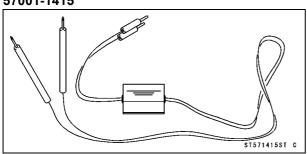
# Hand Tester: 57001-1394



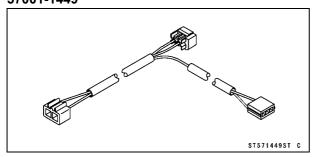
Flywheel Puller Assembly, M38  $\times$  1.5/M35  $\times$  1.5: 57001-1405



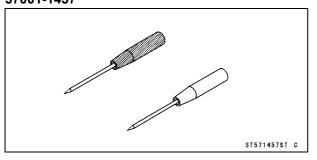
Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1415



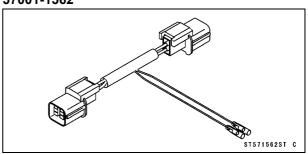
Lead Wire - Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1449



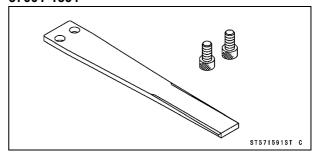
Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457



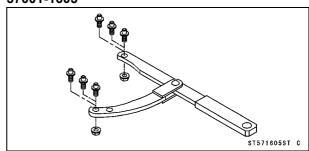
Harness Adapter: 57001-1562



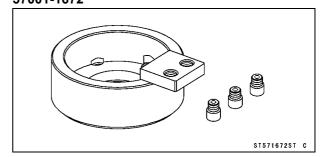
Grip: 57001-1591



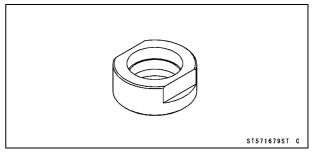
Flywheel & Pulley Holder: 57001-1605



**Rotor Holder: 57001-1672** 



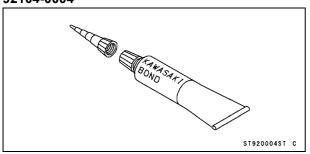
Stopper: 57001-1679



# **16-20 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# **Special Tools and Sealant**

Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-0004



#### **Precautions**

There are a number of important precautions that are musts when servicing electrical systems. Learn and observe all the rules below.

- ODo not reverse the battery cable connections. This will burn out the diodes on the electrical parts.
- OAlways check battery condition before condemning other parts of an electrical system. A fully charged battery is a must for conducting accurate electrical system tests.
- OThe electrical parts should never be struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to the parts can damage them.
- OTo prevent damage to electrical parts, do not disconnect the battery cables or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on, or while the engine is running.
- OBecause of the large amount of current, never keep the starter button pushed when the starter motor will not turn over, or the current may burn out the starter motor windings.
- OTake care not to short the cables that are directly connected to the battery positive (+) terminal to the chassis ground.
- OTroubles may involve one or in some cases all items. Never replace a defective part without determining what CAUSED the failure. If the failure was caused by some other item or items, they must be repaired or replaced, or the new replacement will soon fail again.
- OMake sure all connectors in the circuit are clean and tight, and examine wires for signs of burning, fraying, etc. Poor wires and bad connections will affect electrical system operation.
- OMeasure coil and winding resistance when the part is cold (at room temperature).
- OColor Codes:

BK: Black G: Green P: Pink
BL: Blue GY: Gray PU: Purple
BR: Brown LB: Light Blue R: Red
CH: Chocolate LG: Light Green W: White
DG: Dark Green O: Orange Y: Yellow

### **16-22 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

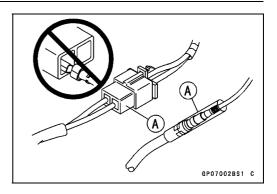
# **Electrical Wiring**

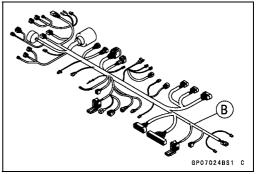
### Wiring Inspection

- Visually inspect the wiring for signs of burning, fraying, etc.
- ★ If any wiring is poor, replace the damaged wiring.
- Pull each connector [A] apart and inspect it for corrosion, dirt, and damage.
- ★ If the connector is corroded or dirty, clean it carefully. If it is damaged, replace it.
- Check the wiring for continuity.
- Ouse the wiring diagram to find the ends of the lead which is suspected of being a problem.
- OConnect the hand tester between the ends of the leads.

#### Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

- OSet the tester to the  $\times$  1  $\Omega$  range, and read the tester.
- $\star$  If the tester does not read 0  $\Omega$ , the lead is defective. Replace the lead or the wiring harness [B] if necessary.





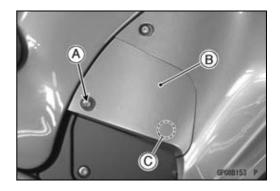
# Battery Removal

- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Remove:

Bolt [A]

Right Cover [B]

OPull out the projection [C] of the cover from the rubber grommet.

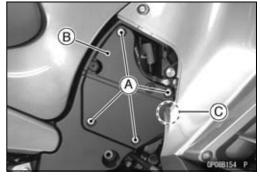


#### • Remove:

Bolts [A]

Battery Compartment Cover [B]

OClear the front part [C] of the cover from the rear middle cover.

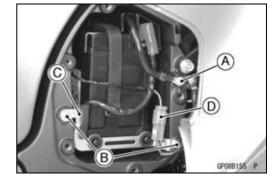


#### • Remove:

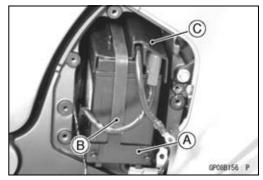
Frame Ground Bolt [A]
Bracket Bolts [B]
Bracket [C]
Connector [D] (Disconnect)

### **CAUTION**

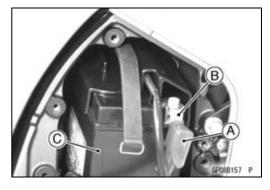
Be sure to disconnect the negative (-) cable first.



- Slightly pull out the battery tray [A].
- Unhook the band [B].
- Slide the battery cover [C] inward.



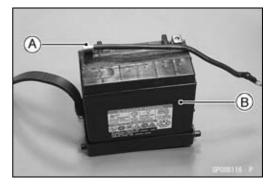
- Slide the red cap [A] outword.
- Disconnect the positive (+) cable terminal [B].
- Remove the battery tray with battery [C].



### **16-24 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

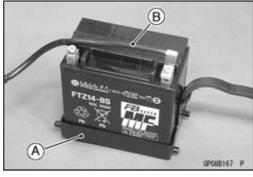
# **Battery**

- Disconnect the negative (-) cable [A].
- Remove the battery [B] from the battery tray.

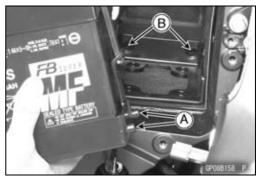


#### Battery Installation

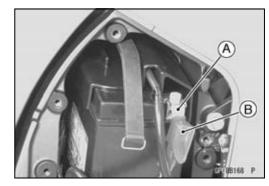
- Place the battery in the battery tray [A].
- Connect the negative (–) cable [B] to the battery.
- Put a light coat of grease on the (–) terminal to prevent corrosion.
- Put the battery cover on the battery.



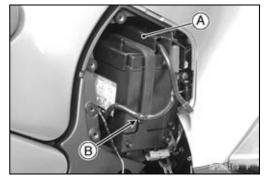
- Insert the battery with the battery tray into the battery compartment.
- Olnsert the projections [A] on the battery tray into the holes [B] of the battery compartment.



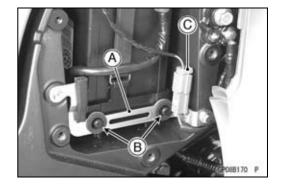
- Connect the positive (+) cable terminal [A] to the battery.
- Put a light coat of grease on the (+) terminal to prevent corrosion.
- Cover the (+) terminal with its red cap [B].



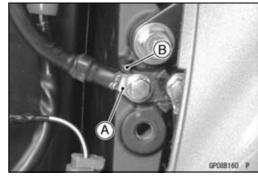
• Fit the battery cover [A] on the battery and hook the band [B].



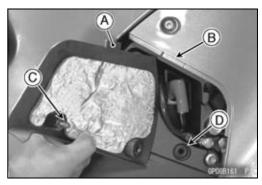
- Install the bracket [A].
- Olnsert the projections on the battery tray into the holes [B] of the bracket.
- Tighten the bracket bolts.
- Connect the connector [C].



- Install the negative cable (–) terminal [A] to the frame so that the flat surface faces to frame and the terminal touches the stopper [B].
- Tighten the terminal bolt.



- Install:
  - Battery Compartment Cover Bolts
  - Right Cover
- Olnsert the tab [A] on the right cover into the slot [B] and then insert the projection [C] into the rubber hole [D].
- Tighten the right cover bolt.



# Battery Activation

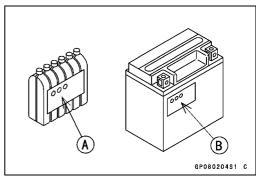
#### **Electrolyte Filling**

• Make sure that the model name [A] of the electrolyte container matches the model name [B] of the battery. These names must be the same.

Battery Model Name for ZG1400A/B: FTZ14-BS



Be sure to use the electrolyte container with the same model name as the battery since the electrolyte volume and specific gravity vary with the battery type. This is to prevent overfilling of the electrolyte, shorting the battery life, and deterioration of the battery performance.



#### CAUTION

Do not remove the aluminum sealing sheet [A] from the filler ports [B] until just prior to use. Be sure to use the dedicated electrolyte container for correct electrolyte volume.

- Place the battery on a level surface.
- Check to see that the sealing sheet has no peeling, tears, or holes in it.
- Remove the sealing sheet.

#### NOTE

- OThe battery is vacuum sealed. If the sealing sheet has leaked air into the battery, it may require a longer initial charge.
- Remove the electrolyte container from the vinyl bag.
- Detach the strip of caps [A] from the container and set aside, these will be used later to seal the battery.

#### NOTE

- ODo not pierce or otherwise open the sealed cells [B] of the electrolyte container. Do not attempt to separate individual cells.
- Place the electrolyte container upside down with the six sealed cells into the filler ports of the battery. Hold the container level, push down to break the seals of all six cells. You will see air bubbles rising into each cell as the ports fill.

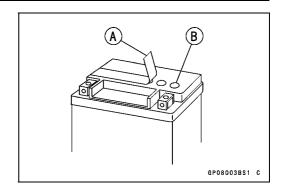
#### NOTE

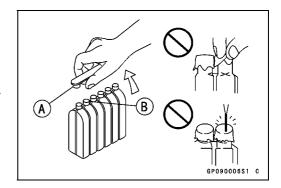
ODo not tilt the electrolyte container

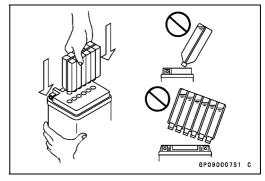
- Check the electrolyte flow.
- ★ If no air bubbles [A] are coming up from the filler ports, or if the container cells have not emptied completely, tap the container [B] a few times.
- Keep the container in place for 20 minutes or more. Don't remove the container from the battery until it's empty, the battery requires all the electrolyte from the container for proper operation.

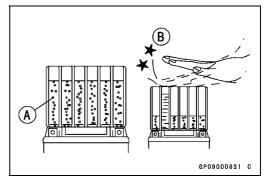
#### CAUTION

Removal of the container before it is completely empty can shorten the service life of the battery. Do not remove the electrolyte container until it is completely empty and 20 minutes have elapsed.









- Gently remove the container from the battery.
- Let the battery sit for 60 minutes prior to charging to allow the electrolyte to permeate into the plates for optimum performance.

#### NOTE

OCharging the battery immediately after filling can shorten service life. Let the battery sit for at least **60** minutes after filling.

#### **Initial Charge**

- Place the strip [A] of caps loosely over the filler ports.
- Newly activated sealed batteries require an initial charge.

Standard Charge: 1.4 A × 5 ~ 10 hours

★If using a recommended battery charger, follow the charger's instructions for newly activated sealed battery.

#### Kawasaki-recommended chargers:

**Optimate III** 

Yuasa 1.5 Amp Automatic Charger

**Battery Mate 150-9** 

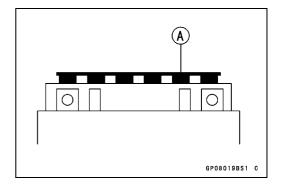
★If the above chargers are not available, use equivalent one.

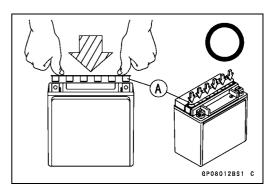
#### NOTE

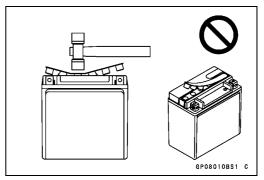
- OCharging rates will vary depending on how long the battery has been stored, temperature, and the type of charger used. Let battery sit 30 minutes after initial charge, then check voltage using a voltmeter. If it is not at least 12.6 volts, repeat charging cycle.
- After charging is completed, press down firmly with both hands to seat the strip of caps [A] into the battery (don't pound or hammer). When properly installed, the strip of the caps will be level with the top of the battery.

#### **CAUTION**

Once the strip of the caps is installed onto the battery, never remove the caps, nor add water or electrolyte to the battery.







#### NOTE

○To ensure maximum battery life and customer satisfaction, it is recommended the battery be load tested at three times its amp-hour rating for 15 seconds.

Re-check voltage and if less than 12.6 volts repeat the charging cycle and load test. If still below 12.6 volts the battery is defective.

#### **Precautions**

1) No need of topping-up

No topping-up is necessary in this battery until it ends its life under normal use. <u>Forcibly prying off the seal cap to add water is very dangerous</u>. <u>Never do that.</u>

2) Refreshing charge

If an engine will not start, a horn sounds weak, or lamps are dim, it indicates the battery has been discharged. Give refresh charge for 5 to 10 hours with charge current shown in the specification (see Refreshing Charge).

When a fast charge is inevitably required, do it following precisely the maximum charge current and time conditions indicated on the battery.

#### CAUTION

This battery is designed to sustain no unusual deterioration if refresh-charged according to the method specified above. <u>However, the battery's performance may be reduced noticeably if charged under conditions other than given above. Never remove the seal cap during refresh charge.</u>

If by chance an excessive amount of gas is generated due to overcharging, the relief valve releases the gas to keep the battery normal.

3) When you do not use the motorcycle for months:

Give a refresh charge before you store the motorcycle and store it with the negative cable removed. Give a refresh charge **once a month** during storage.

4) Battery life:

If the battery will not start the engine even after several refresh charges, the battery has exceeded its useful life. Replace it (Provided, however, the vehicle's starting system has no problem).

### **A** WARNING

Keep the battery away from sparks and open flames during charging, since the battery gives off an explosive gas mixture of hydrogen and oxygen. When using a battery charger, connect the battery to the charger before turning on the charger.

This procedure prevents sparks at the battery terminals which could ignite any battery gases.

No fire should be drawn near the battery, or no terminals should have the tightening loosened.

The electrolyte contains sulfuric acid. Be careful not to have it touch your skin or eyes. If touched, wash it off with liberal amount of water. Get medial attention if severe.

#### Interchange

A sealed battery can fully display its performance only when combined with a proper vehicle electric system. Therefore, replace a sealed battery only on a motorcycle which was originally equipped with a sealed battery.

Be careful, if a sealed battery is installed on a motorcycle which had an ordinary battery as original equipment, the sealed battery's life will be shortened.

### **Charging Condition Inspection**

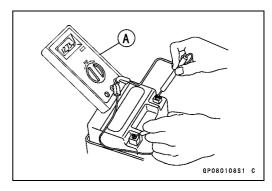
OBattery charging condition can be checked by measuring battery terminal voltage with a digital voltmeter [A].

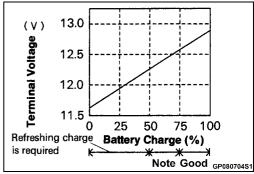
- Remove:
  - Battery (see Battery Removal)
- Measure the battery terminal voltage.

#### NOTE

- OMeasure with a digital voltmeter which can be read one decimal place voltage.
- ★ If the reading is 12.6 V or more, no refresh charge is required, however, if the read is below the specified, refresh charge is required.

Battery Terminal Voltage Standard: 12.6 V or more





### Refreshing Charge

- Remove the battery [A] (see Battery Removal).
- Do refresh charge by following method according to the battery terminal voltage.

### **A** WARNING

This battery is sealed type. Never remove sealing cap [B] even at charging. Never add water. Charge with current and time as stated below.

Terminal Voltage: 11.5 ~ less than 12.6 V

Standard Charge 1.4 A × 5 ~ 10 h (see following chart)

Quick Charge 7 A × 1 h

#### **CAUTION**

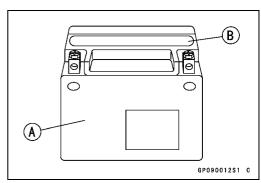
If possible, do not quick charge. If quick charge is done unavoidably, do standard charge later on.

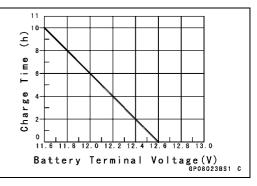
Terminal Voltage: less than 11.5 V Charging Method: 1.4 A × 20 h

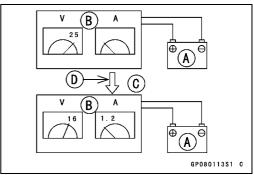
#### **NOTE**

OIncrease the charging voltage to a maximum voltage of 25 V if the battery will not accept current initially. Charge for no more than 5 minutes at the increased voltage then check if the battery is drawing current. If the battery will accept current decrease the voltage and charge by the standard charging method described on the battery case. If the battery will not accept current after 5 minutes, replace the battery.

Battery [A]
Battery Charger [B]
Standard Value [C]
Current starts to flow [D]







# **16-30 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# **Battery**

- Determine the battery condition after refresh charge.

  Obetermine the condition of the battery left for 30 minutes after completion of the charge by measuring the terminal voltage according to the table below.

Criteria	Judgement
12.6 V or higher	Good
12.0 ~ lower than 12.6 V	Charge insufficient $\rightarrow$ Recharge
lower than 12.0 V	Unserviceable → Replace

# **Charging System**

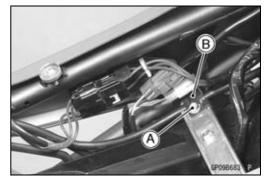
#### Alternator Cover Removal

Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

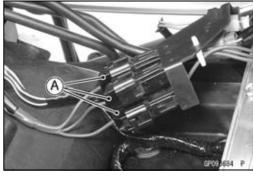
Bolt [A]

Bracket [B]



• Disconnect:

Alternator Lead Connectors [A]

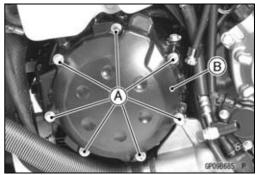


• Remove:

Bolts [A]

Cover [B]

• Pull the alternator lead out of between the engine and frame.



#### Alternator Cover Installation

 Apply silicone sealant to the alternator lead grommet and crankcase halves mating surface [A] on the front and rear sides of the cover mount.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-0004

- Check that dowel pins [B] are in place on the crankcase.
- Install a new gasket and the alternator cover.
- Tighten:

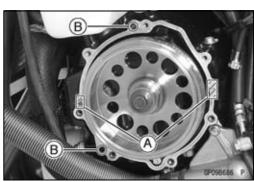
Torque - Alternator Cover Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

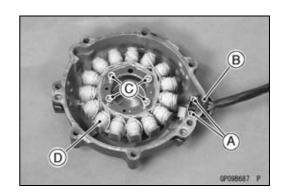
### Stator Coil Removal

• Remove:

Alternator Cover (see Alternator Cover Removal)
Holding Plate Bolts [A] and Plate
Alternator Lead Grommet [B]
Stator Coil Bolts [C]

• Remove the stator coil [D] from the alternator cover.





### **16-32 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# **Charging System**

#### Stator Coil Installation

• Tighten the stator coil bolts to the specified torque.

Torque - Stator Coil Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

Apply silicone sealant to the circumference of the alternator lead grommet, and fit the grommet into the notch of the cover securely.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-0004

 Secure the alternator lead with a holding plate [A], and apply a non-permanent locking agent to the thread of the plate bolts and tighten them.

Torque - Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolts: 8.3 N·m (0.85 kgf·m, 73 in·lb)

• Install the alternator cover (see Alternator Cover Installation).

#### Alternator Rotor Removal

- Remove the alternator cover (see Alternator Cover Removal).
- Clean off the oil from the outer circumference of the rotor.
- Hold the alternator rotor steady with the rotor holder [A], and remove the rotor bolt [B] and washer.

Special Tools - Grip [C]: 57001-1591 Rotor Holder: 57001-1672 Stopper [D]: 57001-1679

 Using the flywheel puller [A], remove the alternator rotor from the crankshaft.

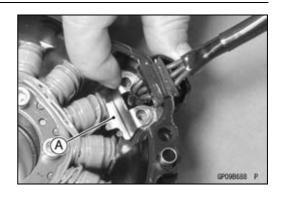
Special Tool - Flywheel Puller, M38 × 1.5: 57001-1405

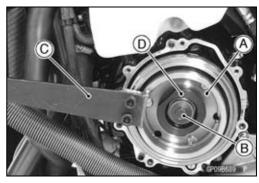
#### **CAUTION**

Do not attempt to strike the alternator rotor itself. Striking the rotor can cause the magnets to lose their magnetism.

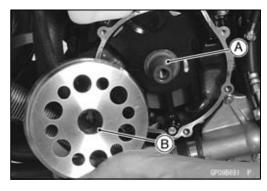
#### Alternator Rotor Installation

- Using a cleaning fluid, clean off any oil or dirt on the following portions and dry them with a clean cloth.
   Crankshaft Tapered Portion [A]
   Alternator Rotor Tapered Portion [B]
- Install the alternator rotor.









## **Charging System**

• Using a cleaning fluid, clean off any oil or dirt on the washer [A] and dry if with a clean cloth.

#### **NOTE**

- OConfirm the alternator rotor fit or not to the crankshaft before tightening it with specified torque.
- Install the rotor bolt [B] and tighten it with 69 N·m (7.0 kgf·m, 51 ft·lb) of torque.
- Remove the rotor bolt and washer.
- Check the tightening torque with flywheel puller [A].
- ★If the rotor is not pulled out with 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb) of drawing torque, it is installed correctly.
- ★ If the rotor is pulled out with under 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb) of drawing torque, clean off any oil dirt or flaw of the crankshaft and rotor tapered portion, and dry them with a clean cloth. Then, confirm that it is not pulled out with above torque.
- Install the rotor bolt and washer.
- Tighten the alternator rotor bolt [A] while holding the alternator rotor steadily with the holder [B].

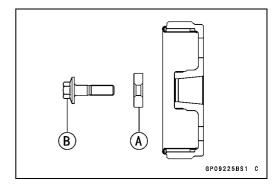
Special Tools - Grip [C]: 57001-1591 Rotor Holder: 57001-1672 Stopper [D]: 57001-1679

Torque - Alternator Rotor Bolt: 110 N·m (11.2 kgf·m, 81.1 ft·lb)

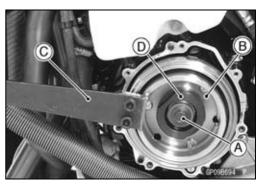
• Install the alternator cover (see Alternator Cover Installation).

#### Alternator Inspection

There are three types of alternator failures: short, open (wire burned out), or loss in rotor magnetism. A short or open in one of the coil wires will result in either a low output, or no output at all. A loss in rotor magnetism, which may be caused by dropping or hitting the alternator, by leaving it near an electromagnetic field, or just by aging, will result in low output.







### **16-34 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

### **Charging System**

- To check the alternator output voltage, do the following procedures.
- OTurn the key knob to OFF.
- ODisconnect the alternator lead connector [A] from the regulator/rectifier.
- OConnect the hand tester [B] as shown in the table 1.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

- OStart the engine.
- ORun it at the rpm given in the table 1.
- ONote the voltage readings (total 3 measurements).



Tester	Conr	Reading	
Range	Tester (+) to	Tester (–) to	@4 000 rpm
250 V AC	One Black Lead	Another Black Lead	56 V or more

- ★ If the output voltage shows the value in the table, the alternator operates properly.
- ★ If the output voltage shows a much higher than the value in the table, the regulator/rectifier is damaged. A much lower reading than that given in the table indicates that the alternator is defective.
- Check the stator coil resistance as follows.
- OStop the engine.
- OConnect the commercially available tester as shown in the table 2.
- ONote the readings (total 3 measurement).

**Table 2 Stator Coil Resistance** 

at 20°C (68°F)

Tester	Conn	Reading	
Range Tester (+) to			
× 1 Ω	One Black Lead	Another Black Lead	$0.05\sim0.5~\Omega$

- ★If there is more resistance than shown in the table, or no tester reading (infinity) for any two leads, the stator has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the stator is shorted, and must be replaced.
- Using the highest resistance range of the hand tester, measure the resistance between each of the black leads and chassis ground.
- ★Any hand tester reading less than infinity (∞) indicates a short, necessitating stator replacement.
- ★ If the stator coils have normal resistance, but the voltage check showed the alternator to be defective; then the rotor magnets have probably weakened, and the rotor must be replaced.

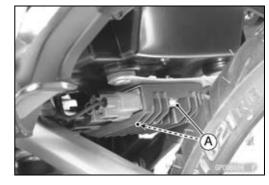


# **Charging System**

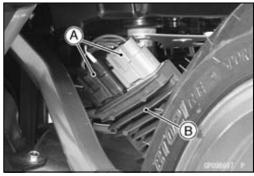
### Regulator/Rectifier Inspection

• Remove:

Regulator/Rectifier Bolts [A]



 Remove: Connectors [A] Regulator/Rectifier [B]



• Set the hand tester to the  $\times$  1 k $\Omega$  range and make the measurements shown in the table.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

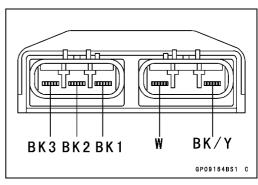
- Connect the hand tester to the regulator rectifier.
- ★If the tester readings are not as specified, replace the regulator/rectifier.

### **CAUTION**

Use only Kawasaki Hand Tester 57001-1394 for this test. A tester other than the Kawasaki Hand Tester may show different readings.

If a megger or a meter with a large capacity battery is used, the regulator/rectifier will be damaged.

(Unit: kΩ)



#### Regulator/Rectifier Resistance

		Tester (+) Lead Connection					
	Terminal	W BK1 BK2		BK2	BK3	BK/Y	
	W	_	20 ~ 300	20~300	20 ~ 200	20 ~ 750	
	BK1	0 ~ 5	_	20~300	20 ~ 200	20~750	
(-)*	BK2	0 ~ 5	20 ~ 300	_	20 ~ 200	20 ~ 750	
(-)	BK3	0 ~ 5	20 ~ 300	20~300	-	20 ~ 750	
	BK/Y	5 ~ 20	5 ~ 20	5 ~ 20	5 ~ 20	_	

(-)\*: Tester (-) Lead Connection

• Install the regulator/rectifier.

Torque - Regulator/Rectifier Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

### 16-36 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

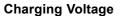
### **Charging System**

### Charging Voltage Inspection

- Check the battery condition (see Charging Condition Inspection).
- Warm up the engine to obtain actual alternator operating conditions.
- Remove the right cover.
- Check that the key knob is turned off, and connect the hand tester [A] to the battery (+) terminal and ground.

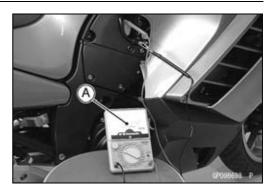
### Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

• Start the engine, and note the voltage readings at various engine speeds with the headlight turned on and then turned off (To turn off the headlight, disconnect the headlight connector on the headlight unit.). The readings should show nearly battery voltage when the engine speed is low, and, as the engine speed rises, the readings should also rise. But they must be kept under the specified voltage.



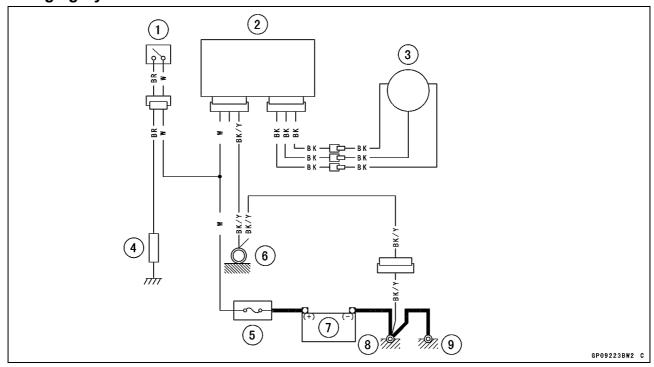
Tootor Dange	Conne	Dooding		
Tester Range	Tester (+) to	Tester (-) to	Reading	
25 V DC	Battery (+)	Ground	14.4 ~ 15.0 V	

- Turn off the key knob to stop the engine, and disconnect the hand tester.
- ★ If the charging voltage is kept between the values given in the table, the charging system is considered to be working normally.
- ★If the charging voltage is much higher than the values specified in the table, the regulator/rectifier is defective or the regulator/rectifier leads are loose or open.
- ★ If the charging voltage does not rise as the engine speed increases, then the regulator/rectifier is defective or the alternator output is insufficient for the loads. Check the alternator and regulator/rectifier to determine which part is defective.

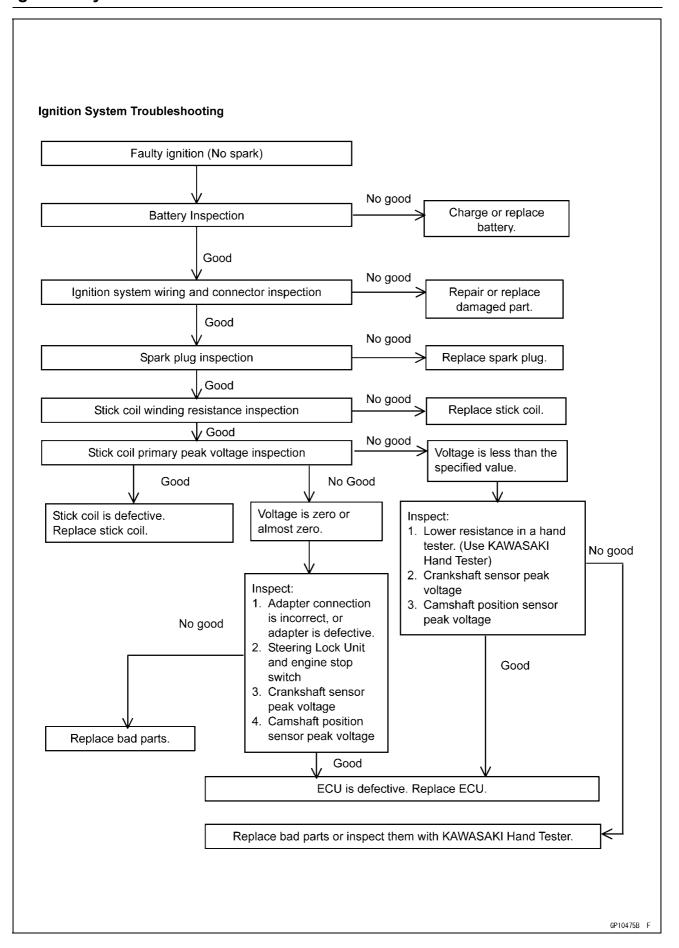


# **Charging System**

# **Charging System Circuit**



- 1. Steering Lock Unit
- 2. Regulator/Rectifier
- 3. Alternator
- 4. Load
- 5. Main Fuse 30 A
- 6. Frame Ground
- 7. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 8. Frame Ground
- 9. Engine Ground



# **A WARNING**

The ignition system produces extremely high voltage. Do not touch the spark plugs or stick coils while the engine is running, or you could receive a severe electrical shock.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not disconnect the battery cables or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on, or while the engine is running. This is to prevent ECU damage.

Do not install the battery backwards. The negative side is grounded. This is to prevent damage to the ECU.

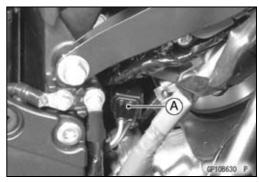
#### Crankshaft Sensor Removal

#### • Remove:

Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

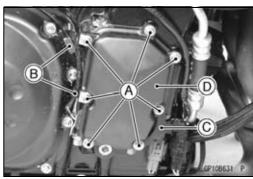
Right Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Crankshaft Sensor Lead Connector [A]



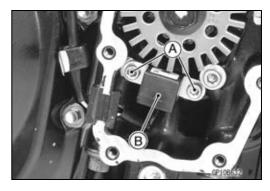
### • Remove:

Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts [A]
Clamps [B]
Bracket [C] (Oxygen Sensor Equipped Model)
Crankshaft Sensor Cover [D]



### • Remove:

Crankshaft Sensor Bolts [A] Crankshaft Sensor [B]



### **16-40 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# **Ignition System**

#### Crankshaft Sensor Installation

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the crankshaft sensor bolts [A], and tighten them.

# Torque - Crankshaft Sensor Bolts: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf·m, 52 in·lb)

- Apply silicone sealant to the circumference of the crankshaft sensor lead grommet [B], and fit the grommet into the notch of the crankcase securely.
- Apply silicone sealant to the mating surface [C] of crankcase halves.

#### Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 92104-0004

- Replace the O-ring [D] with a new one.
- Install:

Crankshaft Sensor Cover

Clamps [E]

Bracket [F] (Oxygen Sensor Equipped Model)

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to only one crankshaft sensor cover bolt [G] shown in figure.
- Tighten the crankshaft sensor cover bolts.

# Torque - Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

- Route the crankshaft sensor lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

### Crankshaft Sensor Inspection

- Remove the right middle cover (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the crankshaft sensor lead connector (see Crankshaft Sensor Removal).
- Set the hand tester [A] to the  $\times$  10  $\Omega$  range and connect it to the crankshaft sensor lead connector [B].

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

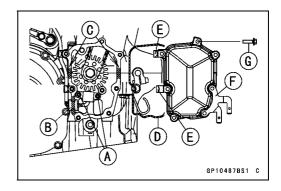
#### Crankshaft Sensor Resistance: 376 ~ 564 Ω

- ★ If there is more resistance than the specified value, the coil has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the coil is shorted, and must be replaced.
- Using the highest resistance range of the tester, measure the resistance between the crankshaft sensor leads and chassis ground.
- ★Any tester reading less than infinity (∞) indicates a short, necessitating replacement of the crankshaft sensor.

# Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

- OBe sure the battery is fully charged.
- OUsing the peak voltage adapter is a more reliable way to determine the condition of the crankshaft sensor than crankshaft sensor internal resistance measurements.
- Disconnect the crankshaft sensor lead connector (see Crankshaft Sensor Removal).





Set the hand tester [A] to the × 25 V DC range, and connect the peak voltage adapter [B].

Special Tools - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1415

Type: KEK-54-9-B

#### **Connections:**

Crankshaft Sensor Connector [C]		Adapter	Hand Teste	
Black	$\leftarrow$	Black	$\rightarrow$	(-)
Yellow	$\leftarrow$	Red	$\rightarrow$	(+)

- Turn the ignition switch and engine stop switch ON.
- Pushing the starter button, turn the engine 4 ~ 5 seconds with the transmission gear in neutral to measure the crankshaft sensor peak voltage.
- Repeat the measurement 5 or more times.

### Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage Standard: 2.4 V or more

★ If the tester reading is not specified one, check the crankshaft sensor.

### Timing Rotor Removal

• Remove:

Crankshaft Sensor (see Crankshaft Sensor Removal)

• Remove the timing rotor [A].

OHolding the timing rotor with the flywheel & pulley holder [B] and remove the rotor bolt [C].

Special Tool - Flywheel & Pulley Holder: 57001-1605

### Timing Rotor Installation

- Fit the rotor [A] to the crankshaft.
- Holding the timing rotor with the flywheel & pulley holder and tighten the rotor bolt.

Special Tool - Flywheel & Pulley Holder: 57001-1605

• Tighten:

Torque - Timing Rotor Bolt: 39 N·m (4.0 kgf·m, 29 ft·lb)

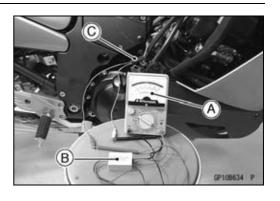
Install the removed parts.

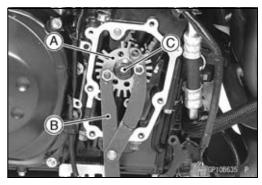
### Stick Coil Removal

• Remove:

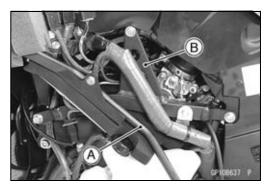
Fairing Stay [A] (both sides) (see Fairing Stay Removal in the Frame chapter)

Subframe [B] (both sides) (see Subframe Removal in the Frame chapter)









# **16-42 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

### **Ignition System**

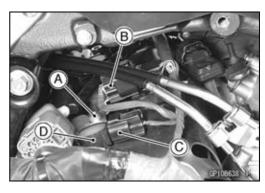
- Remove:
  - Bolt [A]
  - Bracket and Connector [B]
- Disconnect the stick coil connectors [C].
- Pull the stick coils [D] off the spark plugs.

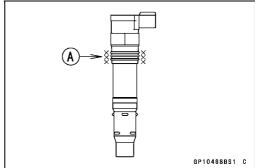
### **CAUTION**

Do not pry the connector part of the coil while removing the coil.

#### Stick Coil Installation

• Apply grease [A] to the stick coils as shown.



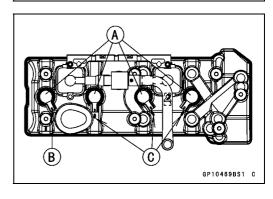


- Insert the stick coils [A] as shown being careful of the coil heads directions.
- OInstall #1 stick coil [B] as shown in the figure.
- OAlign the lines [C] of the cylinder head cover with coil heads of  $\#2 \sim \#4$  coils.

### **CAUTION**

Do not tap the coil head while installing the coil.

- Connect the stick coil connectors.
- Run the hoses and harness correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



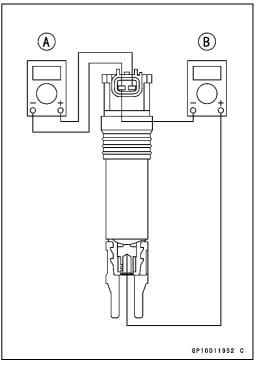
### Stick Coil Inspection

- Remove the stick coils (see Stick Coil Removal).
- Measure the primary winding resistance [A] as follows.
- OConnect the hand tester between the coil terminals.
- OSet the tester to the  $\times$  1  $\Omega$  range, and read the tester.
- Measure the secondary winding resistance [B] as follows.
- OConnect the tester between the plug terminal and (–) coil terminal.
- OSet the tester to the  $\times$  1 k $\Omega$  range and read the tester.

**Stick Coil Winding Resistance** 

Primary Windings:  $1.2 \sim 1.6 \Omega$ Secondary Windings:  $8.5 \sim 11.5 \text{ k}\Omega$ 

★ If the tester does not read as specified, replace the coil.



### Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Remove the stick coils (see Stick Coil Removal).
- ODo not remove the spark plug.
- Measure the primary peak voltage as follows.
- Olnstall the new spark plug [A] into each stick coil [B], and ground them onto the engine.
- OConnect the peak voltage adapter [C] to the hand tester [D] which is set to the × 250 V DC range.
- OConnect the adapter to the lead wire-peak voltage adapter [E] which is connected between the stick coil connector and stick coil.

ECU [F] Battery [G]

Special Tools - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1415

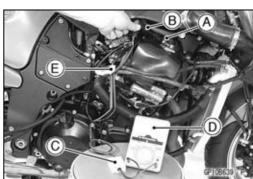
Type: KEK-54-9-B

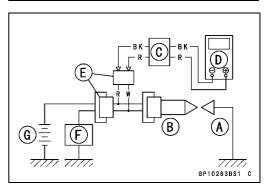
Lead Wire-Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001

-1449

#### **Primary Lead Connection**

Adapter (R, +) to lead wire-peak voltage adapter (W) Adapter (BK, –) to lead wire-peak voltage adapter (R)





### **A WARNING**

To avoid extremely high voltage shocks, do not touch the spark plugs or tester connections.

- Turn the ignition switch and engine stop switch ON.
- Pushing the starter button, turn the engine 4 ~ 5 seconds with the transmission in neutral to measure the primary peak voltage.
- Repeat the measurements 5 times for one stick coil.

## Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage

Standard: 72 V or more

- Repeat the test for the other stick coils.
- ★ If the reading is less than the specified value, check the following.

Stick Coils (see Stick Coil Inspection)

Crankshaft Sensor (see Crankshaft Sensor Inspection) ECU (see ECU Power Supply Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

### Spark Plug Removal

 Refer to the Spark Plug Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Spark Plug Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

### Spark Plug Installation

 Refer to the Spark Plug Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter (see Spark Plug Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

### Spark Plug Condition Inspection

- Visually inspect the spark plugs.
- ★ If the spark plug center electrode [A] and/or side electrode [B] are corroded or damaged, or if the insulator [C] is cracked, replace the plug.
- ★ If the spark plug is dirtied or the carbon is accumulated, replace the spark plug.
- Measure the gap [D] with a wire-type thickness gauge.
- ★If the gap is incorrect, replace the spark plug.

Spark Plug Gap: 0.8 ~ 0.9 mm (0.031 ~ 0.035 in.)

• Use the standard spark plug or its equivalent.

Spark Plug: CR9EIA-9

### Camshaft Position Sensor Removal

(Exhaust Side)

• Remove:

Right Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

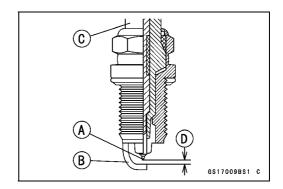
Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

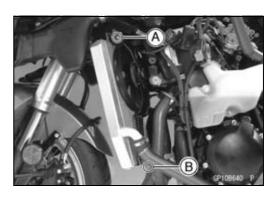
Right Fairing Stay (see Fairing Stay Removal in the Frame chapter)

Right Subframe (see Subframe Removal in the Frame chapter)

Upper Radiator Bolts [A] (both sides)

Lower Radiator Bolt [B]



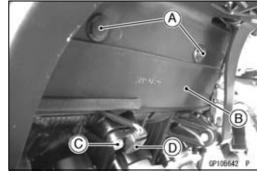


• Disconnect the camshaft position sensor lead connector [A].



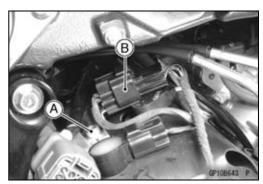
• Remove:

Quick Rivets [A]
Cover [B]
Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt [C]
Camshaft Position Sensor [D]



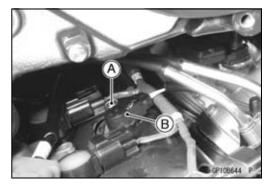
### (Inlet Side)

- Loosen the clamps of the throttle body assy and remove the throttle body assy from the throttle body holder (see Throttle Body Assy Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Remove:
   Bolt [A]
   Bracket and Connector [B]

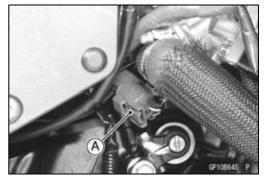


• Remove:

Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt [A] Camshaft Position Sensor [B]



- Disconnect the camshaft position sensor lead connector [A]
- Remove the camshaft position sensor.



#### Camshaft Position Sensor Installation

- Replace the O-rings of the camshaft position sensors.
- Apply grease to the new O-rings.
- Tighten:

# Torque - Camshaft Position Sensor Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

 Route the camshaft position sensor lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

### **Camshaft Position Sensor Inspection**

- Disconnect the camshaft position sensor lead connector (see Camshaft Position Sensor Removal).
- Set the hand tester to the  $\times$  10  $\Omega$  range and connect it to the terminals.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

#### Camshaft Position Sensor Resistance: $400 \sim 460 \Omega$

- ★ If there is more resistance than the specified value, the sensor coil has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the sensor coil is shorted, and must be replaced.
- Using the highest resistance range of the tester, measure the resistance between the camshaft position sensor leads and chassis ground.
- ★ Any tester reading less than infinity (∞) indicates a short, necessitating replacement of the camshaft position sensor.

# Camshaft Position Sensor Peak Voltage Inspection

- Disconnect the camshaft position sensor lead connector (see Camshaft Position Sensor Removal).
- Connect the harness adapter [A] between the camshaft position sensor lead connector and harness connector.
- Connect the peak voltage adapter [B] to the hand tester
   [C] which is set to the × 10 V range.
- Connect the adapter to the harness adapter.

[D] Camshaft Position Sensor

Special Tools - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

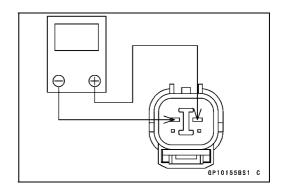
Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1415

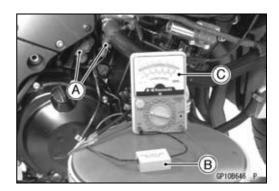
Type: KEK-54-9-B

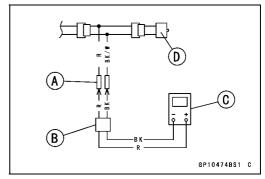
Harness Adapter: 57001-1562

#### **Connections:**

Harness Adapter		Peak Voltage Adapter		Hand Tester
Black/White	$\leftarrow$	Black	$\rightarrow$	(-)
Red	←	Red	$\rightarrow$	(+)







- Turn the key knob and engine stop switch ON.
- Pushing the starter button, run the engine with the transmission gear in neutral to measure the camshaft position sensor peak voltage.
- Repeat the measurement 5 or more times.

### Camshaft Position Sensor Peak Voltage

Standard: 2.8 V or more

★ If the peak voltage is lower than the standard, inspect the camshaft position sensor.

#### Interlock Operation Inspection

• Use the center stand to support the motorcycle upright.

#### 1st Check

• Start the engine to the following conditions.

#### Condition:

**Transmission Gear** → 1st Position

 $\textbf{Clutch Lever} \rightarrow \textbf{Release}$ 

Sidestand → Down or Up

- OTurn the key knob ON and push the starter button.
- OThen the starter motor should not turn when the starter system circuit is normality.
- ★If the engine is start, inspect the starter lockout switch, gear position switch, relay box and starter relay.

#### 2nd Check

• Start the engine to the following conditions.

#### Condition:

Transmission Gear → 1st Position

Clutch Lever → Pulled in

 $\textbf{Sidestand} \rightarrow \textbf{Up}$ 

- OTurn the ignition switch ON and push the starter button.
- OThen the starter motor should turn when the starter system circuit is normality.
- ★ If the starter motor is not turn, inspect the starter lockout switch, sidestand switch, relay box and starter relay.

### 3rd Check

- Inspect the engine for its secure stop after the following operations are completed.
- Run the engine to the following conditions.

#### Condition:

Transmission Gear → 1st Position

Clutch Lever  $\rightarrow$  Release

Sidestand  $\rightarrow$  Up

- Set the sidestand on the ground, then the engine will stop.
- ★ If whichever may not be stopped, inspect the gear position switch, sidestand switch and relay box.
- ★ If their parts are normality, replace the ECU.

# **16-48 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# **Ignition System**

# IC Igniter Inspection

OThe IC igniter is built in the ECU [A].

• Refer to the following items.

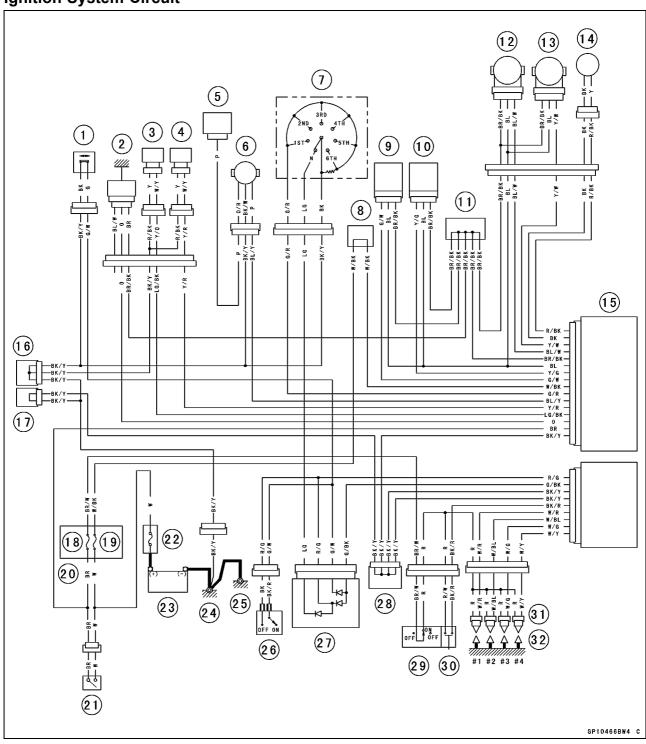
Interlock Operation Inspection (see Interlock Operation Inspection)

Ignition System Troubleshooting (see Ignition System section)

ECU Power Supply Inspection (see ECU Power Supply Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)



## **Ignition System Circuit**



- 1. Sidestand Switch
- 2. Water Temperature Sensor
- 3. Inlet Camshaft Position Sensor
- 4. Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor
- 5. Meter Unit
- 6. Speed Sensor
- 7. Gear Position Switch
- 8. Water-proof Joint 1
- 9. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor

- 10. Vehicle-down Sensor
- 11. Water-proof Joint 2
- 12. Subthrotte Sensor
- 13. Main Throttle Sensor
- 14. Crankshaft Sensor
- 15. ECU
- 16. Joint Connector 8
- 17. Joint Connector 9
- 18. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 19. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 20. Fuse Box 2
- 21. Steering Lock Unit
- 22. Main Fuse 30 A

- 23. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 24. Frame Ground
- 25. Engine Ground
- 26. Starter Lockout Switch
- 27. Relay Box
- 28. Joint Connector 3
- 29. Engine Stop Switch
- 30. Starter Button
- 31. Stick Coils
- 32. Spark Plugs

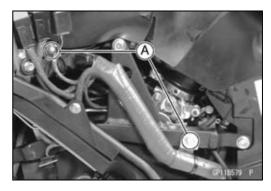
### **16-50 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

### **Electric Starter System**

### Starter Motor Removal

• Remove:

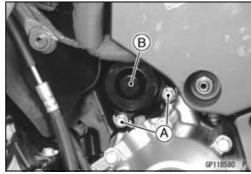
Left Rear Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter) Clamp Bolts [A]



• Remove:

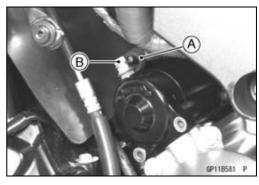
Speed Sensor (see Speed Sensor Removal) Starter Motor Mounting Bolts [A]

• Pull out the starter motor [B].



- Slide out the rubber cap [A].
- Remove:

Starter Motor Cable Terminal Nut [B] Starter Motor Cable



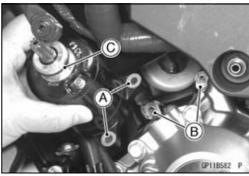
#### Starter Motor Installation

### **CAUTION**

Do not tap the starter motor shaft or body. Tapping the shaft or body could damage the motor.

- Clean the starter motor legs [A] and crankcase [B] where the starter motor is ground.
- Replace the O-ring [C] with a new one.
- Apply grease to the new O-ring.
- Tighten:

Torque - Starter Motor Mounting Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

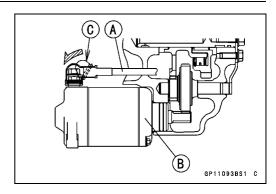


# **Electric Starter System**

- Install the starter motor cable [A] side by side with starter motor [B].
- Tighten:

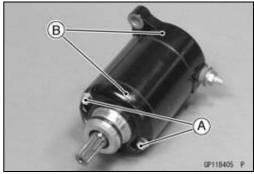
Torque - Starter Motor Cable Terminal Nut: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf·m, 52 in·lb)

• Slide back the rubber cap [C] to the original position.

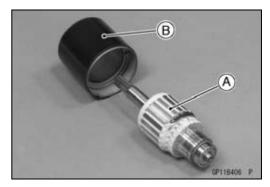


### Starter Motor Disassembly

- Remove the starter motor (see Starter Motor Removal).
- Take off the starter motor through bolts [A] and remove both end covers [B].

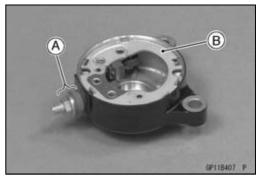


• Pull the armature [A] out of the yoke [B].



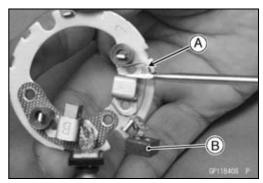
• Remove:

Brush Plate Terminal Nut, Washer and Insulators [A] Brush Plate Assembly [B]



### Starter Motor Assembly

• Pry the spring end [A] and insert the brush [B].



### **16-52 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

### **Electric Starter System**

- Install the brush plate assembly [A] into the right-hand end cover [B].
- Replace the O-ring [C] with a new one.
- Install:

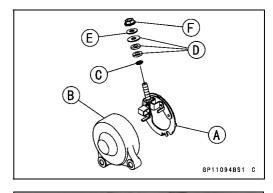
Insulators [D]

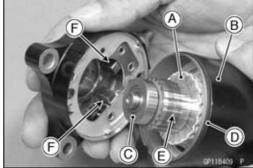
Washer [E]

• Tighten:

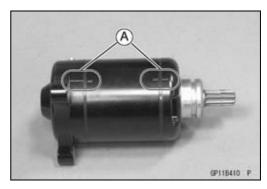
Torque - Starter Motor Terminal Locknut [F]: 6.9 N·m (0.70 kgf·m, 61 in·lb)

- Install the armature [A] into the yoke [B].
- Install thrust washer [C].
- Replace the O-rings [D] with new ones.
- Put the armature [E] among the brushes [F].



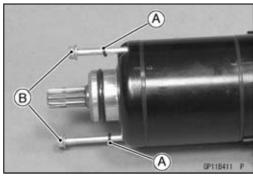


 Align the marks [A] to assembly the yoke and the end covers.

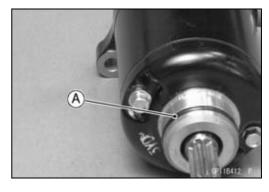


- Replace the O-rings [A] with new ones.
- Tighten:

Torque - Starter Motor Through Bolts [B]: 3.4 N·m (0.35 kgf·m, 30 in·lb)



- Replace the O-ring [A] with new ones.
- Apply grease to the new O-ring.



### **Electric Starter System**

### **Brush Inspection**

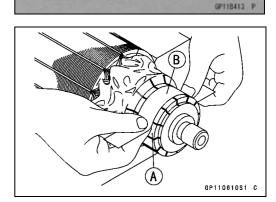
- Measure the length [A] of each brush [B].
- ★ If any is worn down to the service limit, replace the brush holder assembly.

Starter Motor Brush Length Standard: 10 mm (0.39 in.)

Service Limit: 5 mm (0.20 in.)

# Commutator Cleaning and Inspection

• Smooth the commutator surface [A] if necessary with fine emery cloth [B], and clean out the grooves.

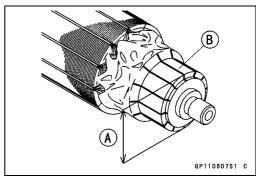


В

- Measure the diameter [A] of the commutator [B].
- ★ If the commutator diameter is less than the service limit, replace the starter motor with a new one.

**Commutator Diameter** 

Standard: 28 mm (1.10 in.) Service Limit: 27 mm (1.06 in.)



#### **Armature Inspection**

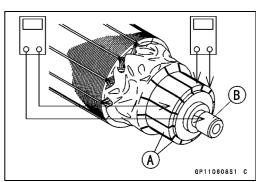
• Using the  $\times$  1  $\Omega$  hand tester range, measure the resistance between any two commutator segments [A].

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

- ★ If there is a high resistance or no reading (∞) between any two segments, a winding is open and the starter motor must be replaced.
- Using the highest hand tester range, measure the resistance between the segments and the shaft [B].
- ★ If there is any reading at all, the armature has a short and the starter motor must be replaced.



OEven if the foregoing checks show the armature to be good, it may be defective in some manner not readily detectable with the hand tester. If all other starter motor and starter motor circuit components check good, but the starter motor still does not turn over or only turns over weakly, replace the starter motor with a new one.



### **16-54 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

### **Electric Starter System**

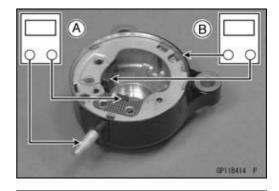
### **Brush Lead Inspection**

• Using the  $\times$  1  $\Omega$  hand tester range, measure the resistance as shown.

Terminal Bolt and Positive Brush [A] Right-hand End Cover and Negative Brush [B]

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

★If there is not close to zero ohms, the brush lead has an open. Replace the brush holder assembly.



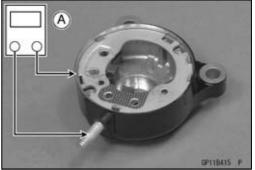
### Right-hand End Cover Assembly Inspection

• Using the highest hand tester range, measure the resistance as shown.

Terminal and Right-hand End Cover [A]

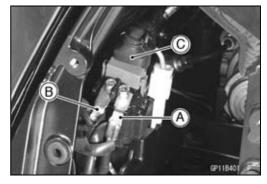
Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

★ If there is any reading, the right-hand end cover assembly have a short. Replace the right-hand end cover assembly.



### Starter Relay Inspection

- Remove the battery (see Battery Removal).
- Disconnect the starter motor cable [A] and battery positive
   (+) cable [B] from the starter relay.
- Disconnect the connector [C].
- Pull out the starter relay from the damper.



 Connect the hand tester [A] and 12 V battery [B] to the starter relay [C] as shown.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

★ If the relay does not work as specified, replace the relay.

**Testing Relay** 

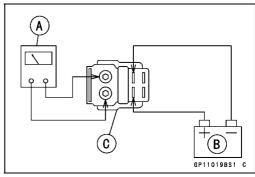
Hand Tester Range:  $\times$  1  $\Omega$ 

Criteria: When battery is connected  $\rightarrow$  0  $\Omega$ 

When battery is disconnected  $\rightarrow \infty \Omega$ 

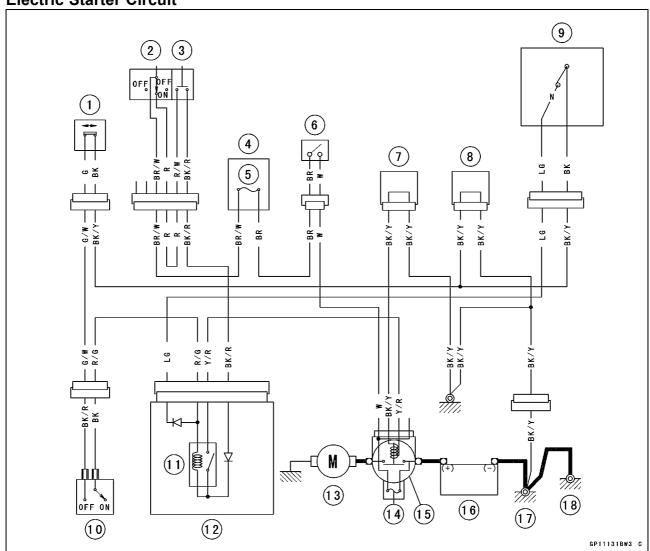
• Tighten:

Torque - Starter Motor Cable Mounting Bolt: 3.9 N·m (0.40 kgf·m, 35 in·lb)



# **Electric Starter System**

### **Electric Starter Circuit**



- 1. Sidestand Switch
- 2. Engine Stop Switch
- 3. Starter Button
- 4. Fuse Box 2
- 5. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 6. Steering Lock Unit
- 7. Joint Connector 1
- 8. Joint Connector 8
- 9. Gear Position Switch
- 10. Starter Lockout Switch
- 11. Starter Circuit Relay
- 12. Relay Box
- 13. Starter Motor
- 14. Main Fuse 30 A
- 15. Starter Relay
- 16. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 17. Frame Ground
- 18. Engine Ground

### 16-56 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### **Lighting System**

This motorcycle adopts the daylight system and has a headlight relay in the relay box. The headlight does not go on when the ignition switch and the engine stop switch are first turned on. The headlight comes on after the starter button is released and stays on until the ignition switch is turned off. The headlight will go out momentarily whenever the starter button is pressed and come back on when the button is released.

### Headlight Beam Horizontal Vertical Adjustment

• Refer to the Headlight Aiming Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### Headlight Beam Vertical Adjustment

 Refer to the Headlight Aiming Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

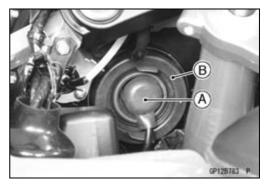
### Headlight Bulb Replacement

• Remove:

Inner Covers (see Inner Cover Removal in the Frame chapter)

Headlight Connector [A]

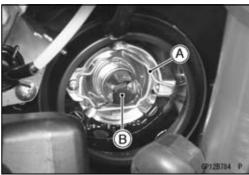
Dust Cover [B]



Remove: Hook [A] Headlight Bulb [B]

#### **CAUTION**

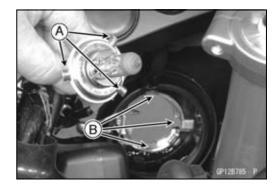
When handling the quartz-halogen bulb, never touch the glass portion with bare hands. Always use a clean cloth. Oil contamination from hands or dirty rags can reduce bulb life or cause the bulb to explode.



#### NOTE

OClean off any contamination that inadvertently gets on the bulb with alcohol or soap and water solution.

- Replace the headlight bulb.
- Fit the projections [A] of the bulb in the hollows [B] of the headlight.



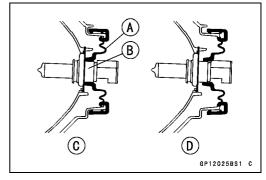
# **Lighting System**

• Install the hook [A].



• Fit the dust cover [A] onto the bulb [B] firmly as shown in the figure.

Good [C] Bad [D]



- Connect the headlight connector.
- After installation, adjust the headlight aim (see Headlight Aiming Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

### City Light Bulb Replacement

- Remove the upper inner fairing (see Upper Inner Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Pull out the sockets [A] together with the bulbs.

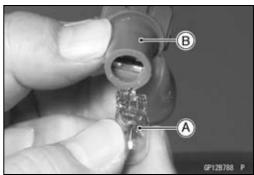


• Pull the bulb [A] out of the socket [B].

### **CAUTION**

Do not turn the bulb. Pull the bulb out to prevent damage to the bulb. Do not use bulb rated for greater wattage than the specified value.

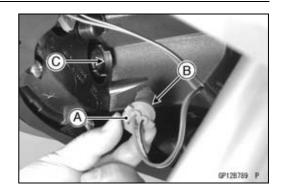
• Replace the bulb with a new one.



# **16-58 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

### **Lighting System**

• Insert the socket [A] so that the round side [B] fits the wall [C].



### Headlight Removal/Installation

• Remove:

Upper Fairing (see Upper Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Upper Fairing Damper Bracket Screws [A] (Tapping Screws)

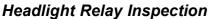
Headlight Mounting Screws [B] (Tapping Screws)

Headlight Mounting Screws [C]

Headlights Assy

• Tighten:

Torque - Upper Fairing Damper Bracket Screws: 1.2 N·m (0.12 kgf·m, 11 in·lb)



- Remove the left inner cover (see Inner Cover Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Take off the headlight relays [A].

OThe headlight (Lo) and (Hi) relays are identical.



• Connect the hand tester [A] and 12 V battery [B] to the headlight relay [C] as shown.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

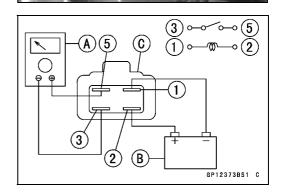
★ If the relay does not work as specified, replace the head-light relay.

### **Testing Relay**

Hand Tester Range: × 1 Ω

Criteria: When battery is connected  $\rightarrow$  0  $\Omega$ 

When battery is disconnected  $\to \infty~\Omega$ 



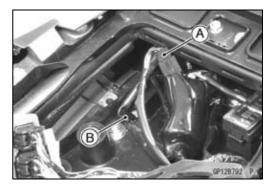
# **Lighting System**

# Tail/Brake Light (LED) Removal

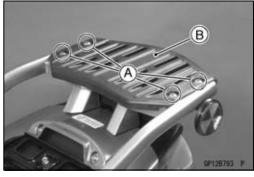
• Remove:

Seat (see Seat Removal in the Frame chapter) ECU (see ECU removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter Tail/Brake Light Lead Connector [A]

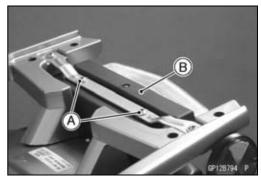
• Open the clamp [B].



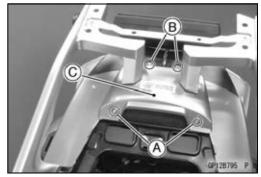
Remove: Bolts [A] Carrier Plate [B]



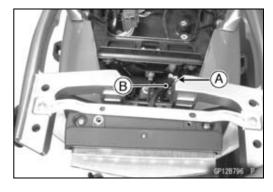
- Remove: Bolts [A]
- Move the tail/brake light assembly [B] to rear.



- Remove: Bolts [A]
- Loosen the bolts [B].
- Remove: Cover [C]



- Open the clamp [A] and remove the tail/brake light lead [B].
- Remove the tail/brake light assembly.

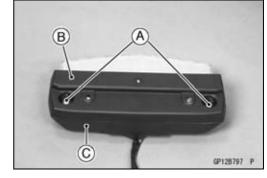


# **16-60 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

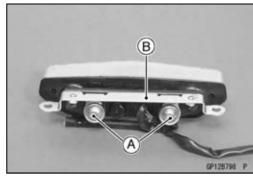
# **Lighting System**

• Remove:

Tail Light Cover Bracket Bolts [A] Upper Cover [B] Lower Cover [C]

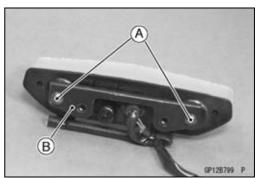


Remove: Bolts [A] Bracket [B]



Remove:

 Tail Light Screws [A]
 Tail Light Bracket [B]



### Tail/Brake Light (LED) Installation

- Installation is basically the reverse of removal.
- Tighten:

Torque - Tail Light Screws: 1.2 N·m (0.12 kgf·m, 11 in·lb)

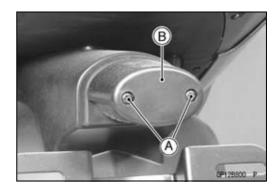
Tail Light Cover Bracket Bolts: 1.2 N·m (0.12 kgf·m, 11 in·lb)

- Run the tail/brake light lead according to the Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapter).

### License Plate Light Bulb Replacement

• Remove:

Screws [A] License Plate Light Cover [B]



# **Lighting System**

- Push and turn the bulb [A] counterclockwise wise and remove it.
- Replace the bulb with a new one.

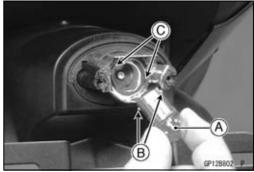


Insert the new bulb [A] by aligning its upper and lower pins
 [B] with the upper and lower grooves [C] in the socket, and turn the bulb clockwise.

OTurn the bulb about 15°.

• Tighten:

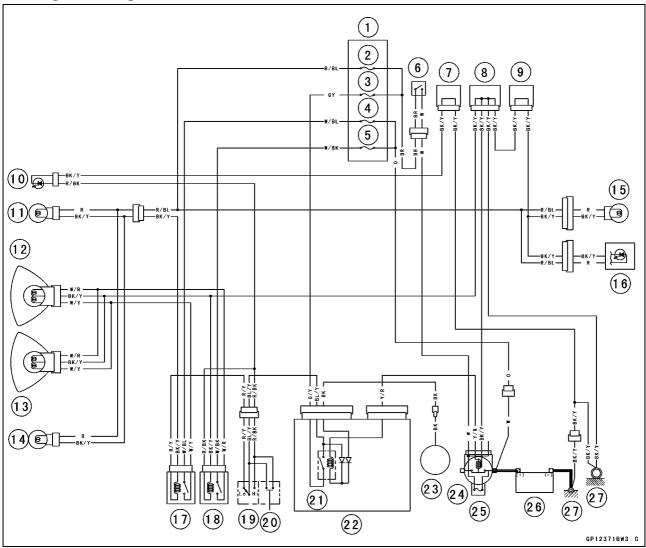
Torque - Licence Plate Light Cover Mounting Screws: 0.90 N·m (0.092 kgf·m, 8 in·lb)



### **16-62 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# **Lighting System**

## Headlight/Tail Light Circuit



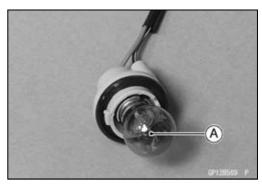
- 1. Fuse Box 1
- 2. Taillight Fuse 10 A
- 3. Headlight Fuse 10 A
- 4. Headlight Fuse (Lo) 15 A
- 5. Headlight Fuse (Hi) 15 A
- 6. Steering Lock Unit
- 7. Joint Connector 8
- 8. Joint Connector 1
- 9. Joint Connector 2
- 10. High Beam Indicator Light (LED)
- 11. Right City Light 12 V 5 W
- 12. Headlight (Right) 12 V 60/55 W
- 13. Headlight (Left) 12 V 60/55 W
- 14. Left City Light 12 V 5 W

- 15. License Plate Light 12 V 5 W
- 16. Tail/Brake Light (LED) 13.5 V 0.5/4.1 W
- 17. Headlight Relay (Lo)
- 18. Headlight Relay (Hi)
- 19. Dimmer Switch
- 20. Passing Button
- 21. Headlight Circuit Relay
- 22. Relay Box
- 23. Alternator
- 24. Starter Relay
- 25. Main Fuse 30 A
- 26. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 27. Frame Ground

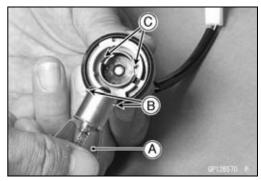
# **Lighting System**

# Turn Signal Light Bulb Replacement Front Turn Signal Light

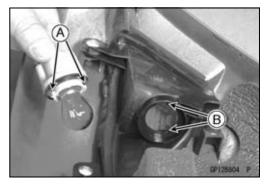
- Remove:
  - Front Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)
- Turn the socket [A] counterclockwise and pull out the socket together with the bulb.
- A (P129003 P
- Push and turn the front turn signal light bulb [A] counterclockwise and remove it.
- Replace the bulb with new ones.



- Insert the new bulb [A] by aligning its upper and lower pins [B] with the upper and lower grooves [C] in the socket, and turn the bulb clockwise.
- OTurn the bulb about 15°.



- Pushing the socket and turn it clockwise.
- OFit the projections [A] of the socket into the grooves [B] of the turn signal light.
- Install the middle fairings (see Middle Fairing Installation in the Frame chapter).

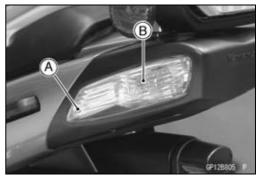


### **Rear Turn Signal Light**

• Remove:

Screw [A]

Rear Turn Signal Light Lens [B]



### **16-64 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# **Lighting System**

• Push and turn the rear turn signal light bulb [A] counterclockwise and remove it.

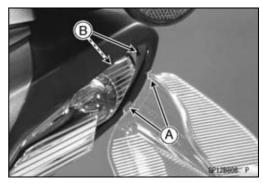


Insert the new bulb [A] by aligning its upper and lower pins
 [B] with the upper and lower grooves [C] in the socket, and turn the bulb clockwise.

OTurn the bulb about 15°.



- Fit the projections [A] of the lens into the grooves [B] of the turn signal light.
- Tighten the screw.



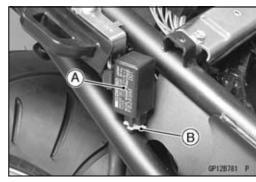
# Turn Signal Relay Inspection

• Remove:

Right Seat Cover (see Seat Cover Removal in the Frame chapter)

Turn Signal Relay [A]

• Disconnect the connector [B].



# **Lighting System**

Connect one 12 V battery and turn signal lights as indicated in the figure, and count how may times the lights flash for one minute.

Turn Signal Relay [A]

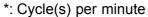
Turn Signal Lights [B] (12 V 21 W × 2)

12 V Battery [C]

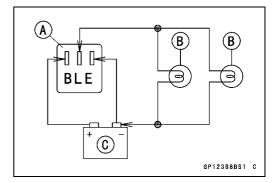
★ If the lights do not flash as specified, replace the turn signal relay.

### **Testing Turn Signal Relay**

Lo		
The Number of Turn Signal Lights Wattage (W)		Flashing Times (c/m*)
1**	21	140 ~ 250 (Light stays on)
2	42	75 ~ 95



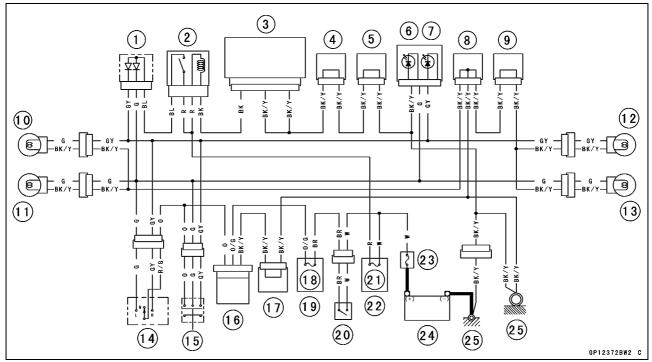
<sup>\*\*:</sup> Corrected to "one light burned out".



### **16-66 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

### **Lighting System**

## **Turn Signal Light Circuit**



- 1. KIPASS Signal Diode
- 2. KIPASS Signal Relay
- 3. KIPASS ECU
- 4. Joint Connector 9
- 5. Joint Connector 8
- 6. Right Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED)
- 7. Left Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED)
- 8. Joint Connector 1
- 9. Joint Connector 2
- 10. Front Right Turn Signal Light 12 V 21 W
- 11. Front Left Turn Signal Light 12 V 21 W
- 12. Rear Right Turn Signal Light 12 V 21 W
- 13. Rear Left Turn Signal Light 12 V 21 W
- 14. Turn Signal Switch
- 15. Hazard Button
- 16. Turn Signal Relay
- 17. Joint Connector 11
- 18. Turn Signal Relay Fuse 10 A
- 19. Fuse Box 1
- 20. Steering Lock Unit
- 21. KIPASS Signal Relay Fuse 10 A
- 22. Fuse Box 3
- 23. Main Fuse 30 A
- 24. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 25. Frame Ground

# Air Switching Valve

### Air Switching Valve Operation Test

 Refer to the Air Suction System Damage Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

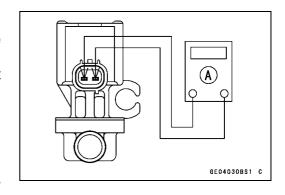
### Air Switching Valve Unit Test

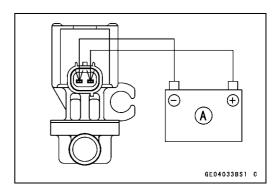
- Remove the air switching valve (see Air Switching Valve Removal in the Engine Top End chapter).
- Set the hand tester [A] to the  $\times$  1  $\Omega$  range and connect it to the air switching valve terminals as shown.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

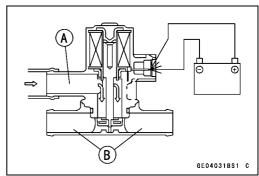
Air Switching Valve Resistance Standard: 20 ~ 24 Ω at 20°C (68°F)

- ★ If the resistance reading is except the specified value, replace it with a new one.
- Connect the 12 V battery [A] to the air switching valve terminals as shown.





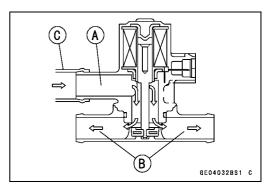
• Blow the air to the inlet air duct [A], and make sure does not flow the blown air from the outlet air ducts [B].



- Disconnect the 12 V battery.
- Blow the air to the inlet air duct [A] again, and make sure flow the blown air from the outlet air ducts [B].
- ★ If the air switching valve dose not operate as described, replace it with a new one.

#### **NOTE**

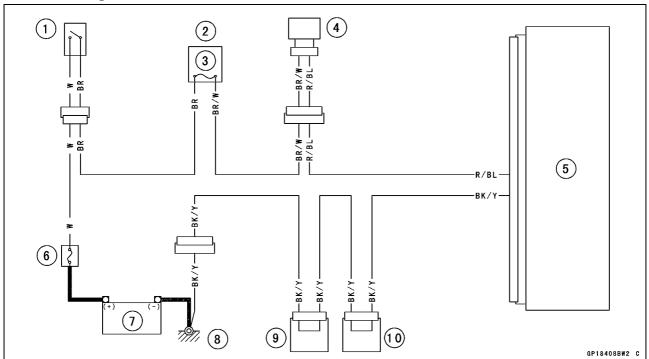
○To check air flow through the air switching valve, just blow through the air switching valve hose (inlet side) [C].



# **16-68 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# Air Switching Valve

# **Air Switching Valve Circuit**

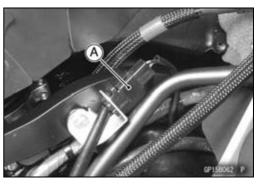


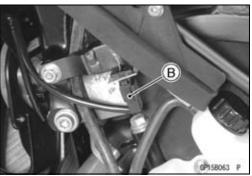
- 1. Steering Lock Unit
- 2. Fuse Box 2
- 3. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 4. Air Switching Valve
- 5. ECU
- 6. Main Fuse 30 A
- 7. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 8. Frame Ground
- 9. Joint Connector 9
- 10. Joint Connector 3

#### **Radiator Fan System**

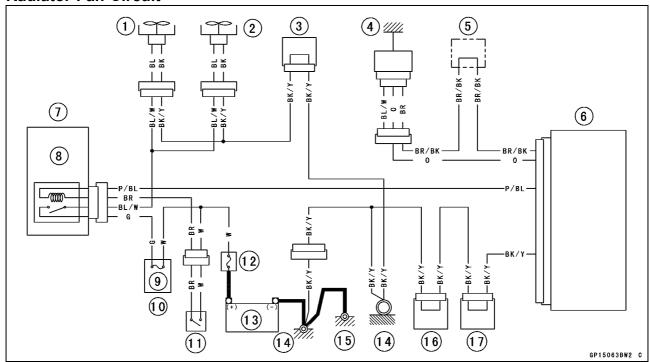
#### Fan Motor Inspection

- Remove the front middle fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the connectors.
   Right Fan Motor Lead Connector [A]
   Left Fan Motor Lead Connector [B]
- Using an auxiliary leads, supply battery power to the fan motor.
- ★ If the fan does not rotate, the fan motor is defective and must be replaced.





#### **Radiator Fan Circuit**



- 1. Fan Motor
- 2. Fan Motor
- 3. Joint Connector 1
- 4. Water Temperature Sensor
- 5. Water-proof Joint 2
- 6. ECU
- 7. Relay Box
- 8. Fan Relay

- 9. Fan Fuse 15 A
- 10. Fuse Box 2
- 11. Steering Lock Unit
- 12. Main Fuse 30 A
- 13. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 14. Frame Ground
- 15. Engine Ground
- 16. Joint Connector 9
- 17. Joint Connector 3

#### 16-70 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

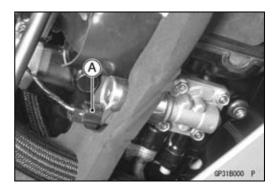
#### Oil Control Solenoid Valve

#### Oil Control Solenoid Valve Inspection

• Remove:

Right Rear Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

 Disconnect the oil control solenoid valve lead connector [A].



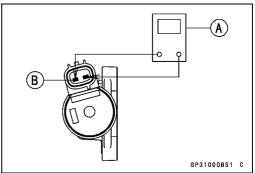
• Set the hand tester [A] to ×1 Ω range and connect the tester leads to the terminals in the oil control solenoid valve lead connector [B].

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

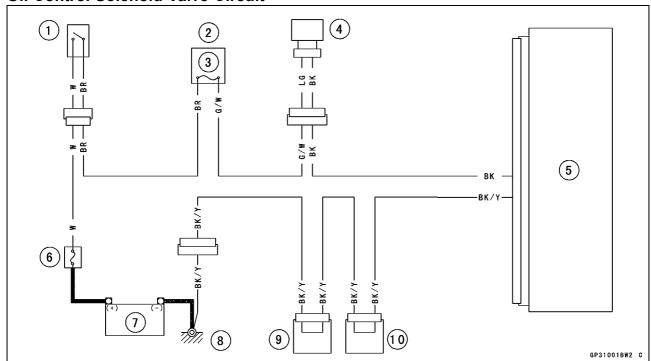
Oil Control Solenoid Valve Resistance

Standard:  $7.1 \sim 7.9 \Omega \text{ at } 20^{\circ}\text{C } (68^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

★ If the reading is out of the standard, replace the oil control solenoid valve.



#### Oil Control Solenoid Valve Circuit



- 1. Steering Lock Unit
- 2. Fuse Box 3
- 3. Oxygen Sensor Heater Fuse 10 A
- 4. Oil Control Solenoid Valve
- 5. ECU
- 6. Main Fuse 30 A
- 7. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 8. Frame Ground
- 9. Joint Connector 9
- 10. Joint Connector 3

#### **Electric Windshield**

#### Electric Windshield Assembly Removal

• Remove:

Upper Fairing (see Upper Fairing Removal in the Frame

- Position the windshield bracket [A] as shown.
- Remove:

Clamp [B] Bolts [C]

- Disconnect the electric windshield motor lead connector [A].
- OPush down the stopper [B] of the connector and pull it.
- Hold the electric windshield assembly and remove the bolt [C].
- Remove:

Electric Windshield Assembly [D]

#### **NOTE**

- ODo not remove the bolt or nut in the electric windshield assembly excluding the above-mentioned bolts for removal.
- OThe electric windshield assembly is elaborately manufactured at the factory.
- Olf they are removed, the performance of electric windshield assembly will not be guaranteed.



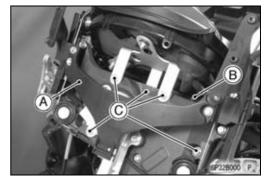
• Install:

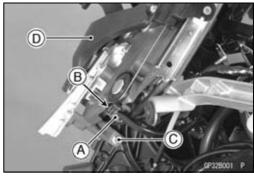
Bolt [A] L: 18 mm (0.71 in.) Bolts [B] L: 12 mm (0.47 in.)

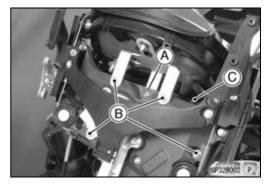
- Clamp [C] (Clamp the meter lead.)
- Install:

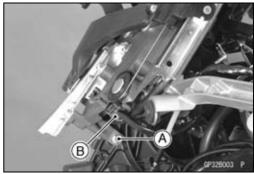
Bolt [A] L: 12 mm (0.47 in.)

- Connect the electric windshield motor lead connector [B].
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapter).









#### **16-72 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

#### **Electric Windshield**

#### **Electric Windshield Assembly Lubrication**

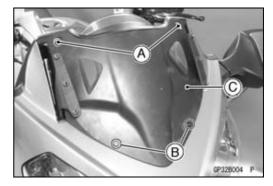
• Remove:

Windshield (see Windshield Removal in the Frame chapter)

Quick Rivets [A]

Screws [B]

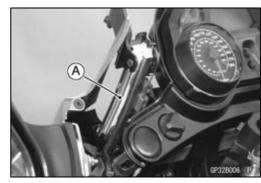
Electric Windshield Actuator Cover [C]



• Apply silicon grease to the right rail [A].



• Apply silicon grease to the left rail [A].



• Apply olefin grease to the center rail [A].



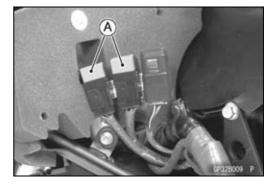
#### Electric Windshield Relay Inspection

• Remove:

Left Rear Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Electric Windshield Relays [A]

OThe electric windshield relays (up and down) are identical.



#### **Electric Windshield**

 Connect the hand tester [A] and 12 V battery [B] to the electric windshield relay [C] as shown.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

★ If the relay does not work as specified, replace the relay.

**Testing Relay** 

Hand Tester Range:  $\times$  1  $\Omega$ 

Criteria: When battery is connected  $\rightarrow$  0  $\Omega$ 

When battery is disconnected  $\to \infty$   $\Omega$ 

#### **Electric Windshield Inspection**

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

• Remove:

Upper Fairing (see Upper Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

- Disconnect the electric windshield motor lead connector [A].
- Connect the hand tester [B] (DC 25 V range) to the connector according to the table below.
- Measure the supply voltage to the motor.

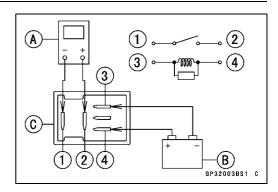
#### Connection and Measurements

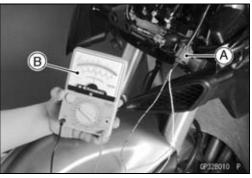
Tester Connection		Switch Position	Ctandard Valtage	
(+)	(-)	Switch Position	Standard Voltage	
Green	Red	Free	0 V	
Green	Red	Up	Battery Voltage	
Red	Green	Free	0 V	
Red	Green	Down	Battery Voltage	

★ If any reading is out of the standard, check the following parts.

Electric Windshield Fuse 30 A (see Fuse Inspection) Electric Windshield Switch (see Switch Inspection) Electric Windshield Relays (see Electric Windshield Relay Inspection)

★If the above parts are good, replace the electric windshield assembly.

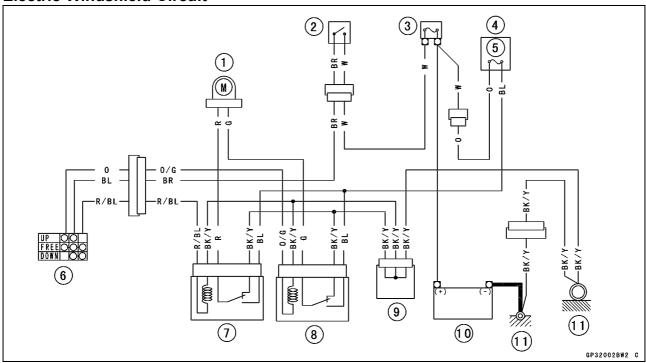




#### **16-74 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

#### **Electric Windshield**

#### **Electric Windshield Circuit**



- 1. Electric Windshield Motor
- 2. Steering Lock Unit
- 3. Main Fuse 30 A
- 4. Fuse Box 3
- 5. Electric Windshield Fuse 30 A
- 6. Electric Windshield Switch
- 7. Electric Windshield Relay (Down)
- 8. Electric Windshield Relay (Up)
- 9. Joint Connector 1
- 10. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 11. Frame Ground

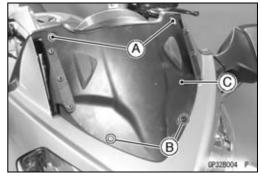
#### Meter Unit Removal

• Remove:

Windshield (see Windshield Removal in the Frame chapter) Quick Rivets [A]

Screws [B]

Electric Windshield Actuator Cover [C]



#### • Remove:

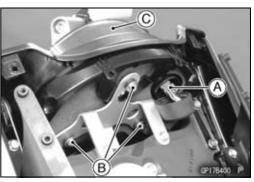
Meter Lead Connector [A]
Meter Unit Mounting Nuts [B] and Washers
Meter Unit [C]
Damper

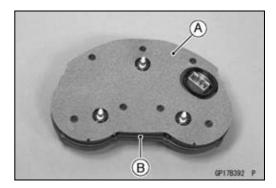


Place the meter unit so that the face is up. If a meter unit is left upside down or sideways for any length of time, it will malfunction.

#### Meter Installation

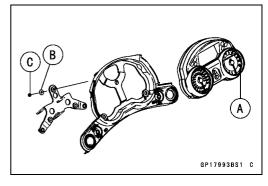
• Fit the holes of the damper [A] onto the projections of the meter unit [B].





#### Install:

Meter Unit [A] Washers [B] Nuts [C]



#### • Install:

Windshield (see Windshield Installation in the Frame chapter)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapter).

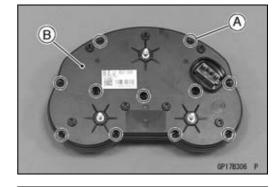
#### 16-76 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

#### Meter Unit Disassembly

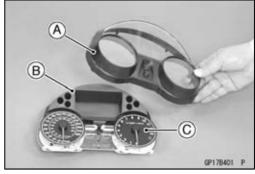
• Remove:

Meter Unit (see Meter Unit Removal) Screws [A] Lower Meter Cover [B]



#### • Separate:

Upper Meter Cover [A] Middle Meter Cover [B] Meter Assembly [C]

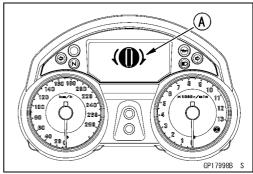


#### Meter Operation Inspection

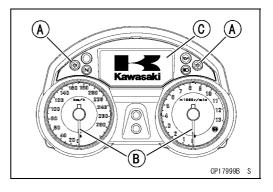
• Push the key knob [A].



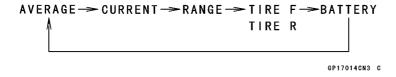
• Check that the key knob symbol [A] appears in the display for five seconds.



- Turn the key knob to ON while the key knob symbol appears.
- Check the following items.
- OThe turn signal light indicator lights (LED) [A] flash two times
- OThe speedometer and tachometer needles [B] momentarily point their last readings and back to the minimum position.
- OThe K Kawasaki mark [C] appears in the display for three seconds.



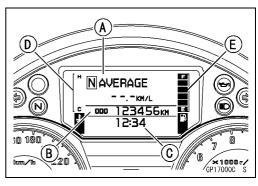
- OAfter the K Kawasaki mark appeared, the ordinary indication [A] (Example: N, AVERAGE --.- KM/L), odometer [B] or trip meter, clock [C], water temperature gauge [D], and fuel level gauge [E] appear in the display.
- ★If the meter does not work and the KIPASS is good, replace the meter assembly.
- Refer to the Meter Unit Inspection for indicator lights (LED) inspection.
- By pushing the upper button [A] each time, check that the display [B] changes as follows.
- OThis display is ordinary indication.

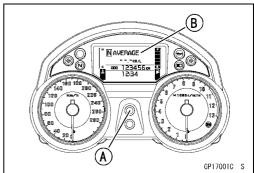


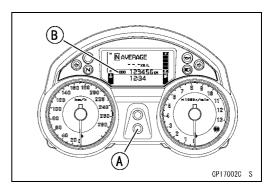
- By pushing the lower button [A] each time, check that the display [B] changes as follows.
- OThis display is ordinary indication, also.

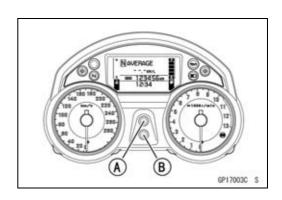


- ★ If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.
- While the ordinary indication, push the upper button [A] and lower button [B] for more than two seconds.





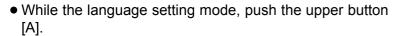


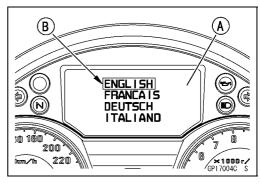


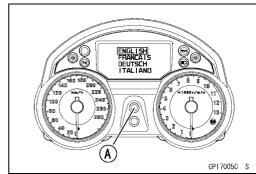
#### 16-78 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

- Check that the display changes to the language setting mode [A].
- OThis display is system menu indication.
- By pushing the lower button each time, check that the cursor [B] changes on the languages.
- ★If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.







 Check that the display changes to the TIRE PRESSURE (equipped models), MILEAGE and CLOCK mode [A].
 OThis display is system menu indication, also.

#### NOTE

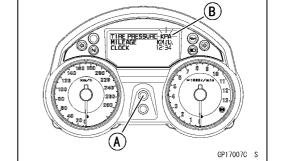
- OWhen the battery is installed, the TIRE PRESSURE is not displayed at once.
- Olf the TIRE PRESSURE is not displayed, wait for about three minutes after the key knob is turned to ON.
- By pushing the upper button each time, check that the display changes as follows.



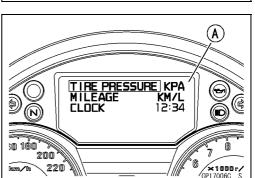
- ★If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.
- When the TIRE PRESSURE is indicated, push the upper button [A] for more than two seconds.
- Check that the unit [B] flashes.
- By pushing the lower button each time, check that the display changes as follows.



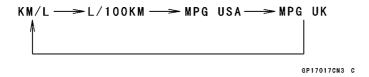
GP17016CN3 C



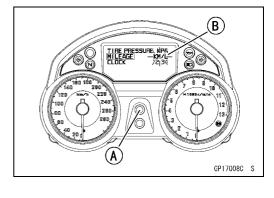
- Check that the unit setting menu is decided by the upper button pushing.
- ★ If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.

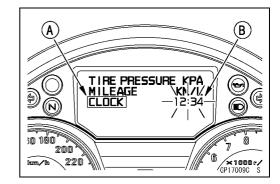


- Select the MILEAGE indication.
- Push the upper button [A] for more than two seconds.
- Check that the unit [B] flashes.
- By pushing the lower button each time, check that the display changes as follows.

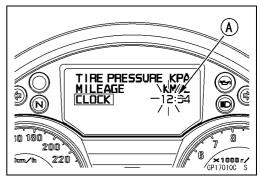


- Check that the unit setting menu is decided by the upper button pushing.
- ★ If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.
- Select the CLOCK [A] is indication.
- Push the upper button for more than two seconds.
- OThe clock setting menu (hour and minute) [B] should flash.

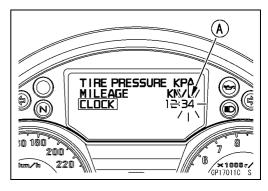




- Push the lower button.
- OThe hour display [A] starts flashing.
- By pushing the upper button each time, check that the hour display changes.



- By pushing the lower button, check that the hour display is decided and minute display [A] starts flashing.
- By pushing the upper button each time, check that the minute display changes.



#### 16-80 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

- By pushing the lower button, check that the hour and minute display [A] starts flashing.
- By pushing the upper button, check that the hour and minute display is decided.
- When both hour and minute display flashing, by pushing the lower button, check that the hour display start flashing.
   This flashing returns hour setting mode.
- ★If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.

# TIRE PRESSURE KPA MILEAGE KN/// CLOCK 12:34 © TIRE PRESSURE KPA MILEAGE KN/// CP17012C S

#### Meter Unit Inspection

- Remove the meter unit (see Meter Unit Removal).
  - [1] High Beam Indicator Light (LED) (+)
  - [2] Oil Pressure Warning Indicator Light (LED) (–)
  - [3] Right Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED) (+)
  - [4] Neutral Indicator Light (LED) (-)
  - [5] KIPASS ECU
  - [6] ABS Indicator Light (LED) (-) (Equipped Models)
  - [7] Unused
  - [8] Unused
  - [9] Ignition (+)
  - [10] Battery (+)
  - [11] Speed Sensor Supply Voltage (+)
  - [12] Ground (-)
  - [13] Speed Sensor Signal
  - [14] Unused
  - [15] Fuel Reserve Switch
  - [16] Fuel Level Sensor
  - [17] CAN Communication Line (High)
  - [18] CAN Communication Line (Low)
  - [19] Left Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED) (+)
  - [20] Unused

# 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

#### **CAUTION**

Do not drop the meter unit. Place the meter unit so that it faces upward. If the meter assembly is left upside down or sideways for a long time or dropped, it will malfunction. Do not short each terminals.

#### **NOTE**

- ○The inspections of the Check 1 ~ 10 can be checked with the meter unit and battery.
- OThe inspections since the Check 11 connect the CAN communication line between the meter unit and main harness.

## **Check 1: CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection**

• Set the hand tester [A] to the  $\times 1~\Omega$  range and connect it to the terminal [17] and [18] in the meter unit.

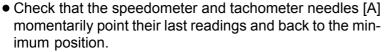
Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

### CAN Communication Line Resistance (at Meter Unit) Standard: $122 \sim 126 \Omega$

★If the tester reading is not specified, replace the meter assembly.

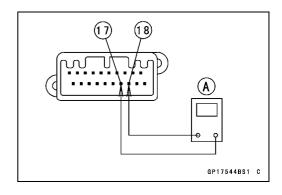
#### **Check 2: Meter Unit Power Supply Check**

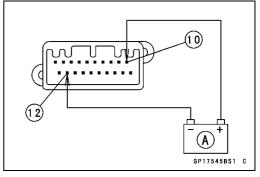
- Using the auxiliary leads, the 12 V battery [A] to the meter unit connector as follows.
- OConnect the battery positive (+) terminal to the terminal [10].
- OConnect the battery negative (–) terminal to the terminal [12].

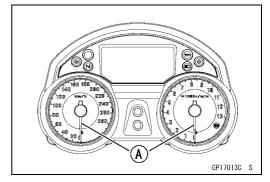


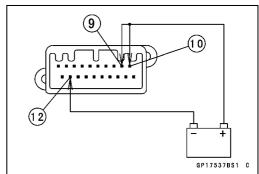
- ★ If the meter unit does not work, replace the meter assembly.
- Connect terminal [9] to the battery (+) terminal.

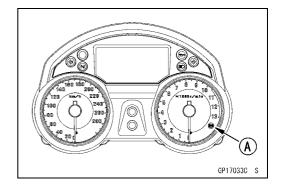
- OCheck that the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] (equipped models) should go on.
- ★ If the meter unit does not work, replace the meter assembly.





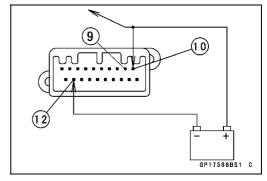






#### **Check 3: KIPASS Flashing Mode Inspection**

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 2.
- Disconnect the terminal [9].



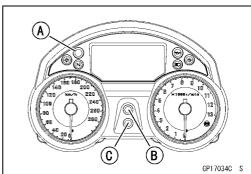
- Check that the warning light (LED) [A] starts flashing (KIPASS Warning Light Flashing Mode).
- Push the upper [B] and lower [C] buttons more than 2 second, within 20 seconds after the terminal [9] disconnected.
- Check that the warning light (LED) goes on one second, and then the light goes off (KIPASS Warning Light No Flashing Mode).

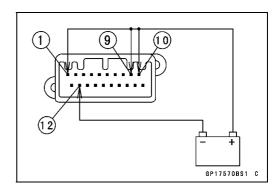
#### **NOTE**

- OFor this inspection, be sure the battery is 12.4 V or more. KIPASS Warning Light Flashing Mode does not work, when the battery voltage is less than 12±0.4 V.
- Connect the terminal [9] to the battery (+) terminal.
- And then, disconnect the terminal [9].
- Push the upper and lower buttons more than 2 second, within 20 seconds after the terminal [9] disconnected.
- Check that the warning light (LED) goes on one second, and then the light starts flashing (KIPASS Warning Light Flashing Mode).
- ★If the meter function does not work, replace the meter assembly.

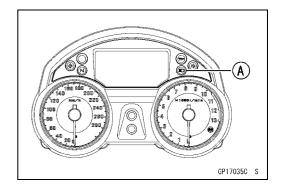
#### Check 4: High Beam Indicator Light (LED) Inspection

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 2.
- Connect the terminal [1] to the battery (+) terminal.



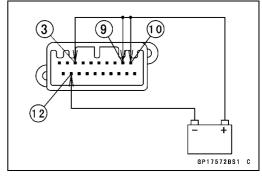


- Check that the high beam indicator light (LED) [A] goes on
- ★If the indicator light does not go on, replace the meter assembly.

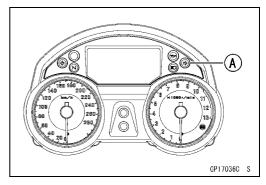


# Check 5: Right Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED) Inspection

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 2.
- Connect the terminal [3] to the battery (+) terminal.

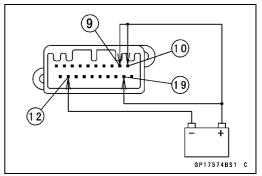


- Check that the right turn signal indicator light (LED) [A] goes on.
- ★If the indicator light does not go on, replace the meter assembly.

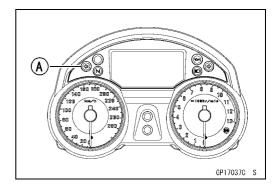


## Check 6: Left Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED) Inspection

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 2.
- Connect the terminal [19] to the battery (+) terminal.

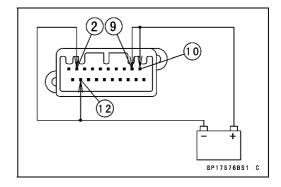


- Check that the left turn signal indicator light (LED) [A] goes on.
- ★ If the indicator light does not go on, replace the meter assembly.

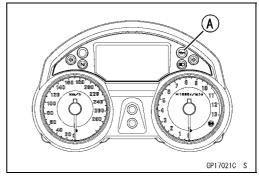


# **Check 7: Oil Pressure Warning Indicator Light (LED) Inspection**

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 2.
- Connect the terminal [2] to the battery (–) terminal.

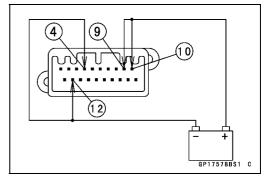


- Check that the oil pressure warning indicator light (LED)
   [A] goes on.
- ★ If the indicator light does not go on, replace the meter assembly.

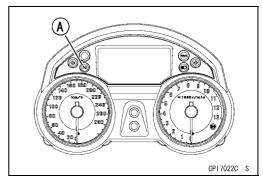


#### Check 8: Neutral Indicator Light (LED) Inspection

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 2.
- Connect the terminal [4] to the battery (–) terminal.

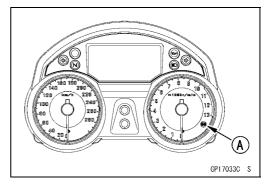


- Check that the neutral indicator light (LED) [A] goes on.
- ★If the indicator light does not go on, replace the meter assembly.

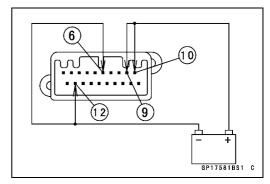


# Check 9: ABS Indicator Light (LED) Inspection (Equipped Models)

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 2.
- Check that the ABS indicator light (LED) [A] goes on.



- Connect the terminal [6] to the battery (–) terminal.
- Check that the ABS indicator light (LED) goes off.
- ★ If the indicator light does not work, replace the meter assembly.



#### **Check 10: Speed Sensor Supply Voltage Inspection**

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 2.
- Set the hand tester to the 25 V range and connect it in the meter unit as follows.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

**Connections:** 

Hand Tester (+)  $\rightarrow$  Terminal [11] Hand Tester (-)  $\rightarrow$  Terminal [12]

Speed Sensor Supply Voltage Standard: about 12 V

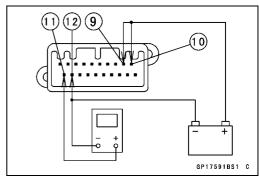
★If the tester reading is not specified, replace the meter assembly.

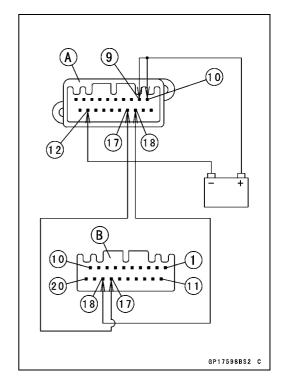
#### **Check 11: Water Temperature Gauge Inspection**

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 2.
- Connect the CAN communication lines from meter connector [A] to main harness connector [B] as shown.

#### **Connections:**

Meter Terminal [17] → Main Harness Terminal [17] Meter Terminal [18] → Main Harness Terminal [18]

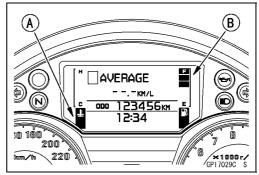




#### 16-86 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Check that the symbol [A] appears in the water temperature gauge and the three segments [B] for fuel level gauge start flashing.



- Turn the key knob to OFF.
- Check that the three segments [A] for the water temperature gauge start flashing.
- ★ If the display function does not work, go to the Check 1 and check the following items.

Wiring (see Wiring Inspection)

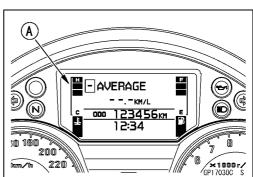
CAN Communication Line Resistance (at ECU) (see CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Water Temperature Sensor (see Water Temperature Sensor (Service Code 14) section in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

★ If the above items are good, replace the meter assembly and/or ECU.

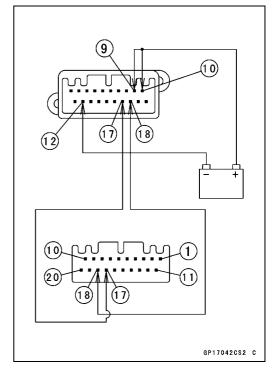
#### NOTE

- OThe flashings of the three segments for the water temperature gauge and fuel level gauge do not failure of the meter unit.
- OCurrently, the key knob is OFF position, therefore both segments are flashing.
- OThe flashing of water temperature gauge is communication error to the ECU.
- OThe flashing of the fuel level gauge is open or short of the fuel reserve switch.
- ONormally, each flashing disappears when the meter unit is connected to main harness.

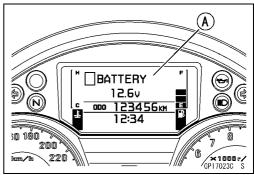


#### **Check 12: Battery Voltage Inspection**

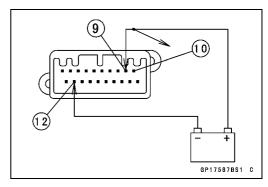
- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 11.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.



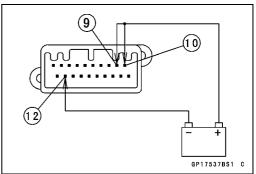
- 1st, set the BATTERY display [A].
- Check that the display indicates the battery voltage.



- 2nd, disconnect the terminal [10].
- Check that the display changes 9.0 V within about 30 seconds.

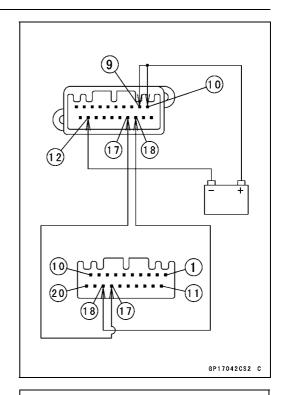


- 3rd, connect the terminal [10].
- Check that the display changes the current battery voltage within about 30 seconds.
- OThe tolerance of the voltage is ±0.4 V.
- ★ If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.



#### **Check 13: FI ERROR Inspection**

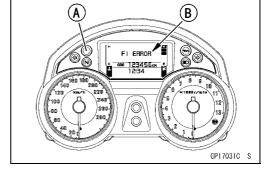
• Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 11.



- For example, disconnect the atmospheric pressure sensor connector under the seat.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Check that the warning light (LED) [A] goes on and the display [B] changes as follows.



GP17018CN3 C



- [C] Warning Message
- [D] Symbol
- OThe display is the warning message indication.
- ★If the display function does not work, go to the Check 1 and check the following items.

Wiring (see Wiring Inspection)

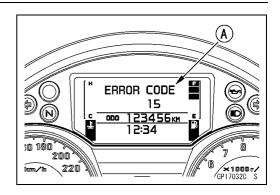
CAN Communication Line Resistance (at ECU) (see CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

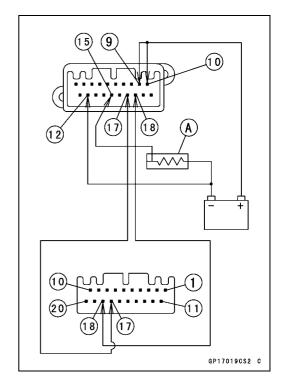
★ If the above items are good, replace the meter assembly and/or ECU.

- Push the upper and lower buttons for more than two seconds, check that the ERROR CODE [A] and numbers appear in the display.
- OThe warning indicator light (LED) goes on.
- Again, push the upper and lower buttons for more than two seconds, check that the display returns the warning message indication.
- OThe warning indicator light (LED) goes on.
- Connect the atmospheric pressure sensor connector and then the warning message and warning light (LED) go off.
- ★ If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.

#### **Check 14: Fuel Level Warning Inspection**

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 11.
- Connect the variable rheostat [A] (about 22  $\Omega$ ) to the terminal [15] and the battery (–) terminal.
- Push and turn the knob key to ON.

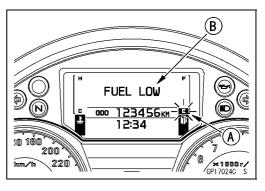


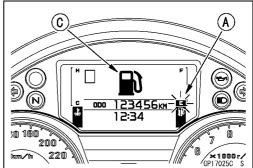


#### 16-90 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

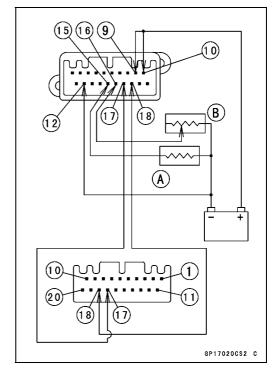
- After about 5 seconds, check that one segment [A] in the fuel gauge starts flashing.
- Check that the FUEL LOW [B] and fuel symbol [C] appear alternately in the display.
- OThis display is the warning message indication.
- ★ If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.
- Disconnect the battery to disappear the warning message indication.





#### **Check 15: Fuel Level Gauge Inspection**

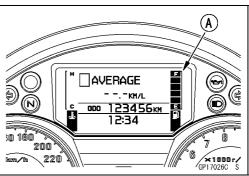
- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 11.
- Connect the resistor [A] (about 1 k $\Omega$ ) to the terminal [15] and the battery (–) terminal.
- Connect the variable rheostat [B] to the terminal [16] and the battery (–) terminal.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.



- Check that the number of segments matches the resistance value of the variable rheostat.
- OWhen the terminal [16] is connected, one segment in the fuel level gauge should appear about every 15 seconds.

Variable Rheostat Resistance (Ω)	Display Segments [A]	
10	6	
200 or more	1	

★ If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.

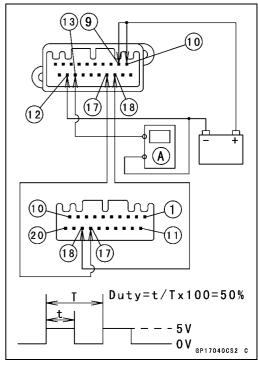


#### **Check 16: Speedometer Inspection**

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 11.
- The speed equivalent to the input frequency is indicated in the oscillator [A], if the square wave is input into terminal [13].
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- OIndicates approximately 60 mph if the input frequency is approximately 616 Hz.
- OIndicates approximately 60 km/h if the input frequency is approximately 385 Hz.
- ★If the meter function does not work, replace the meter assembly.

#### NOTE

- OThe input frequency of the oscillator adds the integrated value of the odometer.
- OThe integrated value of the odometer cannot be reset.



#### **Check 17: Odometer Inspection**

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 16.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Raise the input frequency of the oscillator to see the result of odometer [A] inspection.
- OExample: Indicates the increase of approximately 1 mile, if the input frequency is approximately 616 Hz for one minute.
- OExample: Indicates the increase of approximately 1 km, if the input frequency is approximately 385 Hz for one minute.
- ★ If the value indicated by the odometer does not increase, replace the meter assembly.

#### **NOTE**

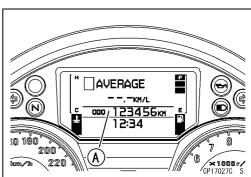
OThe integrated value of the odometer cannot be reset.

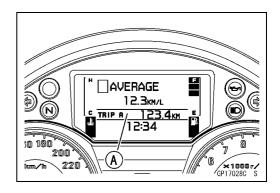
#### Check 18: Trip A/B Meter Inspection

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 16.
- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Set the TRIP A or B meter mode [A] in the display.
- Raise the input frequency of the oscillator to see the result of this inspection
- ★ If the value indicated by the trip meter A/B do not increase, replace the meter assembly.
- Push the lower button for more than two seconds and check that each TRIP meter resets to 0.0.
- ★ If the display function does not change, replace the meter assembly.

#### NOTE

OThe integrated value of the odometer cannot be reset.





#### **16-92 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

#### Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

#### **Check 19: Tachometer Inspection**

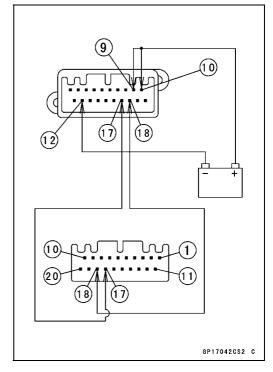
- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 11.
- Start the engine.
- Check that the needle in the tachometer moves.
- ★If the needle does not move, go to the Check 1 and inspect the following items.

Wiring (see Wiring Inspection)

CAN Communication Line Resistance (at ECU) (see CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

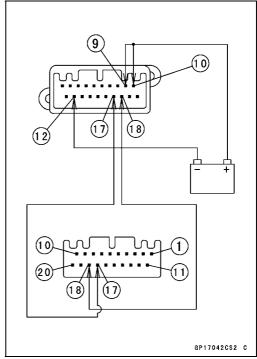
Crankshaft Sensor (see Crankshaft Sensor Inspection)

★ If the above items are good, replace the meter assembly and/or ECU.



#### **Check 20: Gear Position Indication Inspection**

• Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 11.



- Push and turn the key knob to ON.
- Set the low gear position, check that the display changes to 1 mark [A].
- For the other gear position indication;
- Using the center stand, raise the rear wheel off the ground.
- Start the engine, and change the gear position.
- Check that the display corresponding to each gear position (1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or OD) appears.
- For the N mark, connect the terminal [4] to the battery () terminal (refer to Check 8).
- OThe N mark appears and the neutral indicator light (LED) goes on in the display.
- ★ If the display function does not work, go to the Check 1 and check the following items.

Wiring (see Wiring Inspection)

CAN Communication Line Resistance (at ECU) (see CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Gear Position Switch (see Gear Position Switch Inspection)

★ If the above items are good, replace the meter assembly and/or ECU.

#### **Check 21: Other Inspection**

OThe following items are displayed while running.

**AVERAGE** 

**CURRENT** 

**RANGE** 

When the above item is faulty indication check the following items.

Wiring (see Wiring Inspection)

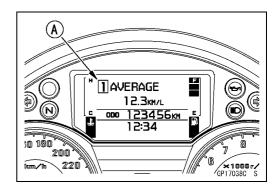
CAN Communication Line Resistance (see Check 1 and CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Fuel Injectors (see Fuel Injectors (Service Code 41, 42, 43, 44) section in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Speed Sensor (see Speed Sensor (Service Code 24) section in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Crankshaft Sensor (see Crankshaft Sensor Inspection)

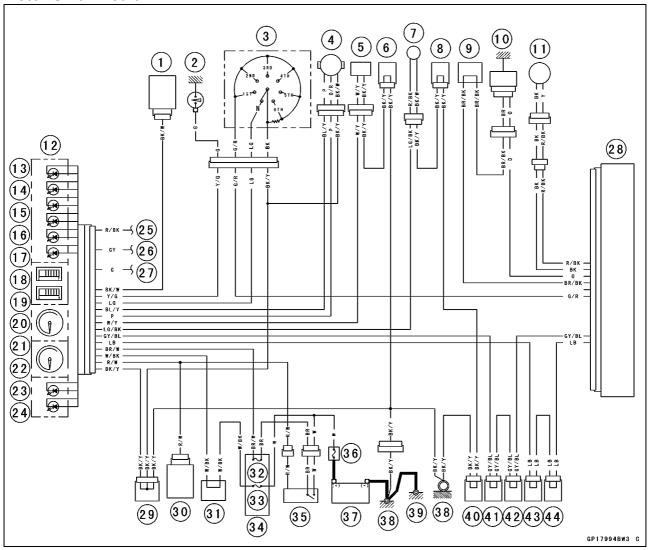
- ★ If the above items are good, replace the meter assembly and/or ECU.
- Refer to the Technical Infornation-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System) in the General Information chapter) for the display of the KIPASS.



#### 16-94 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

#### **Meter Unit Circuit**



- 1. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 2. Oil Pressure Switch
- 3. Gear Position Switch
- 4. Speed Sensor
- 5. Fuel Level Sensor
- 6. Joint Connector 9
- 7. Fuel Reserve Switch
- 8. Joint Connector 2
- 9. Water-proof Joint 2
- 10. Water Temperature Sensor
- 11. Crankshaft Sensor
- 12. Meter Unit
- 13. Right Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED)
- 14. High Beam Indicator Light (LED)
- 15. Neutral Indicator Light (LED)
- 16. Warning Indicator Light (LED)
- 17. Left Turn Signal Indicator Light (LED)
- 18. Illumination Light (LED)
- 19. Fuel Level Gauge
- 20. Water Temperature Gauge
- 21. Tachometer
- 22. Speedometer

- 23. Oil Pressure/FI Warning Indicator Light (LED)
- 24. ABS Indicator Light (LED)
- 25. Dimmer Switch
- 26. Turn Signal Switch (Right)
- 27. Turn Signal Switch (Left)
- 28. ECU
- 29. Joint Connector 8
- 30. KIPASS ECU
- 31. Water-proof Joint 1
- 32. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 33. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 34. Fuse Box 2
- 35. Steering Lock Unit
- 36. Main Fuse 30 A
- 37. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 38. Frame Ground
- 39. Engine Ground
- 40. Joint Connector 1
- 41. Joint Connector 5
- 42. Joint Connector 7
- 43. Joint Connector 4
- 44. Joint Connector 6

#### **KIPASS**

This motorcycle is equipped with the KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System) to protect the motorcycle from theft. Refer to the Technical Information-KIPASS (Kawasaki's Intelligent Proximity Activation Start System) section in the General Information chapter for information of the KIPASS.

#### **A** WARNING

KIPASS may interfere with the operation of certain medical device such as implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators. The FOB key or the antenna of KIPASS ECU must be kept more than 22 cm (9 in.) from these type of medical devices. Operators with medical devices such as implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult with their doctors.

#### **FOB Key Operational Cautions**

#### CAUTION

Do not expose the FOB key to excessively high temperature or more humid place.

Do not grind the FOB key or alter its shape.

Do not put any magnetic materials with the FOB key on the same key ring.

Do not put the FOB key close to the other electric appliance (TV, Audio system, Personal Computer, etc) or medical appliance.

Do not submerge FOB key in water.

Do not disassemble the FOB key except of replacing the button battery.

Do not drop the FOB key or apply shocks to it.

Do not polish the finish of the FOB by using the gasoline, polishing paint, or etc.

If FOB key is lost, re-registry at dealer is securely required to prevent the possibility of theft.

If all FOB keys are lost, an authorized Kawasaki dealer will have to replace the ECU, and re-register the new FOB key.

#### Key Registration

The key can be registered by the KDS 3 version kit. Refer to the instructions in the KDS 3 version kit.

#### KIPASS ECU Power Supply Inspection

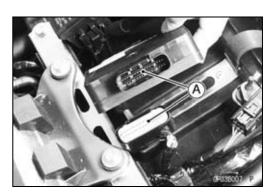
- Remove the KIPASS ECU (see KIPASS ECU Removal).
- Visually inspect the terminals [A] of the KIPASS ECU connectors.
- ★If the connector is clogged with mud or dust, blow it off with compressed air.
- ★ Replace the main harness if the terminals of the main harness connector are cracked, bent, or otherwise damaged.
- ★Replace the KIPASS ECU if the terminals of the KIPASS ECU connector are cracked, bent, or otherwise damaged.
- With the KIPASS ECU connector [A] connected, check the following ground lead for continuity with the key knob OFF, using the hand tester [B] and needle adapter set.

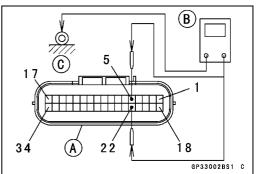
Special Tools - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457 Hand Tester: 57001-1394

**ECU Grounding Inspection** 

 $\begin{array}{lll} \textbf{5 (BK/Y) Terminal} & \longleftrightarrow & \textbf{Frame Ground [C]: 0 } \Omega \\ \textbf{22 (BK/Y) Terminal} & \longleftrightarrow & \textbf{Frame Ground [C]: 0 } \Omega \\ \textbf{Engine Ground} & \longleftrightarrow & \textbf{Frame Ground [C]: 0 } \Omega \\ \end{array}$ 

★ If no continuity, check the connector, the engine ground lead, or main harness, and repair or replace them if necessary.





#### 16-96 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### **KIPASS**

- Check the KIPASS ECU power source voltage with the hand tester [A].
- OPosition the terminal in accordance with terminal numbers of KIPASS ECU connector [B] in the figure.

### KIPASS ECU Power Source Inspection Tester

Connections: between 7 (LG) Terminal and Frame

Ground [C]

between 24 (LG) Terminal and

Frame Ground [C]

between 20 (R/W) Terminal and Frame Ground [C] (Supply Voltage

to Handle Lock Unit)

Key Knob OFF: 7 (LG) Terminal, Battery Voltage

24 (LG) Terminal, Battery Voltage

20 (R/W) Terminal, 0 V

Key Knob ON: 7 (LG) Terminal, Battery Voltage

24 (LG) Terminal, Battery Voltage 20 (R/W) Terminal, Battery Voltage

Key Knob from

ON to OFF: 7 (LG) Terminal, Battery Voltage

24 (LG) Terminal, Battery Voltage20 (R/W) Terminal, Battery Voltage

for 5 seconds and then 0 V

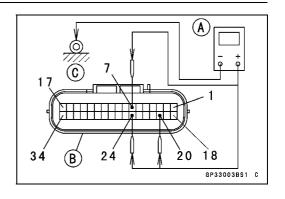
★ If the tester does not read as specified, check the following.

Power Source Wiring (see wiring diagram in this section)
Main Fuse 30 A (see Fuse Inspection)
KIPASS Fuse 10 A (see Fuse Inspection)

★ If the wiring and fuse are good, replace the KIPASS ECU (see KIPASS ECU Replacement).

#### Steering Lock Unit Replacement

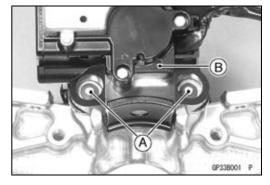
- Remove the left inner cover (see Inner Cover Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the lead connectors [A].



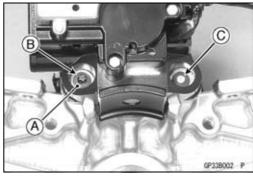


#### **KIPASS**

- Remove:
  - Steering Stem Head (see Stem, Stem Bearing Removal in the Steering chapter)
- Using a small chisel or punch, turn out the Torx bolts [A].
- Remove the steering lock unit [B].



- Tighten a new Torx bolt [A] until the bolt head [B] is broken.
   [C] Broken Head of Other Side
- Run the leads correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

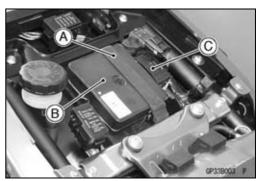


#### KIPASS ECU Replacement

• Remove:

Seat (see Seat Removal in the Frame chapter)
Rubber Band [A]
KIPASS ECU [B]
Connector [C]

• Installation is basically the reverse of removal.

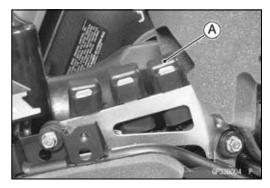


#### KIPASS Signal Relay Inspection

• Remove:

Left Rear Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

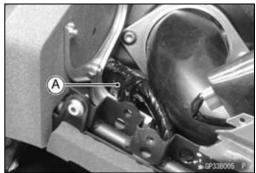
- Refer to the Headlight Relay Inspection.
- OThe KIPASS Signal Relay [A] is identical with the head-light relays.



#### KIPASS Signal Diode Inspection

#### NOTE

The KIPASS signal diode [A] is in the main harness.
 For the KIPASS signal diode inspection, check the resistance of the diode using the KIPASS signal relay connector and front turn signal light lead connector.



#### **16-98 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

#### **KIPASS**

• Remove:

Middle Fairings (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

KIPASS Signal Relay Connector [A]

 Connect the hand tester [B] to the blue lead terminal [C] of the KIPASS signal relay connector and front turn signal light lead connector as shown.

Front Left Turn Signal Light Lead Connector [D] Green Lead Terminal [E]

Front Right Turn Signal Light Lead Connector [F] Gray Lead Terminal [G]

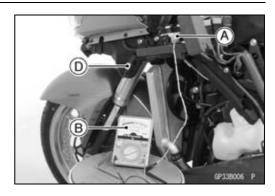
Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

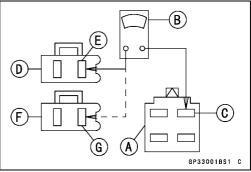
Hand Tester Range:  $\times 1 \Omega$ 

- Check the resistance in both directions of the above terminals.
- OThe resistance should be low in one direction and more than ten times as much in the other direction.
- ★ If any diode shows low or high in both directions, replace the main harness.

#### NOTE

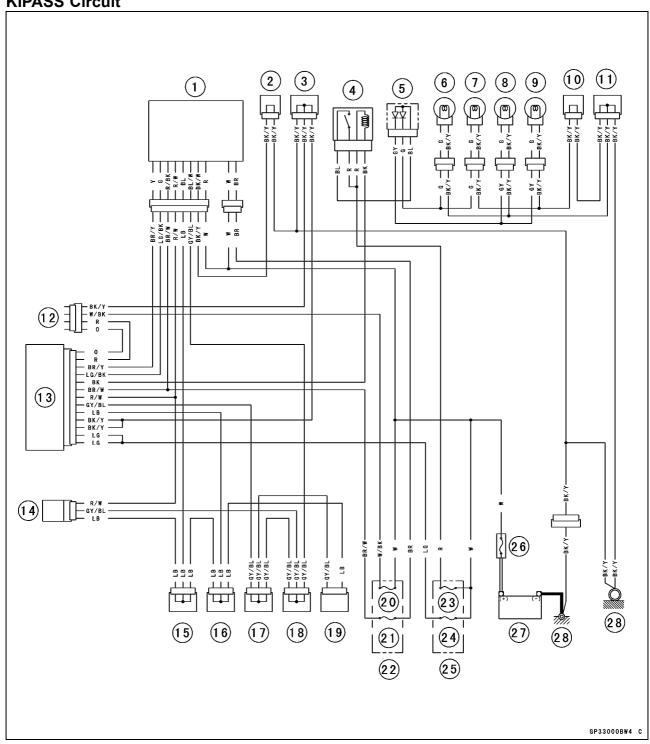
OThe tester reading varies with the tester range, but generally speaking, the lower reading should be from zero to one half the scale.





#### **KIPASS**

#### **KIPASS Circuit**



- 1. Steering Lock Unit
- 2. Joint Connector 8
- 3. Joint Connector 9
- 4. KIPASS Signal Relay
- 5. KIPASS Signal Diode
- 6. Front Left Turn Signal Light 12 V 21 W
- 7. Rear Left Turn Signal Light 12 V 21 W
- 8. Front Right Turn Signal Light 12 V 21 W

- 9. Rear Right Turn Signal Light 12 V 21 W
- 10. Joint Connector 2
- 11. Joint Connector 1
- 12. Unused Connector
- 13. KIPASS ECU
- 14. Meter Unit
- 15. Joint Connector 4
- 16. Joint Connector 6
- 17. Joint Connector 7
- 18. Joint Connector 5

- 19. ECU
- 20. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 21. Ignition Fuse 10 A
- 22. Fuse Box 2
- 23. KIPASS Signal Relay Fuse 10 A
- 24. KIPASS Fuse 10 A
- 25. Fuse Box 3
- 26. Main Fuse 30 A
- 27. Battery 12 V 14 Ah
- 28. Frame Ground

#### **16-100 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

#### **Switches and Sensors**

#### **Brake Light Timing Inspection**

 Refer to the Brake Light Switch Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### **Brake Light Timing Adjustment**

• Refer to the Brake Light Switch Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Switch Inspection

- Using a hand tester, check to see that only the connections shown in the table have continuity (about zero ohms).
- OFor the switch housings and the steering lock unit, refer to the tables in the Wiring Diagram.
- ★If the switch has an open or short, repair it or replace it with a new one.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394
Rear Brake Light Switch Connections

Rear Brake Light Switch Connections				
Color	BR	BL		
When brake pedal is pushed down	0	0		
₩hen brake pedal is released				

#### **Sidestand Switch Connections**

Sidestand Switch Connections				
Color	BK	G		
When sidestand is down				
When sidestand is up	0-			

#### Oil Pressure Switch Connections\*

Oil Pressure Switch Connections *				
Color	SW. Terminal	Ground		
When engine is stopped	$\overline{}$	$\overline{}$		
When engine is running				

<sup>\*:</sup> Engine lubrication system is in good condition.

#### **Switches and Sensors**

#### Water Temperature Sensor Inspection

- Remove the water temperature sensor (see Removal/Installation in the Water Temperature Sensor (Service Code 14) section in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Suspend the sensor [A] in a container of coolant so that the threaded portion is submerged.
- Suspend an accurate thermometer [B] with temperature sensing portions [C] located in almost the same depth.

#### **NOTE**

- OThe sensor and thermometer must not touch the container side or bottom.
- Place the container over a source of heat and gradually raise the temperature of the coolant while stirring the coolant gently.
- Using the hand tester, measure the internal resistance of the sensor.
- OThe sensor sends electric signals to the ECU.
- OMeasure the resistance across the terminals and the body (for the gauge) at the temperatures shown in the table.
- ★ If the hand tester does not show the specified values, replace the sensor.

# Water Temperature Sensor Resistance for ECU [D] Temperature Resistance (kΩ) (Terminal [1]-[3]) 20°C (68°F) 2.46 +0.115 -0.143 80°C (176°F) 0.32 ±0.011 110°C (230°F) 0.1426 ±0.0041

# Resistance for Auxiliary Function [E] (Reference) Temperature Resistance (Ω) (Terminal [2]-Body) 50°C (122°F) 210 ±40 120°C (248°F) 21.2 ±1.5

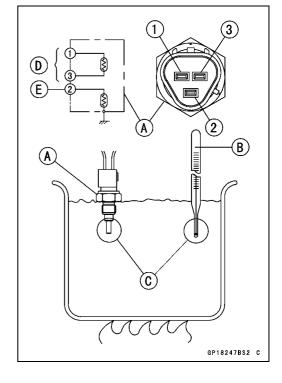
OIn this motorcycle, resistance for auxiliary function is not used.

#### Speed Sensor Removal

- Disconnect the speed sensor lead connector [A].
- Remove:

Bolt [B]

Speed Sensor [C]





#### Speed Sensor Installation

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the sensor bolt.
- Install the speed sensor.

Torque - Speed Sensor Bolt: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

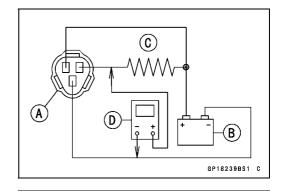
#### **16-102 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

#### **Switches and Sensors**

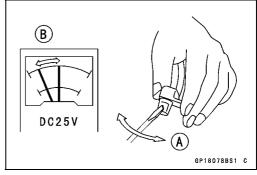
#### Speed Sensor Inspection

- Remove the speed sensor (see Speed Sensor Removal).
- Connect the speed sensor lead connector [A] with the battery [B], 10 kΩ resistor [C] and hand tester [D] as shown.
- Set the tester to the DC 25 V range.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394



- Trace [A] each side of the speed sensor surface with the screw driver.
- OThen the tester indicator should flick [B].
- ★If the tester indicator does not flick, replace the speed sensor.

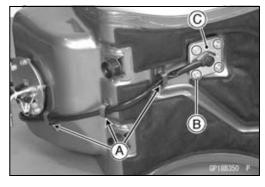


#### Fuel Level Sensor Inspection

- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Open the clamps [A].
- Remove:

Bolts [B]

Fuel Level Sensor [C]

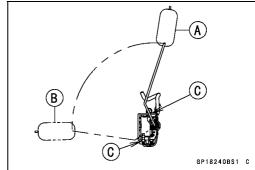


- Check that the float moves up and down smoothly without binding. It should go down under its own weight.
- ★ If the float does not move smoothly, replace the sensor.

Float in Full Position [A]

Float in Empty Position [B]

Float Arm Stoppers [C]

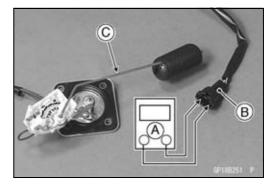


- Using the hand tester [A], measure the resistance across the terminals in the fuel level sensor lead connector [B].
  - Special Tool Hand Tester: 57001-1394
- ★If the tester readings are not as specified, or do not change smoothly according as the float moves up and down, replace the sensor.

**Fuel Level Sensor Resistance** 

Standard: Full position [C]:  $9 \sim 11 \Omega$ 

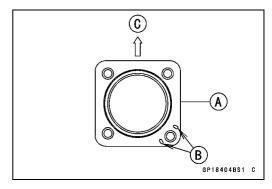
Empty position: 213  $\sim$  219  $\Omega$ 



#### **Switches and Sensors**

- Install a new gasket [A] on the fuel level sensor as shown.
   Hollows [B]
  - Front [C]
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the level sensor bolts and tighten it.

Torque - Fuel Level Sensor Bolts: 6.9 N·m (0.70 kgf·m, 61 in·lb)



#### Fuel Reserve Switch Inspection

- Fill the fuel tank with fuel.
- Close the fuel tank cap surely.
- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Connect the test light [A] (12 V 3.4 W bulb in a socket with leads) and the 12 V battery [B] to the fuel pump connector [C].



Battery (+)  $\rightarrow$  12 V 3.4 W Bulb (one side)

12 V 3.4 W Bulb (other side) → BK/R Lead Terminal

Battery (-) → BK/W Lead Terminal

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

- ★If the test light turn on, the reserve switch is defective. Replace the fuel pump.
- Remove the fuel pump (see Fuel Pump Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Connect the test light (12 V 3.4 W bulb in a socket with leads) and the 12 V battery to the fuel pump connector as shown.

12 V Battery [A]

Test Light [B]

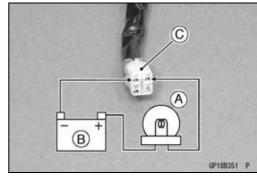
Fuel Pump Connector [C]

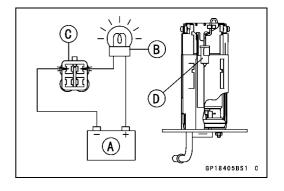
Fuel Reserve Switch [D]

★If the test light doesn't light, replace the fuel pump.

#### **NOTE**

OIt may take a long time to turn on the test light in case that the fuel reserve switch is inspected just after the fuel pump is removed. Leave the fuel reserve switch with leads for inspection connected for few minutes.



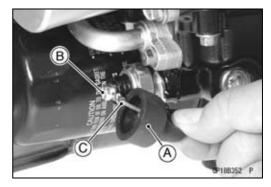


#### **16-104 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

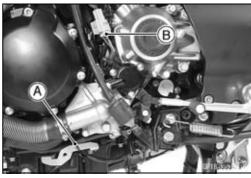
#### **Switches and Sensors**

#### Gear Position Switch Removal

- Remove the lower fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Slide out the rubber boot [A].
- Loosen the oil pressure switch terminal bolt [B], and remove the switch lead [C].



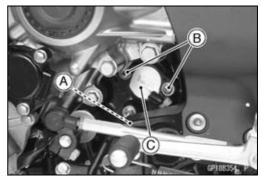
- Open the clamp [A].
- Disconnect the oil pressure switch/gear position switch lead connector [B].



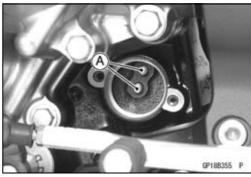
- Open the clamp [A].
- Remove:

Screws [B]

Gear Position Switch [C]



• Remove the pins [A] and springs from the shift drum.



### **Switches and Sensors**

#### Gear Position Switch Installation

- Securely place the springs [A] and pins [B] into the holes of the shift drum [C].
- Apply grease to the new O-ring [D].
- Install the gear position switch [E] so that the switch sticks to the engine.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the gear position switch screws [F].
- Tighten:

Torque - Gear Position Switch Screws: 2.9 N·m (0.30 kgf·m,

Gear Position Switch Lead Clamp Bolt: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

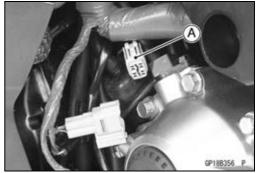
- Run the gear position switch and oil pressure switch lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



#### NOTE

OBe sure the transmission mechanism is good condition.

• Disconnect the connector [A].



- Set the hand tester [A] to the 1 k $\Omega$  or × 100  $\Omega$  range and connect it to the terminals in the oil pressure switch/gear position switch lead connector [B] and ground.
- OWhen changing the gear position from lower gear to higher gear by the change pedal operated, using the center stand and rotate the rear wheel by hand.
  - [C] Internal Circuit
  - [1] Light Green Lead
  - [2] Green/Red Lead
  - [3] Black Lead

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-1394

#### **Gear Position Switch Resistance**

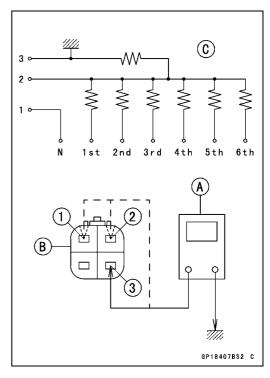
 $(k\Omega)$ 

	Connections		
Gear Position	[1]-Ground	[2]-Ground	[3]-Ground
Neutral	about 0	8.64 ~ 9.54	about 0
1st	-	2.22 ~ 2.46	about 0
2nd	_	1.42 ~ 1.58	about 0
3rd	_	0.954 ~ 1.055	about 0
4th	_	0.643 ~ 0.711	about 0
5th	_	0.410 ~ 0.453	about 0
OD	_	0.241 ~ 0.266	about 0

★ If the tester reading is not as specified, replace the gear position switch with a new one.



GP18406BS1 C

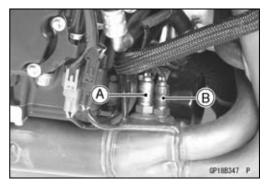


### **16-106 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

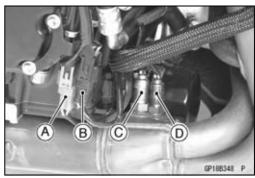
#### **Switches and Sensors**

# Oxygen Sensor Removal (Equipped Models) NOTE

OThe oxygen sensor itself is the same for #1 [A] and #2 [B], but wiring of the main harness side is different.



- Remove the right front middle fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Disconnect:
  - Oxygen Sensor #1 Lead Connector [A] Oxygen Sensor #2 Lead Connector [B]
- Remove:
  - Oxygen Sensor #1 [C]
  - Oxygen Sensor #2 [D]



#### Oxygen Sensor Installation (Equipped Models)

#### **CAUTION**

Never drop the oxygen sensor [A], especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the unit can damage it. Do not touch the sensing part [B] to prevent oil contact. Oil contamination from hands can reduce sensor performance.



Torque - Oxygen Sensors: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

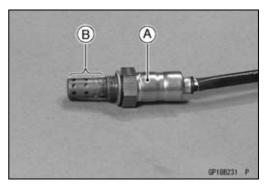
• Run the oxygen sensor leads correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

#### Oxygen Sensor Inspection (Equipped Models)

 Refer to the Oxygen Sensor #1/#2 Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter (see Oxygen Sensor #1/#2 Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).

## Oxygen Sensor Heater Inspection (Equipped Models)

 Refer to the Oxygen Sensor Heater Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter (see Oxygen Sensor Heater Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).



### **Relay Box and Accessory Relay**

### Relay Box Removal

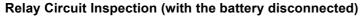
- Remove:
  - Seat (see Seat Removal in the Frame chapter)
    Tool Kit Box (see ECU Removal in the Fuel System (DFI)
    chapter)
- Take out the relay box [A] and disconnect the connectors [B].

#### NOTE

OThe relay box has relays and diodes. The relays and diodes can not be removed.

### Relay Circuit Inspection

- Remove the relay box.
- Check conductivity of the following numbered terminals by connecting the hand tester and one 12 V battery to the relay box as shown (see Relay Box Internal Circuit).
- ★ If the tester does not read as specified, replace the relay box.



	Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)
Headlight Circuit Relay	1-3	8
ECI Main Polov**	6-7	8
ECU Main Relay**	4-5	Not ∞*
Fuel Duren Delev	7-8	8
Fuel Pump Relay	9-10	Not ∞*
Startor Circuit Bolov	11-16	8
Starter Circuit Relay	11-12	8
Ean Bolov	17-20	8
Fan Relay	18-19	Not ∞*

<sup>\*:</sup> The actual reading varies with the hand tester used.

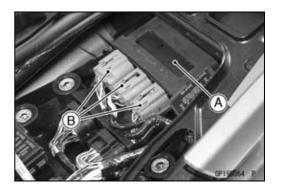
#### Relay Circuit Inspection (with the battery connected)

	Battery Connection (+) (-)	Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)
ECU Main	2-11	1-3	0
Relay	4-5	7-6	0
Fuel Pump Relay	9-10	7-8	0
Fan Relay	18-19	17-20	0

	Battery Connection (+) (-)	Tester Connection DC 25 V Range (+) (-)	Tester Reading (V)
Starter Circuit Relay	16-12	11-12	Battery Voltage

(+): Apply positive lead.

(–): Apply negative lead.



<sup>\*\*:</sup> In this motorcycle, the ECU main relay is not used.

### **16-108 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

### **Relay Box and Accessory Relay**

### **Diode Circuit Inspection**

- Remove the relay box (see Relay Box Removal).
- Check conductivity of the following pairs of terminals (see Relay Box Internal Circuit).

#### **Diode Circuit Inspection**

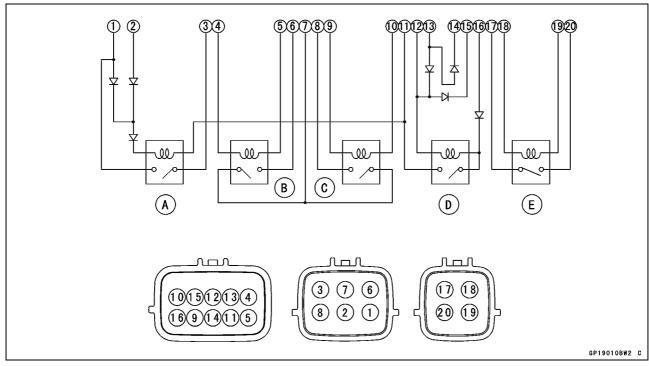
Tester Connection	1-11, 2-11, 12-13, 12-15, 12-16, 13-14,
	13-15

★ The resistance should be low in one direction and more than ten times as much in the other direction. If any diode shows low or high in both directions, the diode is defective and the relay box must be replaced.

#### NOTE

OThe actual meter reading varies with the meter or tester used and the individual diodes, but generally speaking, the lower reading should be from zero to one half the scale.

### **Relay Box Internal Circuit**



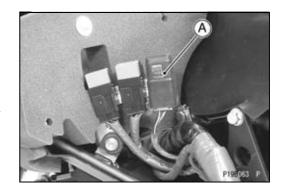
- A. Headlight Circuit Relay
- B. ECU Main Relay (Unused)
- C. Fuel Pump Relay
- D. Starter Circuit Relay
- E. Fan Relay

### Accessory Relay Inspection

• Remove:

Left Rear Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

- Refer to the Headlight Relay Inspection.
- OThe accessory relay [A] is identical with the headlight relays.



### **Fuse**

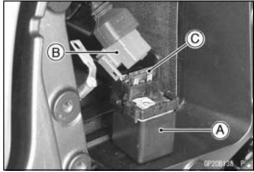
#### 30 A Main Fuse Removal

• Remove:

Battery (see Battery Removal) Bolts and Cable Terminals [A]



- Take out the starter relay assembly [A].
- Disconnect the 30 A main fuse connector [B].
- Pull out the 30 A main fuse [C] from the starter relay assembly.



#### Fuse Box Fuse Removal

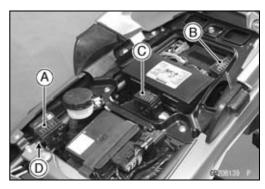
• Remove the seat (see Seat Removal in the Frame chapter).

Fuse Box 1 [A]

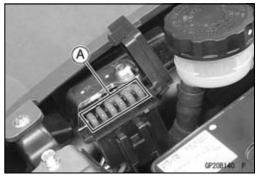
Fuse Box 2 [B]

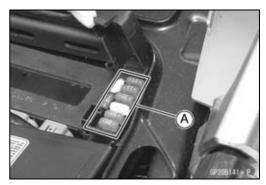
Fuse Box 3 [C]

• Unlock each hook [D] to lift up the each lid.



• Pull the fuses [A] straight out of the fuse box with needle nose pliers.

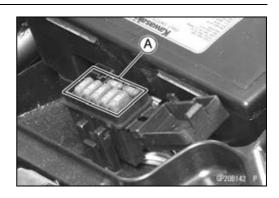




### **16-110 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

#### **Fuse**

 Pull the fuses [A] straight out of the fuse box with needle nose pliers.



#### Fuse Installation

- ★ If a fuse fails during operation, inspect the electrical system to determine the cause, and then replace it with a new fuse of proper amperage.
- Install the fuse box fuses on the original position as specified on the lid.

#### Fuse Inspection

- Remove the fuse.
- Inspect the fuse element.
- ★If it is blown out, replace the fuse. Before replacing a blown fuse, always check the amperage in the affected circuit. If the amperage is equal to or greater than the fuse rating, check the wiring and related components for a short circuit.

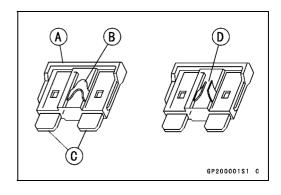
Housing [A]
Fuse Element [B]
Terminals [C]
Blown Element [D]



Olf the engine is operated under the condition which the battery needs refreshing charge, a main fuse may blow out due to a mass current flows to the battery.

### **CAUTION**

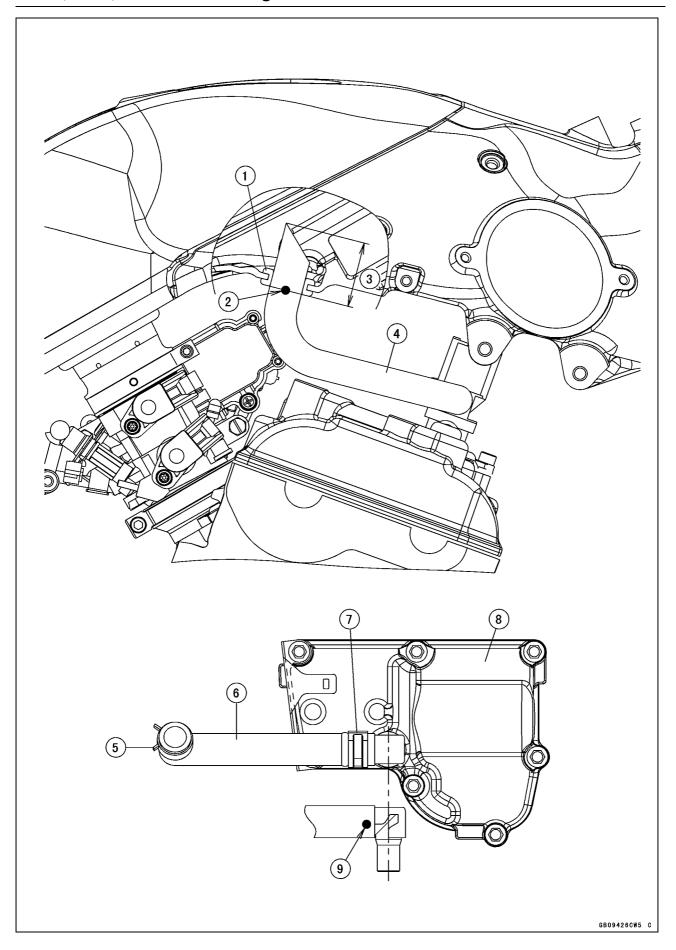
When replacing a fuse, be sure the new fuse matches the specified fuse rating for that circuit. Installation of a fuse with a higher rating may cause damage to wiring and components.



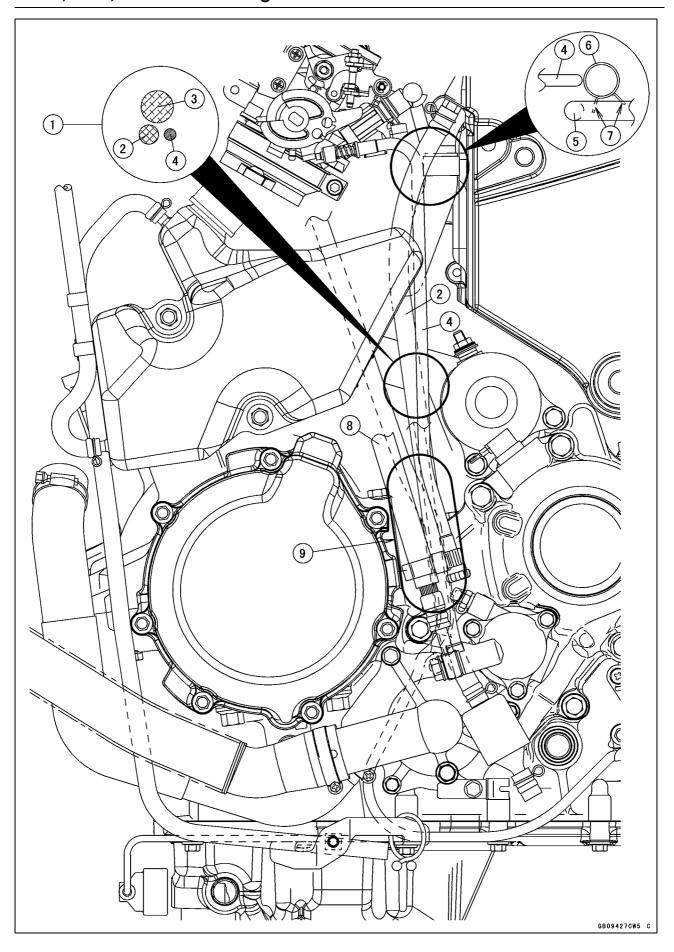
# **Appendix**

### **Table of Contents**

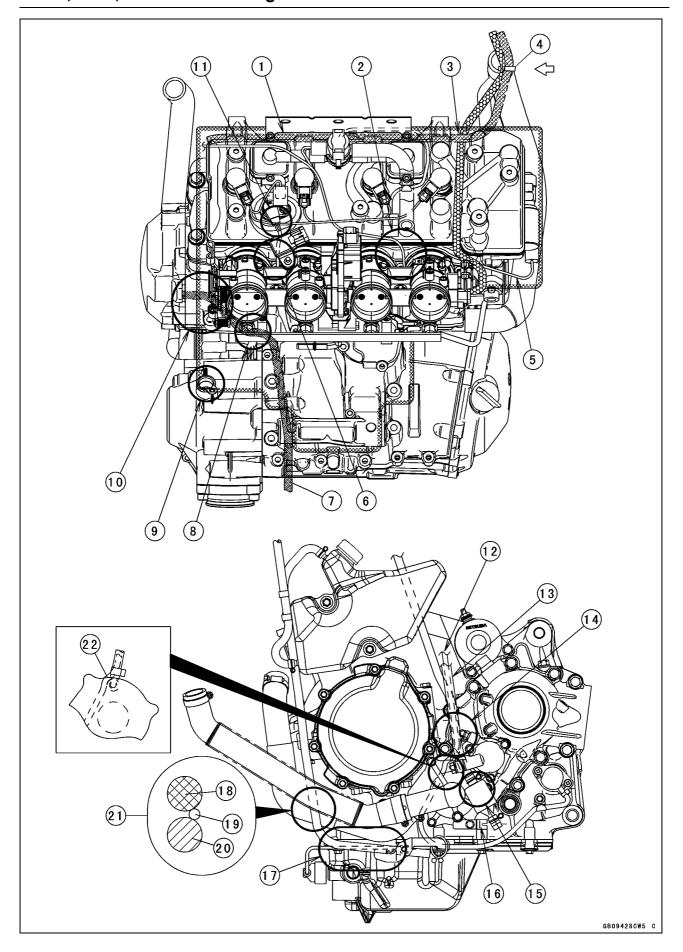
Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing	17-2
Troubleshooting Guide	17-76



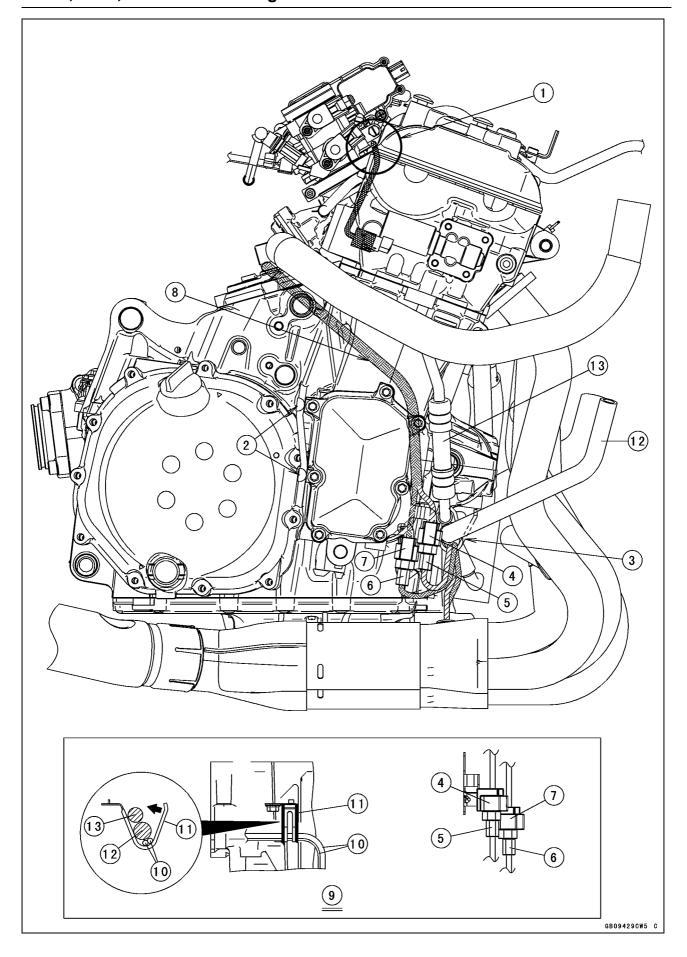
- 1. Grommet
- 2. Insert the air switching valve hose into the air cleaner until white paint mark on it is hidden a half.
- 3. About 41 mm (1.61 in.)
- 4. Air Switching Valve Hose
- 5. Clamp
- 6. Breather Hose
- 7. Clamp
- 8. Breather Cover
- 9. Align the white paint mark with the end of the plate.



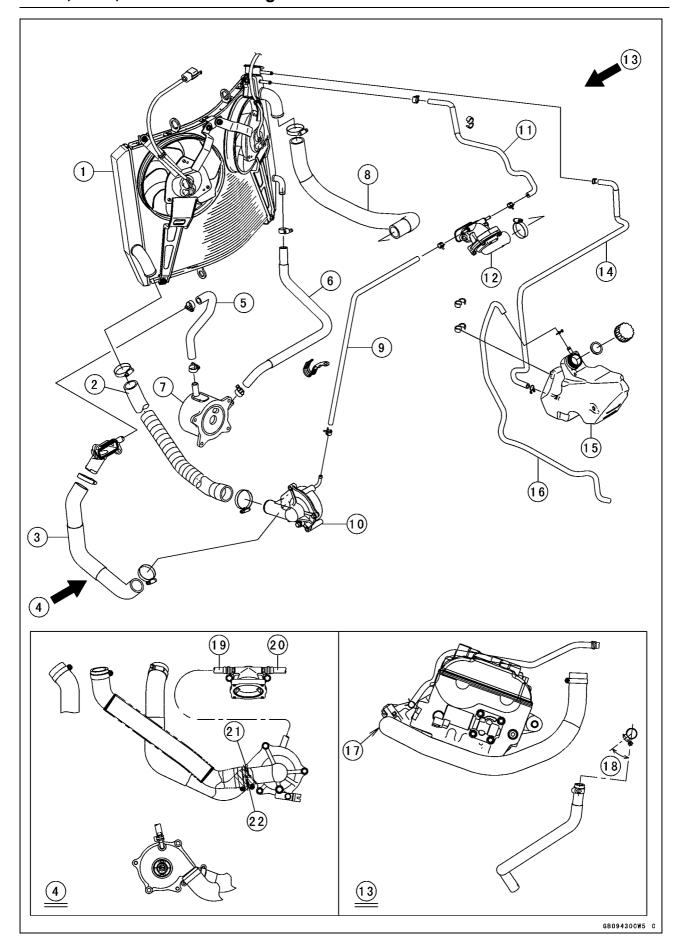
- 1. Run the air cleaner drain hose and idle adjusting screw cable through to the outside of the main harness.
- 2. Air Cleaner Drain Hose
- 3. Main Harness
- 4. Idle Adjusting Screw
- 5. Run the air cleaner drain hose through the front of the clamp.
- 6. Clamp
- 7. Position the clamp so that its pinch heads do not touch the frame and air cleaner drain hose.
- 8. Clutch Hose
- 9. Run the air cleaner drain hose through the backside of the clutch hose.



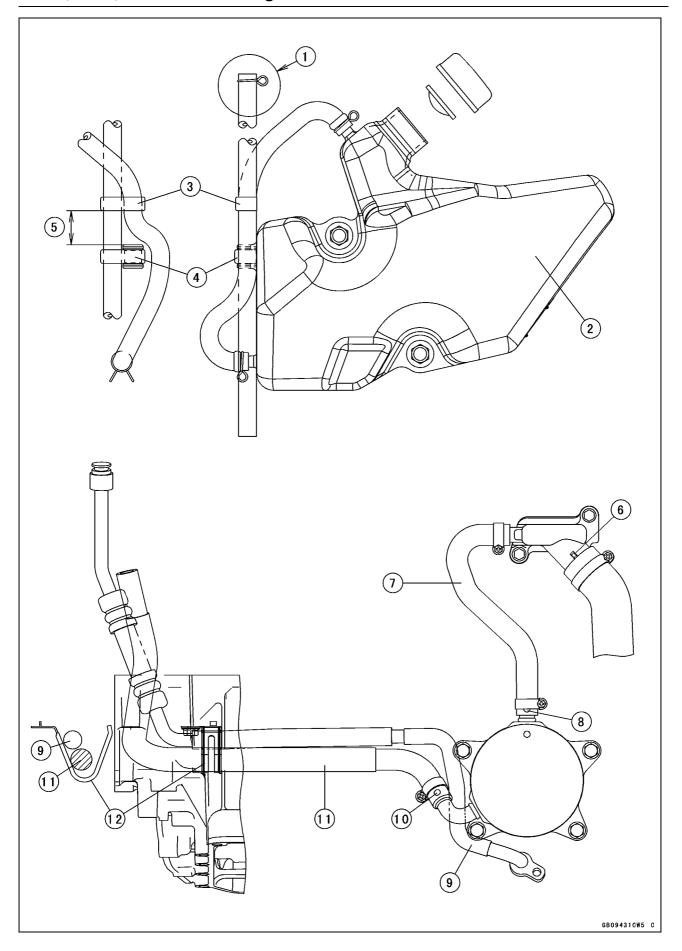
- 1. Run the reserve tank hose between the air suction valve and bracket.
- 2. Run the air switching valve lead which is connected to the water temperature sensor lead between the throttle body #3 and #4.
- 3. Run the reserve tank hose over the air bleeder hose of the thermostat housing.
- 4. Clamp (Install the clamp from the arrow mark side with the front of the protector of each hose.)
- 5. Oil Control Solenoid Valve Lead
- 6. Run the inlet camshaft position sensor lead between the throttle body #1 and #2.
- 7. Connect the alternator lead to the regulator through the subharness.
- 8. Hold the alternator lead into the clamp.
- 9. Connect the speed sensor lead to the main harness.
- 10. Run the alternator lead through the backside of the air bleeder hose come from the water pump.
- 11. Run the stick coil subharness under the inlet camshaft position sensor lead.
- 12. Connect the gear position switch lead and sidestand switch lead to the main harness.
- 13. Air Cleaner Drain Hose
- 14. Run the air cleaner drain hose on the front gear case so that the clutch hose run through this side
- 15. Run the air cleaner drain hose over the water pump cover, and insert it into the gap between the fairing.
- 16. Hold the sidestand switch lead into the clamp.
- 17. Run the reserve tank overflow hose through the fairing bracket and run it through the clamp.
- 18. Water Hose (To Cylinder Fitting)
- 19. Reserve Tank Overflow Hose
- 20. Water Hose (To Radiator)
- 21. Run the reserve tank overflow hose between the water hoses.
- 22. Run the gear position switch lead through the front of the air bleeder hose come from the water pump.



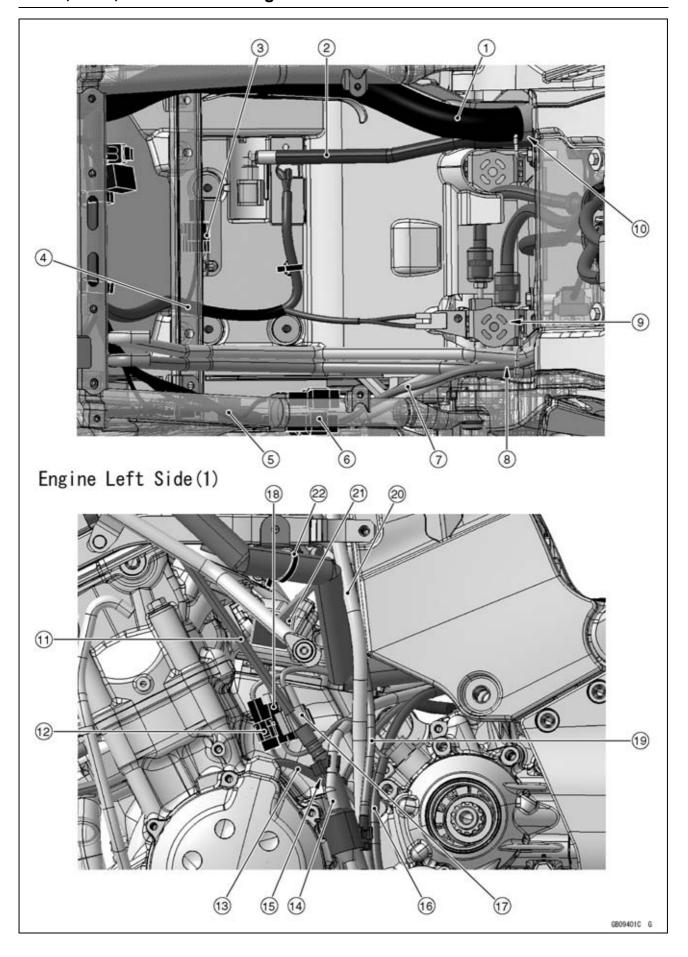
- 1. Run the oil control solenoid valve lead between the cylinder head cover and throttle body assy, and connect it.
- 2. Hold the crankshaft sensor lead with the clamps.
- 3. Run the oxygen sensor leads, and close the clamp.
- 4. Engine Subharness Connector (Black)
- 5. Oxygen Sensor Lead Connector (Black)
- 6. Oxygen Sensor Lead Connector (Gray)
- 7. Engine Subharness Connector (Gray)
- 8. Run the engine subharness as shown in the figure.
- 9. Front View
- 10. Oxygen Sensor Leads
- 11. Clamp
- 12. Outlet Hose
- 13. Oil Hose



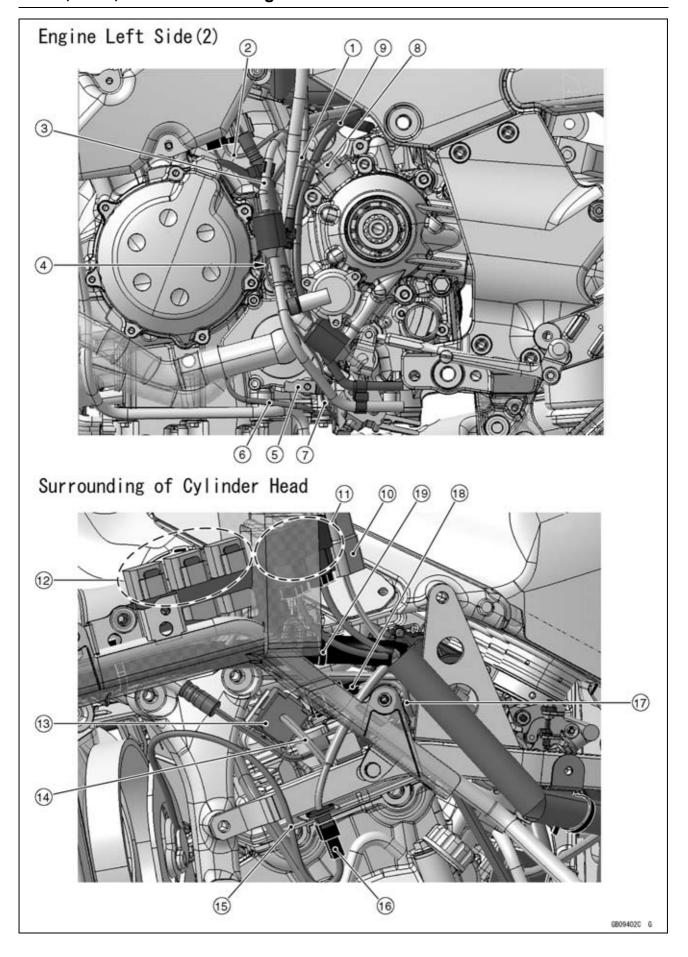
- 1. Radiator
- 2. Water Hose
- 3. Water Hose
- 4. Left Side View
- 5. Inlet Hose
- 6. Outlet Hose
- 7. Oil Cooler
- 8. Water Hose
- 9. Air Bleeder Hose for Water Pump
- 10. Water Pump
- 11. Air Bleeder Hose for Thermostat Housing
- 12. Thermostat Housing
- 13. Right Side View
- 14. Reserve Tank Hose
- 15. Reserve Tank
- 16. Reserve Tank Overflow Hose
- 17. Align the red paint mark on the hose with the mark on the thermostat housing cover.
- 18. About 45°
- 19. Air Bleeder Hose for Water Pump
- 20. Air Bleeder Hose for Thermostat Housing
- 21. Align the white paint mark on the hose with the mark on the water pump.
- 22. Install the hose so that white paint mark on the hose faces the front side.



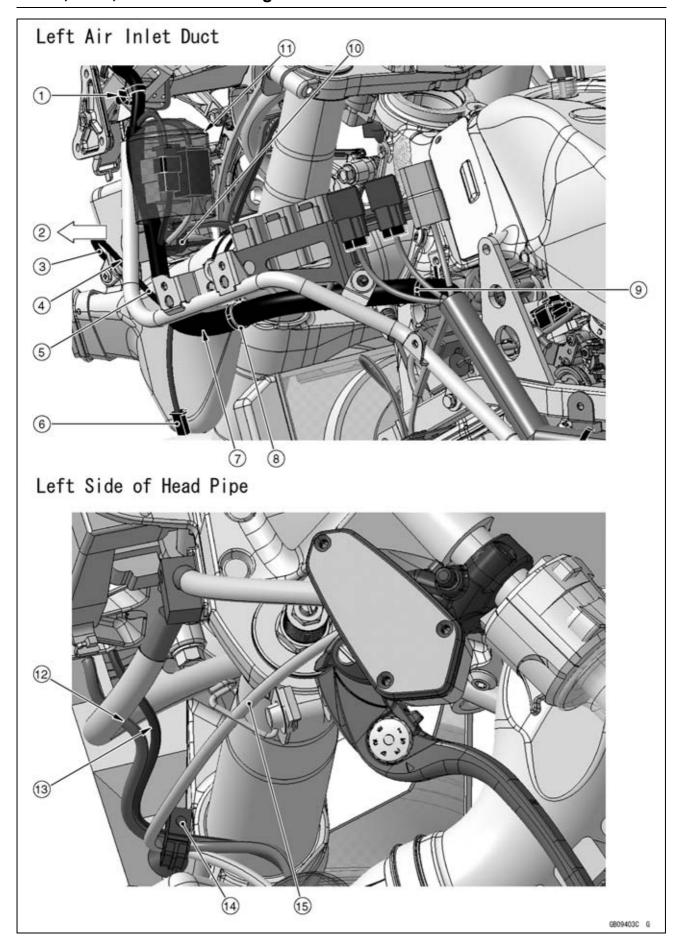
- 1. Install the clamp so that knob of the clamp faces right side of the frame as shown in the figure.
- 2. Reserve Tank
- 3. Clamp
- 4. Clamp
- 5. About 20 mm (0.79 in.)
- 6. Insert the hose until it hit the projection of the cylinder fitting.
- 7. Inlet Hose
- 8. Install the hose so that white paint mark on the hose faces the front side.
- 9. Oil Hose
- 10. Install the hose so that white paint mark on the hose faces the front side.
- 11. Outlet Hose
- 12. Clamp



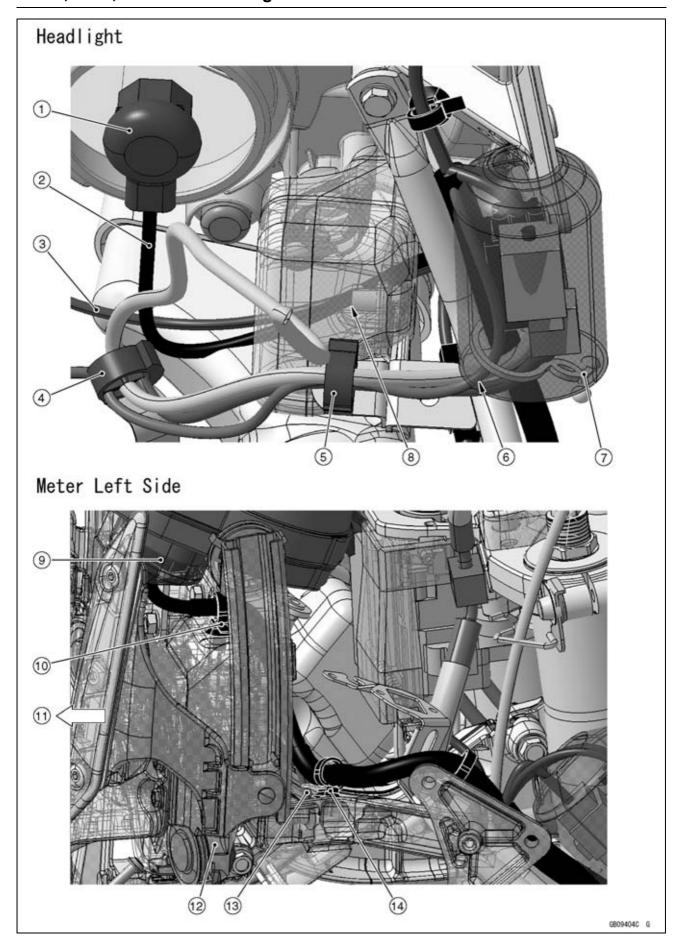
- 1. Main Harness
- 2. Fuel Hose
- 3. 4-pin Connector (Unused)
- 4. Run the regulator/rectifier lead under the cross bracket.
- 5. Alternator Lead
- 6. Alternator Connectors (1-pin × 3)
- 7. Alternator Lead
- 8. Put the alternator lead between the frames when the lead remain.
- 9. Do not put the hose, lead and harness on the brackets.
- 10. Align the center of gray tape on the main harness with the edge of the battery case.
- 11. Clutch Hose
- 12. Sidestand Switch Lead Connector
- 13. Alternator Lead (Run the alternator lead to the inside of the leads and hoses.)
- 14. Fuel Tank Breather Hose
- 15. Run the oil pressure switch/gear position switch lead to the inside of hoses.
- 16. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 17. Oil Pressure Switch/Gear Position Switch Lead Connector
- 18. Speed Sensor Lead Connector
- 19. Idle Adjusting Screw
- 20. Air Cleaner Drain Hose
- 21. Engine Harness Connector (Install the engine harness connector to the bracket.)
- 22. Clamp the main harness with the band, and insert the band to the bracket.



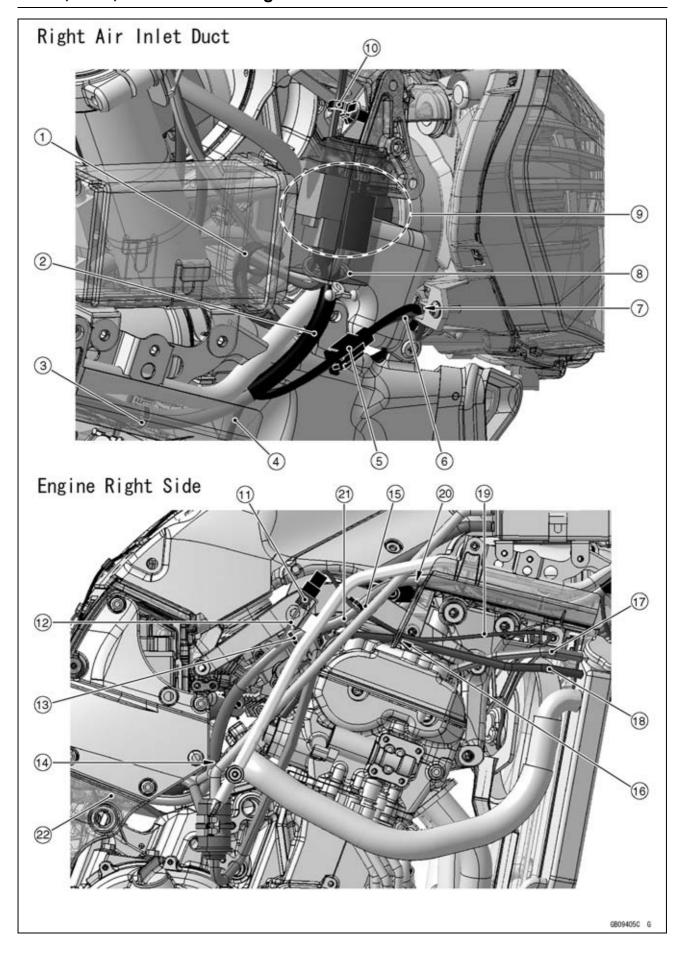
- 1. Idle Adjusting Screw
- 2. Run the speed sensor lead to the outside of the fuel tank drain hose, alternator lead, and fuel tank breather hose and to the inside of the air cleaner drain hose, idle adjuster screw, and clutch hose.
- 3. Fuel Tank Breather Hose
- 4. Run the oil pressure switch/gear position switch lead to the inside of hoses.
- 5. Clamp
- 6. Oil Pressure Switch/Gear Position Switch Lead
- 7. Sidestand Switch Lead
- 8. Speed Sensor
- 9. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 10. Accessory Relay
- 11. Electric Windshield Relays
- 12. KIPASS Signal Relay and Headlight Relays
- 13. Install the connector of subharness for the sensor and valve to the bracket. (Do not damage the subharness lead by the heat insulation cover.)
- 14. Run the lead of subharness for the sensor and valve on the clutch hose.
- 15. Fan Motor Lead
- 16. Fix the fan motor lead connector to the bracket.
- 17. Run the stick coil lead under the throttle cables.
- 18. Stick Coil Lead Connector (Install the stick coil lead connector to the bracket.)
- 19. Main Harness (Fix the clamp on the main harness to the bracket.)



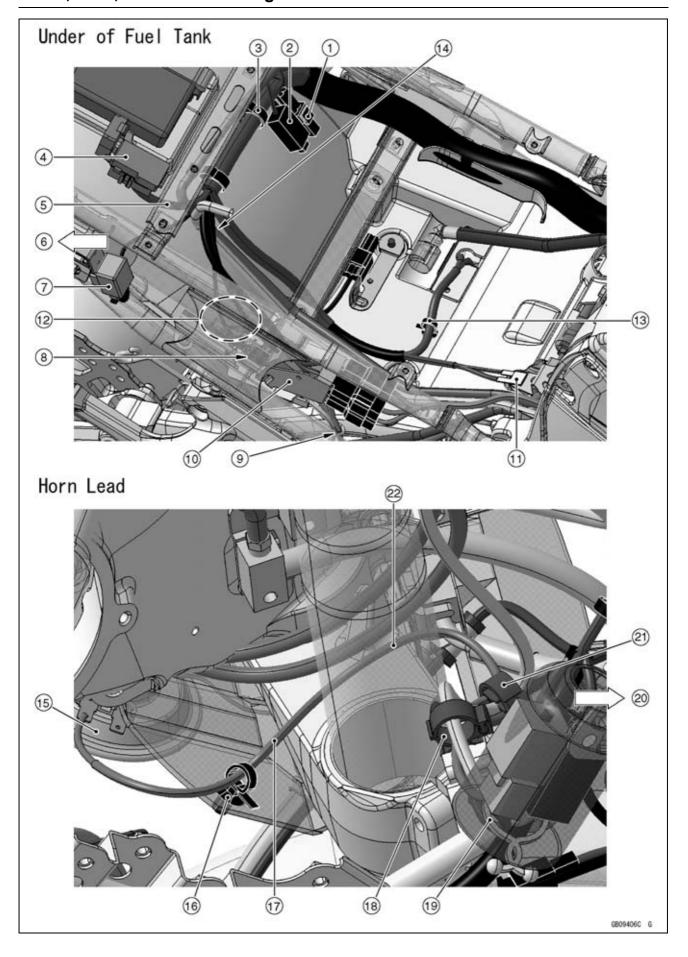
- 1. Insert the clamp on the main harness to the bracket.
- 2. Front
- 3. Run the headlight lead between the resonator and the headlight.
- 4. Run the headlight lead to the inside of the fairing stay.
- 5. Headlight Lead
- 6. Left Turn Signal Light Lead Connector
- 7. Run the main harness and headlight lead to the inside of the fairing stay.
- 8. Fix the clamp on the main harness to the fairing stay.
- 9. Fix the clamp on the main harness to the fairing stay.
- 10. Run the steering lock unit lead and left switch housing lead into the clamp.
- 11. After connecting connectors for the steering lock unit lead and left switch housing lead, put the connectors in the water-proof cover.
- 12. Run the steering lock unit lead (8-pin) to the inside of the clutch hose, and run it into the clamp 14.
- 13. Run the steering lock unit lead (2-pin) to the inside of the clutch hose, and run it into the clamp 14.
- 14. Clamp
- 15. Run the left switch housing lead into the clamp on the front fork and run it into the clamp 14.



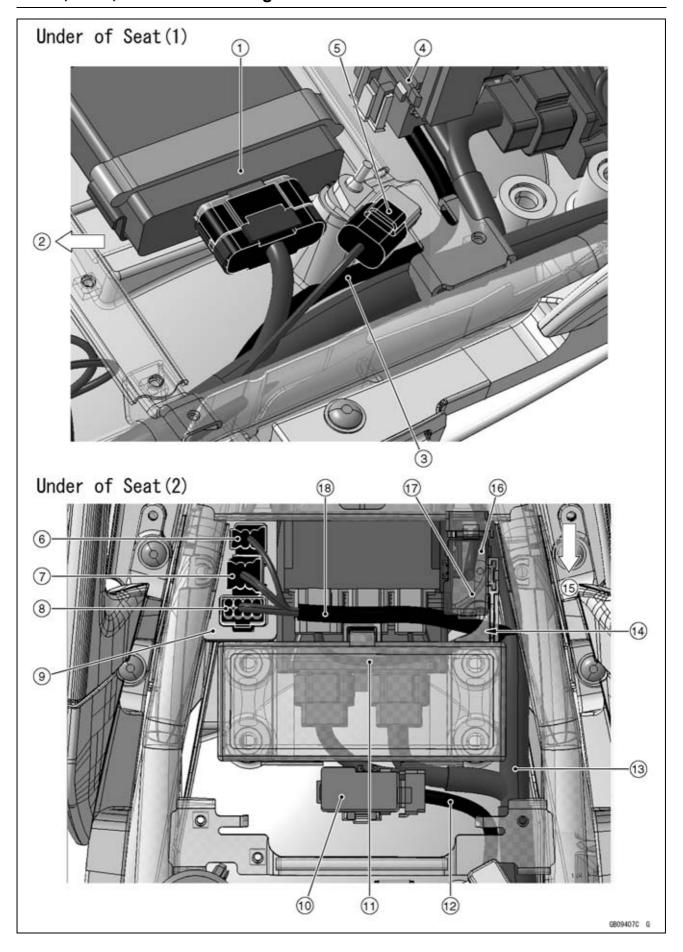
- 1. Headlight Connector
- 2. Headlight Lead
- 3. City Light Lead
- 4. Runt he right switch housing lead, horn lead and front wheel rotation sensor lead (ABS models only) into the clamp.
- 5. Runt he right switch housing lead, horn lead and front wheel rotation sensor lead (ABS models only) into the clamp.
- 6. Run the right switch housing lead, horn lead and front wheel rotation sensor lead (ABS models only) to the inside of the fairing stay.
- 7. Clamp the right switch housing lead, horn lead and front wheel rotation sensor lead (ABS models only).
- 8. Run the headlight lead and city light lead between the resonator and the headlight.
- 9. Meter Connector
- 10. Fix the clamp on the main harness to the electric windshield assembly.
- 11. Front
- 12. Electric Windshield Connector
- 13. Run the electric windshield lead under the electric windshield assembly.
- 14. Fix the clamp on the main harness to the electric windshield assembly.



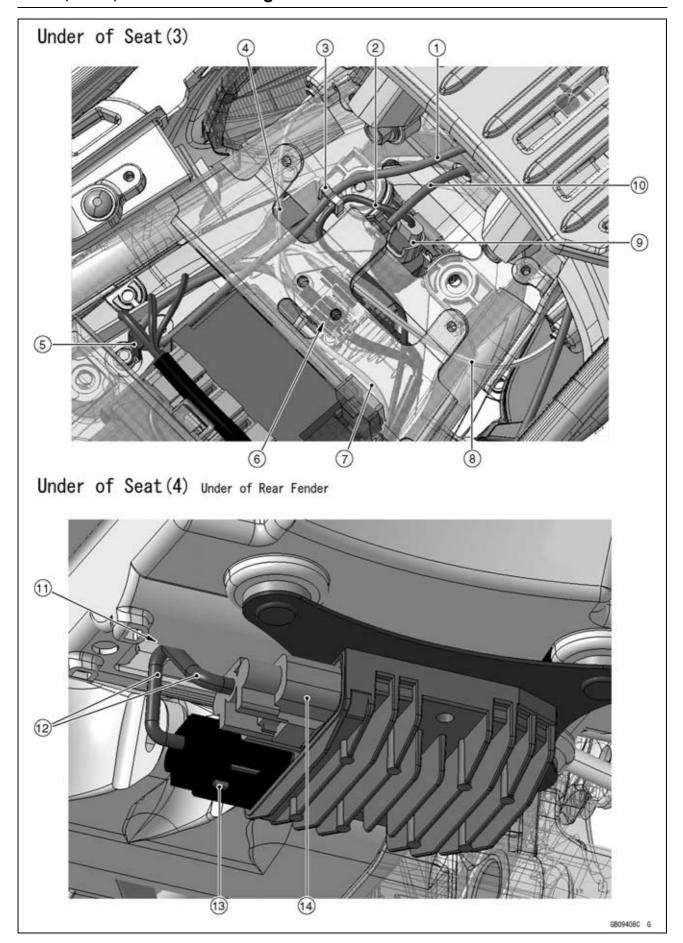
- 1. Run the right switch housing lead, horn lead and front wheel rotation sensor lead (ABS models only) into the clamp.
- 2. Run the main harness to the outside of the fairing stay.
- 3. Fix the clamp on the main harness to the fairing stay.
- 4. Right Turn Signal Light Lead Connector
- 5. City Light Lead Connector
- 6. Headlight Lead
- 7. Run the headlight lead and city light lead between the resonator and the headlight.
- 8. Clamp the right switch housing lead, horn lead, front wheel rotation sensor lead (ABS models only) and main harness.
- 9. After connecting connectors for the front wheel rotation sensor lead (ABS models only) and right switch housing lead, put the connectors in the water-proof cover.
- 10. Fix the clamp on the main harness to the bracket.
- 11. Fix the fan motor lead connector to the bracket.
- 12. Fan Motor Lead
- 13. Fix the clamp on the main harness to the subframe.
- 14. Run the main harness to the outside of the separator (California model only).
- 15. Fix the clamp on the main harness to the subframe.
- 16. Run the air bleeder hose for thermostat housing and fan motor lead into the recess of the heat insulation pad.
- 17. Run the reserve tank hose under the subframe.
- 18. Air Bleeder Hose for Thermostat Housing
- 19. Fan Motor Lead
- 20. Run the main harness to the inside of evaporative hose.
- 21. Run the main harness to the inside of the fairing stay and the upper side of the evaporative hose (California model only).
- 22. Run the evaporative hoses to the upper side of the engine mount.



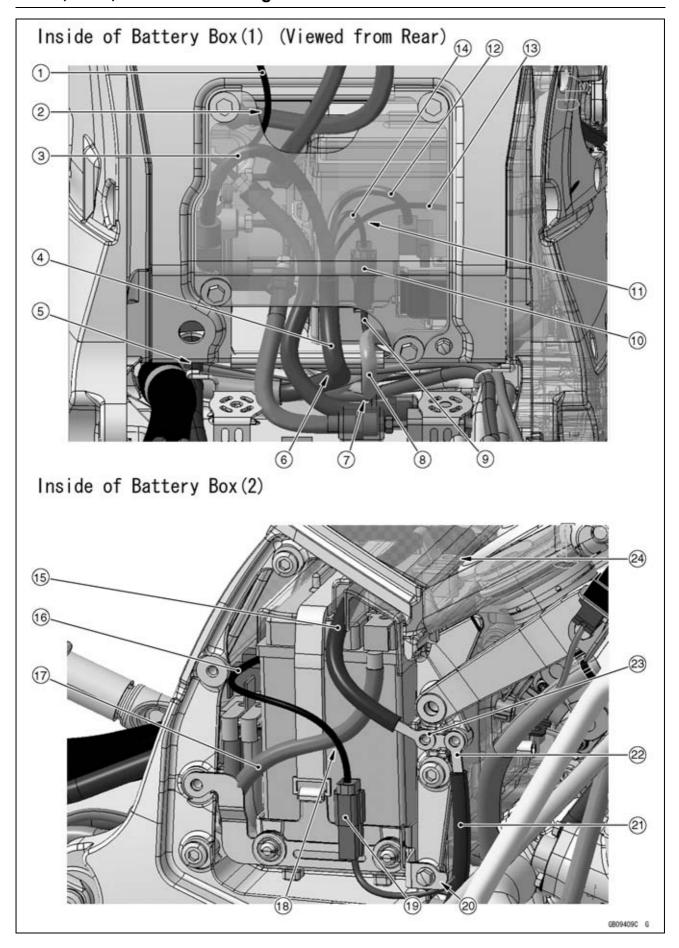
- 1. Fuel Pump Lead Connector
- 2. Fuel Level Sensor Lead Connector
- 3. Clamp
- 4. Fuse Box 1
- 5. Run the fuse box 1 lead under the cross bracket.
- Front
- 7. Turn Signal Relay
- 8. After fixing the rear brake light switch lead connector to the bracket, put the connector in the water-proof cover.
- 9. Run the front wheel rotation sensor lead (ABS models only) and rear brake light switch lead into the bracket.
- 10. Fix the connectors for the front wheel rotation sensor lead (ABS models only), rear brake light switch lead and alternator lead.
- 11. Frame Ground
- 12. Alternator Leads
- 13. Fix the clamp on the regulator/rectifier lead to the rear fender.
- 14. Run the front wheel rotation sensor lead, rear brake light switch lead and alternator lead on the hoses.
- 15. Horn
- 16. Fix the clamp on the horn lead on the heat insulation plate.
- 17. Horn Lead
- 18. Run the right switch housing lead, horn lead and front wheel rotation sensor lead (ABS models only) in the clamp.
- 19. Clamp the right switch housing lead, horn lead, front wheel rotation sensor lead (ABS models only) and main harness.
- 20. Front
- 21. Run the right switch housing lead, horn lead and front wheel rotation sensor lead (ABS models only) into the clamp.
- 22. Run the horn lead to the inside of the front fork.



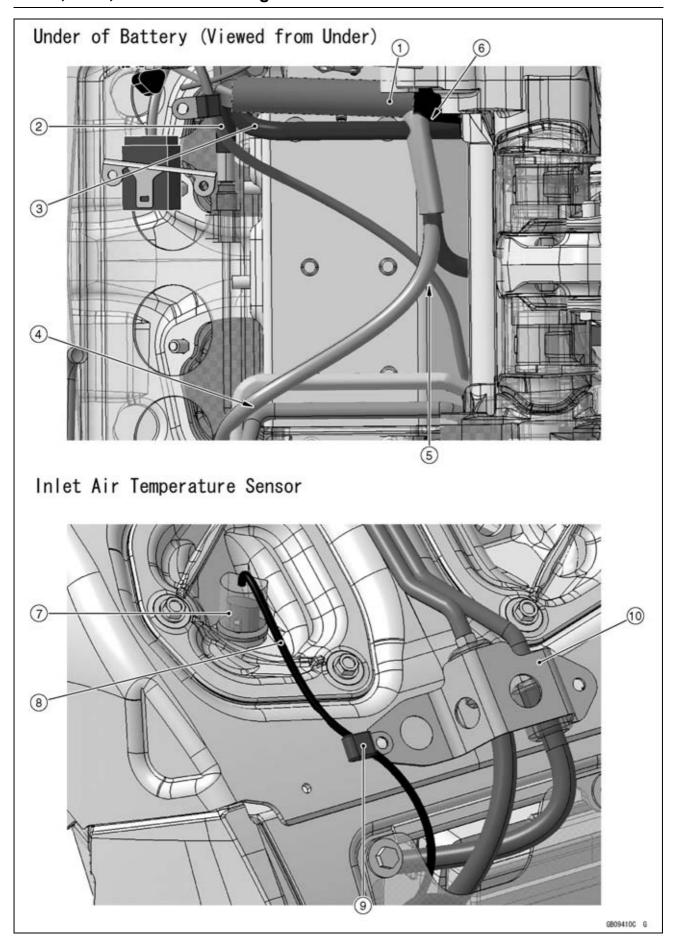
- 1. KIPASS ECU
- 2. Front
- 3. Run the fuse box 3 lead to the outside of the atmospheric pressure sensor.
- 4. Fuse Box 3
- 5. Atmospheric Pressure Sensor
- 6. Tool Connector (Unsed)
- 7. Kawasaki Diagnostic System Connector
- 8. ABS Kawasaki Self-diagnostic System Connector
- 9. Pad for Connectors
- 10. Fuse Box 3
- 11. Relay Box Leads
- 12. ECU Lead
- 13. Main Harness
- 14. Run the DIAG lead under the tool case.
- 15. Front
- 16. Fuse Box 2
- 17. Licence Plate Light Lead
- 18. Do not pinch the DIAG leads in the tool case.



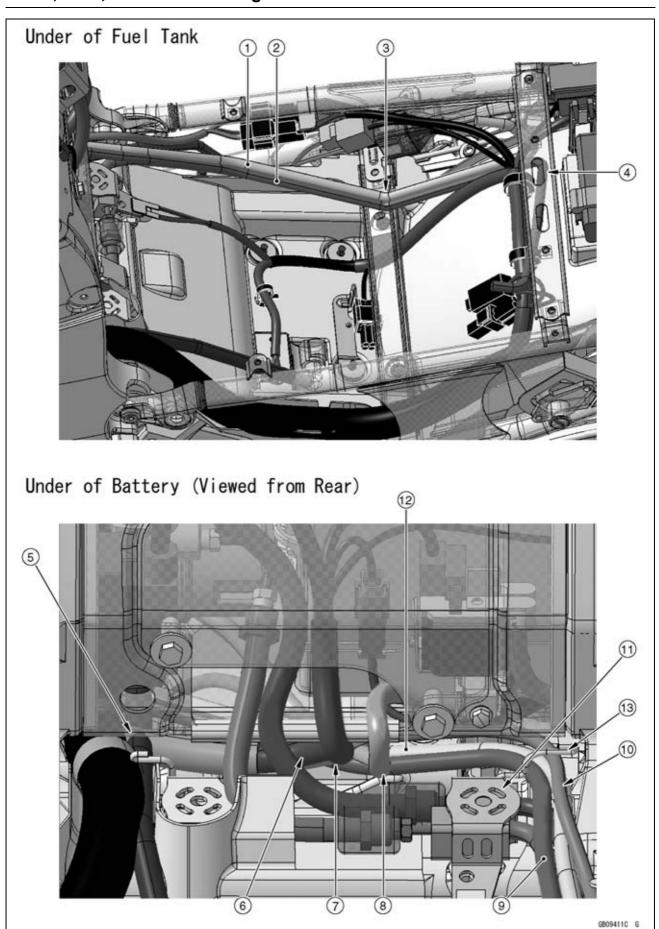
- 1. Tail/Brake Light Lead Connector
- 2. Vehicle-down Sensor Lead
- 3. Run the tail/brake light lead and vehicle-down sensor lead into the clamp.
- 4. Rear Right Turn Signal Light Lead
- 5. Clamp the tail/brake light lead.
- 6. After connecting connectors for the tail/brake light lead, turn signal light lead and the licence plate light lead and place the connectors under the seat lock.
- 7. Licence Plate Light Lead
- 8. Rear Left Turn Signal Light Lead
- 9. Vehicle-down Sensor
- 10. Seat Lock Cable
- 11. Run the regulator/rectifier leads through the hole on the rear fender and run them between the bracket and the rear fender.
- 12. Regulator/Rectifier Leads
- 13. Black Color Connector
- 14. Gray Color Connector



- 1. Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Lead
- 2. Run the inlet air temperature sensor lead through the upper hole of the cover.
- 3. ABS Hydraulic Unit Lead (ABS models only)
- 4. Run the ABS hydraulic unit lead (ABS models only) through the lower hole of the cover.
- 5. Run the ABS hydraulic unit lead (ABS models only) under the fuel hose.
- 6. Run the ABS hydraulic unit lead (ABS models only) to the left side of the starter motor cable and under the alternator lead.
- 7. Run the starter motor cable under the main harness and alternator lead and to the upper side of the drain hose.
- 8. Starter Motor Cable
- 9. Run the battery positive lead to the inside of the starter relay lead.
- 10. Battery Positive Lead Connector (Fix the battery positive lead connector to the bracket.)
- 11. Run the battery negative lead to the inside of the starter relay lead and the battery positive lead.
- 12. Starter Relay Lead
- 13. Battery Negative Lead
- 14. Battery Positive Lead
- 15. Battery Negative Cable
- 16. Battery Negative Lead
- 17. Battery Positive Cable
- 18. Run the battery negative lead over the battery positive cable.
- 19. Battery Negative Lead Connector (Fix the battery negative lead connector to the bracket.)
- 20. Run the battery negative lead to the inside of the bracket. (Do not pinch the lead with the battery compartment cover.)
- 21. Engine Ground Lead
- 22. Tighten the bolt with the engine ground lead.
- 23. Tighten the bolt with the battery negative cable.
- 24. Installation Direction of Battery Negative Terminal.

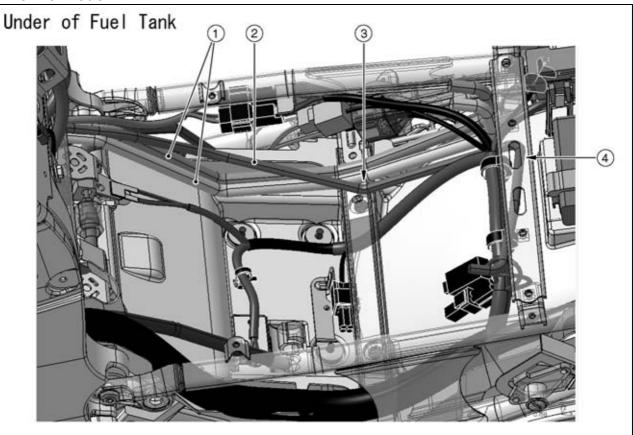


- 1. Main Harness
- 2. Alternator Lead
- 3. Fuel Hose
- 4. Right Switch Lead and Speed Sensor Lead
- 5. Run the alternator leads to the upper side of the main harness.
- 6. The Lead from the Battery Box
- 7. Inlet Air Temperature Sensor
- 8. Inlet Air Temperature Sensor Lead
- 9. Clamp the air temperature sensor lead. (For the non ABS models, fix the clamp with the nut (92015-1700.))
- 10. Bracket (ABS models only)

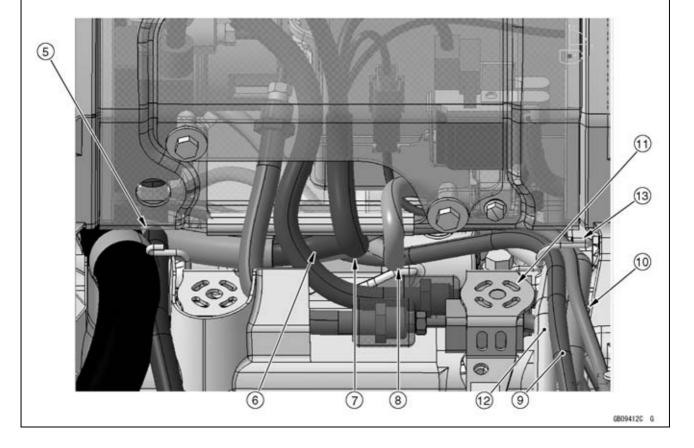


- 1. Fuel Tank Breather Hose
- 2. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 3. Run the fuel tank breather and drain hoses to the upper side of the cross bracket.
- 4. Run the fuel tank drain hose to the backside of the clamp.
- 5. Run the fuel tank breather and drain hoses under the fuel hose.
- 6. Run the fuel tank breather and drain hoses under the right side of the main harness.
- 7. Run the fuel tank breather and drain hoses under the battery box.
- 8. Run the fuel tank breather and drain hoses under the starter motor cable.
- 9. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 10. Run the alternator lead to the upper side of the fuel tank breather and drain hoses.
- 11. Do not place the hoses and harness.
- 12. Fuel Tank Breather Hose
- 13. Run the fuel tank breather and drain hoses and the alternator lead under the clamp.

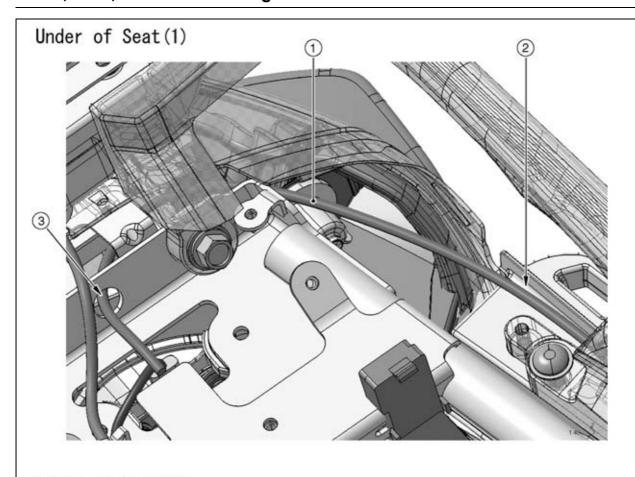
#### California Model



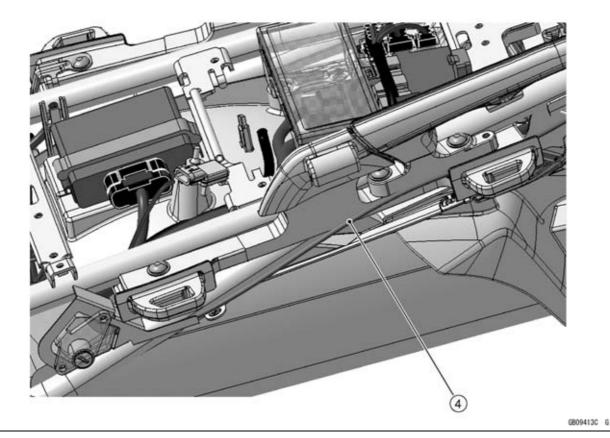
Under of Battery (Viewed from Rear)



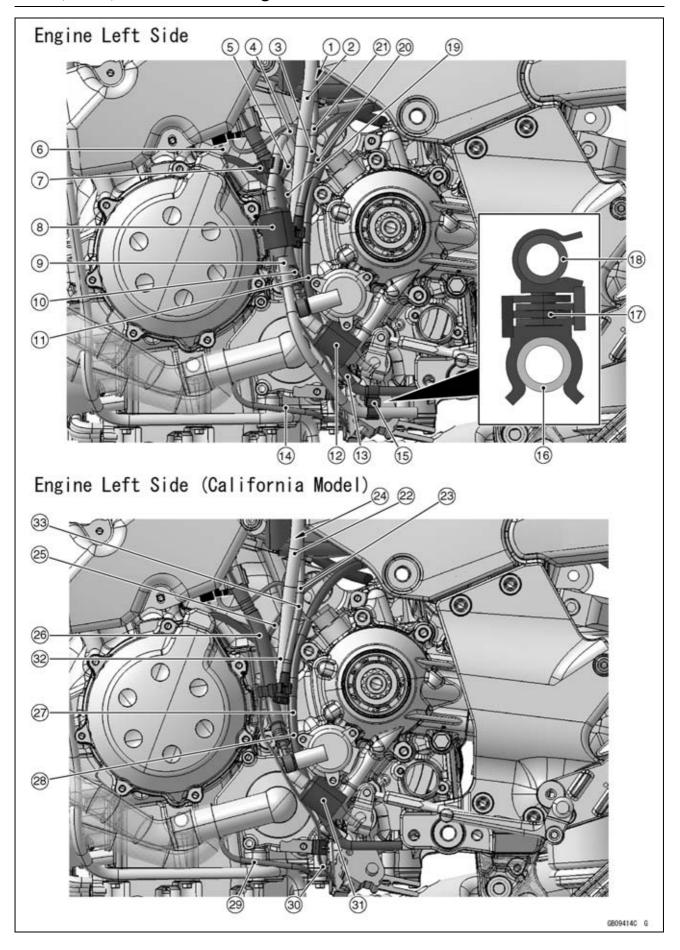
- 1. Evaporative Hoses
- 2. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 3. Run the fuel tank drain and evaporative hoses to the upper side of the cross bracket.
- 4. Run the fuel tank drain hose to the backside of the clamp.
- 5. Run the fuel tank drain hose under the fuel hose.
- 6. Run the fuel tank and drain hose under the right side of the main harness.
- 7. Run the fuel tank drain hose under the battery box.
- 8. Run the evaporative and drain hoses under the starter motor cable.
- 9. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 10. Run the alternator lead to the right side of the fuel tank drain hoses and to the upper side of the evaporative hoses.
- 11. Do not place the hoses and harness.
- 12. Evaporative Hoses
- 13. Run the fuel tank drain and evaporative hoses and the alternator lead under the clamp.



Under of Seat(2)

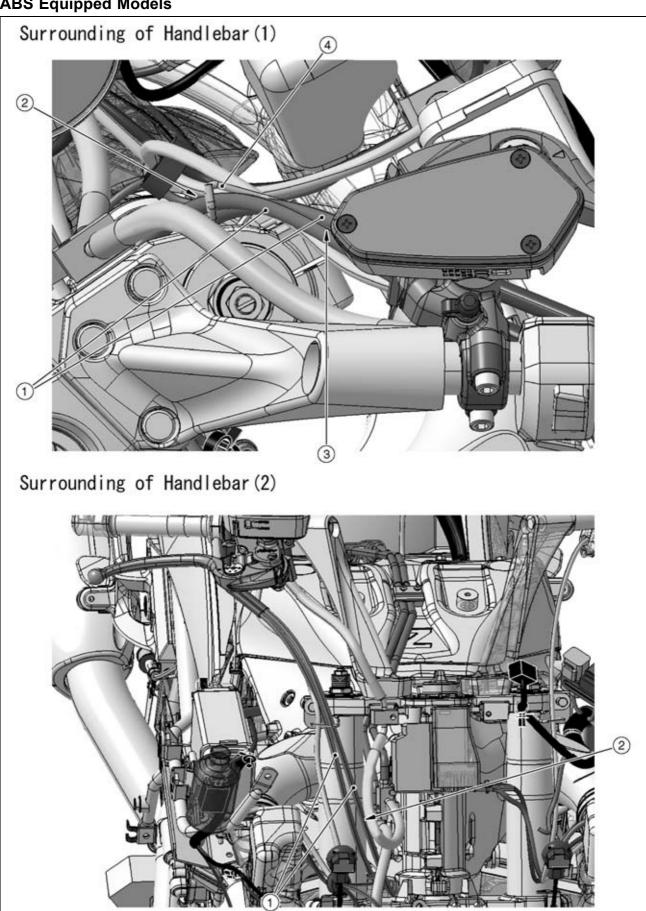


- 1. Seat Lock Cable
- 2. Run the seat lock cable to the upper side of the saddlebag hook.
- 3. Run the seat lock cable through the middle hole on the rear frame.
- 4. Seat Lock Cable



- 1. Run the air cleaner drain hose and idle adjusting screw to the outside of the main harness.
- 2. Air Cleaner Drain Hose
- 3. Idle Adjusting Screw
- 4. Fuel Tank Breather Hose
- 5. Alternator Lead
- 6. Sidestand Switch Lead
- 7. Clamp the fuel tank breather hose and the clutch hose.
- 8. Breather for Fuel Tank Breather Hose
- 9. Run the fuel tank breather hose to the inside of the idle adjusting screw and to the outside of the hoses and harness other than the idle adjusting screw.
- 10. Clutch Hose
- 11. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 12. Breather for Air Cleaner Drain Hose
- 13. Run the fuel tank drain hose to the inside of the speed sensor lead and the clutch hose.
- 14. Oil Pressure Switch/Gear Position Switch Lead
- 15. Clamp the fuel tank breather and drain hoses.
- 16. Fuel Tank Breather Hose
- 17. Clamp
- 18. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 19. Run the air cleaner drain hose to the inside of the clutch hose and to the outside of the idle adjusting screw, fuel tank breather hose and harness.
- 20. Speed Sensor Lead
- 21. Run the idle adjusting screw to the inside of the air cleaner drain hose and to the outside of the harness and hoses.
- 22. Air Cleaner Drain Hose
- 23. Idle Adjusting Screw
- 24. Run the air cleaner drain hose and the idle adjusting screw to the outside of the main harness.
- 25. Alternator Lead
- 26. Clutch Hose
- 27. Run the fuel tank drain hose to the inside of the speed sensor lead and the clutch hose.
- 28. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 29. Oil Pressure Switch/Gear Position Switch Lead
- 30. Sidestand Switch Lead
- 31. Breather for Air Cleaner Drain Hose
- 32. Run the air cleaner drain hose to the inside of the clutch hose and to the outside of the idle adjuster screw, fuel tank breather hose and harness.
- 33. Run the idle adjusting screw to the inside of the air cleaner drain hose and to the outside of the harness and hoses.

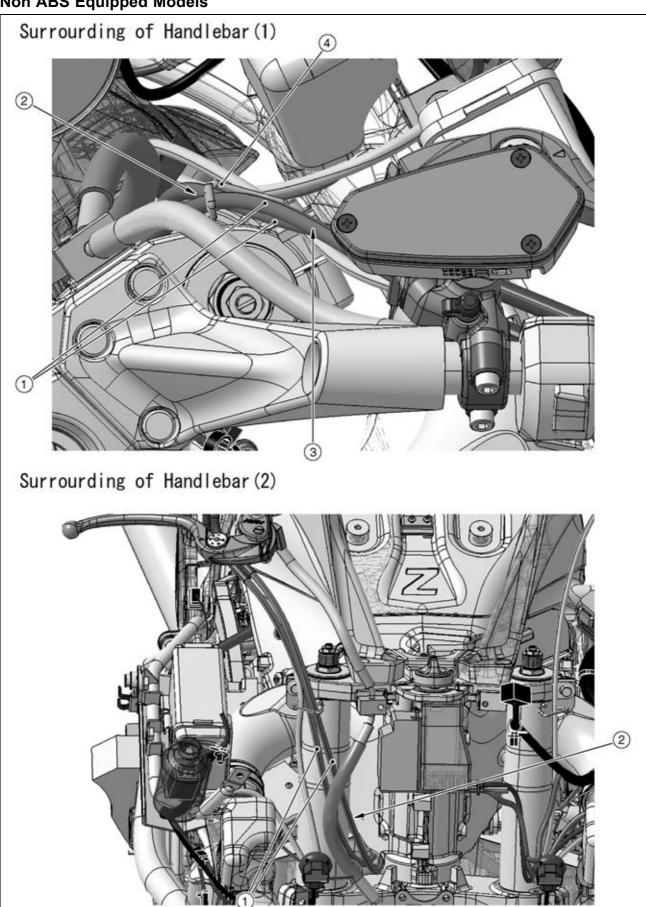
# **ABS Equipped Models**



GB09415C G

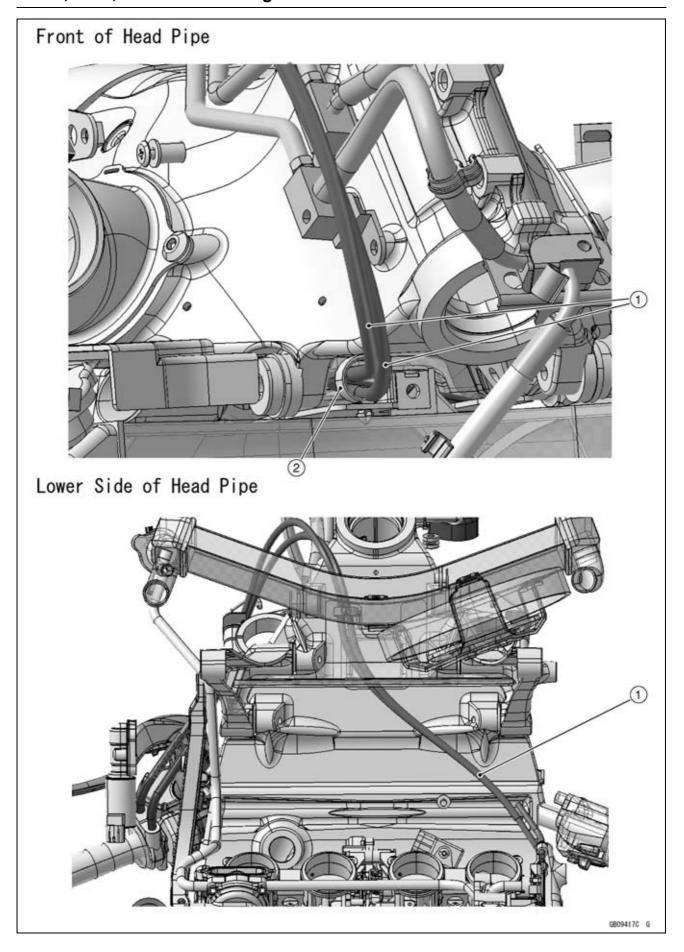
- 1. Throttle Cables
- 2. Run the throttle cables between the front fork and the brake hose.
- 3. Run the throttle cables to the upper side of the right switch housing lead.
- 4. Run the throttle cables and the right switch housing lead into the clamp.

# Non ABS Equipped Models

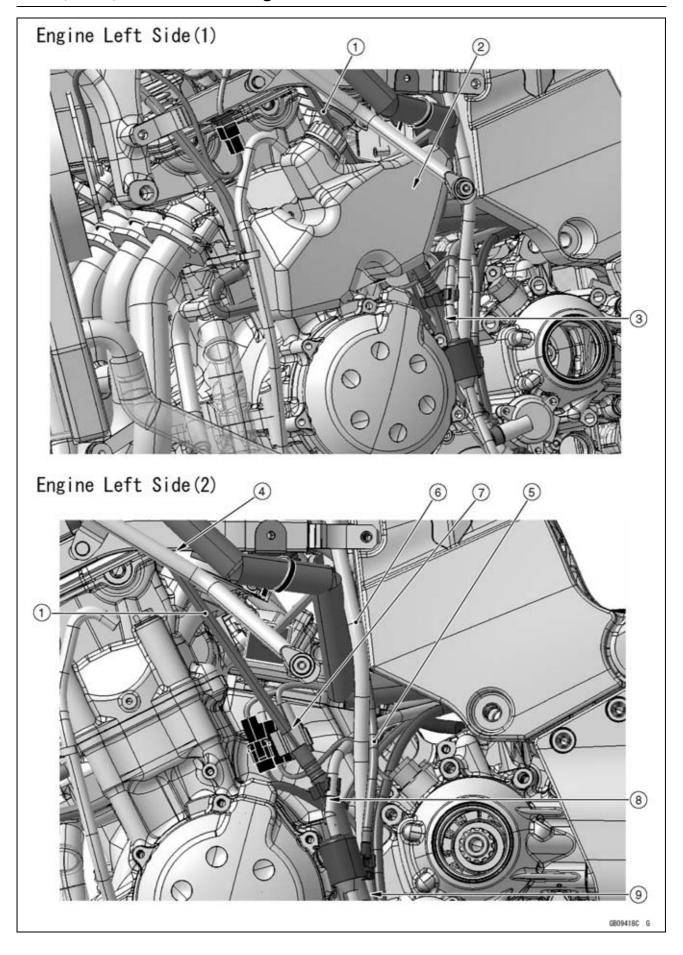


GB09416C G

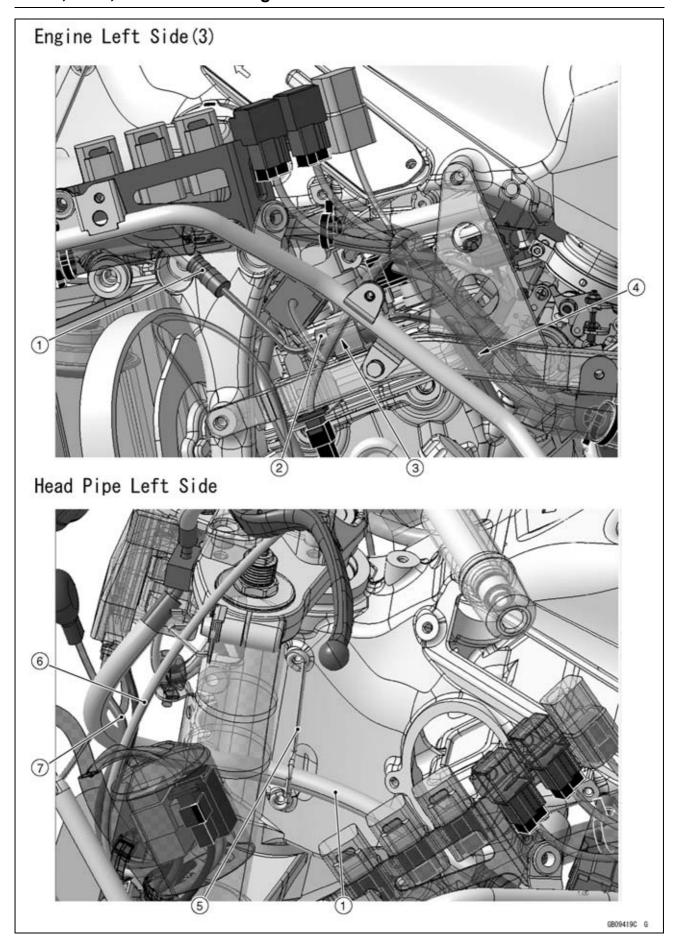
- 1. Throttle Cables
- 2. Run the throttle cables between the front fork and the brake hose.
- 3. Run the throttle cables to the upper side of the right switch housing lead.
- 4. Run the throttle cables and the right switch housing lead into the clamp.



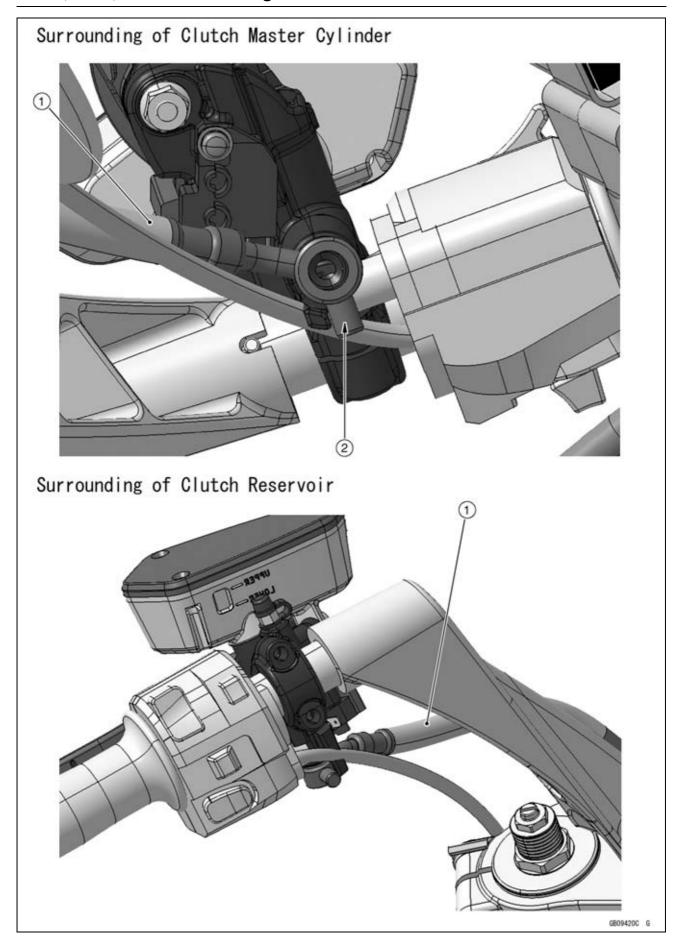
- 1. Throttle Cables
- 2. Run the throttle cables into the clamp.



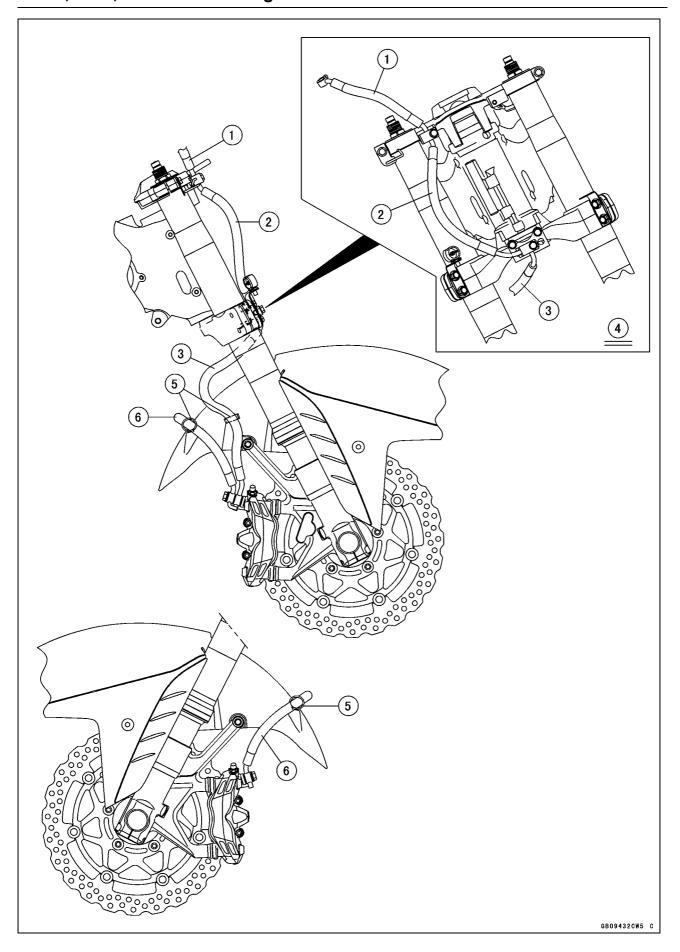
- 1. Clutch Hose
- 2. Run the clutch hose to the inside of the coolant reserver tank.
- 3. Run the clutch hose to the outside of the sidestand switch lead.
- 4. Run the clutch hose to the inside of the subframe.
- 5. Idle Adjusting Screw
- 6. Air Cleaner Drain Hose
- 7. Run the clutch hose to the outside of the connectors.
- 8. Run the clutch hose to the inside of the fuel tank breather hose.
- 9. Run the clutch hose to the outside of the air cleaner drain hose.



- 1. Clutch Hose
- 2. Fix the clutch hose to the clamp on the subrame.
- 3. Run the clutch hose to the inside of the engine harness.
- 4. Run the clutch hose to the inside of the subframe.
- 5. Run the clutch hose into the clamp.
- 6. Run the steering lock unit leads (2-pin) to the inside of the clutch hose.
- 7. Run the steering lock unit leads (8-pin) to the inside of the clutch hose.

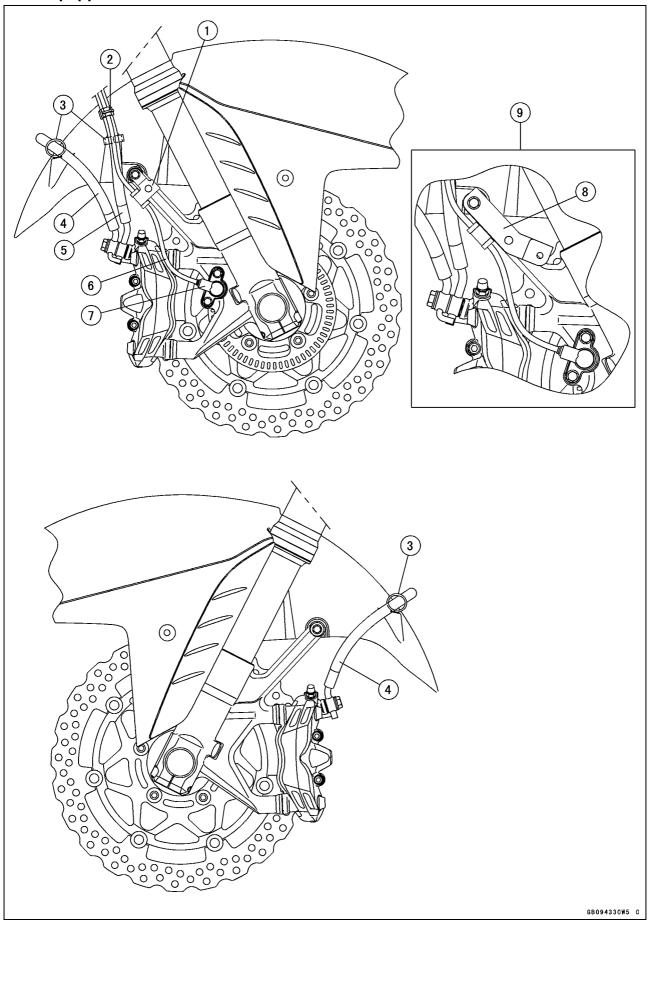


- 1. Clutch Hose
- 2. Install the clutch hose joint as shown in the figure (face the projection of the clutch hose joint backward.)



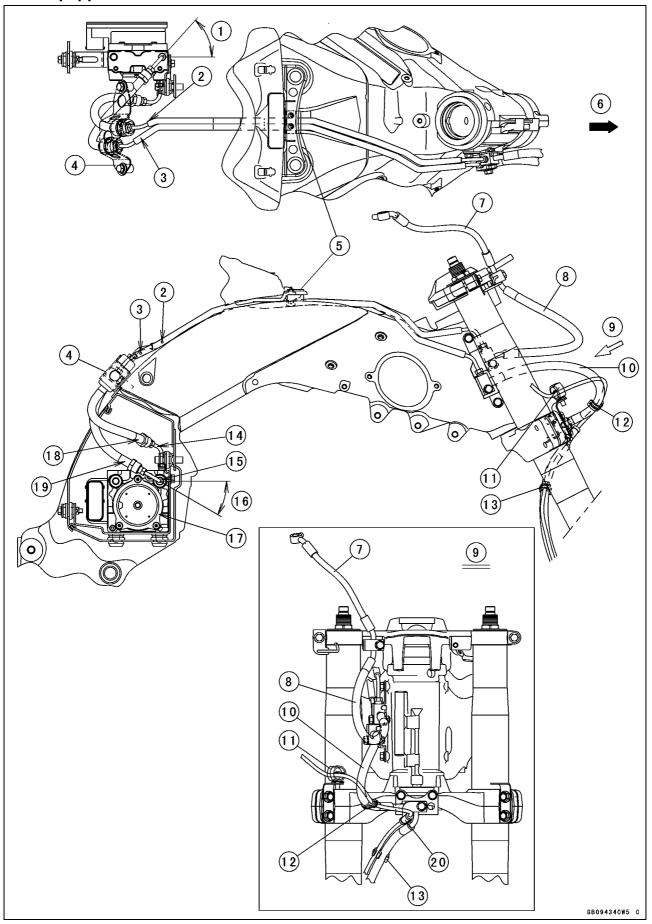
- 1. Brake Hose
- 2. Brake Hose
- 3. Brake Hose
- 4. Front View
- 5. Clamps (Insert the clamps into the front fender.)
- 6. Brake Hose

#### **ABS Equipped Models**

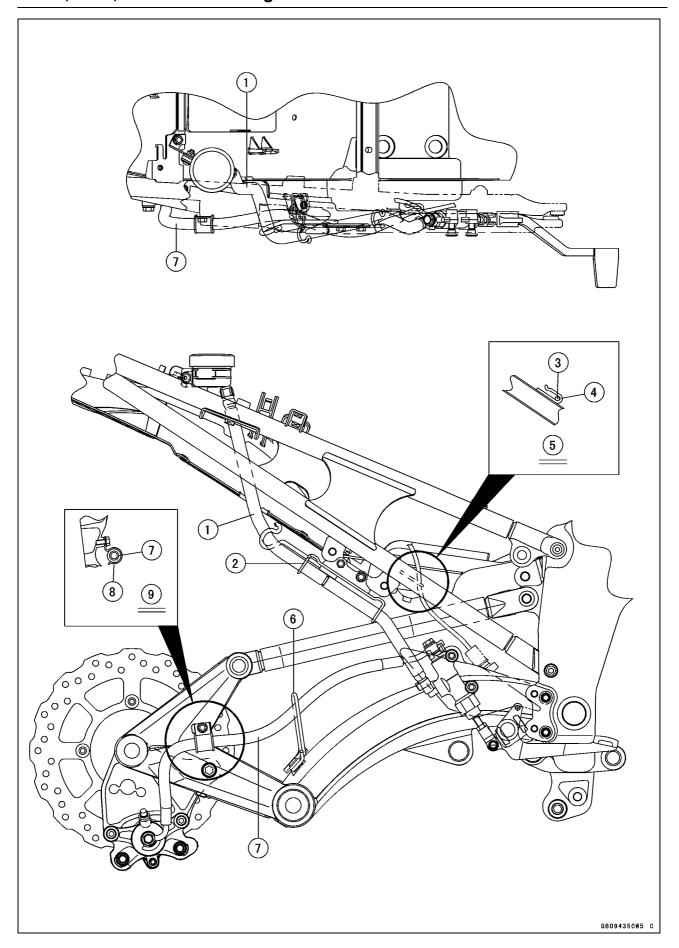


- 1. Clamp (Hold the front wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 2. Clamp (Hold the brake hose and front wheel rotation sensor lead, and align the clamp with white mark of the front wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 3. Clamps (Insert the clamps into the front fender.)
- 4. Brake Hose
- 5. Brake Hose
- 6. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Lead
- 7. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 8. Bracket (Hold the front wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 9. AU, CA and US Models

# **ABS Equipped Models**

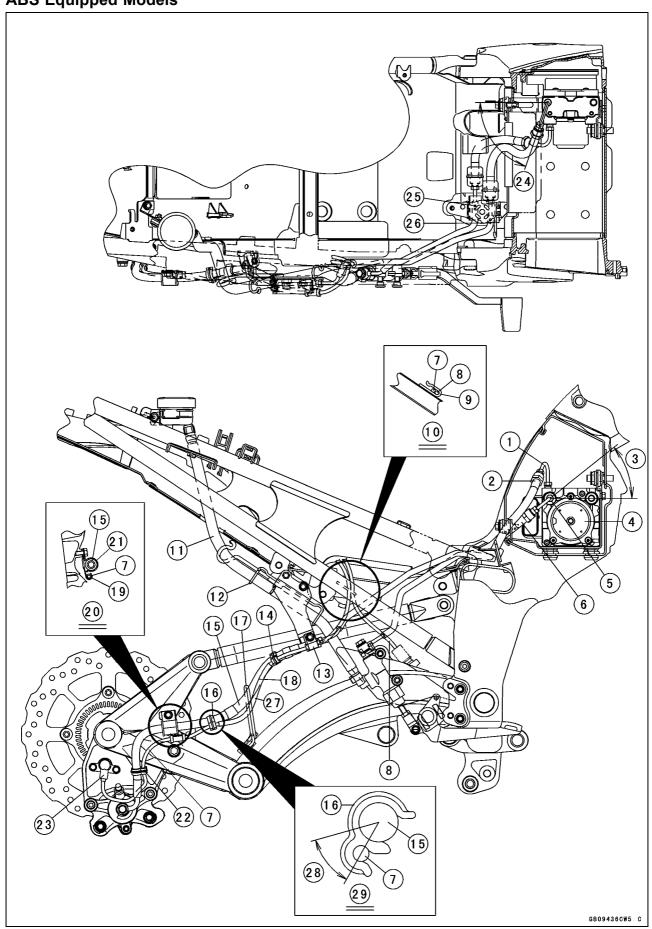


- 1. About 48°
- 2. Brake Pipe (White Paint Mark)
- 3. Brake Pipe (Blue Paint Mark)
- 4. Clamp
- 5. Damper
- 6. Front
- 7. Brake Hose
- 8. Brake Hose
- 9. Front View
- 10. Brake Hose
- 11. Clamp (Hold the front wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 12. Clamp (Hold the brake hose and front wheel rotation sensor lead, and align the clamp with white mark of the front wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 13. Clamp (Hold the brake hose and front wheel rotation sensor lead, and align the clamp with white mark of the front wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 14. Brake Pipe (Blue Paint Mark)
- 15. Brake Pipe (White Paint Mark)
- 16. About 30°
- 17. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 18. Brake Pipe (Blue Paint Mark (Both Sides))
- 19. Brake Pipe (White Paint Mark (Both Sides))
- 20. Clamp (Hold the front wheel rotation sensor lead.)

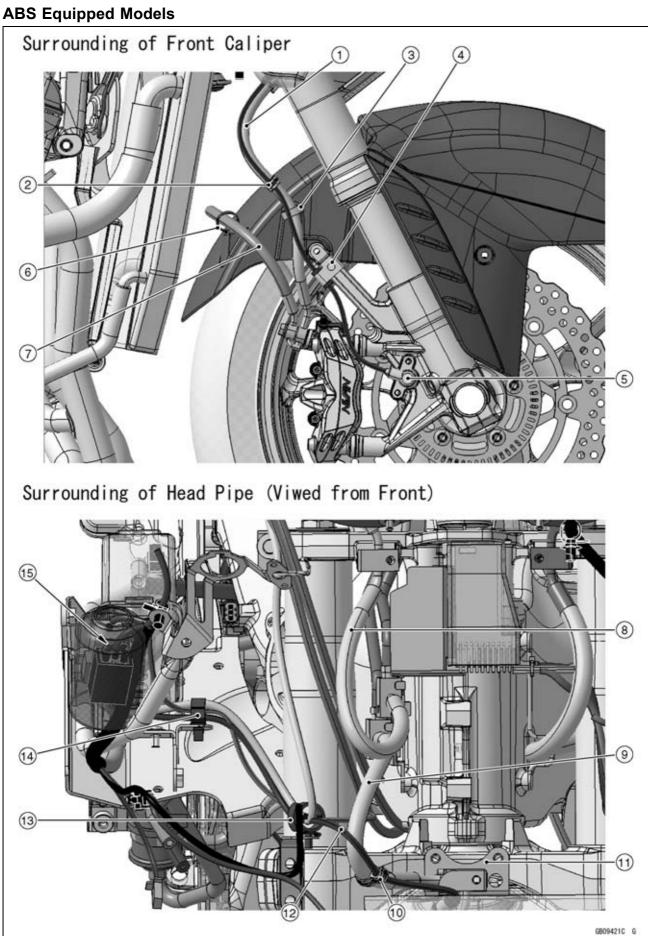


- 1. Brake Hose
- 2. Clamp (Hold the brake hose.)
- 3. Rear Brake Light Switch Lead
- 4. Clamp (Hold the rear brake light switch lead.)
- 5. Upper View
- 6. Clamp (Hold the brake hose.)
- 7. Brake Hose
- 8. Clamp (Hold the brake hose.)
- 9. Rear View

#### **ABS Equipped Models**

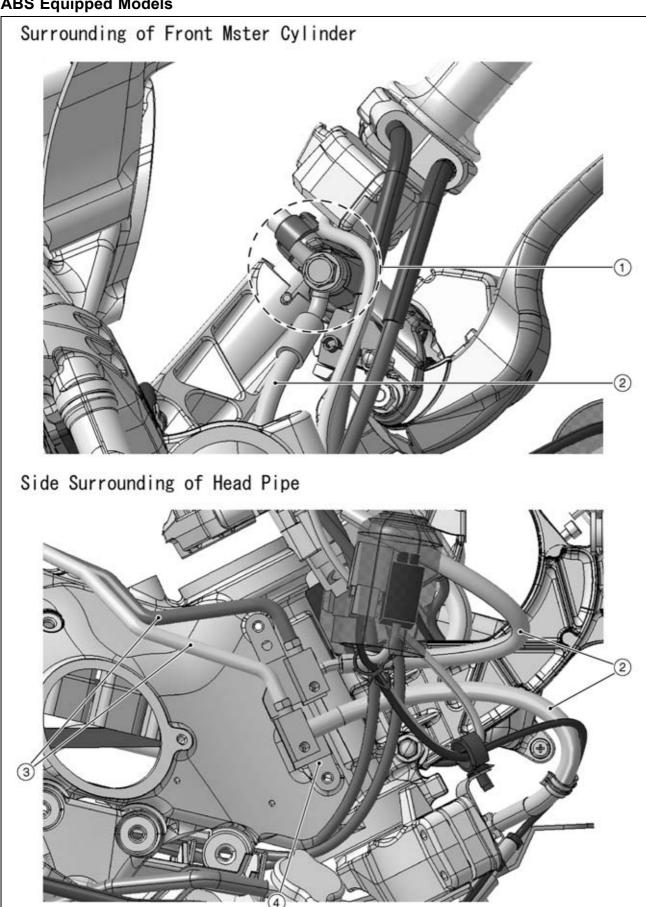


- 1. Brake Pipe (Blue Paint Marks)
- 2. Brake Pipe (Blue Paint Marks (Both Sides))
- 3. About 38.5°
- 4. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 5. Brake Pipe (White Paint Mark)
- 6. Brake Pipe (White Paint Marks (Both Sides))
- 7. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Lead
- 8. Rear Brake Light Switch Lead
- 9. Clamp (Hold the rear wheel rotation sensor lead and rear brake light switch lead.)
- 10. Upper View
- 11. Brake Hose
- 12. Clamp (Hold the brake hose.)
- 13. Clamp (Hold the rear wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 14. Clamp (Hold the brake hose and rear wheel rotation sensor lead, and align the clamp with white mark of the rear wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 15. Brake Hose
- 16. Clamp (Hold the brake hose and rear wheel rotation sensor lead, and align the clamp with white mark of the rear wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 17. Clamp (Hold the brake hose and rear wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 18. Set the protector tube between the clamps.
- 19. Clamp (Hold the rear wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 20. Rear View
- 21. Clamp (Hold the brake hose.)
- 22. Clamp (Hold the brake hose and rear wheel rotation sensor lead, and align the clamp with white mark of the rear wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 23. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 24. About 71°
- 25. Brake Pipe (Blue Paint Marks)
- 26. Brake Pipe (White Paint Marks)
- 27. PVC Tube
- $28.0 \sim 45^{\circ}$
- 29. Without PVC Tube Models



- 1. Brake Hose
- 2. Clamp the brake hose and the front wheel rotation sensor lead at the mark (white tape) on the lead.
- 3. Run the brake hose only into the clamp (Right Side Only).
- 4. Bracket (The AU, CA and US models have the bracket (11054-1227).)
- 5. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 6. Clamps (Both Sides)
- 7. Brake Hose
- 8. Brake Hose
- 9. Brake Hose
- 10. Clamp the brake hose and the front wheel rotation sensor lead at the mark (white tape) on the lead.
- 11. Bracket
- 12. Run the front wheel rotation sensor lead to the outside of the brake hose.
- 13. Clamp
- 14. Clamp
- 15. Join the front wheel rotation sensor lead to the right switch housing harness.

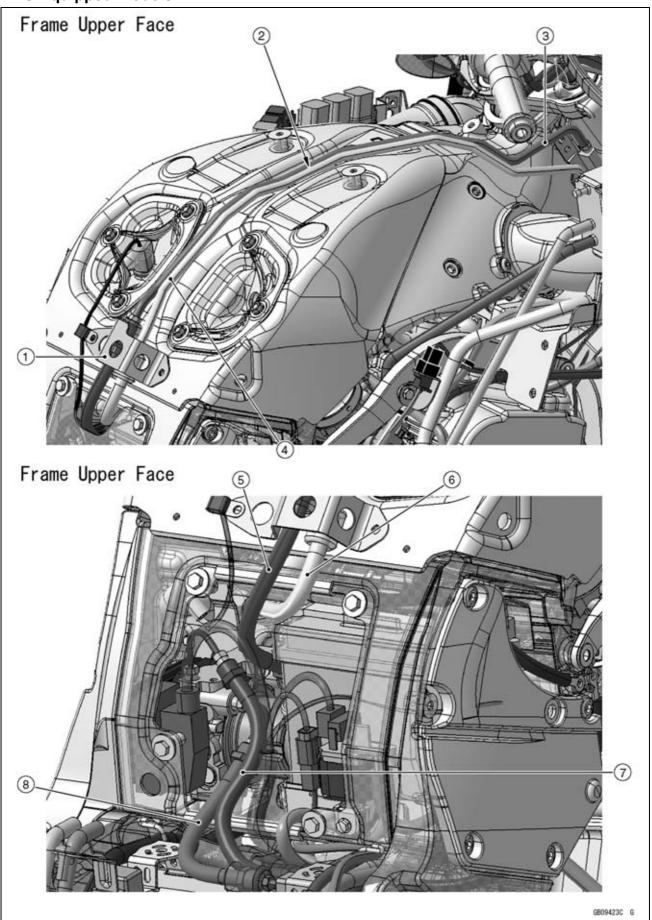
# **ABS Equipped Models**



GB09422C G

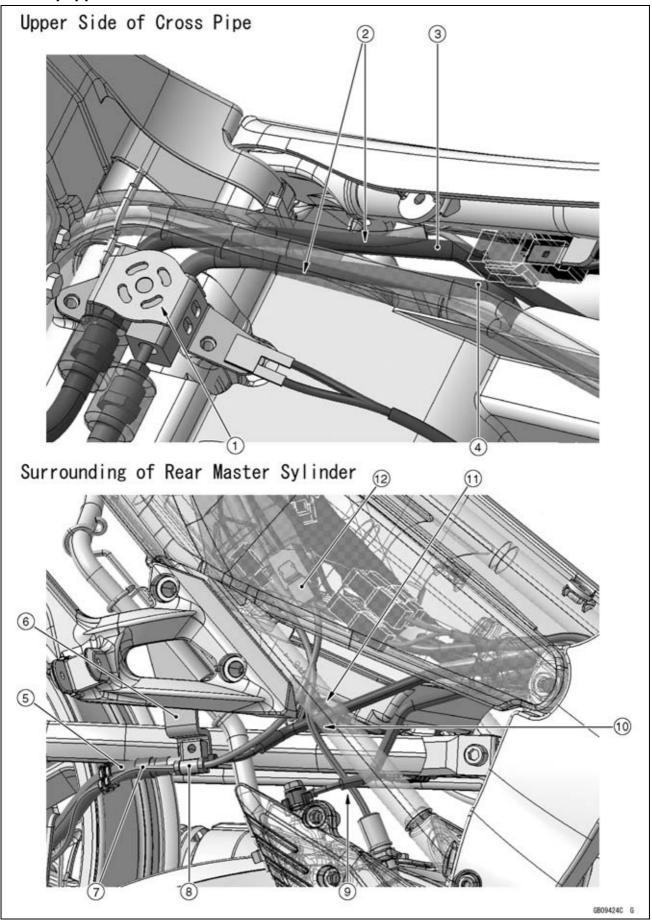
- 1. Install the brake hose joint as shown in the figure (face the projection of the brake hose joint backward).
- 2. Brake Hoses
- 3. Brake Pipes
- 4. Bracket

# ABS Equipped Models



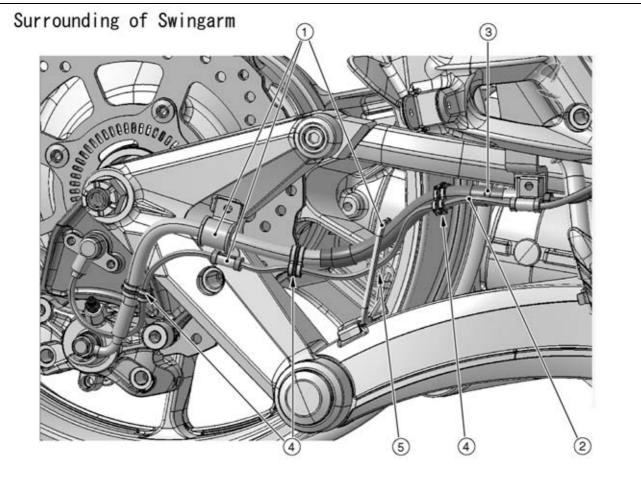
- 1. Bracket (Push the joint portions of the brake pipe, and clamp them.)
- 2. Align the brake pipes with groove of the frame.
- 3. Brake Pipe (One White Paint Mark, ABS Hydraulic Unit Side)
- 4. Brake Pipe (One Blue Paint Mark, ABS Hydraulic Unit Side)
- 5. Brake Hose (One White Paint Mark) and Brake Hose Joint Pipe (One White Paint)
- 6. Brake Hose (One Blue Paint Mark) and Brake Hose Joint Pipe (One Blue Paint Mark)
- 7. Brake Hose (Two Blue Paint Marks) and Brake Hose Joint Pipe (Two Blue Paint Mraks)
- 8. Brake Hose (Two White Paint Marks) and Brake Hose Joint Pipe (One White Paint)

# **ABS Equipped Models**



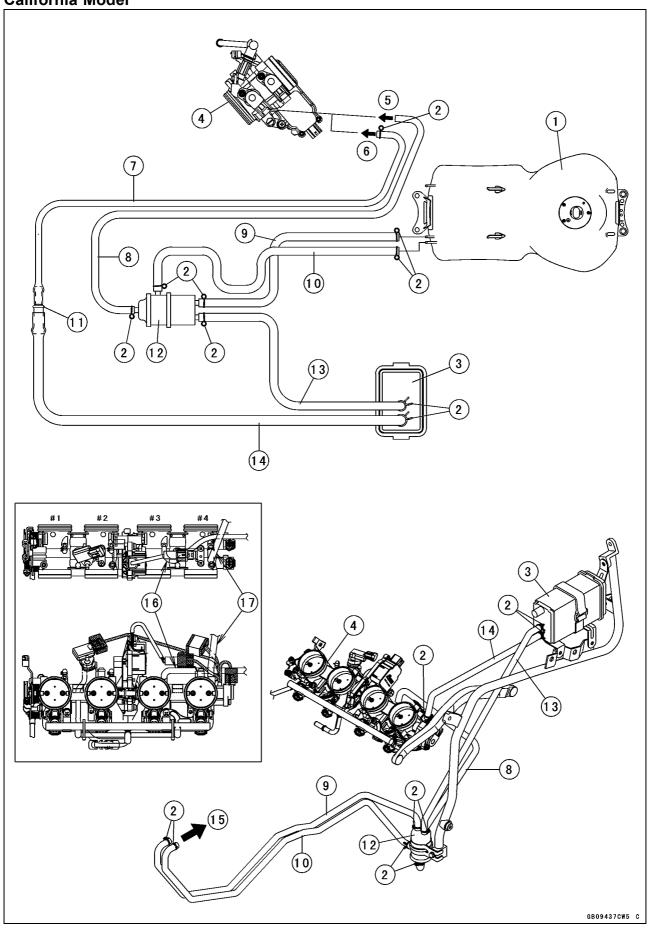
- 1. Insert the brake pipes to the holes of damper, and fit the projection on the damper into the hole of the bracket.
- 2. Run the brake pipes under the hoses and leads.
- 3. Brake Pipe (43060-0040)
- 4. Brake Pipe (Two White Paint Marks)
- 5. Brake Hose
- 6. Bracket (Install the bracket to the rear frame.)
- 7. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Lead
- 8. Clamp
- 9. Run the rear brake switch lead to the inside of the brake pipe.
- 10. Run the rear brake switch lead to the outside of the brake pipe.
- 11. Run the leads and brake pipe between the rear fame and the tetra lever.
- 12. Join the rear wheel rotation sensor lead to the main harness.

# **ABS Equipped Models**



- 1. Clamps
- 2. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Leads
- 3. Brake Hose
- 4. Clamp the brake hose and rear wheel rotation sensor lead, and align the clamps with white tape of the rear wheel rotation sensor lead.
- 5. Run the rear wheel rotation sensor lead through the clamp.

## California Model



- 1. Fuel Tank
- 2. Clamp
- 3. Canister
- 4. Throttle Body Assy
- 5. To the fitting of the throttle body #3.
- 6. To the fitting of the throttle body #4.
- 7. Hose (Green)
- 8. Hose (White)
- 9. Hose (Blue)
- 10. Hose (Red)
- 11. Fitting
- 12. Separator
- 13. Hose (Blue)
- 14. Hose (Green)
- 15. To Fuel Tank
- 16. Run the hose (white) under the subthrottle valve actuator lead connector.
- 17. Run the hose (green) over the leads.

## **Troubleshooting Guide**

#### **NOTE**

- ORefer to the Fuel System chapter for most of DFI trouble shooting guide.
- OThis is not an exhaustive list, giving every possible cause for each problem listed. It is meant simply as a rough guide to assist the troubleshooting for some of the more common difficulties.

# Engine Doesn't Start, Starting Difficulty:

## Starter motor not rotating:

Ignition and engine stop switch not ON

Starter lockout switch or gear position switch trouble

Starter motor trouble

Battery voltage low

Starter relay not contacting or operating

Starter button not contacting

Starter system wiring open or shorted

Steering lock unit trouble

Engine stop switch trouble

Main 30A or ignition fuse blown

# Starter motor rotating but engine doesn't turn over:

Vehicle-down sensor (DFI) coming off

Starter clutch trouble

Starter idle gear trouble

## Engine won't turn over:

Valve seizure

Valve lifter seizure

Cylinder, piston seizure

Crankshaft seizure

Connecting rod small end seizure

Connecting rod big end seizure

Transmission gear or bearing seizure

Camshaft seizure

Starter idle gear seizure

Balancer bearing seizure

## No fuel flow:

No fuel in tank

Fuel pump trouble

Fuel tank air vent obstructed

Fuel filter clogged

Fuel line clogged

#### No spark; spark weak:

Vehicle-down sensor (DFI) coming off

Key knob not ON

Engine stop switch turned OFF

Clutch lever not pulled in or gear not in neu-

tral

Battery voltage low

Spark plug dirty, broken, or gap malad-

justed

Spark plug incorrect

Stick coil shorted or not in good contact

Stick coil trouble

ECU trouble

Camshaft position sensor trouble

Gear position, starter lockout, or side stand switch trouble

Crankshaft sensor trouble

Steering lock unit or engine stop switch shorted

Starter system wiring shorted or open

Main 30A or ignition fuse blown

#### Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Bypass screw and/or idle adjusting screw maladiusted

Air passage clogged

Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing

Leak from oil filler cap, crankcase breather hose or air cleaner drain hose.

#### **Compression Low:**

Spark plug loose

Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down

Cylinder, piston worn

Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Cylinder head gasket damaged

Cylinder head warped

Valve spring broken or weak

No valve clearance

Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface)

## Poor Running at Low Speed:

## Spark weak:

Battery voltage low

Stick coil trouble

Stick coil shorted or not in good contact

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted

Spark plug incorrect

ECU trouble

Camshaft position sensor trouble

Crankshaft sensor trouble

#### Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Bypass screw maladjusted

Air passage clogged

Air bleed pipe bleed holes clogged

Pilot passage clogged

Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing

Fuel tank air vent obstructed

Fuel pump trouble

Throttle body assy holder loose

Air duct holder loose

#### Compression low:

Spark plug loose

## **Troubleshooting Guide**

Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down

No valve clearance Cylinder, piston worn

Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Cylinder head gasket damaged

Cylinder head warped

Valve spring broken or weak

Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface)

Camshaft cam worm

## Run-on (dieseling):

Steering lock unit trouble Engine stop switch trouble

Fuel injector trouble

Loosen terminal of battery (–) cable or ECU ground lead

Carbon accumulating on valve seating surface

Engine overheating

#### Other:

ECU trouble

Throttle body assy not synchronizing

Engine oil viscosity too high

Drive train trouble

Brake dragging

Clutch slipping

Engine overheating

Air suction valve trouble

Air switching valve trouble

Valve timing abnormal

# Poor Running or No Power at High Speed:

#### Firing incorrect:

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted

Spark plug incorrect

Stick coil shorted or not in good contact trouble

Stick coil trouble

ECU trouble

#### Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing

Air duct holder loose

Water or foreign matter in fuel

Throttle body assy holder loose

Fuel to injector insufficient

Fuel tank air vent obstructed

Fuel line clogged

Fuel pump trouble

### Compression low:

Spark plug loose

Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down

No valve clearance

Cylinder, piston worn

Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Cylinder head gasket damaged

Cylinder head warped

Valve spring broken or weak

Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface.)

### Knocking:

Carbon built up in combustion chamber

Fuel poor quality or incorrect

Spark plug incorrect

ECU trouble

#### Miscellaneous:

Throttle valve won't fully open

Brake dragging

Clutch slipping

Engine overheating

Engine oil level too high

Engine oil viscosity too high

Drive train trouble

Camshaft cam worm

Air suction valve trouble

Air switching valve trouble

Catalytic converter melt down due to muffler

overheating (KLEEN)

Valve timing abnormal

## Overheating:

## Firing incorrect:

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted

Spark plug incorrect

ECU trouble

## Muffler overheating:

For KLEEN, do not run the engine even if with only one cylinder misfiring or poor running (Request the nearest service facility to correct it)

For KLEEN, do not push-start with a dead battery (Connect another full-charged battery with jumper cables, and start the engine using the electric starter)

For KLEEN, do not start the engine under misfire due to spark plug fouling or poor connection of the stick coil

For KLEEN, do not coast the motorcycle with the ignition switch off (Turn the ignition switch ON and run the engine)

ECU trouble

## Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Throttle body assy holder loose

Air duct holder loose

#### 17-78 APPENDIX

## **Troubleshooting Guide**

Air cleaner poorly sealed, or missing

Air cleaner clogged

## Compression high:

Carbon built up in combustion chamber

## **Engine load faulty:**

Clutch slipping

Engine oil level too high

Engine oil viscosity too high

Drive train trouble

Brake dragging

## Lubrication inadequate:

Engine oil level too low

Engine oil poor quality or incorrect

#### Oil cooler incorrect:

Oil cooler clogged

## **Gauge incorrect:**

Water temperature gauge broken

Water temperature sensor broken

#### **Coolant incorrect:**

Coolant level too low

Coolant deteriorated

Wrong coolant mixed ratio

## Cooling system component incorrect:

Radiator fin damaged

Radiator clogged

Thermostat trouble

Radiator cap trouble

Radiator fan relay trouble

Fan motor broken

Fan blade damaged

Water pump not turning

Water pump impeller damaged

## **Over Cooling:**

## Gauge incorrect:

Water temperature gauge broken

Water temperature sensor broken

## **Cooling system component incorrect:**

Thermostat trouble

## **Clutch Operation Faulty:**

## Clutch slipping:

Friction plate worn or warped

Steel plate worn or warped

Clutch spring broken or weak

Clutch hub or housing unevenly worn

Clutch master cylinder trouble

Clutch slave cylinder trouble

## Clutch not disengaging properly:

Clutch plate warped or too rough

Clutch spring compression uneven

Engine oil deteriorated

Engine oil viscosity too high

Engine oil level too high

Clutch housing frozen on drive shaft

Clutch hub nut loose

Clutch hub spline damaged

Clutch friction plate installed wrong

Clutch slave cylinder trouble

Clutch fluid deteriorated

Air in clutch fluid line

Clutch master cylinder primary or sec-

ondary cup damage

Clutch master cylinder scratched inside

## Gear Shifting Faulty:

# Doesn't go into gear; shift pedal doesn't return:

Clutch not disengaging

Shift fork bent or seized

Gear stuck on the shaft

Gear positioning lever binding

Shift return spring weak or broken

Shift return spring pin loose

Shift mechanism arm spring broken

Shift mechanism arm broken

Shift pawl broken

## Jumps out of gear:

Shift fork ear worn, bent

Gear groove worn

Gear dogs and/or dog holes worn

Shift drum groove worn

Gear positioning lever spring weak or bro-

ken

Shift fork guide pin worn

Drive shaft, output shaft, and/or gear splines worn

## Overshifts:

Gear positioning lever spring weak or bro-

Shift mechanism arm spring broken

## **Abnormal Engine Noise:**

## Knocking:

ECU trouble

Carbon built up in combustion chamber

Fuel poor quality or incorrect

Spark plug incorrect

Overheating

#### Piston slap:

Cylinder/piston clearance excessive

Cylinder, piston worn

Connecting rod bent

Piston pin, piston pin hole worn

#### Valve noise:

Valve clearance incorrect

Valve spring broken or weak

Camshaft bearing worn

Valve lifter worn

#### Other noise:

Connecting rod small end clearance exces-

sive

Connecting rod big end clearance excessive

## **Troubleshooting Guide**

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Piston ring worn, broken, or stuck

Piston ring groove worn

Piston seizure, damage

Cylinder head gasket leaking

Exhaust pipe leaking at cylinder head con-

nection

Crankshaft runout excessive

Engine mount loose

Crankshaft bearing worn

Primary gear worn or chipped

Camshaft chain tensioner trouble

Camshaft chain, sprocket, guide worn

Air suction valve damaged

Air switching valve damaged

Alternator rotor loose

Catalytic converter melt down due to muffler

overheating (KLEEN)
Oil control valve damaged

Variable valve timing actuator damaged

#### **Abnormal Drive Train Noise:**

#### Clutch noise:

Clutch damper weak or damaged

Clutch housing/friction plate clearance excessive

Clutch housing gear worn

Wrong installation of outside friction plate

#### Transmission noise:

Bearings worn

Transmission gear worn or chipped

Metal chips jammed in gear teeth

Engine oil insufficient

#### Drive line noise:

Rear wheel coupling damaged

Bevel gear bearing worn

Bevel gears worn or chipped

Insufficient lubricant

Bevel gears misaligned

Tetra lever links bearings worn

#### **Abnormal Frame Noise:**

#### Front fork noise:

Oil insufficient or too thin

Spring weak or broken

### Rear shock absorber noise:

Shock absorber damaged

#### Disc brake noise:

Pad installed incorrectly

Pad surface glazed

Disc warped

Caliper trouble

#### Other noise:

Bracket, nut, bolt, etc. not properly

mounted or tightened

## Oil Pressure Warning Light Goes On:

Engine oil pump damaged

Engine oil screen clogged

Engine oil filter clogged

Engine oil level too low

Engine oil viscosity too low

Camshaft bearing worn

Crankshaft bearing worn

Oil pressure switch damaged

Wiring faulty

Relief valve stuck open

O-ring at the oil passage in the crankcase

damaged

## **Exhaust Smokes Excessively:**

## White smoke:

Piston oil ring worn

Cylinder worn

Valve oil seal damaged

Valve guide worn

Engine oil level too high

#### Black smoke:

Air cleaner clogged

#### Brown smoke:

Air duct holder loose

Air cleaner poorly sealed or missing

# Handling and/or Stability Unsatisfactory:

### Handlebar hard to turn:

Cable routing incorrect

Hose routing incorrect

Wiring routing incorrect

Steering stem nut too tight

Steering stem bearing damaged

Steering stem bearing lubrication inade-

quate

Steering stem bent

Tire air pressure too low

## Handlebar shakes or excessively vibrates:

Tire worn

Tetra lever link bearing worn

Swingarm pivot bearing worn

Rim warped, or not balanced

Wheel bearing worn

Handlebar holder bolt loose

Steering stem nut loose

Front, rear axle runout excessive

Engine mounting bolt loose

## Handlebar pulls to one side:

Frame bent

Wheel misalignment

Tetra lever links bent or twisted

Swingarm bent or twisted

Swingarm pivot shaft runout excessive

Steering maladjusted

Front fork bent

### 17-80 APPENDIX

## **Troubleshooting Guide**

Right and left front fork oil level uneven

### Shock absorption unsatisfactory:

(Too hard)

Front fork oil excessive

Front fork oil viscosity too high

Rear shock absorber adjustment too hard

Tire air pressure too high

Front fork bent

(Too soft)

Tire air pressure too low

Front fork oil insufficient and/or leaking

Front fork oil viscosity too low

Rear shock adjustment too soft

Front fork, rear shock absorber spring weak

Rear shock absorber oil leaking

#### **Brake Doesn't Hold:**

Air in the brake line

Pad or disc worn

Brake fluid leakage

Disc warped

Contaminated pad

Brake fluid deteriorated

Primary or secondary cup damaged in master cylinder

Master cylinder scratched inside

## **Battery Trouble:**

### **Battery discharged:**

Charge insufficient

Battery faulty (too low terminal voltage)

Battery cable making poor contact

Load excessive (e.g., bulb of excessive

wattage)

Steering lock unit trouble

Alternator trouble

Wiring faulty

Regulator/rectifier trouble

### **Battery overcharged:**

Alternator trouble

Regulator/rectifier trouble

**Battery faulty** 

## **MODEL APPLICATION**

Year	Model	Beginning Frame No.
2008	ZG1400A8F	JKBZGNA1□8A005001 JKBZGT40AAA005001 ZGT40A-005001
2008	ZG1400B8F	JKBZGNB1□8A005001

 $\Box$ :This digit in the frame number changes from one machine to another.

